DEPARTMENT OF PLANNING AND PERMITTING
CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU
650 SOUTH KING STREET, 7TH FLOOR • HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813
PHONE: (808) 768-8000 • FAX: (808) 768-6041
DEPT. WEB SITE: www.honoluludpp.org • CITY WEB SITE: www.honolulu.gov

FILE COPY

MAY - 9 2020

KIRK CALDWELL
MAYOR

KATHY K. SOKUGAWA
ACTING DIRECTOR

TIMOTHY F. T. HIU
DEPUTY DIRECTOR

EUGENE H. TAKAHASHI
DEPUTY DIRECTOR

April 28, 2020

2019/ED-3(LY)

Mr. Keith Kawaoka, Acting Director
State of Hawaii
Department of Health
Office of Environmental Quality Control
235 South Beretania Street, Room 702
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Mr. Kawaoka:

SUBJECT:	Final Environmental Assessment (EA) Chapter 343, Hawaii Revised Statutes Chapter 25, Revised Ordinances of Honolulu
Project:	Sea Life Park Improvements (Project)
Applicant:	Sea Life Park Hawaii
Agent:	G70 (Jeff Overton)
Location:	41-202 Kalanianaole Highway - Waimanalo
Tax Map Key:	4-1-014: 004 (por.)
Proposal:	Various improvements to the existing Sea Life Park exhibits and related facilities on State-owned land within the State Conservation District and Special Management Area
Determination:	Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI)

With this letter, the Department of Planning and Permitting hereby transmits the Final EA for the Sea Life Park Improvements situated at Tax Map Key 4-1-014: 004 (por.), in the Koolaupoko District on the island of Oahu, for publication in the next available edition of "*The Environmental Notice*" on **May 8, 2020**.

We have determined that preparation of an Environmental Impact Statement is not required for the Project, pursuant to the 13 significance criteria specified by Section 11-200.1-13, Hawaii Administrative Rules. Therefore, we hereby issue a FONSI.

20-254

We are transmitting a completed Office of Environmental Quality Control Publication Form, a shapefile, and an electronic (searchable) copy of the Final EA via online submittal form.

Should you have any questions, please contact Lila Youn, of our staff, at 768-8016 or lila.youn@honolulu.gov.

Very truly yours,

Kathy K. Sokugawa
Acting Director

Enclosure: EA (electronic version)

cc: Jeff Overton, G70

From: webmaster@hawaii.gov
To: HI Office of Environmental Quality Control
Subject: New online submission for The Environmental Notice
Date: Tuesday, April 28, 2020 11:36:28 AM

Action Name

Sea Life Park Improvements

Type of Document/Determination

Final environmental assessment and finding of no significant impact (FEA-FONSI)

HRS §343-5(a) Trigger(s)

- (1) Propose the use of state or county lands or the use of state or county funds
- (2) Propose any use within any land classified as a conservation district

Judicial district

Koʻolaupoko, Oʻahu

Tax Map Key(s) (TMK(s))

(1) 4-1-014: 004 (por.)

Action type

Applicant

Other required permits and approvals

Special Management Area Use Permit, Review by State Board of Land and Natural Resources

Discretionary consent required

Special Management Area Use Permit

Approving agency

City and County of Honolulu Department of Planning and Permitting

Agency contact name

Lila Youn

Agency contact email (for info about the action)

lila.youn@honolulu.gov

Agency contact phone

(808) 768-8016

Agency address

650 South King Street
7th Floor
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813
United States
Map It

Applicant

Sea Life Park Hawaii

Applicant contact name

Valerie King

Applicant contact email

valerie.king@sealifeparkhawaii.com

Applicant contact phone

(808) 259-2502

Applicant address

41-202 Kalanianaole Highway
Unit 7
Waimanalo, Hawaii 96795
United States
Map It

Was this submittal prepared by a consultant?

Yes

Consultant

G70

Consultant contact name

Jeff Overton

Consultant contact email

SeaLifePark@g70.design

Consultant contact phone

(808) 523-5866

Consultant address

111 South King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813
United States
Map It

Action summary

Sea Life Park provides a unique setting for kamaaina and visitors to experience marine wildlife and the culture of the islands. The Park is planning to renovate, expand and relocate 14 exhibits and related facilities to improve the park and visitor experience. New exhibits and renovations will help to accommodate up to 1,300 visitors per day by 2025. The improvements will include a new Entry Concierge & Gift Shop and new Indoor Aquarium. Renovation and expansion will occur for the Honu Conservation and Education Center, Hawaii Ocean Theatre, Shark Cave, Restaurant, Luau area, and Conservation Center. The Penguin Exhibit, Seabird Sanctuary, and Hale Manu Aviary will be relocated and upgraded. Parking, vehicle access and circulation will be upgraded, along with the seawater delivery system. The total cost for these improvements is estimated at $30 million.

Reasons supporting determination

Section 6 (pp. 6-1 through 6-4)

Attached documents (signed agency letter & EA/EIS)

- SLP-FINAL_EA_4.20.20_Volume_2of2.pdf
- SLP-FINAL_EA_4.20.20_Volume_1of2.pdf
- 2019ED-3-to-OEQC.pdf

Shapefile

- The location map for this Final EA is the same as the location map for the associated Draft EA.

Action location map

- SeaLifePark_ProjectSite_041720.zip

Authorized individual

Lila Youn

Authorization

- The above named authorized individual hereby certifies that he/she has the authority to make this submission.

SEA LIFE PARK IMPROVEMENTS

FINAL ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

WAIMĀNALO, ISLAND OF O'AHU, HAWAI'I



APPLICANT:

Sea Life Park HAWAII

PREPARED BY:

G70

111 S. KING STREET, SUITE 170
HONOLULU, HI 96813

APRIL 2020

SEA LIFE PARK IMPROVEMENTS

FINAL ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

WAIMĀNALO, ISLAND OF O'AHU, HAWAI'I
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004

APPLICANT:

Sea Life Park HAWAII

41-202 KALANIANAOLE HIGHWAY #7
WAIMĀNALO, HI 96795 USA

PREPARED BY:

G70

111 S. KING STREET, SUITE 170
HONOLULU, HI 96813

APPROVING AGENCY:

CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU
DEPARTMENT OF PLANNING AND PERMITTING
650 SOUTH KING STREET, 7TH FLOOR
HONOLULU, HAWAI'I 96813

APRIL 2020

Table of Contents

SECTION **PAGE**

List of Figures iv

List of Tables v

Appendices v

1.0 Introduction

1.1 Project Information Summary 1-1
1.2 Overview and Background 1-2
1.3 Purpose of Environmental Assessment 1-5
1.4 Agencies, Organizations and Individuals Contacted in Early Consultation 1-6

2.0 Project Description

2.1 History of the Area 2-1
2.2 Project Area Characteristics 2-3
2.3 Existing Conditions 2-3
2.4 Description of the Proposed Action 2-7
2.5 Entry Feature 2-7
2.6 Entry Concierge and Gift Shop 2-12
2.7 Shark Cave 2-14
2.8 Honu Conservation and Education Center 2-16
2.9 Ocean Oddities Indoor Aquarium 2-18
2.10 Kaupō Fishing Village 2-20
2.11 Hawai‘i Ocean Theatre 2-22
2.12 Penguin Cove 2-23
2.13 Wiki Wiki Snack Bar 2-23
2.14 Seabird Sanctuary and Hale Manu Aviary 2-25
2.15 Menehune Island Splash Play Area 2-27
2.16 Beach Boy Lanai 2-27
2.17 Conservation Center and Museum 2-30
2.18 Circulation and Off-Street Parking 2-30
2.19 Landscaping 2-33
2.20 Lighting 2-36
2.21 Various Site Information 2-36
2.22 Hours and Manner of Operation 2-37
2.23 Required Permits and Approvals 2-37

3.0 Environmental Setting, Potential Impacts and Mitigation Measures

3.1 Climate 3-1
3.2 Topography 3-1
3.3 Soils and Grading 3-3
3.4 Drainage and Hydrology 3-4
3.5 Shoreline and Near Shore Waters 3-5
3.6 Natural and Manmade Hazards 3-7
3.7 Flora and Fauna 3-9
3.8 Historical and Cultural Resources 3-13
3.9 Archaeological Resources 3-13
3.10 Socio-Economic Characteristics 3-16
3.11 Visual Resources 3-17
3.12 Utilities 3-22
3.13 Roadways, Access and Traffic Conditions 3-26
3.14 Air Quality 3-31
3.15 Noise 3-32
3.16 Public Services 3-33
3.17 Potential Cumulative and Secondary Impacts 3-34

4.0 Alternatives

4.1 Alternative A – No-Action Alternative 4-1
4.2 Alternative B – Build Only the Entry Concierge & Gift Shop 4-1
4.3 Alternative C – Delayed Action 4-2
4.4 Alternative D – Expansion to Amusement/Theme Park 4-2
4.5 Alternative E – Build Exhibits at a Different Location 4-2
4.6 Preferred Alternative/Proposed Action 4-3

5.0 Plans and Policies

5.1 Americans with Disabilities Act 5-1
5.2 Hawai‘i State Plan 5-2
5.3 Hawai‘i 2050 Sustainability Plan 5-8
5.4 Hawai‘i State Land Use District Guidelines 5-9
5.5 Hawai’i Coastal Zone Management Program 5-10
5.6 Department of Hawaiian Home Lands O‘ahu Island Plan 5-15
5.7 DHHL Waimānalo Regional Plan 5-15
5.8 City and County of Honolulu General Plan 5-16
5.9 City and County of Honolulu Land Use Ordinance Guidelines 5-18
5.10 City and County of Honolulu Ko‘olau Poko Sustainable Communities Plan 5-19
5.11 City and County of Honolulu Special Management Area Guidelines 5-23

6.0 Findings Supporting the Anticipated Determination

6.1 Anticipated Determination....6-1
6.2 Reasons Supporting the Anticipated Determination....6-1
6.3 Summary....6-4

7.0 List of Agencies, Organizations and Individuals Receiving Copies of the EA

8.0 List of References

List of Figures

Figure		Page
1.1	Project Location	1-8
1.2	Tax Map Key	1-9
1.3	Project Area	1-10
1.4	State Land Use Classification	1-11
1.5	Special Management Area	1-12
1.6	City and County of Honolulu Zoning Districts	1-13
1.7	Flood and Tsunami Evacuation Zones	1-14
1.8	1988 Sea Life Park Master Plan	1-15
2.1	Kaupō Village, 1926	2-2
2.2	Area Recreation Map	2-4
2.3	Sea Life Park Existing Conditions	2-5
2.4	Proposed Sea Life Park Improvements	2-9
2.5	Updated Entry Feature Concept	2-11
2.6	Entry Concierge Rendering	2-12
2.7	Entry Concierge Upper Level Site Plan	2-13
2.8	Shark Cave Renovation Rendering	2-14
2.9	Shark Cave and Tunnel Renovation Concept	2-15
2.10	Honu Conservation Center Concept	2-17
2.11	Honu Conservation Center	2-18
2.12	Indoor Aquarium Concept	2-19
2.13	Ocean Oddities Indoor Aquarium Rendering	2-20
2.14	Kaupō Fishing Village Concept	2-21
2.15	Hawai‘i Ocean Theatre Split-level Viewing Concept	2-22
2.16	Hawai‘i Ocean Theatre Split-level Viewing Example	2-23
2.17	Hawai‘i Ocean Theatre Concept	2-24
2.18	Relocated Seabird Sanctuary and Hale Manu Aviary Concept	2-26
2.19	Menehune Island Splash Play Area Concept	2-28
2.20	Beach Boy Lanai Roof Deck Concept	2-29
2.21	Proposed Parking Plan	2-31
2.22	Plant Palette	2-34
2.23	Plant Palette 2	2-35

3.1 Soil Classifications 3-2
3.2 Potential for Chronic Flooding with 3.2 Feet of Sea Level Rise (SLR-XA) 3-10
3.3 Sea Life Park Photo Key 3-18
3.3a Kalaniana‘ole Highway at SLP Main Entrance (Driveway East) (1) 3-19
3.3b Kalaniana‘ole Highway at SLP Main Entrance (Driveway East) (2) 3-19
3.3c Kalaniana‘ole Highway – SLP Hidden by Vegetation and Slope (3) 3-20
3.3d Kalaniana‘ole Highway – SLP Hidden by Vegetation and Slope (4) 3-20
3.3e Kalaniana‘ole Highway at SLP Secondary Entrance (Driveway South) (5) 3-21
3.3f Kalaniana‘ole Highway at SLP Secondary Entrance (Driveway South) (6) 3-21
3.4 Future Traffic Conditions without SLP Improvements 3-28
3.5 Future Traffic Conditions with SLP Improvements 3-29
5.1 City and County of Honolulu Ko‘olau Poko Sustainable Communities Plan 5-20

List of Tables

Table **Page**

2.1 Proposed Improvements 2-8
2.2 Proposed Landscaping 2-33
2.3 Proposed Modifications Requiring Special Management Area Use Permit 2-38
3.1 Future Projected Wastewater Demands 3-24
3.2 Level of Service Criteria 3-27
7.1 Agencies, Organizations and Individuals Receiving Copies of the EA 7-1

Appendices

A. Cultural Impact Assessment for Sea Life Park in Waimānalo Ahupua‘a, Ko‘olaupoko District, Island of O‘ahu, Keala Pono Archaeological Consulting, LLC. December 2019.

B. Archaeological Assessment for Sea Life Park in Waimānalo Ahupua‘a, Ko‘olaupoko District, Island of O‘ahu, Keala Pono Archaeological Consulting, LLC., January 2020.

C. Preliminary Engineering Report for Sea Life Park. G70, December 2019.

D. Transportation Assessment Report for the Proposed Sea Life Park Improvements in, Waimanalo, HI. Fehr & Peers, March 2020.

Section 1

Introduction

Chapter 1

Introduction

This Environmental Assessment (EA) has been prepared in accordance with the requirements of Chapter 343, Hawai'i Revised Statutes (HRS) and Hawai'i Administrative Rules (HAR), Title 11, Chapter 200.1, Department of Health, which set requirements for the preparation of environmental assessments. This EA is also prepared pursuant to and in compliance with Chapter 25, Special Management Area (SMA), Revised Ordinances of Honolulu (ROH), which provides for the regulation of land uses in the SMA. Sea Life Park and the proposed area of improvements are located within the SMA and will require the approval of an SMA Use-Major Permit application, which will review this EA as part of the application.

1.1 Project Information Summary

Type of Document:	Environmental Assessment (EA)
Project Name:	Sea Life Park Improvements
Recorded Fee Owner:	State of Hawai'i, Department of Land and Natural Resources (DLNR) Land Division 1151 Punchbowl St #220, Honolulu, HI 96813 Contact: Barry Cheung, District Land Agent Telephone: (808) 587-0433
Applicant:	Sea Life Park Hawai'i 41-202 Kalaniana'ole Hwy. #7, Waimānalo, HI 96795 Contact: Valerie King, General Manager Telephone: (808) 259-2502
Agent:	G70 111 S. King Street, Suite 170, Honolulu, HI 96813 Contact: Jeff Overton, Principal Telephone: (808) 523-5866
Approving Agency:	Department of Planning and Permitting 650 South King Street, 7th Floor, Honolulu, HI 96813 Contact: Lila Youn, Staff Planner Telephone: (808) 768-8049
Ch. 343, HRS Triggers:	Use of State Lands, Use Within a Conservation District
Project Location:	41-202 Kalaniana'ole Highway #7 Waimānalo, HI 96795 *(Figure 1.1)*

Tax Map Keys (TMK):	TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.) *(Figure 1.2)*
Project Area:	Total Lot Area: Approx. 106 acres; Total Leased Area: Approx. 50 acres; Project Area: Approx. 18 acres *(Figure 1.3)*
State Land Use District:	Conservation *(Figure 1.4)*
State Conservation District Special Subzone:	Sea Life Park Special Subzone designation for Recreational, Educational, Commercial purposes
Special Management Area:	Within SMA *(Figure 1.5)*
City & County of Honolulu Zoning:	P-1 Preservation District *(Figure 1.6)*
City Development Plan:	Koʻolau Poko Sustainable Communities Plan *(Figure 5.1)*
Flood Zone:	Zone D (Possible but Undetermined Hazard) *(Figure 1.7)*
Anticipated Determination:	Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI)

1.2 Overview and Background

Sea Life Park (SLP) was originally incorporated in 1962 as a for-profit corporation doing business as an Oceanarium. The property has changed owners several times over the past five decades. Parques Reunidos acquired the property in 2008 and has a general partnership with the operator, Attractions Hawaiʻi.

The site is located within property leased from the State of Hawaiʻi, Department of Land and Natural Resources under General Lease S-6057 for Tax Map Key (TMK) properties (1) 4-1-014:004 and (1) 4-1-014:011, renewed in 2018. The lease allows for scientific research and public exhibit facilities of marine life.

Hawaiʻi Pacific University (HPU) holds the master lease on approximately 106 acres, and subleases 49.599 acres to SLP of which 21.5 acres are usable. The remainder of the lease area is steep land which extends up to the mountain ridge behind Makapuʻu Point Beach Park. Sea Life Park and Oceanic Institute of Hawaiʻi Pacific University, a division of HPU, share some facilities, such as a saltwater line, roads, parking, etc. Easements also exist within the lease area in favor of Department of Hawaiian Home Lands (saltwater wells), Hawaiʻi Department of Transportation (pipeline), Hawaiian Electric Company, Inc. (for electric transmission line purposes) and in favor of the City and County of Honolulu (for tunnel and water pipeline purposes and slope purposes).

Sea Life Park is located within the State Land Use Conservation District and zoned P-1 Preservation by the City and County of Honolulu. Lands within the P-1 District and under State Conservation District jurisdiction are governed by the requirements and procedures of HRS Section 205-5, Department of Land and Natural Resources (HRS Section 183C-3). According to HAR 13-5, the Sea Life Park Special Subzone, established in 1981, permits recreational, educational and commercial uses.

The SLP purpose is set forth clearly in the lease agreement with the State of Hawai'i. Originally signed in 1962, the agreement states that "The Lessee must provide a wholesome recreational and educational attraction in a healthy, park-like atmosphere commensurate with the best features of first-class public or private attractions of a similar nature in the United States." The Park is further obligated to design, construct and operate the facility to consist principally of marine life displays and presentations and for associated attractions or exhibits which shall incorporate and effect appreciable interpretation of the exhibit for public interest, enlightenment and education. However, the lease agreement does afford SLP flexibility to "select the type and variety of suitable exhibits and to develop or refine popular and appealing methods of animal display".

The Park was established in 1962 and a Master Plan for the existing facilities was prepared in 1963. In 1964, the Department of Land and Natural Resources (DLNR) adopted Regulation No. 4 which governs the land uses of Conservation Lands, pursuant to HRS Section 183-41 as amended. Regulation No. 4 states that no Conservation District Use Application (CDUA) is required for the use providing that the proposed use(s) are consistent with that provided for and/or required in the original lease. Since this regulation was adopted after the General Lease and Master Plan were prepared, a Conservation District Use Permit (CDUP) was not issued for any construction at SLP.

Sea Life Park opened in February 1964 with six exhibits and attracted 221,600 visitors in its first year of operation. These major exhibits included the Hawaiian Reef Tank (now known as Shark Cave), the Ocean Science Theater (Hawai'i Ocean Theater), Whaler's Cove (Dolphin Lagoon), Sea Lion Feeding Pool and Nursery, Turtle Lagoon, and bird sanctuary. Eating facilities, including the Galley Snack Bar (Beach Boy Lanai), a shopping arcade, and restrooms were also provided. A parking area was included to serve up to 200 cars and 17 buses. The original concept was realized only in a limited fashion due to economic constraints. Few facilities of this type had ever been built before and there was little track record to evaluate prospects for success. It was an attempt to provide marine-related recreational and educational programs and exhibits in an ideal setting.

In 1976 SLP applied for a CDUP to expand an existing commercial kiosk. Permitted as ancillary to the existing Sea Life complex, CDUA OA-831 was approved on November 12, 1976.

On October 5, 1977 revisions to the Master Plan were submitted to the Board of Land and Natural Resources (BLNR). Construction plans for the proposed new facilities are subject to prior approval of the Chairman of the BLNR as to aesthetics, but not to utility. The BLNR found these expansion plans to be consistent with the provisions of the General Lease of 1962 and did not issue a CDUP. On November 28, 1977 Sea Life Park was notified that the Master Plan was approved to permit construction of the following:

- Shark Tank with corresponding saltwater system
- Sea Lion Theater
- Parking expansion incorporating road re-alignment of entry
- Remodeling of the existing ticketing entrance to facilitate accessibility to the Park
- Supporting facilities including the expansion of the dining area to include a theme restaurant above the existing dining lanai
- New commercial complex as well as new marine facilities including a Hawaiian Fish Pond, Penguin Pond and Porpoise Tank
- Redesigned walkways and picnic areas.

Because these facilities were consistent with the original lease and were previously approved in the 1977 Master Plan for SLP, they did not require a CDUP. Subsequent changes to the approved Revised Master Plan included the construction of a sewage treatment plant and an additional 16-inch saltwater intake line. These changes were reviewed by the BLNR to determine whether they were consistent with the provisions of the General Lease, or if a CDUP would be necessary.

In a letter from BLNR to the City and County of Honolulu Department of Land Utilization (DLU; now known as the Department of Planning and Permitting, DPP) dated March 6, 1981 regarding this subject, it was stated that, "Inasmuch as this lease was issued prior to the 1964 effective date of Department Regulation No. 4, no Conservation District Use Application is now required for the use providing that the proposed use(s) are consistent with that provided for and/or required in the original lease."

On November 6, 1978, SLP, through its consultant, filed a Request for Assessment to obtain a Special Management Area Use Permit (SMP). The SMP is a prerequisite for other permits, in that denial of an SMP obviates the need for other permits; therefore, application for other permits is not expected until the SMP is granted. On March 12, 1979, the DLU determined that an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) would be required for the proposed building expansion, since the SLP site is State-owned land in the Conservation District.

A Revised EIS was accepted by the DLU on April 23, 1981. A shoreline variance was applied for in order to install two additional saltwater lines and pumps in the shoreline setback area and included as an addendum to the application for an SMP. On May 1, 1981, DLU accepted the application of Sea Life, Inc., for an SMP and a Shoreline Variance (SV) to expand facilities at SLP under 79/SMA-18 and 81/SV-20. On August 12, 1981, the SMP and shoreline variance were approved by the City Council.

79/SMA-18 approved the following facilities:

- Bar Renovation/Restrooms
- Sea Lion Stadium
- Porpoise Pool with Northwest Hawai'i Island Exhibit and Bird Sanctuary
- Touch Tank/Keiki Play Area
- Penguin Exhibit
- Whalers Village Complex
- Ticket Entrance Upgrading
- Parking Expansion
- Hawaiian Fishpond/Aquaculture Exhibit
- Restaurant
- Pathways Relocation
- Shark Tank
- Saltwater Handling Facility
- Sewage Treatment Facilities

A Minor Modification to 79/SMA-18 was approved by DLU on April 20, 1989, in which the DLU had accepted the revised SLP Master Plan dated December 1, 1988 as the current Master Plan for the Park *(Figure 1.8).* The site of the current wedding chapel and dining facility had long been planned for a restaurant, as indicated in the SLP Master Plan, which was included in the 1976 CDUA OA-831. In 1985, this same site received an amendment to the previously approved CDUA OA-831 to allow the construction of a lū'au facility in place of the restaurant. The approval for this lū'au facility lapsed when

work on the project was not initiated within one year of the approval. On December 3, 1999, the DLU approved a minor modification to the SMA Permit to allow substituting a wedding/reception facility for the previously approved lūʻau facility. The original CDUA for the wedding chapel project was submitted in March 2000 and withdrawn in May 2000 to allow staff to process a violation against the subject parcel for unauthorized grading. After the violation was resolved through the Hearing Officer Administrative Penalty System (HOAPS), the application was re-submitted in June 2000. CDUA OA-2994 for Construction of Wedding Chapel and Dining Facility was approved July 14, 2000.

Another Minor Modification to 79/SMA-18 occurred in 2009 (2009/ELOG-109(AA)) to install fabric shade canopies adjacent to the existing ticket building and at the Dolphin Cove exhibition. Permission to construct a new changing area building was confirmed in 2011 by DLNR, Office of Conservation and Coastal Lands under COR: OA-1285a and 2011/ELOG-2625(AA), as previously approved by DLNR as part of the 1988 Master Plan for SLP. In 2015, an SMA Minor (2015/SMA-58) was approved for a new cabana and improvements for the stage and pavilion in the Makapuʻu Meadows area of SLP.

The Park seeks to expand the number of exhibits provided to the visiting public, to improve other facilities such as entrances, walkways, parking and to expand the dining area to include a viewing deck with tables above the existing dining lanai. These improvements are necessary for the Park to continue to attract repeat visitors from the resident population in Hawaiʻi, and to provide more viewing opportunities for the expanding number of visitors to the Park.

Timely upgrading and renewal of the existing facilities are critical to the continued operation of the Park. The major exhibits are now over 50 years old. Although some have been adjusted to fit changing public interest, some new major facilities are needed to continue to attract a public that has become accustomed to refined entertainment and educational programming. Without sacrificing the environmental character of this unique site, SLP will continue its program to educate, entertain and stretch the imagination of the visitor.

1.3 Purpose of the Environmental Assessment

This EA will comply with Hawaiʻi's Environmental Review process, HRS Chapter 343. This Environmental Assessment is also prepared pursuant to and in compliance with Chapter 25, Special Management Area (SMA), Revised Ordinances of Honolulu (ROH), which provides for the regulation of land uses in the SMA. The area of use is located within the SMA and certain improvements will require the approval of an SMA Use Permit Major application. The property is leased from DLNR, which constitutes utilization of State land, and is also located within the State Conservation zone, both of which provide the basis for the preparation of this document.

The City and County of Honolulu Department of Planning and Permitting (DPP) is the approving agency. The EA examines the potential environmental impacts of the planned improvements at SLP and seeks agency and public comment on subject areas that should be addressed.

1.4 Agencies, Organizations and Individuals Contacted in Early Consultation

Agencies, legislators and members of the community were consulted in the preparation of this EA. As the recorded fee owner, the DLNR Office of Conservation and Coastal Lands was consulted. The Department of Planning and Permitting was also consulted as approving agency for this proposed action. Other state and county agencies were contacted for previous permitting information.

Conversations with various legislators included positive feedback for the conservation and education direction that Sea Life Park maintains and is continually improving upon, as well as providing exhibits with animals who are "in need". Individuals were interviewed about their knowledge of the area and whether or not the Park improvements would have an effect on any culturally significant sites in the area. Additional information is located in *Chapter 3.9, Historical and Cultural Resources.*

Parties contacted in early consultation are listed below. Further information is detailed in Chapter 7.

State
- DOH Wastewater Branch
- DLNR Office of Conservation and Coastal Lands
- Senator Laura Thielen
- Representative Chris Lee

City and County
- Councilmember Ikaika Anderson
- Department of Planning and Permitting
- Honolulu Board of Water Supply

Organizations and Individuals
- Bunny Ahuna
- Haywood Kalima
- Waimānalo Neighborhood Board #32

After the Draft EA was published, Sea Life Park Improvements were presented to the Waimānalo Neighborhood Board (NB) #32 on November 18, 2019, and the Hawai'i Kai NB #1 on November 26, 2019. Recommendations made at the Waimānalo NB meeting on November 18, 2019 included:

- Improve the landscape edge along the highway for beautification
- Recommend no traffic signals or stop lights
- Recommend the traffic study analyze access by tour buses
- Need for a crosswalk at the entrance to the beach park
- Confirmation that Sea Life Park does not lease from Department of Hawaiian Home Lands
- Request for the park to conduct environmental education outreach

During the Hawai‘i Kai NB Meeting November 26, 2019, concerns raised were primarily about traffic:

- Recommend the traffic study analyze the possible increase in large tour bus traffic on the community
- Concerns regarding safety issues around the entry and exit of vehicles and buses to/from the park.
    - Suggestions to alert oncoming vehicular traffic about the cars and buses entering or leaving the park, including:
        - using appropriate traffic signs
        - installing flashing lights for drivers to slow their speed
        - cutting back the vegetation along the roadway to increase visibility on the approach to the park entry
    - Suggestion that the entry road be widened if possible and appropriate.



Figure 1.1 **Project Location**



Figure 1.2 **Tax Map Key**



Figure 1.3 **Project Area**



Figure 1.4 **State Land Use Classification**



Figure 1.5 **Special Management Area**

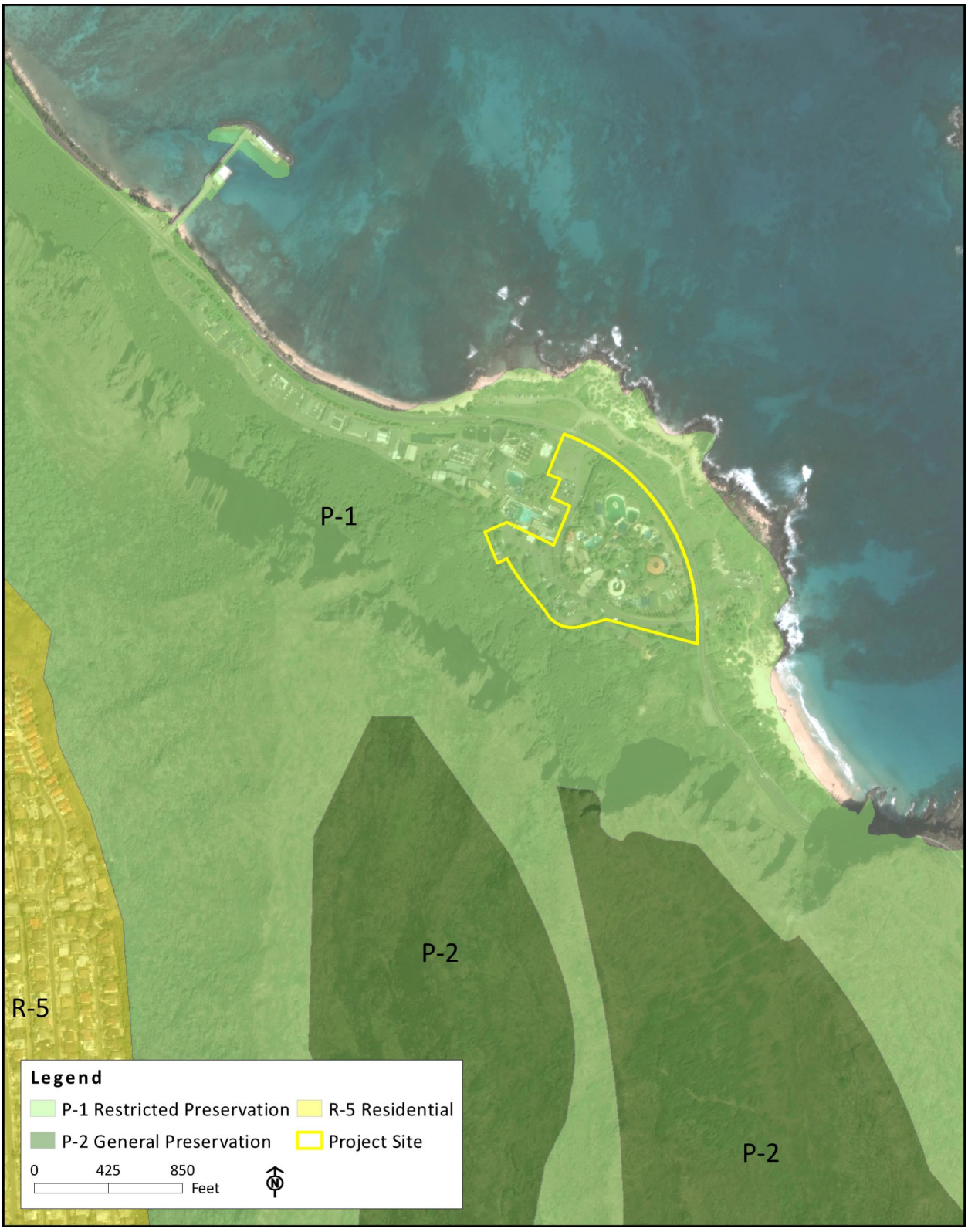


Figure 1.6 **City and County of Honolulu Zoning Districts**

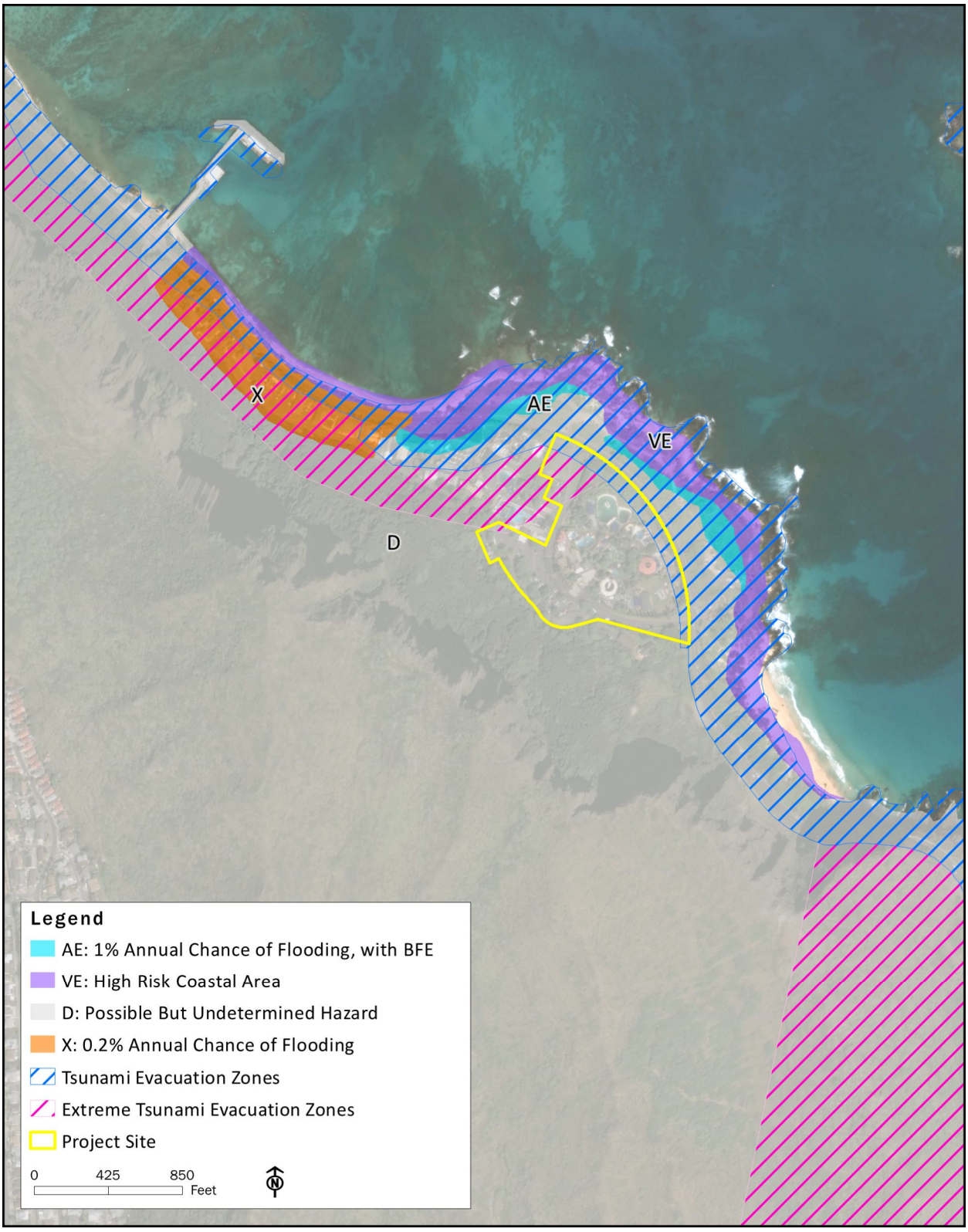


Figure 1.7 **Flood and Tsunami Evacuation Zones**

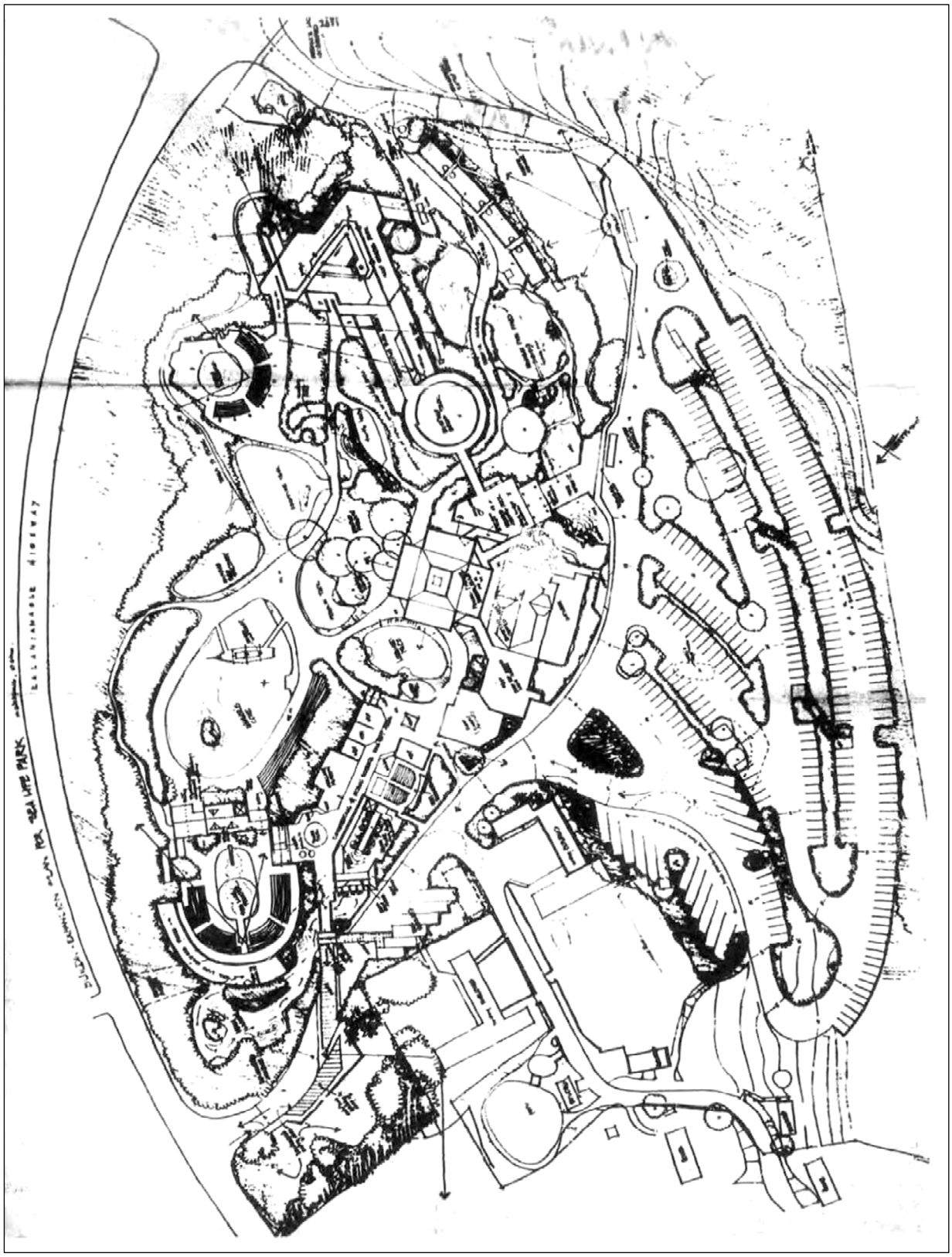


Figure 1.8 **1988 Sea Life Park Master Plan**

Section 2

Project Description

Chapter 2

Project Description

This chapter provides the history and existing uses of the property and surrounding areas. An overview of the planned improvements is provided.

Sea Life Park (SLP) encompasses approximately 18 acres on a 50-acre leased parcel on the mauka side of Kalaniana‘ole Highway, almost directly across the street from Makapu‘u Beach Park. The site offers views of Makapu‘u Bay, Makapu‘u Point and the waters surrounding Kāohikaipu and Mānana Islands. The property is situated at the easternmost point of the Ko‘olau Mountains at the foot of a steep pali which rises to 1,000 feet. Driving distance along Kalaniana‘ole to SLP is approximately two miles from Waimānalo and approximately four miles from Hawai‘i Kai. The property is entirely within the Special Management Area (SMA) as defined in Chapter 205A, Hawai‘i Revised Statutes (HRS) and Chapter 25 of the Revised Ordinances of Honolulu (ROH). SLP first opened in 1964 and was acquired by its current owner Parques Reunidos in 2008.

2.1 History of the Area

The point of land where SLP now stands was formed by lava which flowed to the sea from a vent approximately 250 feet on the pali above. The most recent of the secondary eruptions on O‘ahu is believed to have occurred here and at other locations along the Ko‘olau Mountain Range. This volcanic flow is known as the Kaupō flow, named for the Hawaiian village that was located adjacent to and partially within the present-day SLP.

Kaupō (Ko‘onāpou) Village was comprised of a few fishing huts, a fishing shrine, a small heiau, lava tubes, and many habitation sites. A coastal trail ran through the village. The name Kaupō is translated as landing [of canoes] at night. Ko‘onāpou literally means staff posts which supported the thatched roofs of the stone houses in this village. The village may have been built circa 1853, during the smallpox epidemic “when the Hawaiians attempted to escape the quarantine” (SCS, 2016).

A legend of the area tells of a gifted fisherman named Kapoi who came from Honolulu and was compelled to set up his home in this area. He was knowledgeable in chanting and known as a healer. People would come from all over the islands to be healed by him. Some would return to their home after and some chose to stay nearby, thereby creating the village known as Kaupō.

Later in his life, Kapoi’s almost supernatural gifts faded, and he was left with but a dream. The dream was that a woman would come from the shore with burning skin, he would be afflicted with an eruption near his piko (belly button), and he would die by noon. Sometime later a woman was said to have arrived with a burning skin. The smallpox epidemic spread throughout the village. Many died including Kapoi, who supposedly had just one sore near his piko. The village was abandoned. Until the mid-1900s many stone structures of the village were visible from the roadside *(Figure 2.1)* which became an attraction for travelers. Although this village was not quite as ancient as most other inhabited places on the island, it preceded what we now know as modern Hawai‘i.



Figure 2.1 **Kaupō Village, 1926 (Photo courtesy of Hawai‘i State Archives)**

A feature of the area at Kaupō Beach is a rock called Pōhaku Pa‘akikī. It can easily be overlooked as it is typically submerged at high tide. This rock, according to an ancient legend, is a monument of the agreement between Hawaiians who lived in this area and a guardian shark that there would be no shark attacks here. In old Hawai‘i this rock was sacred to ‘uala (sweet potato) farmers in this area. Every day they brought ‘awa to the stone and chanted for Kamohoali‘i, their shark god. Kamohoali’i came and drank the ‘awa. A fisherman antagonized Kamohoali‘i and the ‘uala farmers and threw shark tails into the ocean near this rock, angering the shark god. One day, Kamohoali’i caught the man as he was fishing and began to devour him from the feet up. He chewed all the way up to his buttocks but stopped because of the appalling smell. The shark god pledged to never eat human flesh again. He also didn’t allow any other sharks to attack humans between Makapu‘u and Kalaeoka‘ō‘ioi (Kualoa).

The history of the area, including the volcanic flow, fishing village and shark connection will be reflected in the new exhibits and theming related to the Sea Life Park improvements.

2.2 Project Area Characteristics

There is a heavy concentration of recreational uses on the coastal approach to SLP, which includes Koko Head District Park, with Koko Head and Koko Crater on either side of Hanauma Bay; Halona Blow Hole Lookout; Koko Head Rifle Range; Koko Crater Equestrian Center; Koko Crater Botanical Garden; Hawai‘i Kai Golf Course; Kaiwi Trail; Makapu‘u Point Lighthouse Trail; and several excellent beaches and fishing areas *(Figure 2.2*). Makapu‘u and the numerous beaches in the Waimānalo direction combine to make this area a prime recreational area for residents as well as a unique tourist attraction.

There are no residential areas in the immediate vicinity of SLP. A residential neighborhood is located one mile from the Park entrance. Homes cluster on either side of Kalaniana‘ole Highway until the valley widens and expands to include Waimānalo Beach Park, a few small stores and restaurants, gasoline station and agricultural uses in the valley. Commercial services are limited in the vicinity of the Park. Between Kailua and the Koko Marina Shopping Center there are very few sit-down restaurants and retail shops.

Offshore from the beach are two small islands, Mānana (Rabbit) and Kāohikaipu (Black Rock or Turtle) Islands. Both islands are very significant seabird sanctuaries, where as many as 130,000 birds nested per year in the 1980s. Overall, SLP’s setting is ideal for its purposes. The scenery is exceptional and is the perfect backdrop for an educational and recreational facility to attract repeat visitors from Hawai‘i’s residents as well as tourists.

2.3 Existing Conditions

Sea Life Park has several activities which provide visitors educational interactions with animals such as dolphins, sea lions, sharks, turtles and Hawaiian rays. Some of the most popular activities are the Dolphin Interaction Programs (including Royal Swim, Swim Adventure, Dolphin Encounter & Dolphin Aloha programs). The visitors pay an additional ticket to participate in these interactive activities.

Main exhibits and facilities *(Figure 2.3)* include:

- Dolphin Lagoon Show, an open-air theater from which visitors can watch dolphins
- Shark Cave, a 330,000-gallon tank that is home to several hundred reef animals, including sharks, stingrays, and schools of tropical fish;
- Hawai‘i Ocean Theatre (currently closed for renovations); and
- Kolohe Kai Sea Lion Show, an open-air theater to view the talents of Sea Lions.

Main programs that allow visitors to interact directly with animals are:

- Dolphin Royal Swim Program, where visitors interact directly with dolphins in the water;
- Shark Trek, an underwater stroll in the Shark Cave, surrounded by up to three different species of native Hawaiian mid-sized reef sharks;
- Sea Lion Encounter, which lets visitors swim and play with sea lions in the water;
- Sea Lion Feeding Pool, where visitors can feed herring to sea lions; and
- Hale Manu Bird Aviary, where visitors can step inside the aviary and feed the birds.

Additionally, SLP offers a lū‘au show (including a meal) that has become one of the most popular lū‘au shows offered on O‘ahu.



Figure 2.2 **Area Recreation Map**

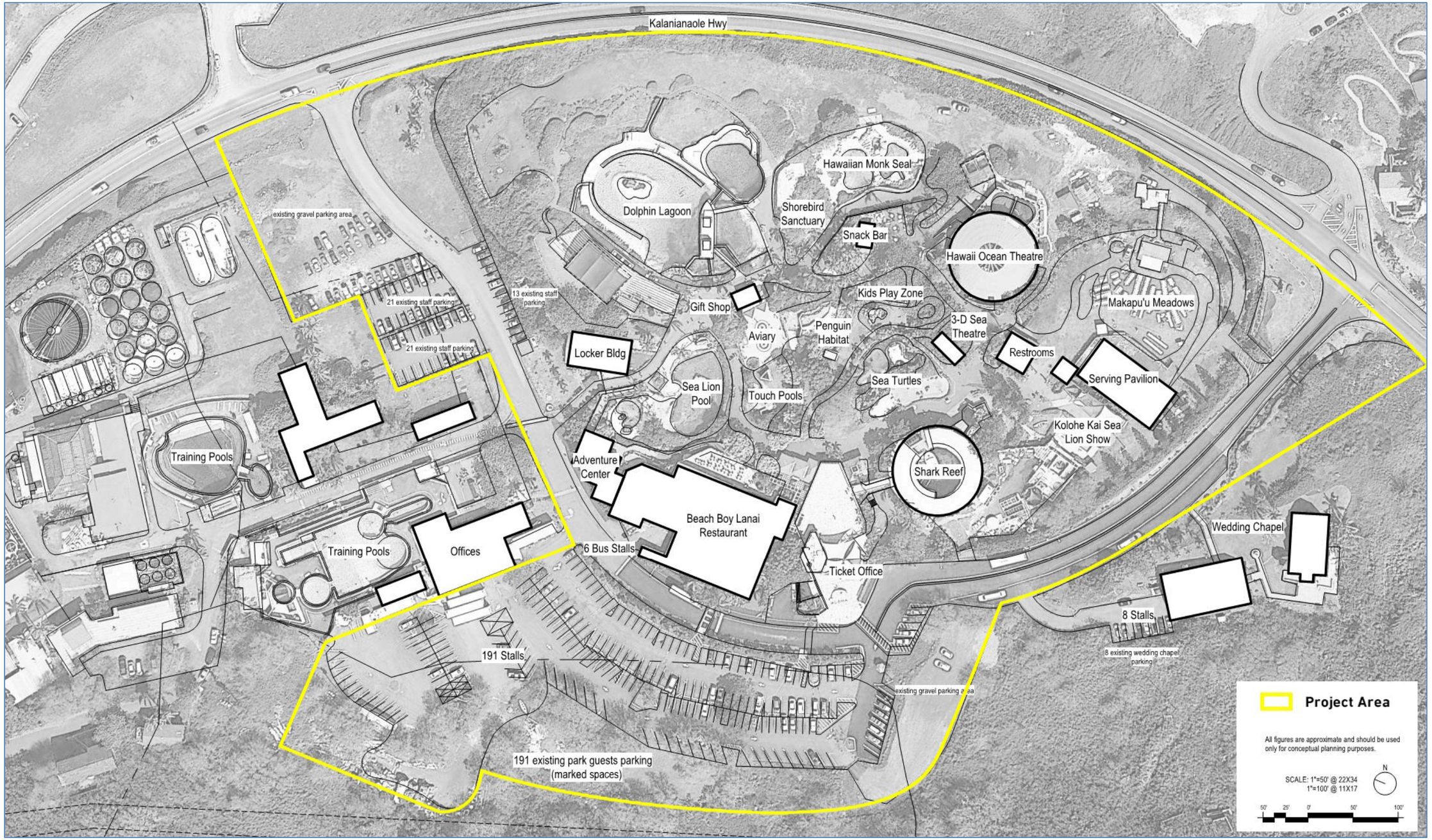


Figure 2.3 **Sea Life Park Existing Conditions**

This page intentionally left blank.

2.4 Description of the Proposed Action

Sea Life Park is creating a new identity that embraces its Hawaiian culture and provides visitors to O'ahu the Hawaiian experience they expect. SLP seeks to create a compelling visitor experience that exceed expectations, with the objective of regaining its place as one of O'ahu's top visitor destinations. Sea Life Park separates itself from local zoos and aquariums by embracing entertainment and culture into its message of conservation and education. Many of the existing exhibits and facilities at SLP have reached the end of their useful life, and now need to be replaced or remodeled. The objective is to operate a recreational and educational attraction in a healthy, park-like atmosphere commensurate with the best features of first-class public or private attractions of a similar nature in the continental U.S. This objective is also a condition of the State of Hawai'i lease.

Sea Life Park is planning to renovate, expand and relocate 14 exhibits and related facilities for better flow of the park and visitor experience *(Table 2.1).* New exhibits and renovations to the Entry Concierge and Gift Shop will help to accommodate up to 1,300 visitors per day by completion in 2025. Current counts average 815 visitors per day. The average daily visitor count in 2017 as documented in the State of Hawai'i Data Book 2017, Table 7.40 was approximately 1,072 visitors per day. It is expected that the timeframe for the overall improvements will be between 5 to 10 years at a cost of $30 million, with funding provided by the owners Parques Reunidos. The facilities upgrades will be located within the SLP grounds, maintaining a landscaped buffer of 65 to 130 feet between Park activities and Kalaniana'ole Highway. The new and/or improved exhibits and related facilities are described in *Table 2.1*. The total additional facilities floor area is approximately 47,856 square feet (sf).

The locations of the planned facilities are shown in *Figure 2.4*. Descriptions of each individual use are provided in the following sections.

2.5 Entry Feature

The primary entry to SLP on the eastern or Makapu'u Side is somewhat understated and warrants updates and improvements. An updated entry area will communicate an authentic Hawaiian marine park experience by:

1. Alerting visitors to the location and arrival at Sea Life Park
2. Attracting the visitor who is "exploring" the Island (drive-by)
3. Extending a formality and "class" feeling to all visitors as they enter the Park, thus creating a positive first impression.

Entrance signage with 8-foot high natural rock work, lighting and related landscaping will accomplish these objectives in addition to enhancing and beautifying the entry area *(Figure 2.5).* The signage will be pin-mounted with LED back-lighting. The signage and graphics of SLP will reinforce area thematic stylings and the park storyline, while clearly and directly conveying critical information.

Table 2.1 Proposed Improvements

Facility	Status	Improvements	Existing Size (sf)	Proposed Size (sf)	Net Change (sf)
Entry Feature	Existing	New signage and landscaping	N/A	N/A	N/A
Entry Concierge and Gift Shop	Existing / Proposed	Demolish and build new ticket lobby, entry deck, view deck, retail area, offices, and restrooms. A new bridge will connect to the Shark Cave and new roof top lanai at Beach Boy Lanai.	4,350	8,885	+4,535
Shark Cave	Existing	Structural and design renovations. New exhibit theming.	8,000	8,000	-
Honu Conservation and Education Center	Existing / Proposed	Demolish and add two new pools with both above and under water viewing areas. Renovate classroom. New shaded gathering space with stage and seating area.	1,700	4,730	+3,030
Ocean Oddities Indoor Aquarium	Proposed	This will be a new climate-controlled facility which will be themed to provide an underwater experience with video and aquariums.	-	15,400	+15,400
Kaupō Fishing Village and Support Facilities	Proposed	New entry sign from park. Demolish two old facilities and build new facility with restrooms and new access road. New open hale structures for demonstrations.	Facilities: 1,210 Pavilion: 5,000	Facilities: -680, +3,300 Hale: 5 @ 2,400ea	+14,620
Hawai'i Ocean Theatre	Proposed	New upper level seating and roof structure for shade. New underwater viewing area under performance area.	11,000	12,100	+1,100
Penguin Cove	Existing	Demolish and relocate new pool near Hawai'i Ocean Theatre.	1,000	1,500	+500
Snack Bar	Existing	Re-theme with local style grab-and-go food concept.	460	460	-
Seabird Sanctuary and Rehabilitation Facility	Existing	Relocate enclosure and pool. New office/rehab building to provide medical services. New covered pavilion and walking path.	Rehab: 500 Sanct: 3,879	Rehab: 600 Sanct: 4,000 Pav: 2,000	+2,221
Hale Manu Aviary	Existing	New screened enclosure and covered pavilion.	2,000	2,300	+300
Menehune Island Splash Play Area	Proposed	Open water play area with play structure, toddler pool, carousel, covered pavilion, seating and renovated retail building.	-	3,350	+3,350
Beach Boy Lanai	Existing	Replace roof and add roof top lanai.	14,900	17,700	+2,800
Conservation Center and Museum	Existing	Renovate interior of existing building for museum spaces and meeting rooms.	2,500	2,500	-
		Existing Facilities	56,499		
		Total Facilities After Improvements		104,355	
		Increase in Facilities After Improvements			47,856

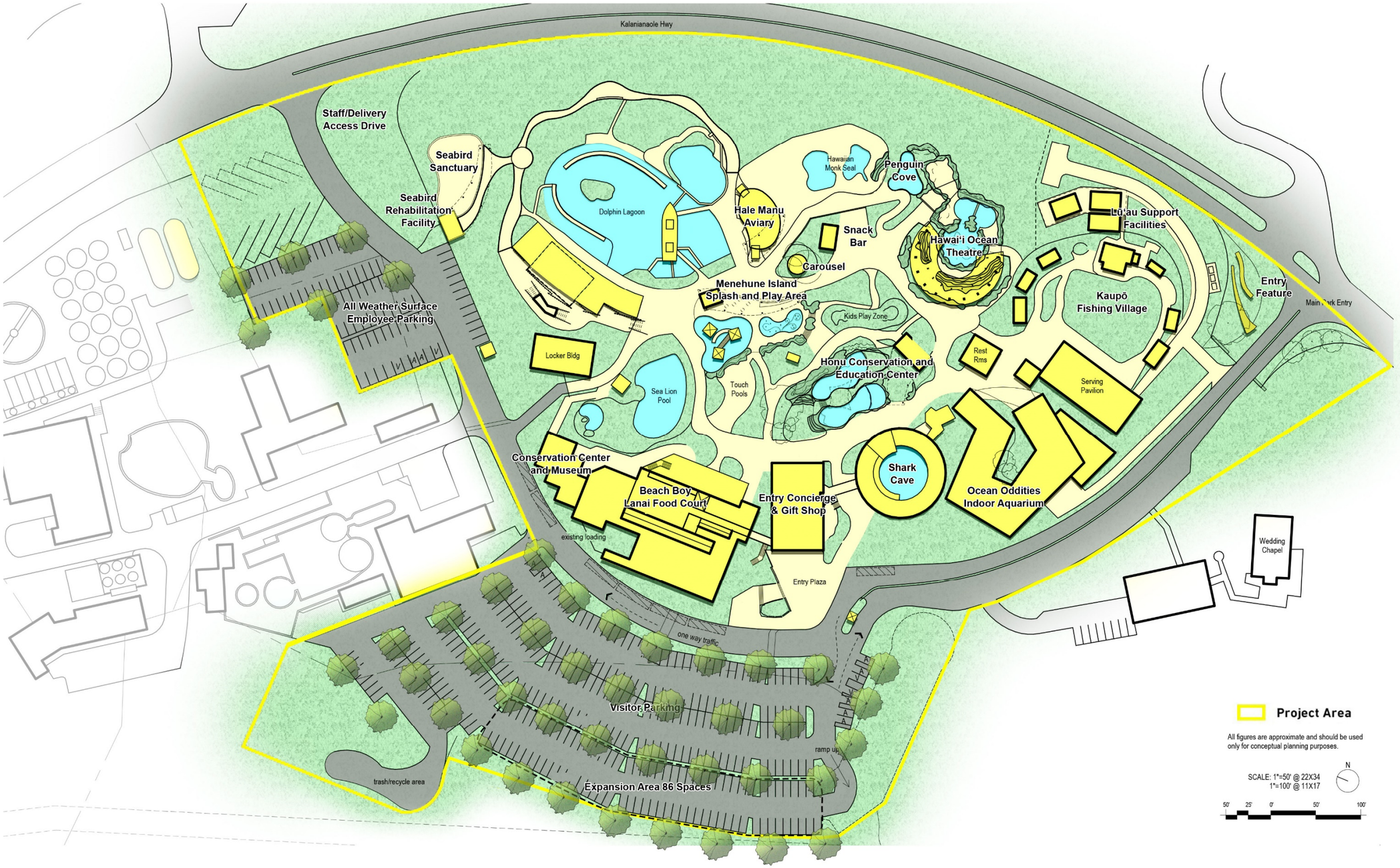


Figure 2.4 **Proposed Sea Life Park Improvements**

This page intentionally left blank.

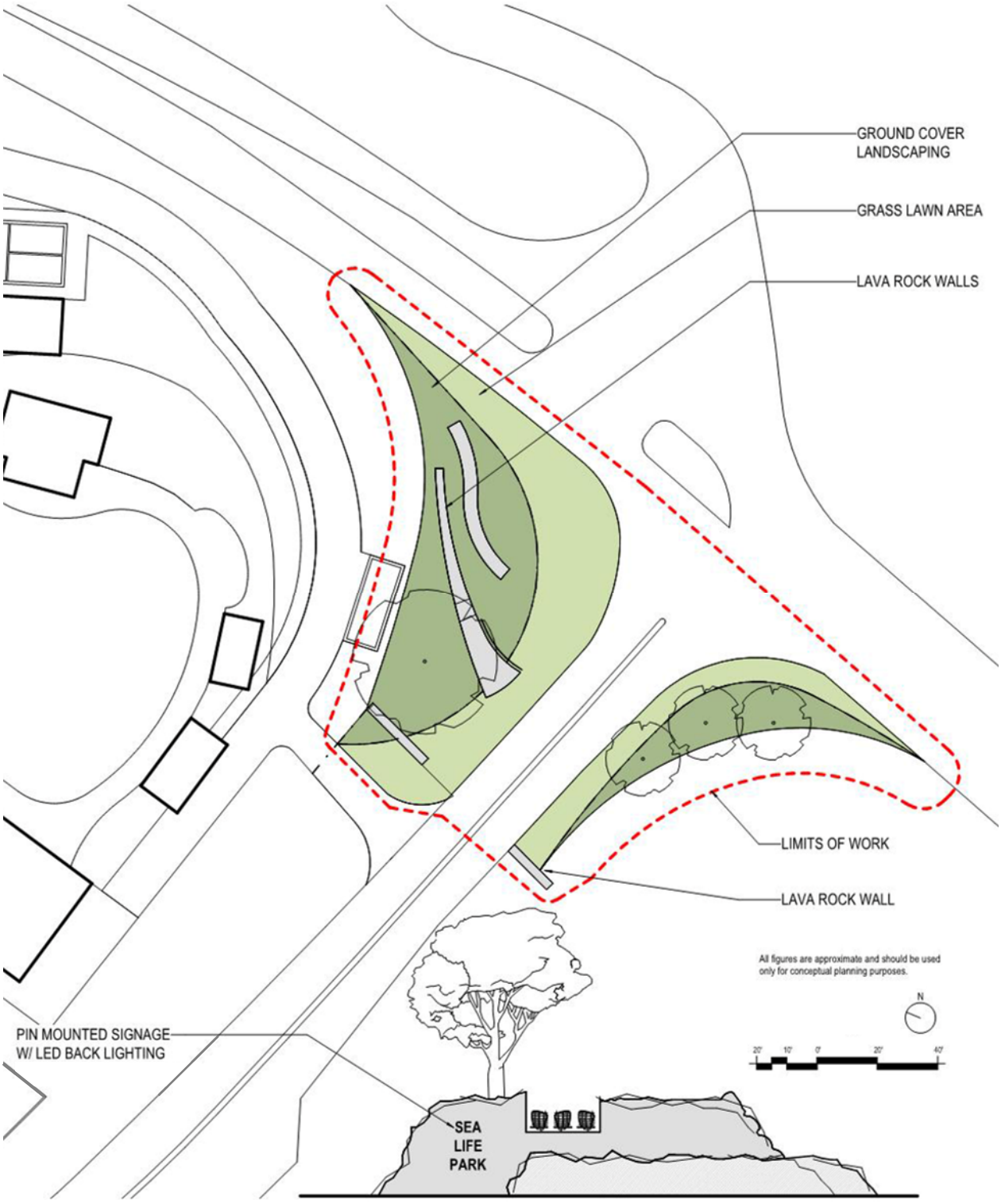


Figure 2.5 **Updated Entry Feature Concept**

2.6 Entry Concierge and Gift Shop

A new entry concierge and retail/gift shop are planned to replace the existing 4,350 sf arrival and ticketing building. *Figures 2.6 and 2.7* show a rendering and site plan. Visitors enter the ticketing lobby through two double doors and are served at six ticketing podiums that receive visitors who then proceed into the facility. The 31-foot high arrival deck leads the visitor through an open-air corridor overlooking the Gift Shop below, culminating in a glassed-in observation deck to provide an overview of the Park and ocean. From this point the visitor can either enter the Shark Cave exhibit or descend via elevator or stairs to the Gift Shop. The Gift Shop will offer unique gift articles and souvenir items with a marine and sea life theme. Restroom facilities are provided in this building.



Figure 2.6 **Entry Concierge Rendering**

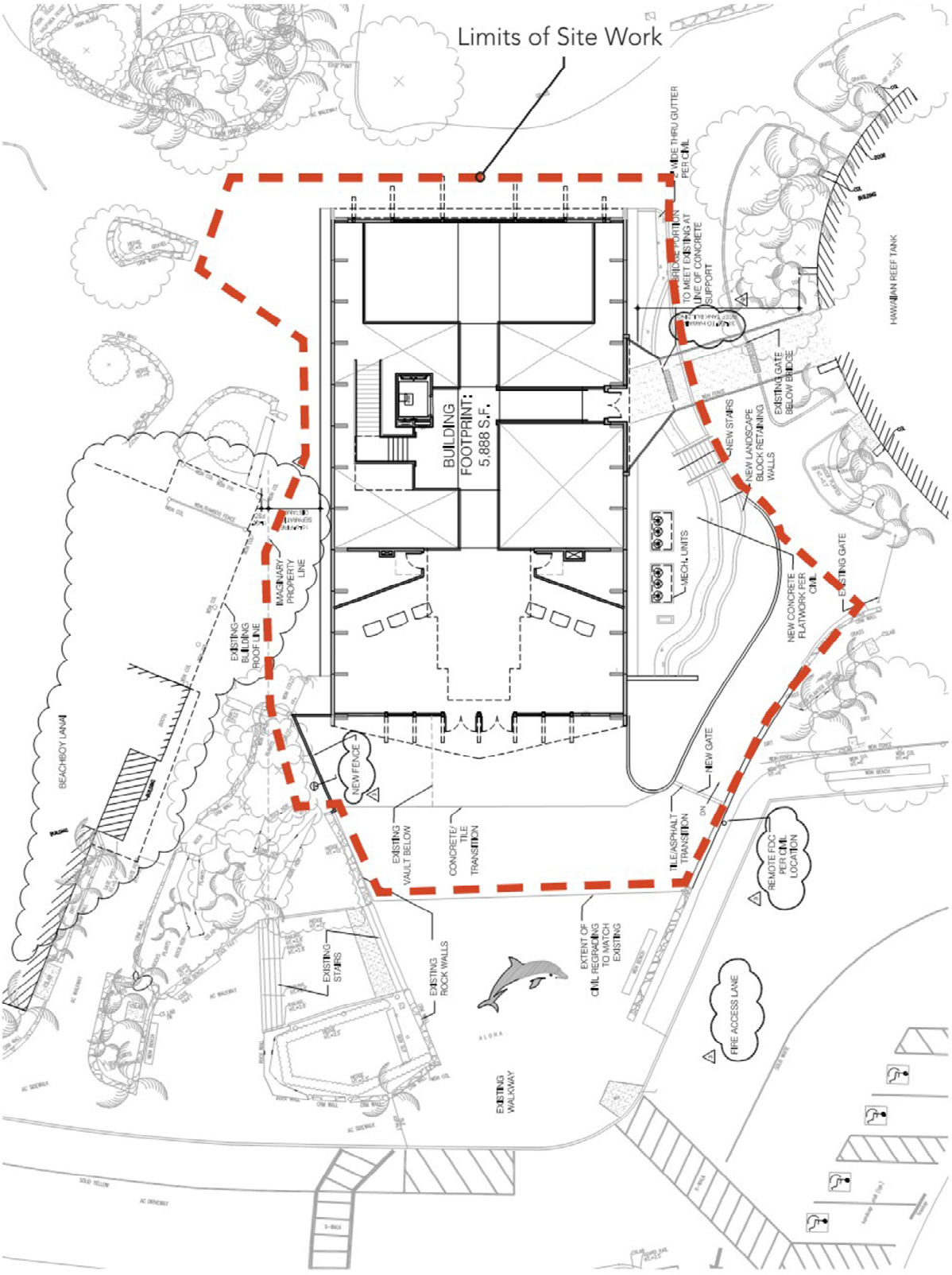


Figure 2.7 **Entry Concierge Upper Level Site Plan**

2.7 Shark Cave

The Shark Cave is an existing 8,000 sf building which houses a cylindrical 330,000-gallon fish tank, which is viewed from a spiral walkway around the perimeter. This educational exhibit is home to native Hawaiian sharks, including Whitetip Reef sharks, Sandbar Sharks, and a Blacktip Reef shark, as well as a Brown Hawaiian Sting Ray, Blue Trevally, Surgeon fish, and Yellow Tangs. The Shark Cave is designed for shark viewing and underwater shark experiences, features life-size shark imagery and cave rockwork on the walls with underwater mood lighting. Several times each day a diver enters the tank and a narrator provides interesting data on the creatures and their habits. In the Shark Tank Scuba and Shark Trak programs, participants join the dive for an up-close encounter with these animals.

Renovations to the Shark Cave will include upgrades to the concrete structure (tunnel ceiling, building walls & beams). Upgraded exhibit theming will illustrate unique elements of Hawai‘i’s origin by replacing the existing fishing boat set with an erupting volcano and underwater rock work and natural features *(Figures 2.8, 2.9).* The underwater volcano exhibit will communicate a story of Hawai‘i’s formation, with an educational narration and interpretive theming of geology and the natural landscape. Additional in-wall aquariums will be placed within the outer wall along the ramp. The life support system of the Shark Cave will also be upgraded. The main saltwater delivery system will be rerouted in this renovation project.



Figure 2.8 **Shark Cave Renovation Rendering**

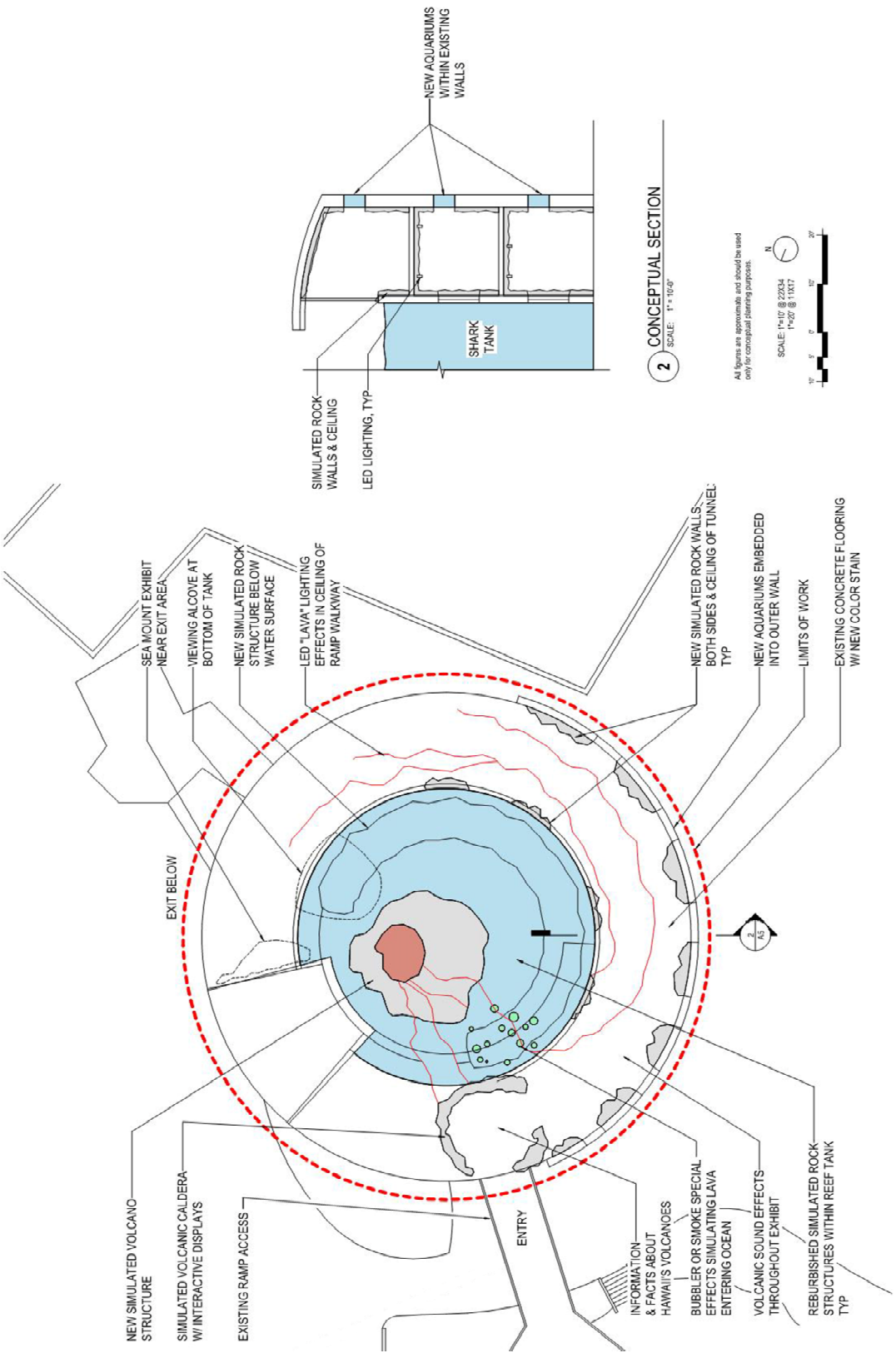


Figure 2.9 **Shark Cave and Tunnel Renovation Concept**

2.8 Honu Conservation and Education Center

The existing Hawaiian Green Sea Turtle Lagoon is a very unique and interesting exhibit, which is also a breeding sanctuary for the endangered Hawaiian Green Sea Turtles (honu). Sea Life Park is the only sanctioned institution in the United States that maintains an active breeding colony of Green Sea Turtles. To date, approximately 700 to 1,000 honu hatchlings are produced here each year, and more than 17,000 honu have been released to the ocean since 2005. Although most hatchlings are released, some remain at SLP, and others travel to Maui Ocean Center, Hilton Waikoloa, Kāhala Hotel and other facilities through SLP's Hawaiian Green Sea Turtle Educational Loan Program. The Educational Loan Program is an education, conservation, and awareness program. The Turtle Lagoon allows viewing of the adult turtles basking on the beach or eating leafy greens. Visitors can join the trainers at feeding time to learn more about these creatures and participate in the feeding activities.

To build upon the success of the breeding program, the Turtle Lagoon will be expanded from one pool and breeding beach to two interactive experience pools *(Figure 2.10).* The pools will be sized according to U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service federal guidelines, each with a deep end graduating up to a shallow end with a sand beach. Pools will have naturalized simulated rock walls and pool interior. A new simulated rock wall will define the back of the Center to reinforce the natural feel of the pools, as well as screen the Conservation Center from the children's area beyond. Landscaping will also be incorporated to screen the play structures from the Center.

The existing 1,700 sf building that currently houses the 3-D SEA Interactive Marine Life Experience will be renovated as a Honu Conservation Center. This facility will be repurposed to educate visitors about the beauty, majesty and plight of sea turtles around the world, and how they can make a difference in the protection of these species. The interior space will be split into two rooms. There will be a work area with glass walls to allow visitors to view the activity inside. The larger interior room will be an indoor interactive display space with exhibits and glass walls opening out to the rest of the center. This interactive exhibit will entertain, educate and instill appreciation for the splendor of the sea turtle. Baby sea turtles will be on display in protected areas as they are nursed back to health before their release back into the wild. Resident turtles which are too injured to be released are given a home in an innovative habitat. A covered pavilion or trellis element will provide shade to the education building and interactive plaza area.

New concrete walkways will surround the pools and create a circulation opportunity to observe the pools from all sides from ground level. Additionally, a new walkway will bisect the two pools and will incorporate an Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)-compliant ramp down to an underwater viewing area with full-height, curved glass walls into both pools at their deepest sides *(Figure 2.11).* Wheelchairs will be able to access the outdoor gathering space from the other end of the pools. There will be an ADA-compliant seating area within the tiered seating. A tensile shade structure will be provided over the glass viewing area. From this area, steps lead up to an outdoor gathering space with tiered seating along the pool edges.

Special admissions allow for an up-close and behind-the-scenes experience with the sea turtle rehabilitation team. The Park has been in discussion with the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Association (NOAA) to include an endangered Hawksbill Turtle Habitat, and possibly house other threatened and endangered species in the future.

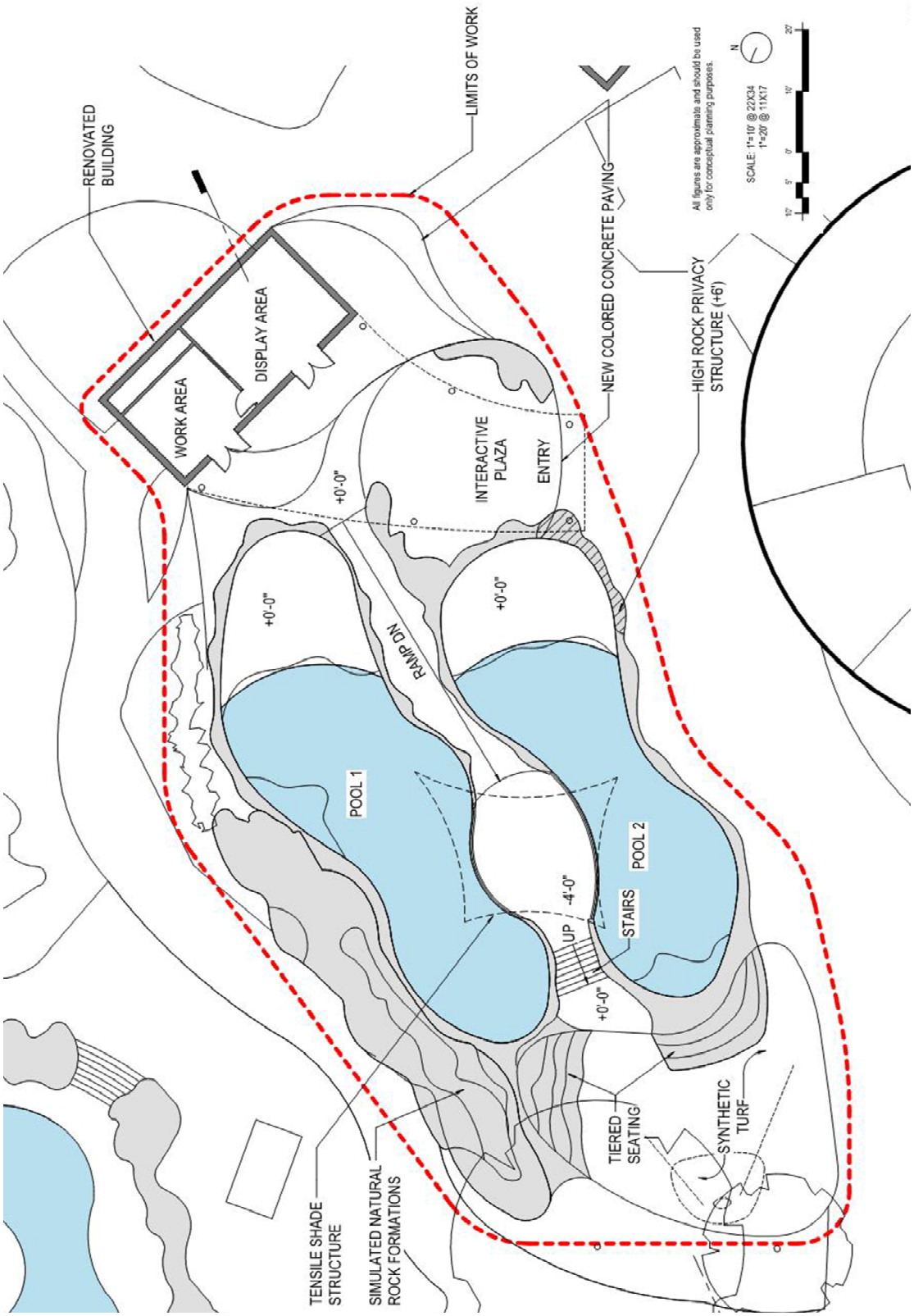


Figure 2.10 **Honu Conservation Center Concept**

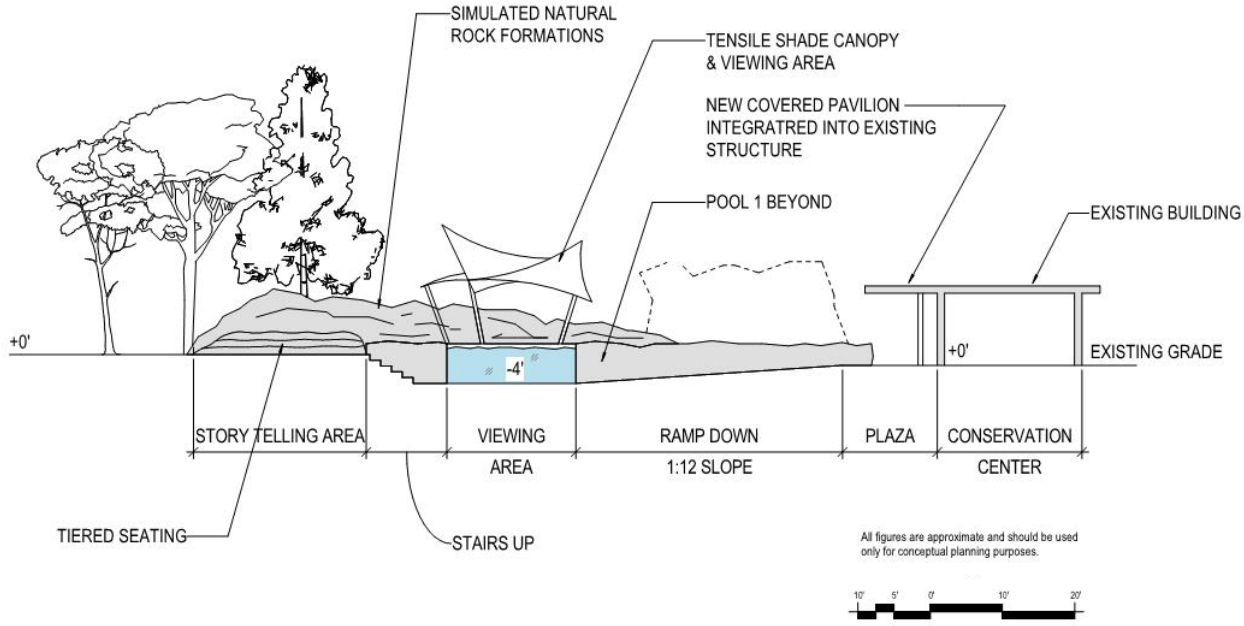


Figure 2.11 **Honu Conservation Center**

2.9 Ocean Oddities Indoor Aquarium

A new indoor aquarium facility will be constructed adjacent to the existing Shark Cave, incorporating unusual Hawaiian Islands native fish and invertebrates. This will be a highly themed experience, transporting the visitor into a deep-sea submarine voyage storyline. This aquarium will offer an additional climate-controlled facility, increasing the overall length of stay for visitors. The building is envisioned to be cool and darkened to create a sense of submarine voyage and a deep-sea ambiance. The floor will ramp down as the visitor travels through the aquarium to further reinforce the feeling of descending down into the depths of the ocean.

The one-story building will be approximately 15,400 sf and 15 to 20 feet high to allow for ample ceiling heights and a catwalk structure to service tanks from above. The aquarium will be a simple windowless building with glazing at the front wall, an iconic entry feature and a covered front lanai. The building will be CMU construction with a flat roof and parapet, with lava rock veneer cladding to blend into the surrounding landscape. A new entry plaza will be constructed to create a sense of arrival and excitement as visitors navigate to this new attraction.

An entry lobby with stage and reception desk area will lead visitors to three separate zones within the building (Sunlight Zone, Twilight Zone, and Midnight Zone) before connecting to the exit/gift shop area *(Figure 2.12).* A rotating exhibit area will be located adjacent to the entry lobby and exit area where temporary exhibits will be located for educational talks.

This exhibit will replace the existing Kolohe Kai Sea Lion Show facility. The sea lions will be located at either the renovated HOT facility or the Sea Lion Feeding Pool.

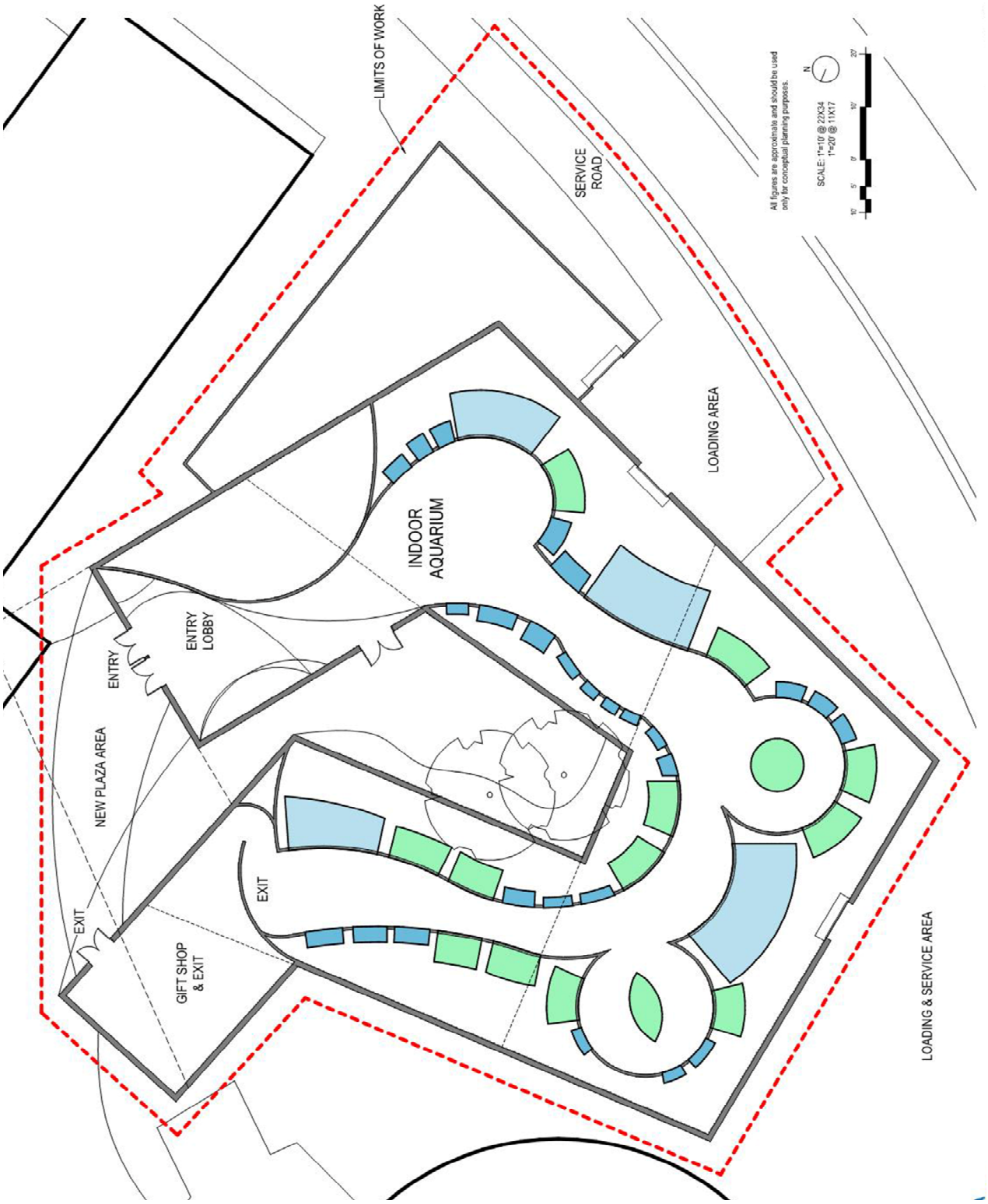


Figure 2.12 **Indoor Aquarium Concept**



Figure 2.13 **Ocean Oddities Indoor Aquarium Rendering**

2.10 Kaupō Fishing Village

The existing lūʻau area will be re-purposed for the Kaupō Fishing Village. With a spectacular seascape overlooking the Pacific Ocean, Kaupō Fishing Village will be one of SLP's largest venues (*Figure 2.14).* The current lūʻau facilities include a performance stage, a roofed Pavilion that can accommodate up to 240 visitors, and a thatched-roof bar. The lawn area can accommodate up to 650 visitors for a seated dinner.



The existing lūʻau events area will be re-themed to portray the ancient Hawaiian fishing village of Kaupō and display a fishing stone and canoes. Replica fishing village structures will be constructed at 25 feet high within the Kaupō Fishing Village area, to include demonstrations of canoe carving, hale thatching, fabricating fishing nets, mat weaving, and food preparation. Sea Life Park is partnering with the local Waimānalo community and encourages student involvement. Hawaiian architectural elements, thatched roofs and carved columns will be added to existing buildings. The archway will include themed signage and landscaping to better define the visitor path.

The lūʻau support facilities will be improved with the construction of two 15-foot 4-inch high permanent dressing rooms separated by a breezeway, breakroom, storage, and cast restroom, including an ADA-compliant sidewalk. There will also be improvements to the existing service road and trash collection area.

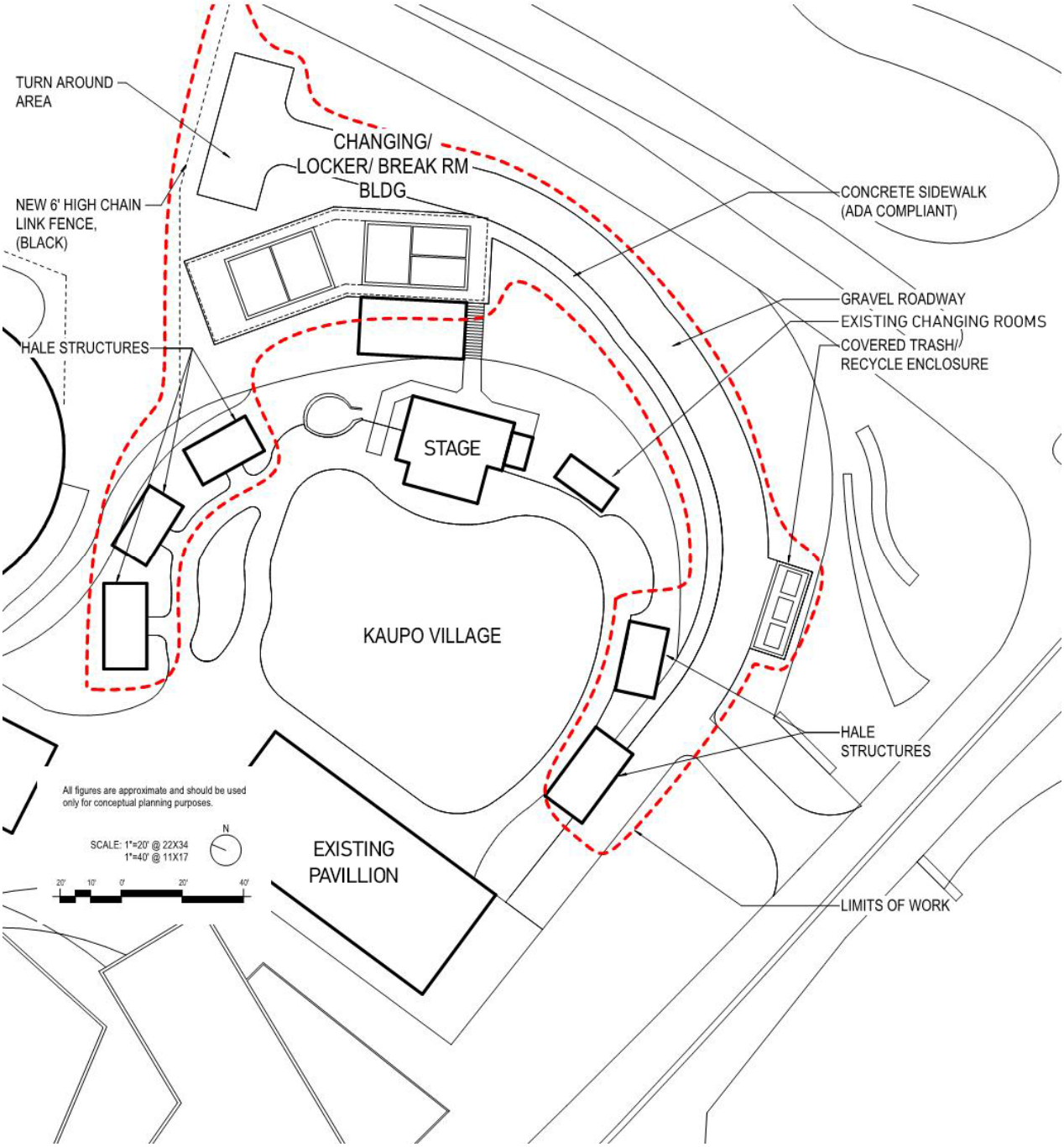


Figure 2.14 **Kaupō Fishing Village Concept**

2.11 Hawai‘i Ocean Theatre

The existing 11,000 sf Hawai‘i Ocean Theatre (HOT) features a large circular, glass-walled tank that holds 220,000 gallons with seating for 650 under one roof. This existing facility allows viewers to see the animals that are performing both below and above the water’s surface. The HOT provides a performance for Pacific and Atlantic bottlenose dolphins, California sea lions, and Humboldt penguins. Attached to the HOT are two cetacean holding tanks.

The HOT is currently out of service due to the extent of needed repairs. This exhibit will be converted back to the original Sea Lion and Penguin concept. Dolphins will not be shown at this facility. Renovation of the HOT will include replacing the original 1963 wood and asbestos/fiberglass roof. The new roof height will remain the same as the existing at 28 feet. A new roof will provide shelter for the audience, and the seating area will be updated to current standards. An additional viewing level will be constructed for above-performance seating. A lower level for below-water tank observation will be created *(Figures 2.15, 2.16).* Additional showtimes can make up for potential reduced seating capacity. Theming of the area will be improved by upgrading rockwork and signage styles and colors, and bringing in more of the Hawaiian-themed elements.

The sea lion pool will be U.S. Department of Agriculture compliant, with two holding areas and haul-out locations to accommodate four sea lions *(Figure 2.17).* A deck will be extended over the existing holding tanks located behind the HOT to create a large dry haul out area. The holding tanks and haul out area will have a glass guardrail above simulated rock structures to allow visitors to see them at rest. A gate system will be used to separate the holding tanks from the main sea lion pool.

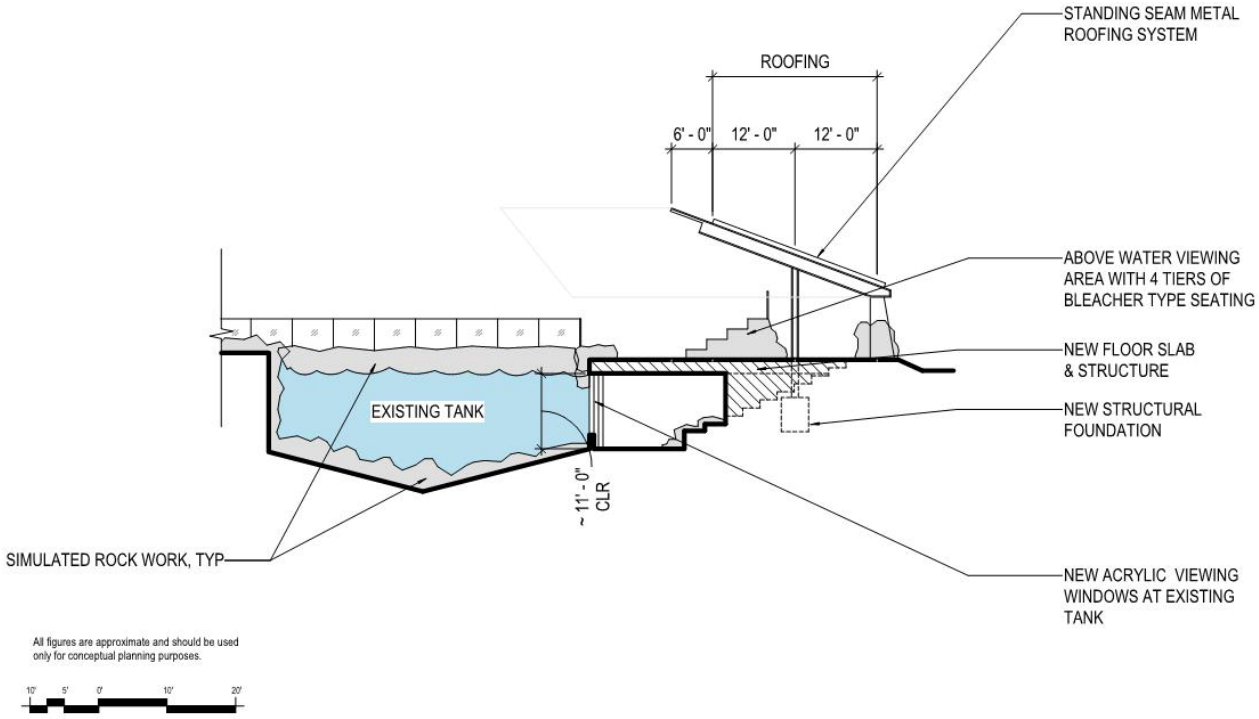


Figure 2.15 **Hawai‘i Ocean Theatre Split-level Viewing Concept**



Figure 2.16 **Hawai'i Ocean Theatre Split-level Viewing Example**

2.12 Penguin Cove

A natural habitat and exhibit space for the South American Humboldt and/or African Penguins will be constructed adjacent to the Sea Lion exhibit *(Figure 2.17).* Humboldt Penguins have survived through protective laws and a Species Survival Plan of which SLP has participated. African Penguins have been sliding towards extinction since industrial fishing started around the Cape. This exhibit at SLP will help to educate the public about the penguins' plight. The current 1,000 sf Penguin exhibit will become part of the children's play area, and the animals will be relocated to this new exhibit. The Penguin Cove will have an above-ground pool with a 6-foot high underwater viewing window. A lava rock backdrop will be designed to simulate the penguin's natural environment and serve as a breeding site. It will have a beach typical of the South American and African beaches where these warm-weathered endangered penguins are found. Water inlets through small waterfalls and streams will flow through to the beach. The setting will be similar to actual penguin rookeries. The area will also be designed to allow for lectures and presentations.

2.13 Wiki Wiki Snack Bar

The existing 460 sf Snack Bar will be renovated to provide a more efficient operation. A new menu will include healthy options and kid-friendly menu items featuring local style foods. Grab and go pre-packaged foods will also improve service time. The building will be updated by summer 2019, with replacement of the umbrellas and signage.

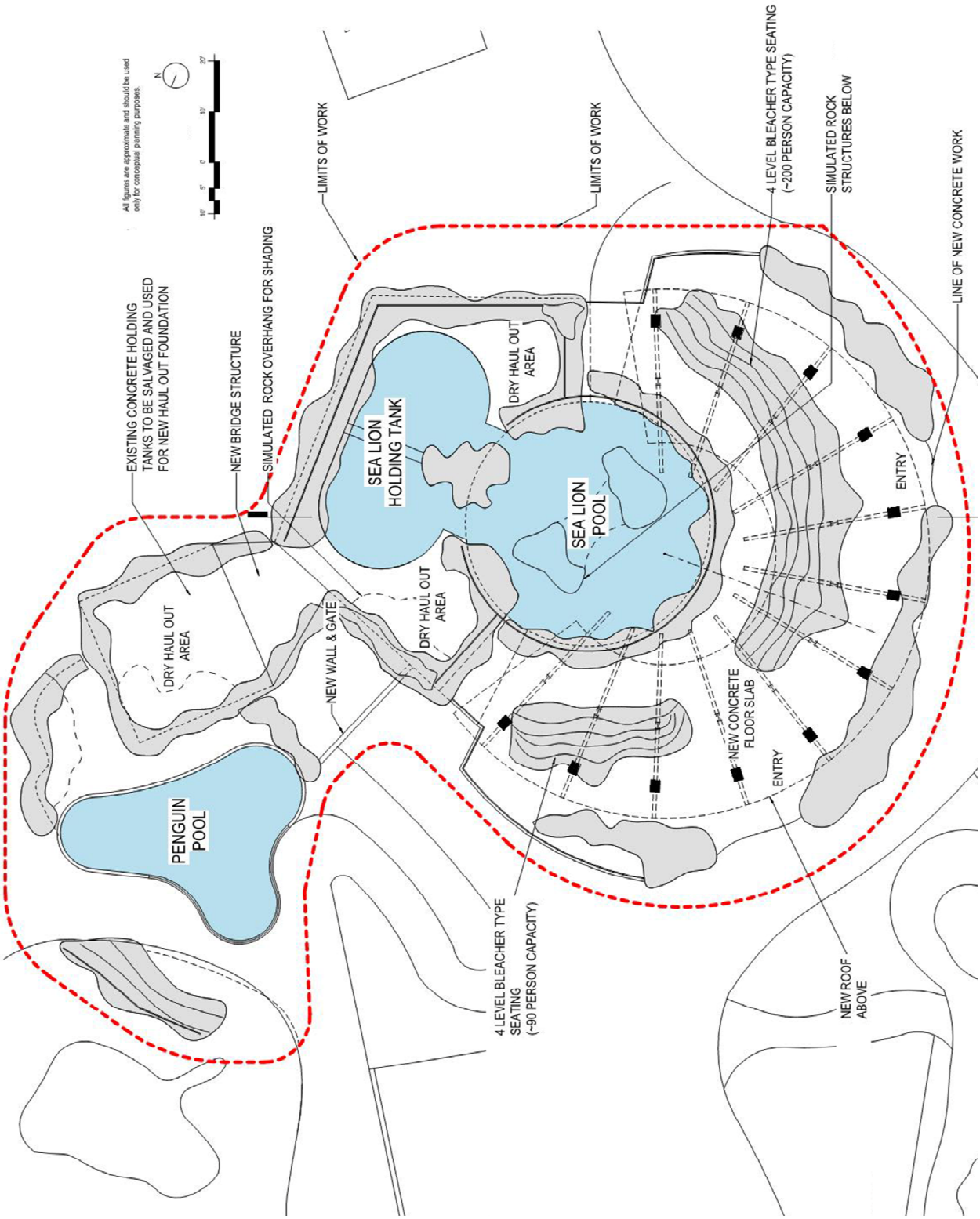


Figure 2.17 **Hawai'i Ocean Theatre Concept**

2.14 Seabird Sanctuary and Hale Manu Aviary

Sea Life Park has raised and rehabilitated seabirds since the mid 1960's. Outside of the Park's campus in the parking lot is the Seabird Rehabilitation Center where, each year, approximately 600 to 700 seabirds (1,600 in one peak year) are taken in and treated for injury, exhaustion, dehydration or illness. Since 2005, the Park has rescued and released thousands of seabirds. Sea Life Park was the only place on O'ahu up until 2016 and is now one of only two facilities where someone may bring an injured seabird 24 hours a day, seven days a week. Other drop-off locations around the island are available during limited hours.

When brought to the existing 500 sf Rehabilitation Center, the seabirds receive rest, water and a seabird diet consisting of an assortment of fish (smelt, herring and squid). All are treated with the aim of a successful release back into the wild. Types of birds that are often cared for include terns, shearwaters, albatross, petrels, frigates and boobies. Some birds unable to go back into the wild have become permanent residents of the 3,879 sf Seabird Sanctuary, allowing for public display and education.

The Hale Manu Aviary is home to more than 400 cockatiels and lovebirds. This 2,000 sf exhibit was built as a "value added" attraction to give children greater opportunity to participate in animal activities at the park. All visitors are welcome to step inside the aviary and enjoy the bird's company during posted hours. Feeding sticks are available at no charge.

The Seabird Sanctuary and Hale Manu Aviary will be relocated from their existing locations. The existing Seabird Rehabilitation Center in the parking lot does not meet new standards for bird holding. A new 11-foot 9-inch high, 600 sf rehabilitation and intake center to allow residents to drop off injured/ill birds will be constructed at the northernmost point of the parking lot *(Figure 2.18).* The Seabird Sanctuary will be relocated adjacent to this new drop-off location, in the low area sheltered behind the existing hedges to screen the Sanctuary from Kalaniana'ole Highway view planes. The existing rehabilitation center will be converted to additional parking.

An 18-foot high covered pavilion structure will provide a shaded viewing area as well as shade portions of the 4,000 sf Seabird Sanctuary. The seabird rehabilitation building will also be located under the covered pavilion with a planned floor area of 2,000 sf. An entrance sign, trellis and landscaping will lead visitors to this new bird sanctuary. Entrance to the Seabird Sanctuary area will occur behind the Dolphin Lagoon bleachers and guide visitors behind the grandstands and around back to a new ADA-compliant walkway and scenic lookout areas. A vertical screen will be installed in the area behind the grandstands, and a trellis with a seabird education kiosk will be located along this route. Additionally, an elevated boardwalk around the perimeter of the Dolphin Lagoon will create a nature walk around this portion of the Park, creating an opportunity for viewing and seating areas along the path.

The existing Hale Manu Aviary is the location for the Menehune Island Splash Play Area as described in *Section 2.15.* The current Seabird Sanctuary space will become the location of the new, larger 2,300 sf interactive aviary *(Figure 2.18).* The bird habitats will each have a conservation story for the public's education. A small 16-foot high covered visitor pavilion will shade the south end of the 18-foot high netted aviary area to give guests and birds partial shade. A nearby retail kiosk will offer a variety of bird-themed items.

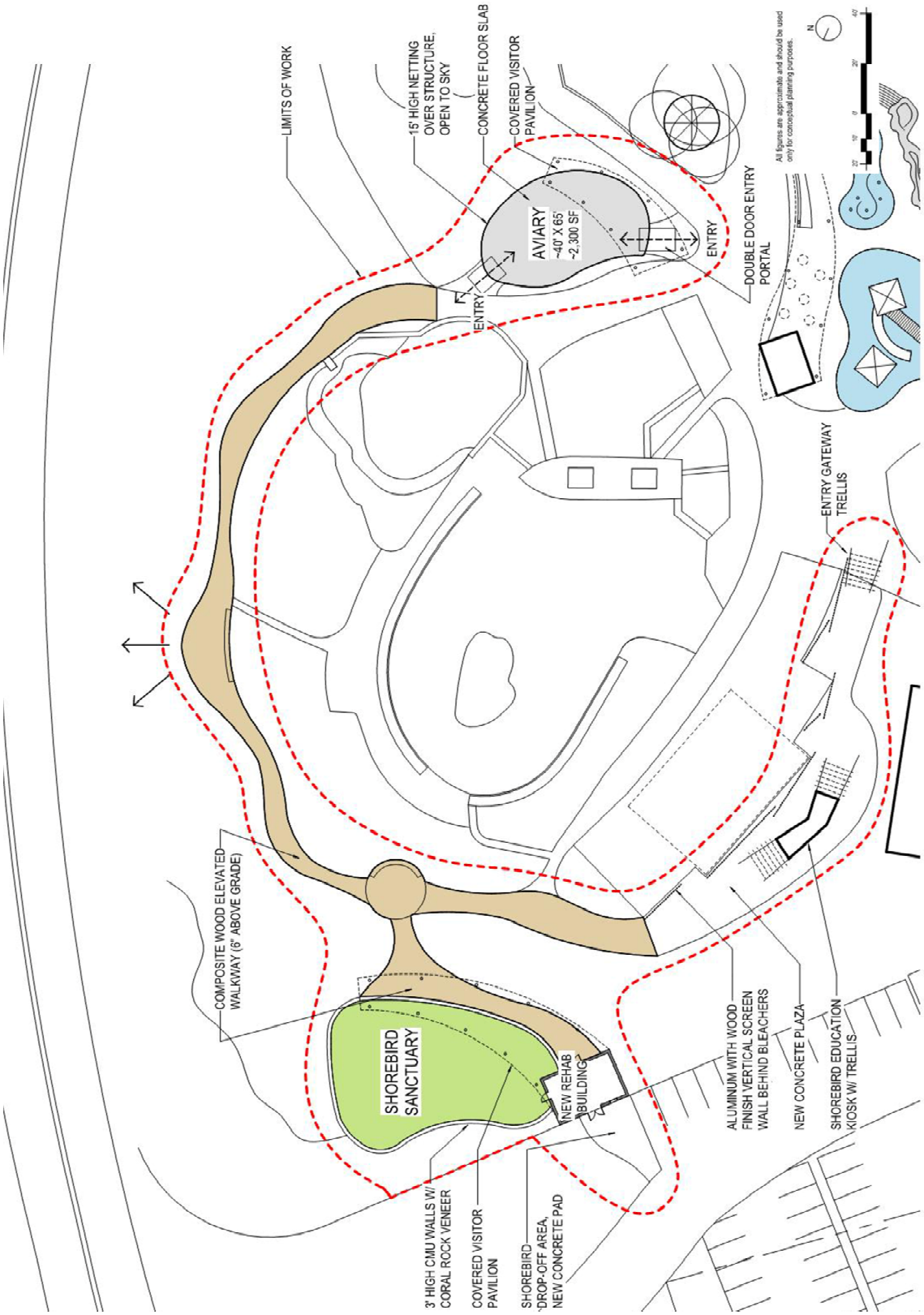


Figure 2.18 **Relocated Seabird Sanctuary and Hale Manu Aviary Concept**

2.15 Menehune Island Splash Play Area

The Adventure Kids Play Zone will be enlarged to include a new Menehune Island Splash Play Area with two water areas *(Figure 2.19).* One area will be a toddler play area with bubblers and sprays for the younger kids to enjoy. The other play area will potentially have a multi-level water play area and adventure course. Water features will include blow holes, volcano vents, spray guns and fountains. Caves will allow for exploring and rock climbing. The hardscapes and two-story pavilions with a total floor area of 3,350 sf, will be softened with perimeter landscaping, replacing the existing Hale Manu Aviary *(see Section 2.14).* The Splash Play Area will provide a cooling off area on hot days, appealing to visiting families. A new stair connection from the existing playground areas will create a larger Keiki play area encompassing the playground and water play areas into a larger Keiki Play Area. Existing ADA-compliant pathways will remain to keep these areas connected. A new 18-foot high sloped covered pavilion adjacent to the water play areas will provide shaded seating for parents. The existing retail building will be incorporated into the new pavilion structure to create a cohesive environment around the splash pool area.

A new Sea Life Carousel will be a marine-themed carousel located in the Keiki zone. Guests can choose to ride their favorite sea horse, monk seal, honu, or other sea creature that floats up and down to the sounds of the sea. Visitors both young and old can take a pleasant spin on this colorful menagerie from the deep.

2.16 Beach Boy Lanai

The main eatery of SLP is the existing Beach Boy Lanai Food Court, which is a 14,900 sf fast-food snack bar operation. A large tabled patio area offers views of the sea lions, Dolphin Lagoon, and Mānana Island just offshore. The food court has seating for 270 and is operated by SLP. The kitchen facilities are adequate to cater to lū‘aus or other functions up to approximately 700 people.

Design upgrades to the restaurant area and entry way will emphasize a Hawaiian sense of place. Upgrades to the kitchen will offer improved flooring, lighting and service areas. Loading and the bulk of the storage will occur on the first level. The second level will include an open-air deck located immediately above the food court (second floor height), commanding a panoramic view of the Pacific Ocean, the offshore Islands, and SLP *(Figure 2.20).* The rooftop deck will be constructed on top of the current roof at a height of 10 feet, with a 42-inch guardrail. Current roof gables will be replaced for a total building height of 18 feet, 6 inches. The second level can be accessed via outside stairs, an elevator in the concierge, and from the entry building bridge. The open-air deck will be available for private events and parties. Portions of the roof without the deck will accommodate a green roof, with movable 3x3 planter pans. This section of the roof may be used in the future for the installation of photovoltaic panels.

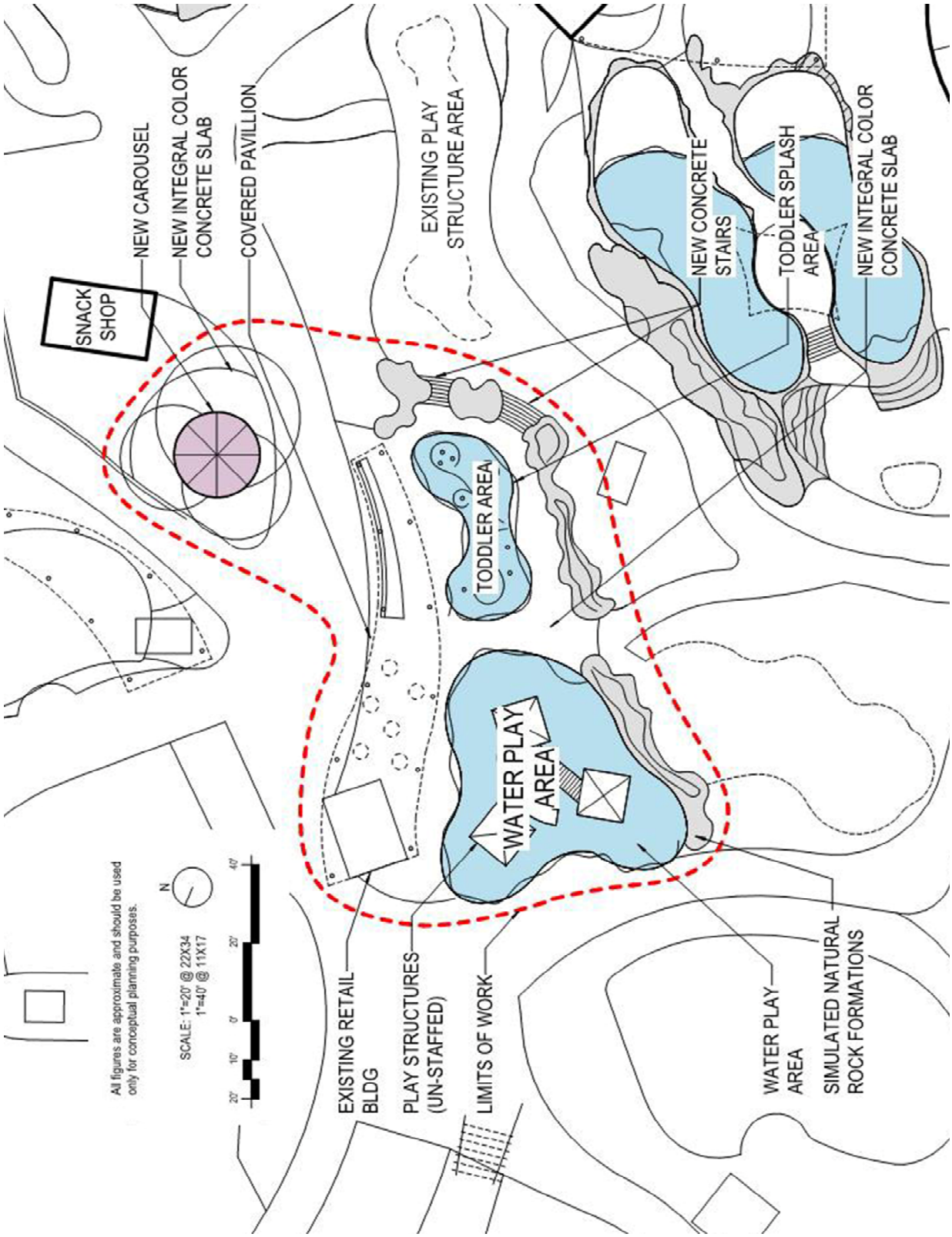


Figure 2.19 **Menehune Island Splash Play Area Concept**

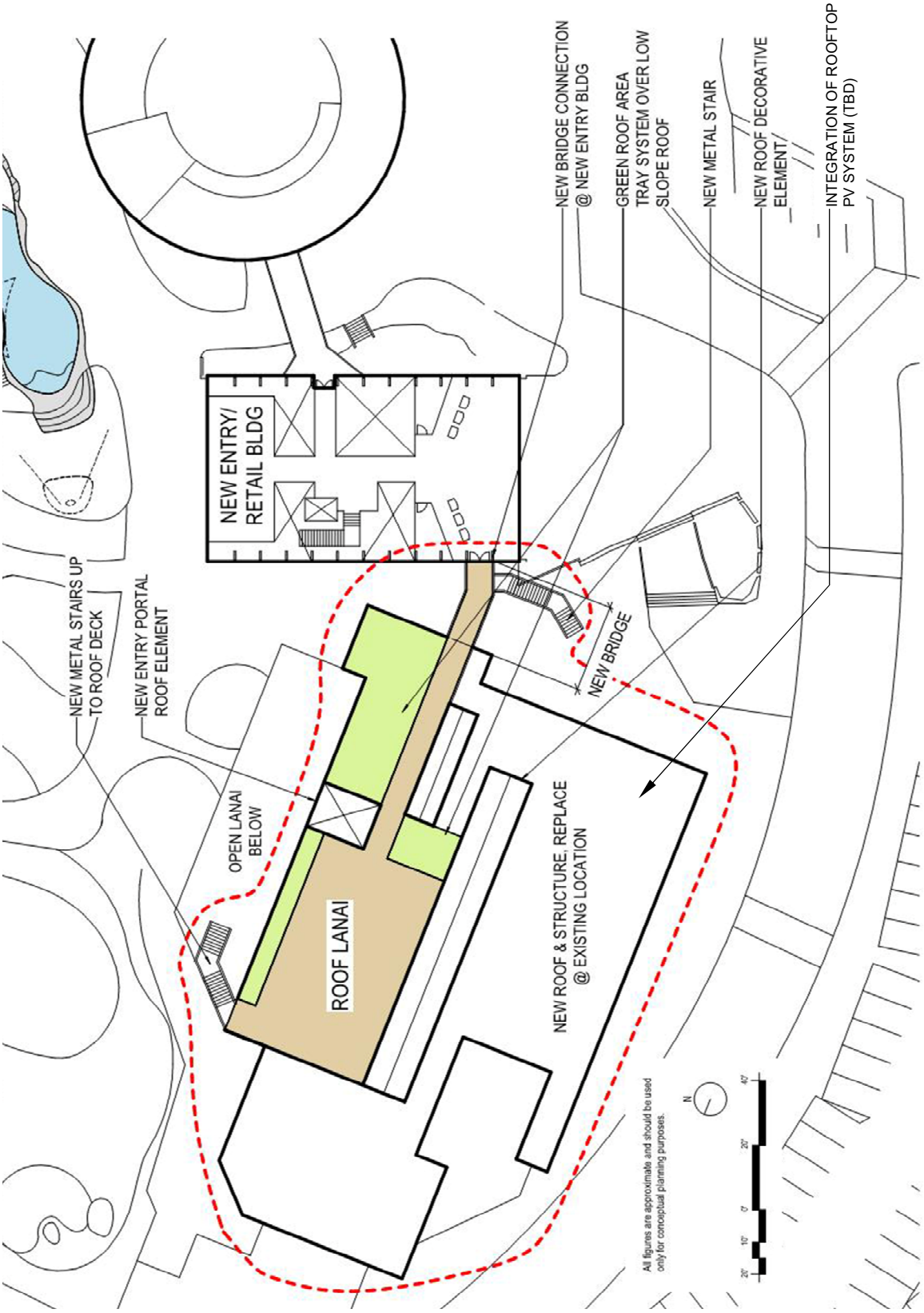


Figure 2.20 **Beach Boy Lanai Roof Deck Concept**

2.17 Conservation Center and Museum

The existing 2,400 sf building nestled between the Beachboy Lanai Food Court and Sea Lion Feeding Pool houses the Adventure Center activity check-in and Seaside Boutique. Program space for these two activities will move into new entry/retail building. At one time home to the Whaler's Museum, this building will again function as a museum and conservation center with interactive displays, and offices upstairs.

2.18 Circulation and Off-Street Parking

The existing paved parking area provides spaces for 199 visitors, 55 employees and six buses. As one of the many stops on the Mini Circle Island Tour, buses regularly stop for a two-hour visit to the Park for the exhibits, restaurant and/or the shops. Employees of both SLP and Oceanic Institute share parking near the western entrance of the property. The visitor parking lot rate is currently $5 per vehicle.

Parking is currently at maximum capacity and expansion of the parking area will add 116 visitor spaces and 30 employee parking spaces *(Figure 2.21).* With the proposed expansion the parking lot capacity will accommodate 315 visitor spaces and 85 employee spaces. Approximately 50 overflow spaces will also be provided on the south side of the parking area. The existing six bus spaces located at the visitor drop off area will remain, and an additional five bus parking spaces (plus five overflow spaces) will be added in a north end holding area. Existing maintenance areas will be condensed, and the seabird drop-off facility will be relocated to the northern area of the lot to allow for expanded parking.

A new pedestrian promenade will be constructed to cross the driveway between the main park and the Training/Backstage Interactive Pools and Aloha Discovery Pool. Currently circulation causes a conflict between pedestrian traffic and cars exiting the park on the western end. In the future, cars will exit from the east driveway. Only buses and employees will continue to exit via the western driveway. The west parking lot will continue to be used for park employees and buses.

Off-Street Parking and Loading. Adequate off-street parking will be provided to support the existing and new facilities, as determined by the DPP Director per the City and County of Honolulu Land Use Ordinance (LUO) §21-6.20. The 2010 Americans with Disabilities Act Standards for Accessible Design requires eight accessible parking spaces per 301 to 400 total provided parking spaces. Four ADA compliant spaces will be added to the current four for a total of eight, as required for the total 400 parking spaces. The employee parking area will add three ADA-compliant spaces to the current one for a total of the required four spaces, as required for 76 to 100 spaces.

The number of off-street loading spaces required for SLP amount to three spaces *(Table 2.2),* as required under LUO §21-6.100 Off-street Loading Requirements for Use Category A (Retail). Two loading spaces are already provided at the rear of the Beach Boy Lanai, and loading access for a third truck can be accommodated along the driveway. An additional loading area will be made available behind the new Indoor Aquarium.

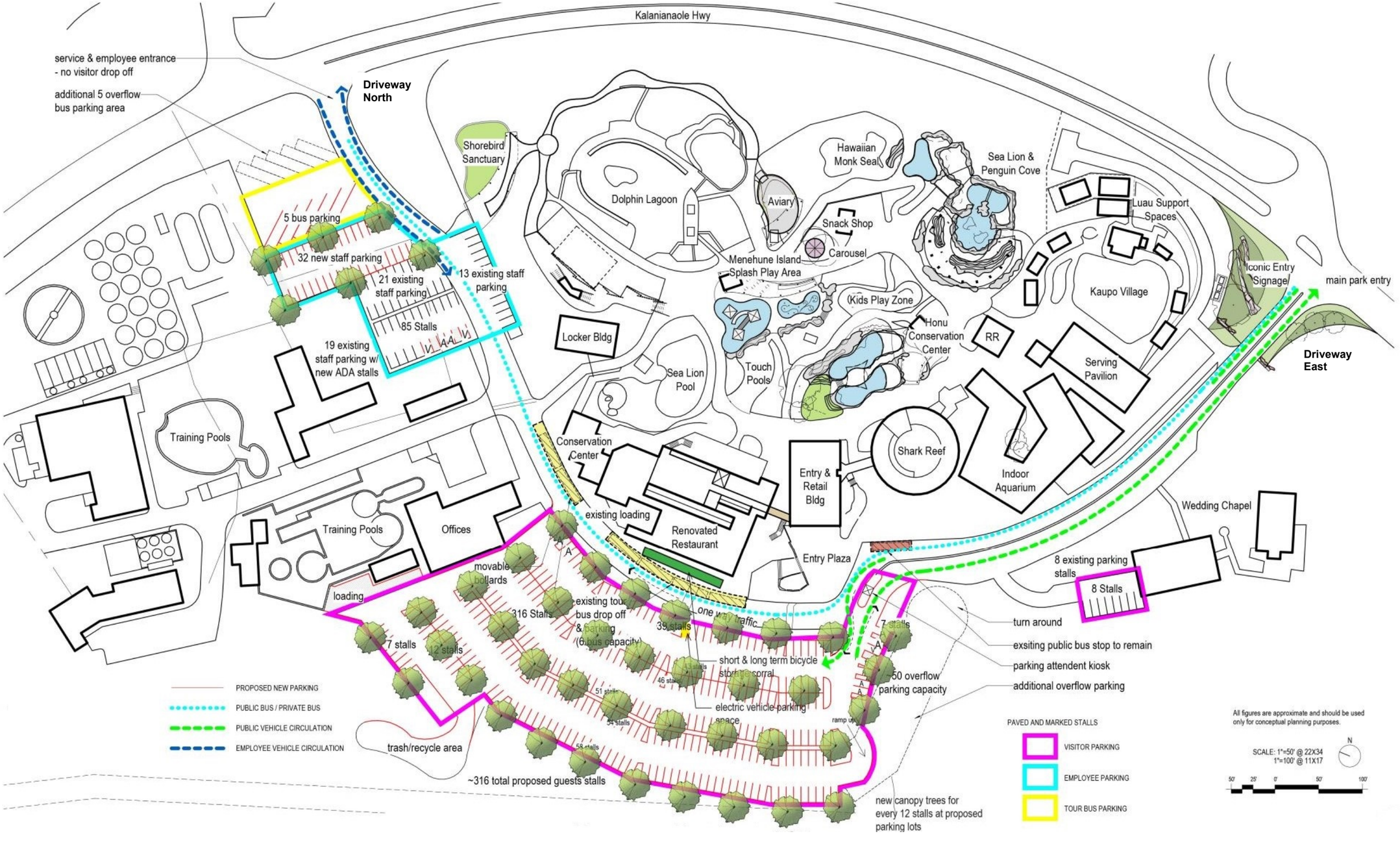


Figure 2.21 **Proposed Parking Plan**

This page intentionally left blank.

2.19 Landscaping

As part of the redevelopment of SLP, the landscape in each area will be refreshed, bringing a vibrant feel to the park while complementing the natural park site. To enhance thematic immersion and ensure cohesion across the park, drought tolerant native plants indicative of the coastal, moderately dry ecosystem will be planted, creating the bulk of the base greenery of the park *(Table 2.2, Figures 2.22, 2.23).* Vibrant tropical flowers will be used as color enhancements to accent the green background across the Park landscape.

New trees will be added to existing ones in the expanded parking lot to provide shade and minimize visibility of paved surfaces *(Figure 2.21)*. Appropriate canopy trees will be chosen based on their planting area space needs, and should not drop excessive fruits, seeds or leaves onto parked cars.

Table 2.2 Proposed Landscaping

Common Name	Scientific Name
Coconut Palm	*Cocos nucifera*
Naupaka	*Scaevola sericea*
ʻŌhai	*Sesbania tomentosa*
Seagrape	*Coccoloba uvifera*
Plumeria	*Plumeria rubra*
Heliconia	*Heliconia psittacorum*
Hala	*Pandanus tectorius*
Noni	*Morinda citrifolia*
Guava	*Psidium guajava*
Ti Plant (various varieties)	*Cordyline fruticosa*
Hibiscus, Hau (variegated)	*Hibiscus tiliaceus*
ʻAeʻae	*Bacopa monnieri*
Ūlei	*Osteomeles anthyllidifolia*
ʻAʻaliʻi	*Dodonaea viscosa*
Alaheʻe	*Psydrax odorata*
Paʻu O Hiʻiaka	*Jacquemontia ovalifolia*



‘Ae‘ae



Naupaka



‘Ōhai



Pa‘u O Hi‘iaka



Seagrape



Ūlei



Heliconia



Ti Plant (various varieties)



‘A‘ali‘i

Figure 2.22 **Plant Palette**



Alahe‘e



Guava



Hala



Hibiscus, Hau (variegated)



Noni



Plumeria



Coconut Palm

Figure 2.23 **Plant Palette 2**

2.20 Lighting

Appropriately themed lighting will be a key element to reinforce the storyline of the updated SLP. Standardization of the fixtures enhances the thematic aura of the park and serves to improve the visual aesthetic of the park. Proper and uniform illumination will enhance and reinforce the visitor experience during low-light operations and provide safer operations.

Illumination updates will enhance park promenades, area development and landscaping as well as in-exhibit lighting in the habitats, pools and aquariums. Selection and installation of consistently-themed light fixtures will enhance the visitor experience. Exterior facility lighting fixtures will be directed downward and shielded to minimize the potential for interactions of nocturnally flying seabirds with external lights or other structures.

2.21 Various Site Information

Signs. The signage and graphics of SLP will be consistent with LUO sign regulations and will reinforce area thematic stylings and the park storyline, while clearly and directly conveying critical information. This very visible and key element of the visitor experience requires a consistent design approach that will immediately and clearly communicate the intent of the signage enabling Visitors to differentiate among the types of signage. Graphic content will be to the point and appropriately sized for maximum readability.

Wayfinding signage will be located within each zone and exhibit. This signage will be graphically clear and direct to enable quick recognition of signage to expedite visitor navigational decisions. A consistent wayfinding style will enable visitors to easily identify its function regardless of location within the park. A minimal thematic treatment will be employed to strengthen the overall park graphic style.

Education, as a key component of the SLP experience, requires visual consistency across the park. Educational signage will be executed utilizing a single and cohesive graphic style that facilitates immediate visitor recognition as educational content. Copy will be properly sized, well composed and easy to read and understand. The visual presentation of the educational signage becomes a powerful tool to communicate and share animal information and facts composed by the educational staff of SLP.

Setbacks, Yards and Other Open Spaces. SLP will be consistent with LUO yard setback standards for P-2 Preservation of 30 ft for front yards and 15 ft for side/rear yards. The Iū‘au dressing room will be located at distance of approximately 60 feet from the closest property boundary along Kalaniana‘ole Highway.

Height, Bulk and Location of Structures. SLP will be generally consistent with LUO development standards Table 21-3.1 for P-2 maximum building heights (15 to 25 ft), building areas (5% of zoning lot), and height setbacks (one foot for each two feet of additional height above 15 ft) for all structures within the P-1 District.

2.22 Hours and Manner of Operation

Current SLP hours of operation for the park exhibits are from 9:30 a.m. to 4:30 p.m., seven days a week. The Lūʻau operates from 5:15 p.m. to 8:30 p.m. five days a week – Sunday, Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Friday. Special events, such as private parties or concerts, typically occur on Saturday evening. SLP will adjust hours of operation based on the needs of park programs.

Sea Life Park employs approximately 160 local residents. Current visitor count ranges between 560 (2016) to 1,070 (2017) visitors per day. In 1996, park attendance reached 1,400 visitors per day. The proposed improvements are primarily to accommodate the current numbers and support some limited growth over the next ten years. Sea Life Park is planning for up to 1,300 visitors per day.

2.23 Required Permits and Approvals

State Special Management Area Use Permit (SMP) - The proposed area of use is located within the SMA and will require the approval of an SMA Use-Major Permit application *(Table 2.3).* The SMP is a prerequisite for other permits, in that denial of an SMP obviates the need for other permits; therefore, application for other permits is not expected until the SMP is granted.

Many of the exhibits and facilities have reached the end of their useful life and now need to be replaced or remodeled. A new entry concierge and retail/gift shop architectural and engineering design were completed in December 2017. The building plans were submitted to DPP Building Division. Plan approval is dependent upon submittal of a Special Management Area (SMA) Use Permit, Major.

Review by State Board of Land and Natural Resources (BLNR) – The existing and proposed uses at SLP are consistent with the conservation and education principals for which the park was established. As the planned improvements are located in the Conservation District, the proposal requires review by the State BLNR to ensure that the improvements meet the intent and purpose of the Sea Life Park Special Subzone (for recreational, educational, and commercial purposes). The proposed modifications and improvements will be presented to the general public via a public hearing due to the commercial nature of the attraction, and then to the Board for approval. Presentation to the Board will take place upon the completion of the HRS, Chapter 343 process and obtaining the County SMP approval.

Other Permits and Approvals - There are other permits and approvals that are categorized as "ministerial" because they do not require approval by a commission or department director. These approvals include a Grading, Grubbing and Stockpiling Permit and Building Permits, which will be obtained in advance of construction. Approval from the State Department of Health is required for the individual wastewater treatment and disposal system.

Table 2.3 Proposed Modifications Requiring Special Management Area Use Permit		
Project	**Type of Improvement**	**SMP Required**
Entry Feature	New Sign	Exempt
Entry Concierge and Gift Shop	New Building	SMP
Shark Cave	Interior Renovation	Exempt
Honu Conservation and Education Center	Building Renovation and Animal Husbandry Exhibit	Exempt
Ocean Oddities Indoor Aquarium	New Building	SMP
Kaupō Fishing Village and Lūʻau Support Facilities	New Structures	SMP
Hawaiʻi Ocean Theater	New Building	SMP
Penguin Cove	Animal Husbandry Exhibit	Exempt
Snack Bar	Renovation	Exempt
Seabird Sanctuary and Hale Manu Aviary	Animal Husbandry Exhibit	Exempt
Menehune Island Splash Play Area	New Structure	SMP
Beach Boy Lanai	Renovations and Deck Installation	SMP
Conservation Center and Museum	Interior Renovation	Exempt
Parking	Expansion and Paving	Previously Approved per 79/SMA-18

Section 3

Environmental Setting, Potential Impacts, and Mitigation Measures

Chapter 3

Environmental Setting, Potential Impacts, and Mitigation Measures

The environmental setting, potential impacts, and mitigation measures for the proposed improvements to Sea Life Park (SLP) are addressed in the sections below.

3.1 Climate

Existing Conditions

Average annual temperature in the Makapu‘u region is generally within the low to mid 70s (degrees Fahrenheit), depending upon the time of day and the season. Precipitation in the area is moderate, with annual rainfall averaging approximately 26 inches annually – the majority of which occurs during the months of February, March and December. Makapu‘u Point is one of the three windiest locations on O‘ahu. The wind sensor located at Bellows Air Force base has recorded wind speeds at 25 miles per hour (mph) or more in the months of October, November and December. Approximately 25% of the time wind speeds are 20 mph or greater throughout the year, with 15 mph winds approximately 50% of the time.

Anticipated Impacts and Proposed Mitigation

The proposed action will have no effect on climatic conditions; therefore no mitigation measures are required.

3.2 Topography

Existing Conditions

The site slopes gently to the north and the east. The parking lot sits at the highest point of the property at approximately 80 feet (ft) above mean sea level (MSL). The existing park facilities along the access driveways are set at elevations ranging from 50 ft to 70 ft above MSL. The lowest elevation in the improvements area on the property is at an elevation of 40 ft above MSL. The northern park entrance along Kalaniana‘ole Highway is at elevation 30 ft above MSL, while the southern park entrance sits at elevation 50 ft above MSL (*Figure 3.1*).

Anticipated Impacts and Proposed Mitigation

The proposed improvements will not have any significant impacts to the overall topography of the SLP site. Modifications to site topography are addressed under *Section 3.3 Soils and Grading.*



Figure 3.1 **Soil Classifications**
(Source: U.S. Department of Agriculture Soil Conservation Service)

3.3 Soils and Grading

Existing Conditions

The SLP site contains soils classified within land capability groupings as fill land (FL), rock land (rRK) and rock outcrop (rRo) (*Figure 3.1*).

- FL (Fill land) – These lands are generally found on coastal, low-lying areas of Kaua‘i, O‘ahu, and Maui. These types of soils were once used for disposal of waste such as dredging, garbage, and old sugar mill waste. Fill land has moderate water holding capacity and extremely fast permeability. Lands with these types of soil are suitable for urban development.
- rRK (Rock land) – These areas have very shallow soils and are also comprised of exposed bedrock. Found on all islands, rock lands are commonly found along mountain ridges that range in elevation and slope. These lands have high water holding capacity for areas covered with soil but have little to no water holding capacity in areas covered primarily by bedrock. This soil is very susceptible to runoff and erosion on steep slopes. Uses are generally limited to pasture, woodland, or wildlife habitat. The weak physical structure and steep slope make these lands unsuitable for engineering and cultivation. The thin soil layer also swells when wetted and shrinks when dried.
- rRo (Rock outcrop) - Rock outcrop consists of areas where exposed bedrock covers more than 90 percent of the surface. Found on all islands, the rock outcrops are mainly basalt and andesite, gently sloping to precipitous, with elevations ranging from nearly sea level to 10,000 ft. This land type is used for water supply, wildlife habitat, and recreation.

The fill land (FL) straddles Kalaniana‘ole Highway and the front portion of the Park due to excavation and fill during construction of the road. The middle portion of the site is composed of rock land (rRk) and is the location of most of the facilities planned for upgrades or construction. The rock outcrop (rRo) is in the upper reaches of the site.

Anticipated Impacts and Proposed Mitigation

Topography of the site will remain relatively unchanged as major grading work is not anticipated for the proposed renovated exhibits and new buildings. However, minor grading work is anticipated for the parking lot expansion to add an additional parking aisle. The final design of the expanded parking aisle may need to include pedestrian ramps or stairs to account for the anticipated grading adjustments in the additional parking aisle.

Construction Best Management Practices (BMPs) will be implemented to mitigate potential adverse environmental impacts that may occur as a result of the planned improvements. During construction, contractors will utilize erosion control and land-based sources of pollution barrier measures such as sediment traps, silt fences, dust fences, stabilized construction entrances, and truck wash-down areas, as appropriate to manage sediment discharge into nearby waters.

Grading operations will be conducted in compliance with dust and erosion control requirements of the City Grading Ordinance. A grading permit will be obtained from the City in order to begin construction. The contractor will be required to perform proper quality control density testing during fill and sub-grade compaction in accordance with the planned improvement specification requirements.

Primary fugitive dust control methods that will be implemented include regular watering of exposed soil areas, good housekeeping on the job site, and prompt landscaping, covering or paving of bare soils in areas where construction is completed. The impact of construction activities on soils will be mitigated by practicing strict erosion control and dust control measures, particularly those specified in the following:

- City Grading Ordinance; Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 14-13 Provisions for Grading, Soil Erosion & Sediment Control
- State of Hawai'i, Department of Health (DOH), Water Quality Standards, Chapter 11-54
- U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS), Erosion and Sediment Control Guide for Hawai'i
- National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit

3.4 Drainage and Hydrology

Existing Conditions

Stormwater runoff generated from the hillside and parking lot areas collects within the private driveway and diverts runoff away from the park grounds and towards the existing public stormwater structures in Kalaniana'ole Highway. Runoff generated within SLP follows the same pattern by collecting and discharging runoff towards Kalaniana'ole Highway.

The drainage infrastructure is minimal. Landscaped areas are the primary stormwater management feature used throughout the park, allowing runoff to collect and pond in vegetated areas. Ponding issues tend to occur onsite near the sea turtle and reef exhibit. A combination of limited drainage infrastructure and poor grading design are the main contributors to the issue and are likely the factors for any drainage issues experienced in the park.

Sea Life Park lies within the Waimānalo aquifer system with a basal aquifer type where fresh water is in contact with saltwater. The unconfined aquifer has a water table that is at the upper surface of a saturated aquifer. The groundwater has a low salinity of 250 to 1,000 milligrams per liter of chloride. There is no potable groundwater source in this area.

Anticipated Impacts and Proposed Mitigation

Runoff from construction will be managed under grading permit requirements. According to Hawai'i Administrative Rules (HAR) §11-55, an NPDES Construction Stormwater permit will be required as grading of the planned improvements will involve one acre or more. Construction, grading and drainage plans for the SLP site will be submitted to appropriate agencies for review and approval. The requirements of the approved NPDES permit and erosion control plan will be adhered to during construction.

The contractors will implement the practice of utilizing erosion control and land-based sources of pollution (LBSP) barrier measures at the project site where there is the opportunity for sediment discharge into nearby waters (e.g. any site where there will be excavation, grading, or sediment/pollutant producing activities). These measures will include any type of barrier (e.g. sediment fences, silt screens, bags, environmental socks, petroleum absorption diapers) that limits the amount of sediment or LBSP (e.g. petroleum products, chemicals, debris, etc.) to the maximum extent practicable. Periods of heavy precipitation increase run-off and there is a higher risk of LBSP ending up in the marine ecosystem, given SLP's proximity to the beach. If there are negative impacts

to natural marine waters or any spills of sediment or wastewater during project construction, it should be reported promptly, and the impact to the marine habitats need to be assessed by Department of Land and Natural Resources (DLNR), Division of Aquatic Resources (DAR).

Low Impact Development (LID) measures and construction BMPs are planned at SLP. New design and landscaping will be planned in a manner that will reduce the possibility of land-based sources of pollution affecting the natural areas in close proximity to Sea Life Park once construction is finished, even in times of heavy precipitation. Measures that can be easily incorporated with the overall park design include the use of planter boxes and rain gardens. Rain gardens are defined as designed vegetated shallow depressions that collect runoff and allow for filtration and percolation of stormwater through planting media. Planter boxes are similar in nature to rain gardens, with the exception that it can be an above ground system that allows percolation into an underdrain system in lieu of the ground. Planter boxes can be a suitable system when combined with roof downspouts. By locating planter boxes directly adjacent to buildings, it provides a convenient and effective stormwater filtration system while also providing a useful feature for managing runoff generated from buildings.

LID measures will be implemented for the new parking aisle and paved driveways where installed. Systems that can be incorporated into a parking lot design include rain gardens, vegetated buffer strips, and swales. Additionally, a drainage system serving the LID measures will need to be installed into the existing parking lot area to account for stormwater overflow, and will need to connect or convey water to an appropriate discharge point along Kalaniana‘ole Highway or within the park.

Drainage improvements such as drain inlets, catch basins, and piping will be applied as needed. Site improvements will maintain existing drainage patterns and use existing drainage systems as practicable. Conveyance and discharge of stormwater runoff will be in accordance with the City and County of Honolulu Storm Drainage Standards (2018).

Finished floors for all new buildings will be set at an elevation that will allow positive drainage away from the building and to surrounding stormwater infrastructure. Final elevations will be arranged such that accessible entry is provided for all users while continuing to be suitable with surrounding grades, buildings, and exhibits.

Construction will be located away from natural stream areas, further minimizing the potential for top soil erosion and runoff to reach surface water. Long term drainage and water quality conditions, following construction, are expected to be similar to existing conditions or improved by new landscaping.

These and other actions will be described in a Storm Water Quality Strategic Plan during the SLP planned improvements design stage, as required by the City’s current storm drainage standard, Section 20-3-50 of the Rules Relating to Water Quality.

3.5 Shoreline and Near Shore Waters

Existing Conditions

The total area of the SLP leased property is approximately 50 acres located mauka of Kalaniana‘ole Highway. Existing SLP facilities occupy approximately 18 acres of the total property, and the proposed improvements lie within an area limited to about 14 acres.

The nearshore ocean waters off SLP are classified as AA Waters. It is the objective of the AA class that these waters remain in their natural state as nearly as possible, with an absolute minimum of pollution or alteration of water quality from any human-caused source or actions. The uses to be protected in this class of waters are oceanographic research, the support and propagation of shellfish and other marine life, conservation of coral reefs and wilderness areas, compatible recreation, and aesthetic enjoyment.

A saltwater system is required for Sea Life Park to provide marine-life displays and exhibits. Sea Life Park staff actively manage and operate the saltwater circulation system including the intake, pumps, filters, and injection wells. Saltwater is extracted from the nearby coast and pumped to the park via offsite saltwater pumps near Makapu'u Beach Park. From the pump systems, saltwater is distributed throughout the park as needed and discharged back into the ocean via injection wells, effectively creating a continuous saltwater distribution cycle throughout the park.

An existing emergency bypass saltwater line is located near the perimeter of the visitor parking lot. The exposed 18-inch HDPE (high-density polyethylene) line connects the saltwater systems between the Oceanic Institute (OI) and the Sea Life Park portion of the property. When the saltwater supply lines were not in operation due to repairs, a temporary bypass line from OI was installed to supply saltwater to the park. Park staff agreed to keep the temporary bypass line for emergency purposes in the event that OI or SLP loses saltwater supply. The emergency bypass line is capable of supplying saltwater in both directions.

Current subsurface disposal of saltwater from existing tanks show no effect on coastal waters or groundwater. There is no potable groundwater source in this area. The saltwater being discharged is similar in quality to the coastal water with possibly a slight reduction in dissolved oxygen. Federal Marine Law (Marine Mammal Act of 1972) requires SLP to maintain coliform counts in its marine mammal enclosures of less than 1,000 per 100 cc. Counts are required on a weekly basis. The counts rarely exceed 100 total coliforms per 100 cc and are usually 25 or less.

Since SLP began operating its saltwater intake and disposal system in 1963-1964, there has been no noticeable effect on the shoreline and marine ecosystem. Neither salinity nor temperature changes occur as a result of this interchange. The porous volcanic rock acts as a purifier of the water and the same amount that is pumped out of the saltwater table is returned through the injection wells. The result of saltwater injection on the area hydrology is balanced by the intake of the same amount of saltwater in the same water table area.

Anticipated Impacts and Proposed Mitigation

Saltwater supply is required to support the operations of new exhibits, such as the Ocean Oddities Indoor Aquarium and the Penguin exhibit. Existing exhibits that are undergoing renovation may be able to utilize the existing saltwater laterals as required. Per discussion with SLP staff, there is available capacity within the system to increase saltwater flows for the proposed improvements. The final saltwater system flow demands and equipment capacity will be determined in the design stage.

Proposed construction and activities at SLP will take place away from natural stream channels and the shoreline. The structure closest to the shoreline will be the Seabird Sanctuary situated approximately 400 ft away. The construction and operations of these improvements will not adversely affect the shoreline or nearshore waters. According to HAR §11-54-1 antidegradation policy, existing uses and the level of water quality necessary to protect the existing uses shall be maintained and protected.

3.6 Natural and Manmade Hazards

Existing Conditions

Hurricanes and Tropical Storms

Hurricanes and tropical storms are both categorized as tropical cyclones, which are warm-core storms which originate over tropical waters with well-defined centers of closed surface wind circulation. A hurricane is a tropical cyclone which sustains surface winds of 64 knots (74 mph) or more. Tropical storms are categorized as an organized system of strong thunderstorms with defined circulation and maximum sustained winds of 39 to 73 mph (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration [NOAA], 2015).

Hurricanes are considered to be relatively rare events in the Hawaiian Islands. Records show that strong wind storms have struck all major Hawaiian Islands. The first officially recognized hurricane in Hawaiian waters was Hurricane Hiki in August 1950. Since that time, five hurricanes have caused serious damage in Hawai'i: Nina (1957), Dot (1959), 'Iwa (1982), Estelle (1986), and 'Iniki (1992).

However, with rising global temperatures, Hawai'i is expected to experience a higher incidence of tropical storm events. In most recent history, Tropical Storm Olivia made landfall on Maui and Lāna'i in 2018, causing considerable flooding, power outages, and road and school closures.

Earthquakes

Based on the 2015 United States Geological Survey (USGS) International Building Code (IBC) Seismic Design Map, SLP could experience up to 0.15 earthquake ground motion accelerations (g-force). This represents the lower limits of probable force experienced by the island of O'ahu during a seismic event.

Flooding and Tsunami Inundation

The areas planned for improvements at SLP are located in Flood Zone D (Possible but Undetermined Hazard) *(Figure 1.7*).

The sudden displacement of the ocean floor (earthquakes), landslides, or volcanism can generate tsunamis, which are a series of waves that can reach speeds of up to 600 mph. Upon reaching a coastline, a tsunami can become a wall of water reaching heights of 30 ft or more and capable of moving inland several hundred feet. Known major tsunami events in Hawai'i include the areas of East Hawai'i (1946, 1960, 1975) and North Shore O'ahu (1952, 1957).

A portion of the SLP area adjacent to Kalaniana'ole Highway is located in the Tsunami Evacuation Zone (*Figure 1.7*). The eastern area of SLP is located in the Extreme Tsunami Evacuation Zone, including the current employee parking lot and a small portion of the park that is currently without structures. In the event of an extreme tsunami, waves may move significantly inland, and evacuation to the Safe Zone (of which the remainder of the park is located) is recommended in accordance with guidance from emergency management authorities.

Climate Change and Sea Level Rise

Rapid anthropogenic climate change is a well-established fact within the scientific community. A 2013 study by a University of Hawai'i (UH) team of researchers predicts that tropical regions will experience drastically warmer climates by the year 2047. As a result of climate change, oceans are warming and acidifying, ice sheets and glaciers are melting, and sea levels are rising.

In addition to rising temperatures, sea level rise is a notable concern for coastal communities. Sea level rise has historically driven shoreline changes throughout the Hawaiian Islands. The global annual sea level rise averaged over the last century was roughly two millimeters, with previous studies indicating that this rate is now approaching three millimeters and may accelerate in the coming decades. According to the 2017 Hawai'i Sea Level Rise Vulnerability and Adaptation Report, the sea level in Hawai'i has increased at a rate of 0.6 inches or more each decade over the past century. While predicting future sea level rise is challenging because of unknown parameters, research shows that global mean sea level may rise approximately one foot by mid-century and 2.5 to 3.2 feet by 2100, with some studies showing a possible rise of up to 6 feet. According to recommendations provided in the 2017 report, an appropriate planning target to use in the design of future projects within the exposure area would be 3.2 feet. It is also practical to expect that a hurricane will make direct landfall in Hawai'i under conditions of higher sea levels and that tsunamis will continue to arrive at Hawaiian shores.

The 2018 Sea Level Rise Guidance by the City and County of Honolulu Climate Change Commission notes that rising seas threaten human communities and natural ecosystems in multiple ways. Urbanized coastal areas will become increasingly vulnerable to four types of flooding during high water and high wave events, including 1) flooding across the shoreline due to wave run-up; 2) saltwater intrusion of engineered drainage systems; 3) groundwater inundation, affecting buried infrastructure and formation of new wetlands; and 4) rainstorms, especially concurrent with high tide. Other threats include land loss and coastal erosion, increased wave energy at the shore, and further inland flooding from annual high wave activity.

Anticipated Impacts and Proposed Mitigation

Hurricanes and Tropical Storms

The effects of past storm events have caused minimal to no damage at SLP. The future threat of hurricanes at SLP cannot be calculated, although the frequency of hurricane threats may increase with climate change and warming ocean waters.

When a hurricane is approaching a coastal location, early evacuation is usually standard mitigation to address the possibility of accompanying storm surge with high winds. The National Weather Service provides guidance and when necessary during an event, issues a hurricane watch when a storm is expected to make landfall within 36 hours. A hurricane warning is issued when landfall is likely within 12 to 24 hours.

Earthquakes

All buildings for the planned improvements will be constructed in compliance with regulatory controls to meet City and County of Honolulu Building Code requirements as appropriate to IBC seismic probabilities.

Flooding and Tsunami Inundation

Per the Hawai'i Sea Level Rise Viewer (PacIOOS 2020), using the potential for chronic flooding with 3.2 ft of sea level rise exposure area (SLR-XA) as the vulnerability zone for planning purposes, it is noted that no portion of SLP is located within areas potentially exposed to chronic flooding with sea level rise *(Figure 3.2).* No mitigation measures are required in response to potential flooding or tsunami hazards. In the event of a tsunami or flood event, SLP has evacuation procedures in place.

Climate Change and Sea Level Rise

Although no portion of SLP is located within areas potentially exposed to chronic flooding with sea level rise, it is noted that north of the site, a portion of Kalaniana'ole Highway is located within an area with potential for chronic flooding with 3.2 feet of sea level rise by 2100. Long-term planning for Highway removal or replacement will need to be addressed in this region by the State Department of Transportation and the two adjacent landowners, Department of Hawaiian Home Lands and Department of Land and Natural Resources. SLP is located along an existing route of Kalaniana'ole Highway that visitors often travel to access other areas of the eastern shore of the island, and continuous transportation will be important.

3.7 Flora and Fauna

Existing Conditions

Flora

There are no known endangered plant species at the sites of planned SLP Improvements.

Most of the plant species on site are plants that were introduced for SLP's planted landscaping. Native plant species found within the planned improvement areas at SLP include: kukui (*Aleurites moluccanus*), naupaka (*Scaevola taccada*), and hala (*Pandanus odoratissimus)*. Other introduced plants include: areca palm (*Euterpe oleracea*), bougainvillea (*Nyctaginaceae bougainvillea*), coconut (*Cocos nucifera*), croton (*Codiaeum variegatum*), hau *(Hibiscus tiliaceus)* hibiscus (*Hibiscus rosa sinensis*), Norfolk island pine (*Araucaria heterophylla),* shower tree (*Cassia x nealiae*), spider lily (*Crinum asiaticum*), ti (*Cordyline terminalis*), tiare (*Gardenia taitensis*), variegated hau *(Talipariti tiliaceum),* and Zanzibar gem *(zamioculcas zamiifolia).*

Fauna

Bird species that are most common around the SLP areas of planned improvement include the Black-crowned Night Heron *(Nycticorax nycticorax)*, Common Myna (*Acridotheres tristis*), House Finch *(Haemorhous mexicanus),* House Sparrow *(Passer domesticus),* Pigeon (*Columbia livia domestica*), Red-crested Cardinal (*Paroaria coronata*), Red-vented Bulbul *(Pycnonotus cafer),* White-rumped Shama *(Copysychus malabaricus),* and Zebra Dove *(Geopelia striata)*.



Figure 3.2 **Potential for Chronic Flooding with 3.2 Feet of Sea Level Rise (SLR-XA)**

Seabirds of several species are common in the SLP area. Sooty terns *(Onychoprion fuscatus),* Noddy terns *(Anous stolidus),* Wedge-tailed Shearwaters *(Puffinus pacificus)* and Bulwer's Petrels *(Bulweria)* nest on Mānana Island, 3/4 mile offshore. None of these species are kept at SLP, however, many (particularly shearwaters and sooty terns) are rehabilitated and later released when they are found injured. These species only nest on the offshore islands, and not on SLP property, and would not be impacted by the proposed construction. Frigate birds *(Fregatidae)* have never nested at SLP. The only frigates that have lived at the Seabird Sanctuary are injured birds that have been turned over to SLP for care. The Laysan albatross *(Phoebastria immutabilis)* that live at SLP were captured as chicks (by permit) in the Northwest Hawaiian Islands and hand raised at SLP. These low-lying islands are threatened by sea level rise and increasing storm surge associated with climate change, and creation of new breeding colonies on higher main Hawaiian Islands are among the highest priority conservation actions for these seabirds. Raising albatross chicks at SLP is supporting this effort. Laysan albatross are known to nest at Ka‘ena Point on the westernmost point of O‘ahu.

Red-footed *(Sula sula),* Masked *(Sula dactylatra)* and Brown *(Sula leucogaster)* Boobies are residents at SLP. These are free flying birds capable of leaving at any time. Red-footed boobies nest within park grounds, but no nests have been observed in the areas of proposed construction. Masked and Brown boobies have not been known to nest at SLP, but some have been hand raised as chicks. The closest nest of these two species are at Moku Manu Islands, ten miles north-northwest. Red-footed boobies also nest at Moku Manu and on the adjacent Mokapu peninsula.

Other birds on display at SLP include Humboldt Penguins (*Spheniscus Humboldti*), Cockatiels (*Nymphicus hollandicus*) and Lovebirds (*Agapornis*).

Several species of mammals live within SLP, including Pacific and Atlantic bottlenose dolphins *(Tursiops truncates),* and California Sea Lions *(Zalophus californianus).*

Non-mammal species that live within SLP include Whitetip Reef Sharks (*Triaenodon obesus*), Sandbar Sharks (*Carcharhinus plumbeus*), Blacktip Reef Sharks (*Carcharhinus melanopterus*), Green Sea Turtles (*Chelonia mydas*), Brown Hawaiian Stingray *(Dasyatis lata),* and other species of tropical fish, such as Blue Trevally (*Caranx melampygus*), and Yellow Tangs (*Zebrasoma flavescens*).

Feral house cats (*felis catus*) and small Indian mongooses (*Herpestes auropunctatus*) also inhabit the SLP planned improvements area.

Anticipated Impacts and Proposed Mitigation

The improvements to SLP will not cause long term effects to endangered or threatened plant or animal species. While there will be temporary disturbance of wildlife during construction of the various support facilities, mitigation measures will be implemented to minimize impacts. In addition, new landscaping will restore and enhance the environment at SLP for the common species living in the area.

The improvements at SLP will require removal of some vegetation for new and expanded facilities and the parking lot expansion. A majority of the vegetation that would be removed for the parking lot expansion include approximately ten Kiawe *(Prosopis pallida)* trees and several Koa haole *(Leucaena leucocephala),* an alien pest species in Hawai‘i. New canopy trees will be planted in the improved parking lot *(Figure 2.21)*. In addition, this will aid in the City and County of Honolulu’s commitment to increasing the urban canopy coverage across O‘ahu to 35% by 2035. Planting these canopy trees will also help to fulfill goals of the 2006 City and County of Honolulu Reforestation Master Plan to improve water quality and abate stormwater runoff and extend the benefits of the urban forest through additional tree plantings. Native vegetation will be used where feasible in landscaping. Invasive coastal

plants will not be used, especially with the close proximity of Sea Life Park to natural coastal areas. See *Section 2.19* for plants proposed for landscaping.

The potential presence of the following species may require additional consideration and mitigation measures:

- *Seabirds* – Hawaiian seabirds may traverse SLP at night during the breeding season (March 1 to December 15). Potential seabird species may include the endangered Hawaiian petrel (*Pterodroma sandwichensis*), threatened Newell's shearwater (*Puffinus auricularis newelli*), and endangered Distinct Population Segment (DPS) band-rumped storm-petrel (*Oceanodroma castro*),

  While no seabird nestings are located within the planned improvement areas at SLP, use of outdoor lights could pose a potential impact to birds, as lighting can disorient seabirds which can result in their downing or harm. Exterior facility lighting will be shielded to reduce the potential for interactions of nocturnally flying seabirds with external lights or other structures. Automatic motion sensor switches and controls on all outdoor lights can be installed or lights manually turned off when human activity is not occurring in the lighted area. In case of any downed seabirds, Sea Life Park has rehabilitation facilities on site.

  Nighttime construction activity will be avoided during the seabird fledgling period of September 15 through December 15. Sealed containers will be used for waste to avoid attracting unwanted predators. Post-construction, covered trash receptacles and bait stations for rodents and mongoose will be used to minimize predator presence.

  All conservation, education and outreach activities relating to birds covered under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act (MBTA) will continue coordination with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) MBTA Office. Sea Life Park is currently in possession of the permit required under the MBTA and Endangered Species Act of 1973 to conduct the rehabilitation, education, and outreach currently proposed in this project.

- *Hawaiian Hoary Bat* – The Hawaiian hoary bat, or ope'ape'a (*Lasiuris cinereus semotus*), potentially utilize the project area. Although SLP has limited vegetation suitable for ope'ape'a roosting, in order to avoid any potential negative impacts to roosting bats, woody vegetation taller than 15 ft will not be removed during pupping season (between June 1 and September 15).

- *Sea Turtles* - Sea turtles which may be present in the nearshore area include the federally threatened Central North Pacific Hawai'i DPS of the green sea turtle and endangered Hawksbill sea turtle *(Eretmochelys imbricata).* To avoid and minimize project impacts to sea turtles from lighting, nighttime work will be avoided during the nesting and hatching season (May to December). Lighting will be minimized and shielded so the light is not visible from any beach. If the lights can't be fully shielded or if headlights on construction vehicles must be used, the light source will be fully enclosed with light filtering tape or filters.

  Design measures will be incorporated into the construction or operation of buildings adjacent to the beach such as tinting or using automatic window shades for exterior windows that face the beach to reduce ambient outdoor lighting. Exterior lighting will be pointed downward or away from the beach; and light intensity will be minimized to the lowest level feasible and, when possible, include timers and motion sensors.

Education and outreach actions related to threatened and endangered sea turtles at Sea Life Park will continue to coordinate with biologists at the USFWS Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office (PIFWO) and National Oceanic and Atmospheric Association's Pacific Islands Fisheries Science Center and Pacific Islands Region Office. In addition, specifications for the honu pools will follow the *USFWS Standard Permit Conditions for Care and Maintenance of Captive Sea Turtles,* and PIFWO will be contacted during the design phase of the pools to ensure adherence to these conditions.

Recommended avoidance and mitigation measures will be incorporated into the project design. The contractor will adhere to project plans and specifications which will incorporate measures to avoid or minimize impacts to listed species during construction. The project will implement the identified concerns to minimize impacts to listed animal species.

Proper measures will be in place to eliminate possibility of release of non-native aquatic species and any disease that could affect native species in natural waters adjacent to Sea Life Park. Any release of captive species will be immediately reported to DAR and other appropriate authorities. Proper feral species management or prevention will be enacted to the degree possible to minimize possibility of toxoplasmosis affecting nearby endangered Hawaiian Monk Seal populations, as well as reducing predation on native species. Any mortalities of native species will be reported to the proper authorities immediately.

In addition, the well-being and security of the captive animals that live at SLP will be prioritized to the degree possible during construction activities. Species specialists and caretakers will be consulted for adequate renovation spaces in which the animals with renovations in their exhibits can be housed in a humane manner during construction. All Federal and State Regulations pertaining to protected species will be followed in renovation design as well as housing and transport of animals during renovations.

3.8 Historical and Cultural Resources

A Cultural Impact Assessment (CIA), including archival research and ethnographic surveys of area residents, was performed by Keala Pono Archaeological Consulting, LLC (December 2018). The findings of the assessment are included as *Appendix A.*

Existing Conditions

Historically, Waimānalo was an important and sacred place to the Hawaiian people. With its bountiful coastlines and verdant streams, Waimānalo, which means "Potable Water," was a place of abundance in traditional times. Marine resources were plentiful, and the area was known for thriving fish populations. Turtles were kept in an offshore pond for consumption by ali'i (royal). Taro was farmed in wet areas of Waimānalo, sweet potato was grown in the drier regions, and a series of fishing villages lined the coast.

Although some small fishing villages existed in the vicinity of SLP, most of the population lived around Puhā Stream, which is present-day Waimānalo Stream and located about four miles away. One of the smaller fishing villages known as Kaupō Village was located within the SLP planned improvements area. Kaupō Village was comprised of a few fishing huts, a fishing shrine, a small heiau, lava tubes, and many habitation sites. The village was known for a Kahuna named Kapoi, who was considered a gifted fisherman and a renowned healer. For this reason, some Hawaiians in Honolulu who were infected with smallpox moved to this village during the smallpox epidemic of the mid-19th century.

The nearby Makapu‘u area just south and east of SLP is also endowed with a rich history. The well-known epic surrounding Pele and Hi‘iaka details the travels of the two goddesses who landed on O‘ahu at Makapu‘u. From Makapu‘u, the goddess Hi‘iaka traveled north through Waimānalo. Moreover, in recent history this area has been a hub of activity, with a Federal Aviation Administration communications center, the Makapu‘u Lighthouse, the Makapu‘u Military Reservation, and Alan Davis Ranch occupying the area.

Following the Great Māhele, the ahupua‘a of Waimānalo was awarded to Victoria Kamāmalu. The Kuleana Act of 1850 immediately followed and Kamāmalu leased 6,970 acres of Waimānalo Ahupua‘a for $350 a year to Thomas Cummins, husband of High Chiefess Kaumakaokane, a cousin of Kamehameha I. Thomas Cummins turned the area into a large ranch named Mauna Rose which later was used for cultivating sugarcane. The Cummins’ ranching operations were detrimental to the delicate Hawaiian environment and ignored traditional ways of life. Farm animals roamed freely trampling native plants, and kuleana lots.

In 1925 the Hawaiian Homes Commission established the Waimānalo Homestead, awarding lots to native Hawaiians mauka of Kalaniana‘ole Highway roughly from Waimānalo Landing to Waimānalo Beach Park. Following sugarcane production, which ceased in the area in 1947, the Waimānalo area has been designated for residential use and military use.

Anticipated Impacts and Proposed Mitigation

Sea Life Park has existed at this site since it first opened in 1964. The improvements at SLP are not anticipated to adversely impact historical or cultural resources associated with the area. The design of proposed facilities will be reflective of the natural environment and Hawaiian historical and cultural elements, including Kaupō Fishing Village. New activities at SLP will communicate unique and sensitive elements of Hawai‘i’s culture and values. The planned improvements will provide educational opportunities to raise public awareness and appreciation for the importance and value of Hawai‘i’s unique natural resources, history, and culture.

Ethnographic surveys performed by Keala Pono Archaeological Consulting, LLC (December 2018) concluded that the improvements at SLP are unlikely to adversely impact cultural or historical resources. The CIA recommended an Archaeological Inventory Survey to determine if vestiges of historical artifacts remain on the property. Interviews with individuals knowledgeable about the planned improvements produced information on its rich cultural history. While the interviewees did not know of any traditional gathering practices occurring within the areas of planned improvements at SLP, they mentioned several archaeological sites. Based on the interview information, archaeological sites that may lie within the SLP planned improvement areas include Kaupō Village, a possible heiau, and human burials.

3.9 Archaeological Resources

An Archaeological Assessment was completed by Keala Pono Archaeological Consulting, LLC for the areas of planned improvements at SLP in January 2020, and is included as *Appendix B*.

Existing Conditions

The archaeology of the ahupua‘a of Waimānalo has been well studied. Kaupō Village is a main archaeological site at SLP, and human remains have been found in the coastal portion of the village, across the highway from the SLP area of planned improvements. The village consisted of many archaeological features, including a unique ko‘a (fishing shrine) that was surrounded by water at high tide, as well as a lava tube shelter, the excavation of which yielded an abundance of cultural material and midden. Kealakipapa Valley Road may have also run through the SLP area of planned improvements. Road remnants have been documented to the east, in the Waimānalo Gap area. Other sites in the vicinity to the east include a legendary stone, a rock pile, a cave, and historic features associated with the Makapu‘u Lighthouse and military reservation. To the northwest were stones used for offerings, a ko‘a, and Pahonu Pond, which kept turtles for the ali‘i to eat.

Previous research has identified a wide range of activities that were carried out traditionally and historically in Waimānalo, including fishing, agriculture, habitation, ritual, burial, military, and cattle ranching. It follows that a variety of archaeological remains may be found during the current survey. These might include traditional agricultural features such as stone terraces and mounds, enclosures, temporary or permanent shelters, trails, human burials, or religious structures. Historic-era archaeological resources might include vestiges of cattle ranching, such as the remains of ranch houses, animal pens, cattle walls, faunal remains, and/or ceramic, glass, and metal artifacts; or military use, such as cement bunkers and ammunition.

The archaeological work consisted of a pedestrian survey that covered 100% of the 18-acre project area, as well as test excavations consisting of 16 trenches. The purpose of the survey is to determine the presence, nature, and extent of archaeological resources in the area of planned improvements; evaluate their significance; and ensure compliance with the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended, Chapter 6E of Hawai‘i Revised Statutes, and the guidelines established by the State Historic Preservation Division (SHPD).

No surface archaeological remains were found during the pedestrian survey of the project area. Much of the area has been constructed over by Sea Life Park with the current facilities, pavements, and landscaping. Subsurface testing did not yield any evidence of subsurface archaeological features or deposits. Stratigraphy generally consisted of fill above a natural deposit. Due to negative findings, the archaeological inventory survey results are presented as an archaeological assessment per HAR §13–275. Acceptance by SHPD is pending (Log 2020.00347).

Anticipated Impacts and Proposed Mitigation

Although this survey produced no findings, archaeological monitoring is recommended during construction because part of the former Kaupō Village is located beneath Sea Life Park. An archaeological monitoring plan should be prepared for the property in accordance with HAR §13-279-4. In the event that any previously unidentified historic sites or remains are encountered during site work and construction phases, work in the vicinity of the remains should cease immediately and the SHPD should be contacted. Work in the area would then be suspended until further recommendations are made for the appropriate treatment of cultural materials.

3.10 Socioeconomic Characteristics

Existing Conditions

Sea Life Park is located in Waimānalo near Makapu'u Point. The SLP area of planned improvements is situated within the census tract 9400.01 (Waimānalo Beach Homesteads). Adjacent tracts 113 (Waimānalo) and 9811 (Bellows Air Force Base) were also used for the area socio-economic characteristics. These three census tracts will be collectively referred to as Waimānalo. In 2010, Waimānalo had a small population of approximately 10,021 people and 2,491 housing units, which equates to about 1% of O'ahu's total population (953,207) and 0.7% of O'ahu's housing units (336,899), respectively. Compared to O'ahu, Waimānalo's population is generally young, with a racial mix of proportionately more Native Hawaiians. More than half (1,621) of the housing units are owner-occupied with an average household size of 3.69 persons per home. The median household income for the Census tract in 2010 was $50,944.

Anticipated Impacts and Proposed Mitigation

The planned improvements to SLP have no foreseeable negative impacts on the residential population of the area. The improvements are anticipated to slightly increase the visitor activity in the area. However, marginal increases in visitor numbers should not significantly change the character or culture of Waimānalo. There are no permanent residential units being developed in conjunction with the SLP improvements, therefore the planned improvements will not affect land and housing speculation, property values of area homes, or affordable housing in the area.

The development of the SLP improvements will have some short-term economic benefits resulting from the construction of the facilities. Construction will be completed by a local contractor. Total construction cost for the facilities is estimated at approximately $30 million. Long-term economic benefits will also result from the employment of SLP staff that will support the activities at the new facilities, such as the Seabird Rehab and Sanctuary, Ocean Oddities Indoor Aquarium, and Honu Conservation and Education Center. Because of its recreational and educational operations, SLP has provided jobs for approximately 90 people, most of whom are residents. The improvements to SLP will help the company and its employees by broadening the attractiveness of the park, thereby increasing its economic sustainability. The planned improvements will also benefit the broader community and visitor industry by providing new ways to enjoy the area as well as improve education and protection of marine life and endangered seabirds.

The overall rate and pattern of economic growth in this portion of O'ahu will not be significantly impacted by the new facility improvements. Public costs for these facilities will be negligible, as there will be no additional demand placed on public services. Public revenues will be generated in the form of State General Excise Tax and personal Income Tax on employee salaries. There will be some construction jobs and between 15 to 20 permanent staff jobs generated by the addition of the SLP Improvements.

As presented in *Section 3.13,* operational delays to the surrounding highway system are expected to occur at the westbound left-turn movement exiting the Makapu'u Beach parking lot, with or without improvements to Sea Life Park. Traffic conditions related to SLP are not expected to affect systems in the region. This includes the Kaiwi Scenic Byway and Hawai'i Kai to Kahala. It is important to note that SLP utilizes busses and shuttles to and from the Park to alleviate traffic through the area.

3.11 Visual Resources

Existing Conditions

Sea Life Park is located in the District of Koʻolau Poko near the community of Waimānalo on the island of Oʻahu. This area boasts unique scenery and outstanding natural beauty, which includes views of the Pacific Ocean and the steep cliffs of the Koʻolau mountain range.

SLP facilities are located at elevations from 25 ft to 100 ft above sea level *(Figure 3.1)* and are situated adjacent to Kalanianaʻole Highway, which runs along the coast (*Figures 3.3 to 3.3f*). These elevations provide panoramic vistas of the coastline, as well as both Mānana (Rabbit) and Kāohikaipu (Black Rock or Turtle) Islands.

Relevant local planning guidelines and objectives uphold the importance of maintaining the rural character of the area, as well as protecting open space while supporting new development that reinforces the local culture and conforms to the natural landscape. Current facilities at SLP are low-rise and barely visible from Kalanianaʻole Highway, and the design elements are reflective of the unique history of Windward Oʻahu.

Anticipated Impacts and Proposed Mitigation

Sea Life Park is an established marine life conservation facility with landscaped grounds. The natural environment of the sites at SLP and their surrounding areas will be maintained and enhanced by the proposed uses. Major trees will be retained, including many Norfolk Pines.

The topography of the site will not be significantly modified by new facilities, renovations, or new landscaping. Potential impacts to the visual environment are minimal. Existing natural landmarks will not be affected by the SLP Improvements. Scenic views of the land at SLP or the vicinity of Waimānalo and Makapuʻu will not be altered by any of the facilities. The added improvements will not alter the existing views towards the mountains from Kalanianaʻole Highway.

Open space will be retained and enhanced in the area surrounding the new facilities. Open space is a key element of the setting and character for these facilities, and the existing open space of the surrounding lands and road frontage will remain. Aesthetic quality of the area will be maintained and improved with the new and updated facilities, including new landscaping.

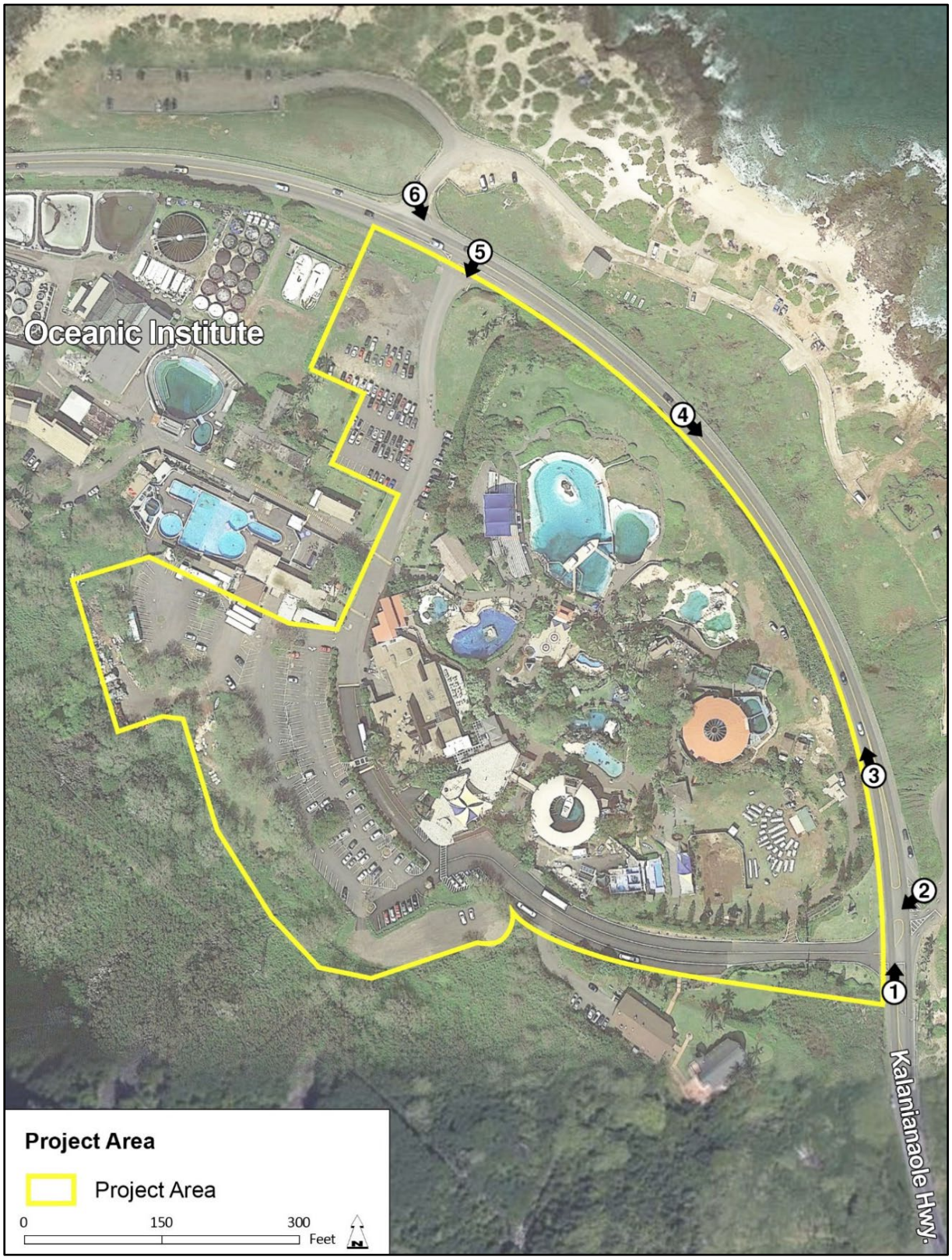


Figure 3.3 **Sea Life Park Photo Key**



Figure 3.3a **Kalaniana‘ole Highway at SLP Main Entrance (Driveway East) (1)**



Figure 3.3b **Kalaniana‘ole Highway at SLP Main Entrance (Driveway East) (2)**



Figure 3.3c **Kalaniana‘ole Highway – SLP Hidden by Vegetation and Slope (3)**



Figure 3.3d **Kalaniana‘ole Highway – SLP Hidden by Vegetation and Slope (4)**



Figure 3.3e **Kalaniana‘ole Highway at SLP Secondary Entrance (Driveway South) (5)**



Figure 3.3f **Kalaniana‘ole Highway at SLP Secondary Entrance (Driveway South) (6)**

3.12 Utilities

A Preliminary Engineering Report (March 2019) was conducted by G70 and evaluates the existing infrastructure and utility systems at Sea Life Park to determine the extent of improvements needed for the planned improvements. This report is included as *Appendix C*. The following section provides key highlights and assesses potential impacts of infrastructure and utility needs.

Water

Existing Conditions

Potable Water

The existing SLP is served by the Board of Water Supply's (BWS) 30-inch water main within Kalaniana'ole Highway. Active water meter records for the property TMK reveal various lessees and water use within the same parcel that serves the Oceanic Institute, SLP, and the Makai Pier for domestic, fire protection and potentially other uses. Records show that SLP potable water service is provided through a 3-inch compound meter located at the southern park access across from Makapu'u Beach Park. From the water meter, a 6-inch water line serves the park for domestic use.

Three known fire hydrants are located along the private driveway and Kalaniana'ole Highway that provide fire water supply to the park and nearby chapel. A hydrant is located at each of the two access points to the private driveway servicing SLP, and within the State ROW for Kalaniana'ole Highway. A third private fire hydrant, connected to an 8-inch lateral, is located at the stairway entry to the wedding chapel near the southern entrance and along the private driveway. Site visit and BWS records confirm an existing 8-inch detector check meter for the private hydrant located at the southern entrance. According to BWS distribution maps and as-builts, each fire hydrant independently connects to the water main located within Kalaniana'ole Highway.

Non-Potable Water

A saltwater supply system is required for SLP to support its marine-life displays and exhibits. Saltwater is extracted from the ocean intake located off the coast and pumped to the park via offsite saltwater pumps near Makapu'u Beach Park. From the pump systems, saltwater is distributed throughout the park as needed and discharged back into the shallow groundwater via on-site injection wells. This system has proven to be an effective continuous saltwater distribution cycle serving the park.

Sea Life Park staff actively manage and operate the saltwater circulation system including the intake, pumps, filters, and injection wells. Per discussion with SLP staff, there is available capacity within the system to increase saltwater flows for the future Park improvements, but final flow demands and equipment capacity should be verified.

Anticipated Impacts and Proposed Mitigation

Potable Water

A boost in visitor numbers will increase the potable water demand at SLP. The projected sewer use indicates an increase in water usage. In 2017, the average use recorded by the BWS meter was approximately 136,000 gallons per day (GPD). With the proposed improvements and expected increase in SLP visitors, potable water demand is anticipated to increase by roughly 10% to a total peak use of 140,000 GPD.

The projected water demand for domestic use will not require substantial infrastructure upgrades. The existing 3-inch compound meter and 6-inch water lateral will service the proposed flow rate of 120 gallons per minute (gpm). Initial pressure calculations show negligible pressure losses in the 6-inch domestic line at the entry to the park (highest elevation point for the domestic line). Additionally, new water laterals will be installed to serve new buildings and structures and will be subject to BWS Cross-Connection Control and Backflow Prevention requirements prior to issuance of the building permit. Existing buildings and structures with water laterals are not expected to require service upgrades. Appropriately sized fire flow water supply and fire suppression will be installed as required for industrial building uses.

Water efficient fixtures will be installed for new structures as practical, and water efficient practices implemented throughout SLP to reduce the increased demand on the area's freshwater resources. Water Sense labeled ultra-low flow plumbing fixtures may be installed in restrooms for water efficiency within the buildings and reduce the burden on municipal water supply and wastewater systems.

Landscape irrigation conservation BMPs will be implemented for the landscaped areas within SLP. Typical measures include: efficient irrigation systems with sprinklers spaced with head to head coverage or better; using water conservation irrigation components such as rotary nozzles, pressure regulated spray heads and valves, rain switches and high efficiency nozzles, drip system and moisture sensors; and check valves.

Non-Potable Water

Saltwater supply will be provided for new exhibits such as the deep-sea life exhibit and the penguin exhibit. Existing exhibits that are undergoing renovation may be able to utilize the existing saltwater laterals as required. If existing exhibits are to be expanded or enlarged, saltwater laterals may need to be upsized to account for the increased demand.

Wastewater

Existing Conditions

There are no municipal sewer systems located in the vicinity of the planned improvements. Sea Life Park wastewater is served via individual wastewater systems (IWS) located at several locations around the park. There are three systems on park grounds that were verified by State Department of Health (DOH) records and during site visits. The two designated “Lower” Wastewater Treatment Plant” (WWTP) and “Restroom WWTP” wastewater systems serve the park. The Lower WWTP primarily serves the main dining/food court facilities and includes a grease interceptor. The Restroom WWTP serves the restroom structure near the Iū‘au grounds. A third system is an IWS which serves the Snack Bar and Bird Aviary.

An additional WWTP ("Upper WWTP") was recently installed as an extension to the Restroom WWTP. The upgraded system provides additional capacity to serve the design flows for the existing Restroom WWTP, including the lū'au service. The total average daily flow capacity of existing wastewater systems at SLP is 14,500 GPD.

The existing wastewater demand for SLP was calculated by using data obtained from as-builts, and provided IWS calculations, and by following City and State wastewater design standards. The average design flow was calculated based on visitor/staff counts, lū'au seats, and food court seats. The existing wastewater demand is estimated to have an average flow of 4,650 GPD.

The existing projected demands show systems operating within average flow capacity based on preliminary assumptions and calculations.

Anticipated Impacts and Proposed Mitigation

Wastewater flows from the SLP improvements are divided into three systems. Total wastewater flow is anticipated to increase by 2,750 GPD. The projected wastewater demand for SLP is an average flow of 12,200 GPD *(Table 3.1).* According to the projected future demands, the wastewater systems will continue to operate within capacity with increased average flow. Recommendations for each proposed facility are summarized below.

Table 3.1 Future Projected Wastewater Demands

	Count		Calculated Avg Flow (gpd)		WWTP
	Exist	Proposed	Exist	Proposed	
Visitors	1,100	650	3,300	1,950	Upper + Restroom WWTP
Staff	90	50	1,800	1,000	
Luau Seats	400	650	2,000	3,250	
Aviary	--	--	1,000	1,000	
Subtotal	1,590	1,350	8,100	7,200	
Food Court Seats	270	410	1,350	2,050	Lower WWTP
Staff	0	50	0	1,000	
Visitors	0	650	0	1,950	
Subtotal	270	1,110	1,350	5,000	
Total	--	--	9,450	12,200	

Assumptions
1. Food court seat flow of 5 gpcd was used for fast food-style type of dining
2. Luau seat flows are based on previous WWTP as-builts: 5 gpcd
3. Visitor flows are based on existing wastewater calculations: 3 gpcd
4. Staff flows are based on HAR 11-62 Appendix A: 20 gpcd
5. Entry/retail restrooms will be in use in the proposed condition and will be open for staff and visitor use

Sewer service for the entry/retail building will be required based on the projected building use and conceptual designs (including restrooms) for the interior spaces. Wastewater from the existing building's restrooms was once served by the Lower WWTP but the restrooms has since been closed and out of order for some time. The new entry/retail building and restrooms will utilize the existing sewer point of connection that is served by the Lower WWTP.

Food court service will continue to be served by the Lower WWTP. Currently, the food court serves 270 seats and is projected to increase to 410 seats with the introduction of a rooftop deck space. Other systems that will need to be analyzed for capacities include the sewer laterals and grease interceptor.

Determination is needed for the extent of the wastewater services required for the Seabird Sanctuary and Hale Manu Aviary structures including plumbing fixtures and floor drains. Elevation differences between the existing wastewater treatment plants and the Seabird Sanctuary location will most likely require a pump to properly serve the proposed system.

Wastewater discharge for the proposed Menehune Island Splash Play Area will be entirely dependent on the type of water used, such as saltwater or domestic water. If saltwater is used to supply the play area, then the "wastewater" will follow the existing system and operations of discharging used saltwater into the existing injection wells. In this scenario, the injection wells would need to be analyzed for capacity due to the increased discharge. If fresh or domestic water is used to supply the play area, then typical treatment and filtration methods can be implemented similar to standard water feature systems. Wastewater disposal from recirculation systems or disposal needed during maintenance must be planned, while capacity within the existing IWS systems must be verified.

The proposed lū'au support facilities will require service from the upgraded Upper WWTP that is located adjacent to the lū'au grounds. Elevation differences between the Upper WWTP and the staff support facilities location will most likely require a pump to properly serve the proposed facility.

Snack Bar service and wastewater demand will remain the same, however the service will be rerouted to the Restroom/Upper WWTP. The Snack Bar service is expected to distribute pre-packaged meals; therefore, a grease interceptor is not expected to be required.

The wastewater plans for the project will be designed and constructed in accordance with applicable requirements for wastewater systems (HAR, Section 11-62).

Electrical Power

Existing Conditions

The electricity for SLP is currently provided by Hawaiian Electric Co. (HECO) via 12 kilovolt (kV) distribution lines extending off Kalaniana'ole Highway. Based on as-builts and discussions with park staff, the primary electrical service is fed from an existing vault located on the ground floor of the main entry/ticket office structure. The main HECO electrical equipment (transformer/meter) is found in the electrical vault and is distributed to park facilities and exhibits.

Anticipated Impacts and Proposed Mitigation

Air conditioning and air circulation systems are expected to demand the heaviest electrical use for the park. The existing HECO electrical transmission system is adequate to serve the improvements to SLP. A section of the Beach Boy Lanai roof may be used in the future for the installation of photovoltaic panels *(Figure 2.20).* A vendor has not yet been selected, however when the photovoltaic system is being planned it will be designed so that it is the most efficient system for renewable energy production at SLP, meeting all permitting standards.

3.13 Roadways, Access and Traffic Conditions

A Transportation Assessment Report (TAR) of the existing SLP and planned improvements was conducted by Fehr & Peers (March 2020). A turning movement traffic count survey and a pedestrian count survey on Kalaniana‘ole Highway and the SLP driveway was conducted in December 2018. The findings of the assessment are included as *Appendix D.*

Existing Conditions

Kalaniana‘ole Highway (State Route 72) is the main public roadway serving the lower windward coast of O‘ahu. Kalaniana‘ole Highway provides the only roadway access to SLP, with posted speeds of 35 mph in the vicinity of the planned improvements. The existing driveways to the park are controlled by a stop sign at both of its Tee-intersections with Kalaniana‘ole Highway.

Sea Life Park is located on the mauka side of Kalaniana‘ole Highway. The Oceanic Institute lies to the northwest of the planned improvements at SLP and Saint Catalina Seaside Chapel lies south. Directly across Kalaniana’ole Highway are parking lots with access to Kaupō Bay and Makapu‘u Beach Park. Access to SLP is provided via two driveways on Kalaniana’ole Highway: Driveway East and Driveway North (see *Figure 2.21).*

Congestion was not observed along the study roadways during field observations in December 2018. No bike lanes or pedestrian facilities (sidewalks) are provided in this section of Kalaniana‘ole Highway. Bicyclists and pedestrians typically use the roadway shoulder on either side of the road. Immediately south of Driveway East a shoulder is provided on the west side of the highway.

Routes 22, 23 and 57 are the regular service bus routes which pass through SLP. These routes all service stop ID #186 on site at the SLP entrance plaza. Ridership reports by TheBus indicate an average of 174 daily alightings at this stop. In addition to TheBus service, private shuttles also provide service to the SLP bus stop. The Waikiki Trolley offers the Blue Line “Panoramic Coastline” route that has three services per day. The LeaLea Trolley offers the East Coast Line that also has three services per day. Finally, private tour buses also access the SLP entrance plaza and have dedicated parking along the SLP driveway past the bus stop. Sea Life Park is one of many stops on the Mini Circle Island Tour, with buses that regularly stop for a two-hour visit to the Park for the exhibits, restaurant, and/or shops.

There are no separated bike facilities along SLP driveways or Kalaniana‘ole Highway, but bicyclists are allowed to share the road with motorists. Multi-modal traffic counts collected during the peak periods showed that there is currently low bike activity near the Park. Only three bicyclists were counted during the weekday midday peak hour and only two were counted during the Saturday midday peak hour. Pedestrians who were observed walking in the area or crossing Kalaniana‘ole Highway in the SLP area were assumed to have arrived by other means, such as transit, private vehicle, or taxi service. Pedestrians in the area may have also walked from other nearby attractions, such as Makapu‘u Beach Park or nearby hiking trails. There are currently no pedestrian crosswalks on Kalaniana‘ole Highway located in the vicinity of Sea Life Park or Makapu‘u Beach.

The highway capacity analysis performed in this TAR is based upon procedures presented in the Highway Capacity Manual 6th Edition (HCM), published by the Transportation Research Board. HCM defines the Level of Service (LOS) as “a quantitative stratification of a performance measure or measures representing quality of service.” HCM defines the six (6) Levels of Service from the traveler’s perspective, ranging from ideal or free-flow traffic operating conditions at LOS “A” to unacceptable or potentially congested traffic operating conditions at LOS “F” *(Table 3.2).*

Table 3.2 Level of Service Criteria		
LOS	**Control Delay (sec/veh)**	**Description**
A	< 10	Control delay is minimal.
B	> 10 – 15	Control delay is not significant.
C	> 15 – 25	Stable operation. Queuing begins to occur.
D	> 25 – 35	Less stable condition. Increase in delays, decrease in travel speeds.
E	> 35 – 50	Unstable operation, significant delays.
F	> 50	High delays, extensive queuing.

The observed Weekday Peak Hour of traffic on Kalaniana‘ole Highway at SLP occurred from 11:30 a.m. to 12:30 p.m. On a Saturday, the midday peak hour of traffic occurred from 12:30 a.m. to 1:30 p.m. The intersection movement at Kalaniana‘ole Highway and the SLP Driveway East during the weekday midday peak hour operated at LOS “B,” and during the Saturday midday peak hour operated at LOS “C.” The intersection movement at Kalaniana‘ole Highway and the SLP Driveway North during both the weekday midday peak hour and the Saturday midday peak hour operated at LOS “B.” There was no observed congestion or traffic delays at these intersections.

To evaluate the potential impacts of traffic generated by the planned improvements on the surrounding highway system, it was necessary to first develop estimates of future traffic conditions in the area without the planned improvements *(Figure 3.4).* Future traffic conditions without the SLP improvements reflect traffic increases due to regional growth and development. No other developments were identified in the area, therefore a compounded growth rate of one percent per year (plus rounding) was applied to the existing traffic volumes to establish the Baseline (2025) year traffic. The forecasted future traffic volumes without the SLP improvements were then used as a baseline to identify potential impacts on the roadway system.

The projected baseline intersection LOS for 2025 at both intersections during the weekday midday peak hour is expected to operate at LOS “B.” However, the westbound left-turn movement exiting the Makapu‘u Beach parking lot at Kalaniana‘ole Highway across from the SLP Driveway East during the Saturday midday peak hour is anticipated to increase to LOS “E.” The changes in operations from Existing Conditions are the result of the addition of ambient traffic growth and is expected to occur even without the planned improvements at SLP.

Trip generation was determined from visitor forecast data provided by SLP. These forecasts indicate an average three and a half percent (3.5%) annual increase in visitors between 2018 and 2025. Approximately 40% of visitors arrive to SLP via private shuttle or tour bus. The planned improvements are forecast to generate a total of 22 net new midday peak hour trips on a weekday, and 29 net new midday peak hour trips on a Saturday. These are the new trips that are estimated to be added to the highway and SLP driveways *(Figure 3.5).* The additional traffic generated by the planned improvements can be added to the baseline (2025) without the improvements to estimate the future LOS with the SLP improvements. Other considerations, such as new access patterns for the SLP improvements which re-routes visitors to exit at the Driveway East instead of the Driveway North, further modifies the projected LOS.

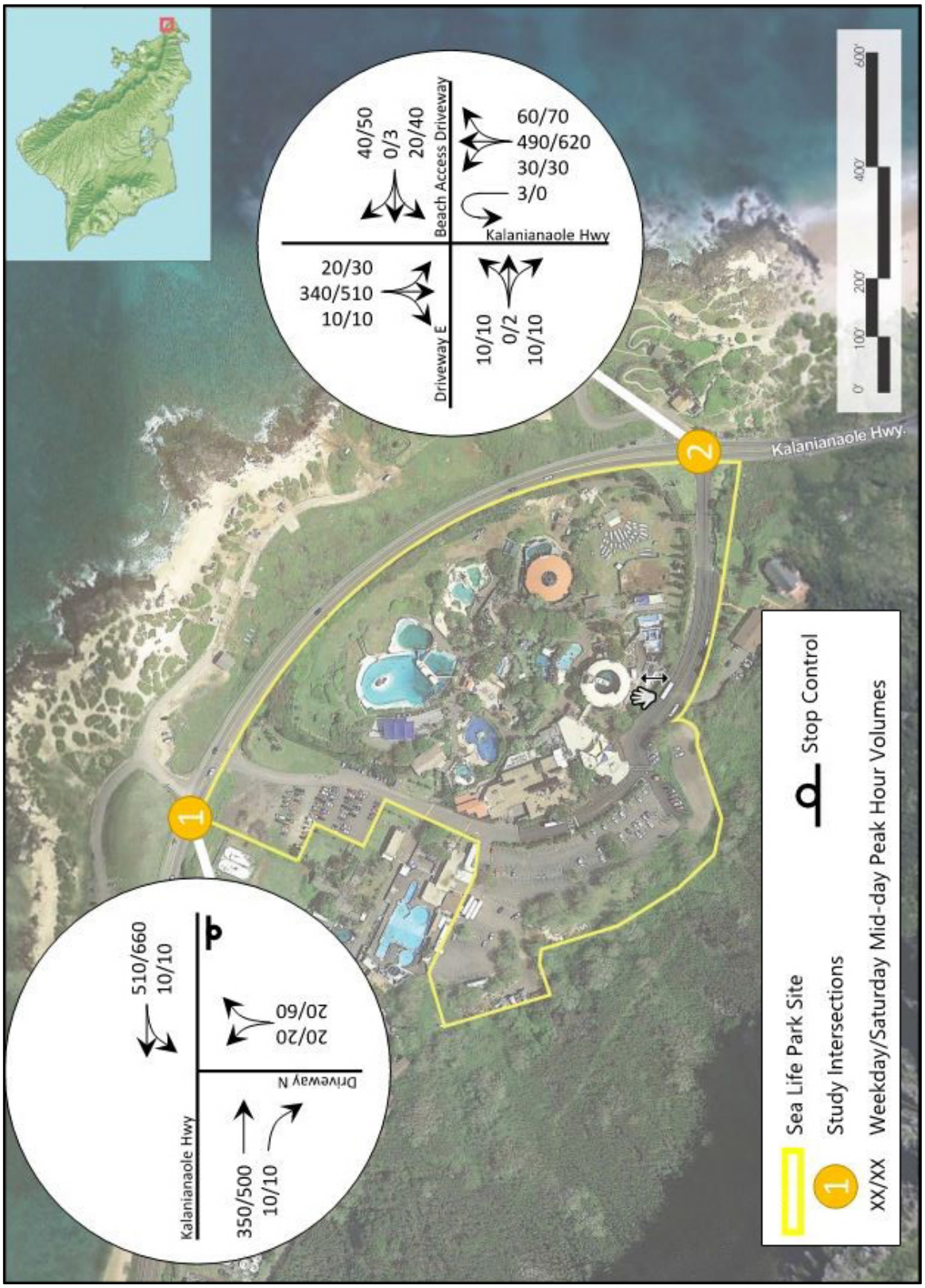


Figure 3.4 **Future Traffic Conditions without SLP Improvements**

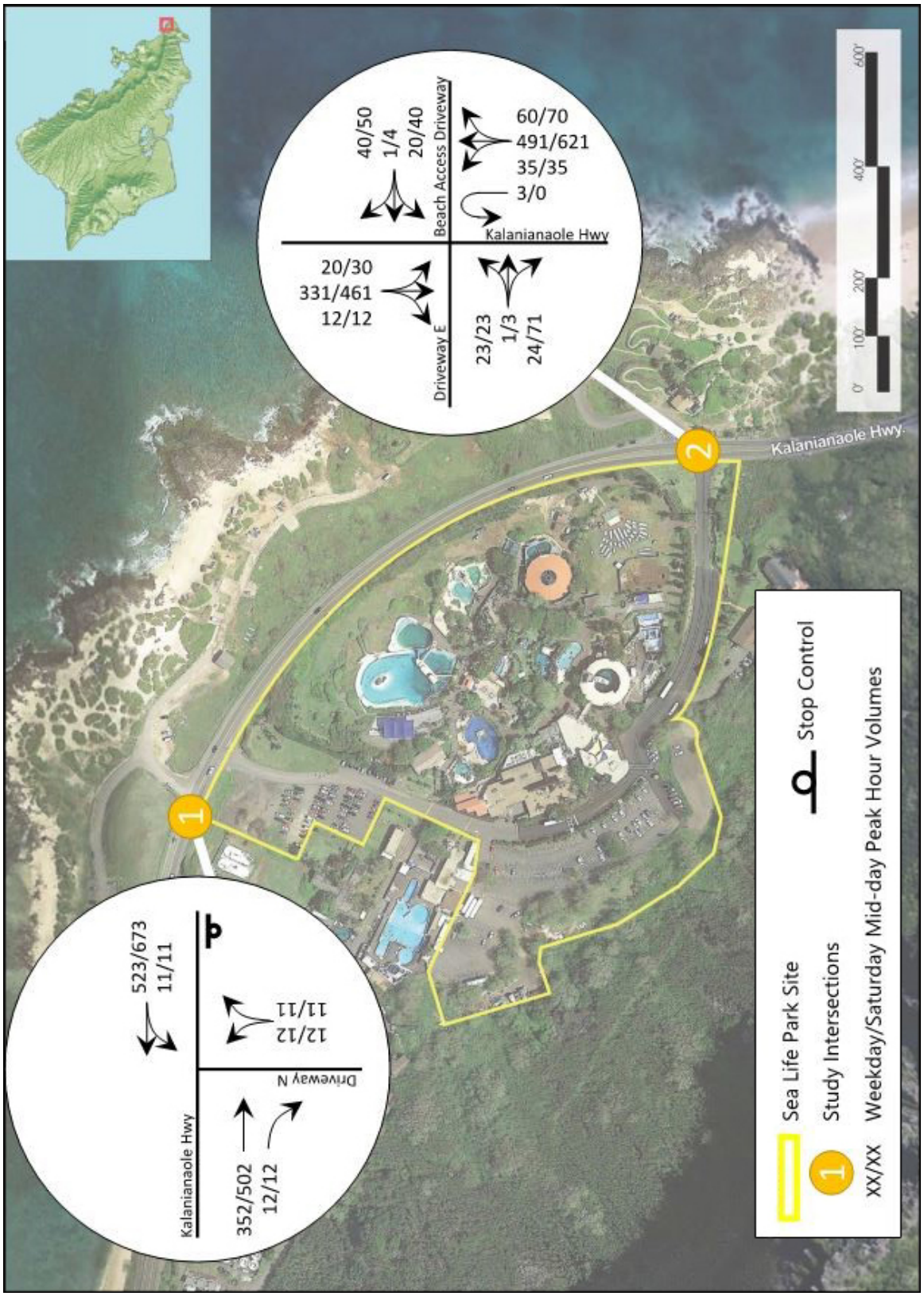


Figure 3.5 **Future Traffic Conditions with SLP Improvements**

The TAR determined that there is not a substantial difference in the LOS at the two intersections between the projected baseline (2025) without the SLP improvements and the projected LOS with the SLP improvements. With the planned improvements, the eastbound left at the SLP Driveway East will increase from LOS "B" to LOS "C" during the weekday midday peak hour. Likewise, the northbound left at the SLP Driveway North will increase from LOS "B" to LOS "C" during the Saturday midday peak hour traffic. While the one LOS "E" identified in the baseline (2025) without the planned improvements will remain LOS "E" with the planned improvements, the planned improvements are anticipated to exacerbate this delay by approximately five percent (5%).

Anticipated Impacts and Proposed Mitigation

The Hawai'i Department of Transportation (HDOT) strives to maintain LOS "D" intersection operations for State facilities, such as Kalaniana'ole Highway. HDOT typically defines a significant intersection impact when the operation of an intersection or turning movement changes from LOS "D" or better to LOS "E" or "F."

The analysis of Baseline (2025) Conditions compares future operations without SLP improvements to conditions with SLP improvements to determine if implementation is likely to result in a significant impact on the surrounding roadways. The TAR indicates that a LOS "E" is expected to occur at the westbound left-turn movement exiting the Makapu'u Beach parking lot at Kalaniana'ole Highway across from the SLP east driveway during the Saturday midday peak hour in both scenarios (with the improvements and without the improvements). Therefore, undesirable traffic conditions at this location are likely to develop with or without the planned improvements. While the SLP improvements are likely to worsen such conditions further, it is unlikely to result in a substantial impact.

Modifications to access are planned to improve on-site circulation. Currently, visitors and employees utilize both driveways connecting to Kalaniana'ole Highway. The main entrance is at Driveway East where most vehicles enter and traverse the internal loop road to the visitor and employee parking areas. Exit signs point to Driveway North from the existing visitor parking lot. Transit and tour buses also traverse this route. The planned changes to access include channeling all entering and exiting visitor trips to Driveway East. Driveway North will provide access for employees to the employee parking areas. Buses will continue to use the current travel pattern of entering from Driveway East and exiting at Driveway North.

Additional traffic improvements for SLP that will be evaluated with review agencies in the planning process include:

1) Add a sidewalk or walking path along Driveway East between the entrance plaza and Kalaniana'ole Highway
2) Post slower vehicular speeds, pedestrian signage, and install a crosswalk at Kalaniana'ole Highway/Driveway East
3) Provide Bicycle Parking

Sea Life Park will consult with HDOT Highways Traffic Branch regarding access/safety improvements at both intersections, including the proposed pedestrian crossing. Sea Life Park expects to meet all parking demand on-site. Construction plans prepared by a Hawai'i-licensed engineer will be submitted for review and approval prior to applying for a permit to perform work. Construction period traffic will be limited in duration, mitigated by contractors combining worker vehicle use and off-peak equipment/materials delivery.

Sustainable Mobility

In the interest of Complete Streets strategies, a Circulation Plan is provided as *Figure 2.21*. The O'ahu Bike Plan has designated Kalaniana'ole Highway, including the SLP area, as a proposed bike route. Bicyclists that use SLP will be able to access a new bicycle corral via the main driveway. Per HRS §291-71, places of public accommodation with at least 100 parking spaces available for use by the general public shall have at least one parking space exclusively for electric vehicles and equipped with an electric vehicle charging system located anywhere in the parking structure. Designated parking will be available for an electric vehicle in the parking lot near a central walkway to the SLP entry.

3.14 Air Quality

Existing Conditions

Air quality of the area of planned improvements at SLP is primarily affected by air pollutants from natural and/or vehicular sources. Natural sources of air pollution that may affect the air quality of the study area include ocean sea spray, aero-allergens from plants, and wind-blown dust from bare soil areas. Depending upon the prevailing wind direction, emissions from motor vehicles traveling on Kalaniana'ole Highway may be dispersed in the area of planned improvements. There are no adverse odor conditions emanating from SLP.

The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) established the National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) per the requirements of the Clean Air Act (last amended in 1990) to protect public health and welfare and prevent the significant deterioration of air quality. These standards account for seven major air pollutants: carbon monoxide (CO), nitrogen oxides (NO_X), ozone (O_3), particulate matter smaller than 10 microns (PM_{10}), particulate matter smaller than 2.5 microns ($PM_{2.5}$), sulfur oxides (SO_X), and lead. DOH, Clean Air Branch (CAB) has also established State Ambient Air Quality Standards (SAAQS) for six of these air pollutants to regulate air quality statewide. The SAAQS for carbon monoxide and nitrogen dioxide are more stringent than NAAQS. Hawai'i also has a stringent standard for hydrogen sulfide, which is a common odorous pollutant associated with wastewater treatment facilities.

DOH, CAB regularly samples ambient air quality at monitoring stations throughout the State and annually publishes this information. On O'ahu, there are six monitoring stations. The DOH Air Monitoring Station nearest SLP is in Honolulu off Punchbowl Street, directly across the street from Queen's Medical Center.

Anticipated Impacts and Proposed Mitigation

Renovation of the Hawai'i Ocean Theatre will include replacing the original 1963 wood and asbestos/fiberglass roof. The Asbestos Abatement Office in the Indoor and Radiological Health Branch will be contacted prior to this renovation.

Construction activities at SLP are not expected to generate significant air quality impacts. There will be limited grading required to establish these uses, with just over one acre affected by construction activities. Effective air pollution control measures will need to be provided to prevent or minimize any fugitive dust emissions caused by construction work from affecting the surrounding areas. A program of Best Management Practices (BMPs) will be implemented during construction of the project to minimize potential impacts. Some BMPs could include job site watering to minimize dust loss during construction, and proper maintenance of construction equipment and vehicles to minimize emissions.

Operation of the proposed recreational uses will not generate adverse air quality impacts. Vehicles traveling to and from SLP will generate emissions; however, the improvements to SLP are not anticipated to generate significantly greater numbers of vehicle trips.

3.15 Noise

Existing Conditions

Noise generated by activities at the existing SLP facilities is relatively minimal and are dispersed to the next closest residential area. The predominant noises in the area are associated with vehicles and trucks traveling along Kalaniana‘ole Highway. Other noises are generated by winds, the ocean, and birds.

Title 11, Chapter 46, or the Hawai‘i Administrative Rules defines maximum permissible sound levels which are intended to protect, control, and abate noise pollution from stationary sources and construction, industrial, and agricultural equipment. As detailed below, maximum permissible sound levels in various zoning districts are set for excessive noise sources during the day (7 a.m. to 10 p.m.) and night (10 p.m. to 7 a.m.) at the property line where the activity occurs.

- Class A – Residential, conservation, preservation, public space, open space, or similar type zones – 55 decibel (dBA) (day) and 45 dBA (night)
- Class B – Multi-family dwellings, apartment, business, commercial, hotel, resort, or similar type zones – 60 dBa (day) and 50 dBa (night)
- Class C – Agriculture, country, industrial, or similar type zones – 70 dBa (day) and 70 dBA (night)

Anticipated Impacts and Proposed Mitigation

Construction noise at the proposed locations is not expected to be significant. Construction will be phased and will take place over 5,100 ft (0.97 mile) from the nearest residences. State regulations and County Building Permit conditions limit construction noise generation construction activities to allowable limits.

The operations of the proposed SLP improvements will not cause excessive noise. Of the proposed activities and improvements, the Hawai‘i Ocean Theatre, Restaurant, and Menehune Island Splash Play Area will create the most noticeable noise. However, these activities will primarily take place during work hours, and are at considerable distances from neighboring residences and public parks.

3.16 Public Services

Existing Conditions and Anticipated Impacts

Medical Facilities

The closest hospital is approximately 8 miles away from SLP at the Adventist Health Castle hospital in Kailua. Other medical facilities in the area include Waimānalo Heath Center 4.3 miles away, Straub Hawaii Kai Family Health Center 5.5 miles away, Queen's Health Care Center 5.6 miles away, and Island Urgent Care Hawaii Kai 6.1 miles away. Some Park visitors may infrequently require service from local medical facilities, although this will not affect the service capacity of these medical facilities.

Educational Facilities

There are three elementary schools (Blanche Pope Elementary, Waimānalo Elementary and Intermediate, and Kamiloiki Elementary) within a five-mile radius of SLP. The nearest intermediate school and high schools are located at Waimānalo Elementary and Intermediate School and Kaiser High School, which are approximately 4.3 miles and 5.1 miles away from SLP, respectively.

The planned improvements at SLP are unlikely to have adverse effects on existing educational facilities. Beneficial effects associated with the planned improvements at SLP for local schools include increased capacity and new educational activities, making SLP a more attractive option for school field trips.

Recreational Facilities

Nearby recreational facilities include Makapu'u Beach Park (0.2 miles away), Kaupō Beach Park (1 mile away), and Makapu'u Point Lighthouse Trail (0.8 miles away). These public recreational facilities will not be affected by the SLP improvements.

Police and Fire Services

SLP falls within HPD's District 4, Sector 1; the main station for District 4 is located in Kāne'ohe, approximately 14.5 miles away from SLP. The nearest fire station is about 4.2 miles away at Honolulu Fire Station 27 in Waimānalo. Improvements at SLP will not affect police services in the area and fire protection access and firefighting support requirements for the facilities will be satisfied.

Fire department access roads will be provided such that any portion of the facility or any portion of an exterior wall of the first story of the building is located not more than 150 feet from fire department access roads, as measured by an approved route around the exterior of the building or facility. A fire department access road will extend to within 50 feet of at least one exterior door that can be opened from the outside and that provides access to the interior of the building. The unobstructed width and unobstructed vertical clearance of a fire apparatus access road will meet county requirements, and civil drawings will be submitted to the Honolulu Fire Department for review and approval.

Refuse

Refuse collection at SLP is provided by a private collection service. Construction-generated solid waste will be disposed of at an approved City and County of Honolulu refuse facility.

3.17 Potential Cumulative and Secondary Impacts

Cumulative impacts are the result of incremental effects of an activity when combined with other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions, regardless of what agency or person undertakes such other actions. Minor but collectively significant actions over a period of time can result in cumulative impacts to a place. The areas within SLP which are planned for improvements have been previously disturbed from the inception of SLP operations. The improvements will take place in existing development footprints, and as a result, are not anticipated to generate significant cumulative impacts. There are no new planned or permitted development projects located within the vicinity of SLP.

Secondary effects are impacts that are associated with an activity but do not result directly from the activity. Overall, the SLP improvements will provide beneficial secondary effects for the Waimānalo and Oʻahu communities by improving the functionality and aesthetics of SLP. Sea Life Park is one of the only marine and wildlife animal parks on Oʻahu with a focus on education and conservation.

The improvements are anticipated to support the local economy, as SLP employs approximately 100 people. In addition, the initiatives tied to the improvements will provide secondary benefits for marine conservation efforts by creating a local interface that will increase visitor knowledge.

Section 4

Alternatives

Chapter 4

Alternatives

The following presents an analysis and discussion of potential alternatives to the planned improvements to Sea Life Park (SLP).

4.1 Alternative A – No-Action Alternative

The No-Action Alternative is the baseline against which all other alternatives are measured. "No-Action" refers to the future site conditions that would result should the planned improvements to SLP not proceed. This alternative would not proceed with the renovation, expansion, and relocation of the 14 exhibits and related facilities at SLP.

The existing condition of the gift shop has resulted in a portion of it being evacuated and boutique shops relocated. In the case of the No-Action Alternative, this facility would continue to deteriorate and could pose a safety hazard to visitors and employees. Additionally, since many other exhibits and facilities have reached the end of their useful life, if no renovations are completed it will likely diminish SLP's ability to provide a highly desirable experience for park visitors. This option would not properly address the State's or the City's economic objectives for maintaining a successful visitor economy. Moreover, further deterioration of SLP facilities may diminish the park's ability to provide the best care possible for its animals. For these reasons, the No-Action Alternative was not considered a viable alternative.

4.2 Alternative B – Build Only the Entry Concierge & Gift Shop

In 2016, a structural assessment of the gift shop, restrooms, and electrical rooms directly under the entry observation deck revealed several large areas of delaminating concrete and corrosion of the reinforcing steel (Kai Hawai'i, Inc. March 2016). The existing condition of the gift shop ceiling has reduced the load carrying capacity of the ceiling and observation deck, which has resulted in a portion of the gift shop being evacuated and boutique shops relocated.

Alternative B would include demolishing the existing structure and building a new entry concierge and gift shop facility. While this addresses the immediate safety concerns of an integral facility, and would provide some enhancements to the park, it would fail to adequately address further renovations and expansions needed to maintain SLP as a desirable visitor location. In order for SLP to meet the growing expectations of the public and remain competitive with other recreational, educational, and tourism-based opportunities on O'ahu, more complete renovations have been deemed necessary. Moreover, the complete planned improvements to SLP will better address both State and County goals for the visitor economy. For these reasons, Alternative B was not considered viable.

4.3 Alternative C – Delayed Action

The Delayed Action Alternative would involve postponing construction of the new facilities to some date in the future. As a result, the structural integrity of SLP's Entry Concierge and Gift Shop, Shark Cave, and Hawaiian Ocean Theater would continue to deteriorate and could potentially pose a risk to the safety of visitors, employees, and the park's animals. Delaying construction to a future date would also potentially result in higher construction costs due to inflation.

This alternative was eliminated from further consideration as the same concerns as those stated in the No-Action Alternative would persist. To prepare for an increase in annual visitors and provide a highly desirable experience, SLP needs to address overdue upgrades to renovate, expand, and enhance its available programs and activities.

4.4 Alternative D – Expansion to Amusement/Theme Park

In addition to the renovation, expansion, and relocation of 14 exhibits and related facilities at SLP, other exhibits and attractions, such as theme park elements, would be constructed in Alternative D. Sea Life Park would shift their focus toward more of a mainland-styled theme park. The expansion would include themed rides that would capitalize on the breathtaking views of the Koʻolau Mountains and Pacific Ocean. Under this scenario, the expansion would include roller coaster attractions which would emphasize experiencing the thrill of high-speed rides. Other elements would focus more on the entertainment elements, such as daily live music venues and theatre shows.

While an alternative focused on theme park attractions could increase visitor attendance, the use would be inconsistent within the objectives for the Sea Life Park Special Subzone. Sea Life Park is intended to further marine life conservation and education through the Park's recreational, educational, and commercial features tied to marine life. A shift in the focus of Sea Life Park to highlight an overall business model based on theme park attractions would not meet the intent and purpose of the Special Subzone. The revised theming for Sea Life Park with these types of attractions would also potentially degrade the view of the Koʻolau Mountains from the coastline. For these reasons, Alternative D is not considered a viable option.

4.5 Alternative E – Build Exhibits at a Different Location

Sea Life Park proposes to renovate, expand, and relocate 14 exhibits and related facilities for better flow of the park and guest experience. Even though the planned improvements involve expansion and relocation of some structures, the entire expansion is planned to remain on the same parcel of land which SLP currently occupies. Alternative E suggests that any new facility could be built at an alternative location nearby, such as an adjacent parcel of land, or at a remote location.

The only reason to consider this option is if it were determined that the placement of a structure in the planned improvements would produce a significant harmful impact, but this notion is not supported in the current environmental assessment. None of the structures are anticipated to result in significant adverse impact to the area.

Relocation of facilities to an alternative site could be expensive, as it would likely require SLP to lease or purchase additional land, and possibly require additional easements and permissions. Furthermore, Alternative E may require SLP to coordinate transportation services between different sites. For these reasons, this alternative was not considered a viable option.

4.6 Preferred Alternative/Proposed Action

The planned improvements will increase the capacity of the park to better serve guests, supporting an estimated 85,000 additional visitors annually and enhancing O'ahu's tourism economy. The planned improvements will create a new identity for the park that embraces its local culture, giving visitors to O'ahu the Hawaiian experience they expect from the island. The action to undertake the planned improvements was determined to be the preferred alternative, as it meets SLP's needs and it is not anticipated to result in significant adverse environmental, ecological, or social impacts.

Section 5

Plans and Policies

Chapter 5

Plans and Policies

The consistency of the Sea Life Park (SLP) planned improvements with applicable State of Hawai‘i and City & County of Honolulu planning and land use objectives, policies, principles and guidelines are discussed below.

5.1 Americans with Disabilities Act

In 1991, the Federal government enacted the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) to provide equal accessibility for persons with disabilities. Part of this statute requires building designs to consider and incorporate the needs of persons with disabilities. All new construction and alterations planned for Sea Life Park are covered by Title II of the ADA and are required to comply with the Department of Justice's (DOJ) 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design. In addition, if the project is receiving federal funds it will also have to comply with the requirements under Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act.

As this site is located on State land, it is covered by §103-50, Hawai‘i Revised Statutes (HRS). HRS §103-50 states, "…all plans and specifications for the construction of public buildings, facilities, and sites shall be prepared so that the buildings, facilities, and sites are accessible to and usable to persons with disabilities." The Disability and Communication Access Board (DCAB) shall adopt rules for the design of buildings, facilities, and site, by or on behalf of the State and Counties. To be consistent with the DOJ's standard, DCAB adopted the 2004 Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG) as of January 1, 2011 and passed interpretive opinions consistent with the 2010 ADA Standards.

Discussion

The planned improvements to SLP include but are not limited to the expansion of the Honu Conservation and Education Center, the new indoor aquarium, and the renovations of the Hawai‘i Ocean Theatre, the Shark Cave, and Kaupō Fishing Village. Preliminary design recommendations by DCAB include the following: Where tiered and bench seating are provided, the designer shall include spaces for wheelchairs and companion seating. At proposed Children's Play Areas and Water Play Areas, access to persons with disabilities (accessible routes, transfer platforms, transfer systems, etc.) shall be provided. Similarly, access to the proposed Carousel may be required to be accessible. Where simulated rock walls are proposed, the designer shall carefully examine the portions of the rock walls where elements may cause a hazardous condition for persons who are blind. The planned improvements will comply with ADA and DCAB accessibility requirements, and construction documents will be submitted to DCAB for a formal document review. The project will not be receiving federal funds.

5.2 Hawai‘i State Plan

The Hawai‘i State Plan establishes a statewide planning system that provides goals, objectives, and policies that detail priority directions and concerns of the State of Hawai‘i; these will be discussed as they relate to the planned improvements.

It is the goal of the State, under the Hawai‘i State Planning Act (Chapter 226, Hawai‘i Revised Statutes (HRS)), to achieve the following:

- A strong, viable economy, characterized by stability, diversity, and growth, that enables the fulfillment of the needs and expectations of Hawai‘i present and future generations.
- A desired physical environment, characterized by beauty, cleanliness, quiet, stable natural systems, and uniqueness, that enhances the mental and physical well-being of the people.
- Physical, social, and economic well-being, for individuals and families in Hawai‘i, that nourishes a sense of community responsibility, of caring, and of participation in community life.

Specific objectives and policies of the State Plan that pertain to the planned improvements are as follows:

Section 226-6 Objectives and Policies for the economy–in general:

(a) Planning for the State's economy in general shall be directed toward achievement of the following objectives:
(1) Increased and diversified employment opportunities to achieve full employment, increased income and job choice, and improved living standards for Hawai‘i's people, while at the same time stimulating the development and expansion of economic activities capitalizing on defense, dual-use, and science and technology assets, particularly on the neighbor islands where employment opportunities may be limited.
(b) To achieve the general economic objectives, it shall be the policy of this State to:
(2) Expand Hawai‘i's national and international marketing, communication, and organizational ties, to increase the State's capacity to adjust to and capitalize upon economic changes and opportunities occurring outside the State.
(3) Promote Hawai‘i as an attractive market for environmentally and socially sound investment activities that benefit Hawai‘i's people.
(12) Encourage innovative activities that may not be labor-intensive but may otherwise contribute to the economy of Hawai‘i.
(15) Maintain acceptable working conditions and standards for Hawai‘i's workers.
(16) Provide equal employment opportunities for all segments of Hawai‘i's population through affirmative action and nondiscrimination measures.
(19) Promote and protect intangible resources in Hawai‘i, such as scenic beauty and the aloha spirit, which are vital to a healthy economy.

Discussion
The planned improvements at SLP are complementary to the State's objectives for the general economy. The proposed expansion will support an increase in the number of visitors to the park, which will promote approximately 20 more new jobs and economic opportunities for residents. The park is owned by Parques Reunidos, an international company incorporated in Spain. The planned designs for new and renovated exhibits at SLP are compatible with the natural environment and will promote the scenic beauty of the area. New activities at SLP will communicate unique and sensitive elements of Hawai‘i's culture and values, including protection and management of Hawai‘i's natural resources.

Section 226-8 Objective and policies for the economy–visitor industry:

(a) Planning for the State's economy with regard to the visitor industry shall be directed towards the achievement of the objective of a visitor industry that constitutes a major component of steady growth for Hawai'i's economy.

(b) To achieve the visitor industry objective, it shall be the policy of this State to:

(1) Support and assist in the promotion of Hawai'i's visitor attractions and facilities.

(2) Ensure that visitor industry activities are in keeping with the social, economic, and physical needs and aspirations of Hawai'i's people.

(3) Improve the quality of existing visitor destination areas.

(4) Encourage cooperation and coordination between the government and private sectors in developing and maintaining well-designed, adequately serviced visitor industry and related developments which are sensitive to neighboring communities and activities.

(5) Develop the industry in a manner that will continue to provide new job opportunities and steady employment for Hawai'i's people.

(6) Provide opportunities for Hawai'i's people to obtain job training and education that will allow for upward mobility within the visitor industry.

(7) Foster a recognition of the contribution of the visitor industry to Hawai'i's economy and the need to perpetuate the aloha spirit.

(8) Foster an understanding by visitors of the aloha spirit and of the unique and sensitive character of Hawai'i's cultures and values.

Discussion

The planned improvements at SLP are complementary to the State's objectives for the visitor industry economy. New activities, such as interactive exhibit and classroom at the Honu Conservation Center, will bolster SLP's educational opportunities for both visitors and residents. Additional activities and renovations planned for SLP, such as the Beach Boy Lanai food court renovation and the Kaupō Fishing Village area, will aid in improving the quality of an existing visitor destination while communicating unique and sensitive elements of Hawai'i's culture and values.

Sea Life Park activities and planned improvements are congruent with the social, economic, and physical needs of the local area. The expansions, renovations, and new facilities will support activities and experiences that will improve the quality of this well-known visitor destination.

Section 226-11 Objectives and policies for the physical environment–land-based, shoreline, and marine resources:

(a) Planning for the State's physical environment with regard to land-based, shoreline, and marine resources shall be directed towards achievement of the following objectives:

(1) Prudent use of Hawai'i's land-based, shoreline, and marine resources.

(2) Effective protection of Hawai'i's unique and fragile environmental resources.

(b) To achieve the land-based, shoreline, and marine resources objectives, it shall be the policy of this State to:

(1) Exercise an overall conservation ethic in the use of Hawai'i's natural resources.

(2) Ensure compatibility between land-based and water-based activities and natural resources and ecological systems.

(3) Take into account the physical attributes of areas when planning and designing activities and facilities.

(4) Manage natural resources and environs to encourage their beneficial and multiple use without generating costly or irreparable environmental damage.

(6) Encourage the protection of rare or endangered plant and animal species and habitats native to Hawai'i.
(8) Pursue compatible relationships among activities, facilities, and natural resources.
(9) Promote increased accessibility and prudent use of inland and shoreline areas for public recreational, educational, and scientific purposes.

Discussion
The use of this area for the planned improvements to SLP is consistent with State and County land use districts and zoning designations. The planned improvements are not anticipated to pose threats to Native Hawaiian endangered plant or animal species and habitats, and construction is not expected to result in substantial impacts to environmental and marine resources. To the contrary, SLP actively pursues measures to educate the public about the local environment and marine resources, and it provides services to protect endangered sea turtles and seabirds.

Sea Life Park is the only sanctioned institution in the United States that maintains an active breeding colony of green sea turtles. The planned expansion of the Honu Conservation and Education Center will raise SLP's capacity to protect and breed endangered sea turtles, as well as provide educational opportunities to the public. The proposed Honu Conservation Center will become the world's foremost sea turtle rescue and rehabilitation center.

Each year SLP takes in and treats approximately 600 to 700 seabirds. It is the only place on O'ahu where someone may bring an injured seabird 24 hours a day, seven days a week. The relocation and expansion of the Seabird Sanctuary will bolster SLP's capacity to rehabilitate seabirds as well as educate the public about seabird species.

Section 226-12 Objectives and policies for the physical environment—scenic, natural beauty, and historic resources:

(a) Planning for the State's physical environment shall be directed towards achievement of the objective of enhancement of Hawai'i's scenic assets, natural beauty, and multi-cultural/historical resources.
(b) To achieve the scenic, natural beauty, and historic resources objectives, it shall be the policy of this State to:
(3) Promote the preservation of views and vistas to enhance the landscapes, and other natural features.
(4) Protect those special areas, structures, and elements that are an integral and functional part of Hawai'i's ethnic and cultural heritage
(5) Encourage the design of developments and activities that complement the natural beauty of the islands.

Discussion
The planned improvements to SLP will not pose adverse impacts to existing scenic assets or cultural/historical resources in the area. Scenic viewsheds include panoramic views of the Pacific Ocean beyond Kalaniana'ole Highway, and two small offshore islands, Mānana (Rabbit) Island and Kāohikaipu (Black Rock or Turtle) Island.

Improvements to the park will bolster the natural beauty of the landscape and communicate a sense of the unique local culture. The design of new facilities, such as Kaupō Fishing Village, will be reflective of the natural environment and Hawaiian historical and cultural elements.

Renovations throughout the Park generally include natural rock work and other features to allow SLP to blend into and reinforce the appearance of the natural environment. The landscape in each area will be refreshed, bringing a vibrant feel to the park while complementing the natural park site. To enhance thematic immersion and ensure cohesion across the park, the landscape plan includes native palms, palm grasses and tropical ferns that will enhance the natural setting. Tropical vibrant flowers will be included as color enhancements to accent the green landscape background and reinforce the storyline of SLP.

Section 226-13 Objectives and policies for the physical environment–land, air, and water quality:

(a) Planning for the State's physical environment with regard to land, air, and water quality shall be directed towards achievement of the following objectives:
(1) Maintenance and pursuit of improved quality in Hawai'i's land, air, and water resources.
(2) Greater public awareness and appreciation of Hawai'i's environmental resources.
(b) To achieve the land, air, and water quality objectives, it shall be the policy of this State to:
(1) Foster educational activities that promote a better understanding of Hawai'i's limited environmental resources.
(2) Promote the proper management of Hawai'i's land and water resources.
(3) Promote effective measures to achieve desired quality in Hawai'i's surface, ground, and coastal waters.
(6) Encourage design and construction practices that enhance the physical qualities of Hawai'i's communities.
(8) Foster recognition of the importance and value of the land, air, and water resources to Hawai'i's people, their cultures and visitors.

Discussion

The planned improvements are appropriately scaled and will maintain Hawai'i's natural and scenic resources. The planned improvements are not anticipated to adversely affect coastal resources. Protective measures will be carried out to minimize potential impacts to the physical environment (land, air, and water). SLP aims to preserve the high quality of land, air, and water resources at the park.

The planned improvements at SLP, such as the Honu Conservation and Education Center expansion, and the Shark Cave renovation, will bolster educational opportunities to raise public awareness and appreciation for the importance and value of Hawai'i's unique natural resources. Moreover, the design of new and renovated exhibits will be reflective of the animals' natural habitat.

Currently, SLP includes participation of local elementary schools in the sea turtle release program. SLP is in the early stages of developing a 4th grade marine science curriculum. Boy Scouts and Girl Scouts can earn badges with participation in events at SLP. At the college level, SLP offers several types of un-paid internship opportunities, including: Marine Mammal Care & Training, Seabird Care & Rehabilitation, Veterinary Technician, and Educator Experiences. Many interns receive course credit for their internships. These programs help to foster recognition of the importance and value of Hawai'i's land, air and water resources.

Surface water, ground and coastal waters, botanical and biological resources, air quality, and the aural environment are evaluated in *Sections 3.4 to 3.7, 3.14 and 3.15*. Protective measures will be carried out to minimize potential impacts to the physical environment. For example, construction will be located away from drainage paths leading to the shoreline. Construction and landscaping will include runoff procedures and collection ponds to minimize drainage problems. The planned improvements are not anticipated to pose detrimental effects to the surrounding areas.

Section 226-15 Objectives and policies for facility systems–solid and liquid wastes.

(a) Planning for the State's facility systems with regard to solid and liquid wastes shall be directed towards the achievement of the following objectives:
(1) Maintenance of basic public health and sanitation standards relating to treatment and disposal of solid and liquid wastes.
(b) To achieve solid and liquid waste objectives, it shall be the policy of this State to:
(1) Encourage the adequate development of sewerage facilities that complement planned growth.
(2) Promote re-use and recycling to reduce solid and liquid wastes and employ a conservation ethic.

Discussion
Sea Life Park supports the objectives and policies for facility systems regarding solid and liquid wastes. As discussed in *Section 3.12*, wastewater improvements will be properly designed to manage system demands. The improvements will provide for additional capacity to accommodate the entry/retail building, Beach Boy Lanai, Seabird Sanctuary, Aviary, Menehune Island Splash Play Area, and Kaupō Fishing Village. Existing solid waste disposal and recycling programs will continue to function in support of SLP operations.

Section 226-16 Objectives and policies for facility systems–water:

(a) Planning for the State's facility systems with regard to water shall be directed towards achievement of the objective of the provision of water to adequately accommodate domestic, agricultural, commercial, industrial, recreational, and other needs within resource capacities.
(b) To achieve the facility systems water objective, it shall be the policy of this State to:
(1) Coordinate development of land use activities with existing and potential water supply.
(6) Promote water conservation programs and practices in government, private industry, and the general public to help ensure adequate water to meet long-term needs.

Discussion
Sea Life Park will coordinate with the City and County of Honolulu Board of Water Supply to address requirements for water supply. New and renovated facilities at SLP will promote the achievement of the State's objectives regarding water conservation.

Section 226-21 Objectives and policies for socio-cultural advancement–education:

(a) Planning for the State's socio-cultural advancement with regard to education shall be directed towards achievement of the objective of the provision of a variety of educational opportunities to enable individuals to fulfill their needs, responsibilities, and aspirations.
(b) To achieve the education objective, it shall be the policy of this State to:
(1) Support educational programs and activities that enhance personal development, physical fitness, recreation, and cultural pursuits of all groups.
(2) Ensure the provision of adequate and accessible educational services and facilities that are designed to meet individual and community needs.
(4) Promote educational programs which enhance understanding of Hawai'i's cultural heritage.

Discussion

The planned improvements at SLP will support the State's socio-cultural advancement objective to achieve a variety of educational programs and activities that provide recreation and enhance understanding of Hawai'i's cultural heritage. The planned improvements will provide educational opportunities to raise public awareness and appreciation for the importance and value of Hawai'i's unique natural resources, history, and culture. Currently, SLP includes participation of local elementary schools in the turtle release program. SLP is in the early stages of developing a 4th grade marine science curriculum.

Section 226-23 Objectives and policies for socio-cultural advancement–leisure:

(a) Planning for the State's socio-cultural advancement with regard to leisure shall be directed towards the achievement of the objective of the adequate provision of resources to accommodate diverse cultural, artistic, and recreational needs for present and future generations.

(b) To achieve the leisure objective, it shall be the policy of this State to:

(1) Foster and preserve Hawai'i's multi-cultural heritage through supportive cultural, artistic, recreational, and humanities-oriented programs and activities.

(2) Provide a wide range of activities and facilities to fulfill the cultural, artistic, and recreational needs of all diverse and special groups effectively and efficiently.

(3) Enhance the enjoyment of recreational experiences through safety and security measures, educational opportunities, and improved facility design and maintenance.

(4) Promote the recreational and educational potential of natural resources having scenic, open space, cultural, historical, geological, or biological values while ensuring that their inherent values are preserved.

(8) Increase opportunities for appreciation and participation in the creative arts, including the literary, theatrical, visual, musical, folk, and traditional art forms.

Discussion

The planned improvements at SLP will support the State's socio-cultural advancement objective to provide opportunities for leisure and accommodate diverse cultural, artistic, and recreational needs for present and future generations. The expansions, renovations, and new facilities at SLP will support a range of activities and experiences that will improve the quality of this well-known visitor destination. The design of facilities and renovations are reflective of the natural environment and Hawaiian historical and cultural elements. Sea Life Park will support new activities that promote engagement in a Native Hawaiian cultural experience.

Section 226-25 Objectives and policies for socio-cultural advancement–culture:

(a) Planning for the State's socio-cultural advancement with regard to culture shall be directed toward the achievement of the objective of enhancement of cultural identities, traditions, values, customs, and arts of Hawai'i's people.

(b) To achieve the culture objective, it shall be the policy of this State to:

(1) Foster increased knowledge and understanding of Hawai'i's ethnic and cultural heritages and the history of Hawai'i.

(2) Support activities and conditions that promote cultural values, customs, and arts that enrich the lifestyles of Hawai'i's people and which are sensitive and responsive to family and community needs.

(3) Encourage increased awareness of the effects of proposed public and private actions on the integrity and quality of cultural and community lifestyles in Hawai'i.

(4) Encourage the essence of the aloha spirit in people's daily activities to promote harmonious relationships among Hawai'i's people and visitors.

Discussion
The planned improvements will support the State's socio-cultural advancement objective to provide opportunities that enhance and promote Hawaiian cultural identities, traditions, values, customs, and arts.

Key components at SLP, such as the Honu Conservation and Education Center expansion, will bolster educational opportunities to raise public awareness and appreciation for the importance and value of Hawai'i's unique natural resources. The planned improvements will support new and enhanced programs and activities at SLP that will provide opportunities to enhance the visitor's understanding of Hawai'i's cultural heritage and natural resources. Moreover, the designs for new and renovated facilities are reflective of the natural environment and infused with Hawaiian historical and cultural elements.

Section 226-102 Overall Direction

The State shall strive to improve the quality of life for Hawai'i's present and future population through the pursuit of desirable courses of action in seven major areas of statewide concern which merit priority attention: economic development, population growth and land resource management, affordable housing, crime and criminal justice, quality education, principles of sustainability, and climate change adaptation.

Discussion
Sea Life Park supports the overall direction of the State of Hawai'i in the areas of economic development, land resource management, quality education, and sustainability. Sea Life Park's renovations and new facilities will support activities and experiences that will improve the quality of this well-known visitor destination. The improvements will support an increase in the number of visitors to the park, which will promote new jobs and economic opportunities for residents.

Sea Life Park is devoted to the protection and conservation of marine resources and provides educational opportunities for park visitors to promote greater environmental awareness and cultivate a culture of environmental stewardship. Moreover, SLP actively provides services to protect local marine and bird species, advance marine research, and develop innovation in both marine resource conservation and community engagement in understanding Hawai'i's unique cultural and environmental resources.

New activities, such as interactive exhibit and classroom at the Honu Conservation Center, will bolster SLP's educational opportunities for both visitors and residents.

5.3 Hawai'i 2050 Sustainability Plan

The long-term strategy of the Hawai'i 2050 Sustainability Plan is supported by its main goals and objectives of respect for culture, character, beauty, and history of the State's island communities; balance among economic, community, and environmental priorities; and an effort to meet the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs.

The 2050 Plan delineates five goals toward a sustainable Hawai'i accompanied by strategic actions for implementation and indicators to measure success or failure. The goals and strategic actions that are pertinent to the proposed improvements at Sea Life Park are as follows:

Goal One: *Living sustainably is part of our daily practice in Hawai'i.* Strategic Actions: *Develop a sustainability ethic.*

Goal Two: *Our diversified and globally competitive economy enables us to meaningfully live, work, and play in Hawai'i.* Strategic Actions: *Develop a more diverse and resilient economy; support the building blocks for economic stability and sustainability.*

Goal Three: *Our natural resources are responsibly and respectfully used, replenished, and preserved for future generations*. Strategic Actions: *Provide greater protection for air, and land-, fresh water- and ocean-based habitats; conserve agricultural, open space and conservation lands and resources.*

Goal Four: *Our community is strong, healthy, vibrant and nurturing, providing safety nets for those in need.* Strategic Actions: *Provide access to diverse recreational facilities and opportunities*.

Goal Five: *Our Kanaka Maoli and island cultures and values are thriving and perpetuated.* Strategic Actions: *Honor Kanaka Maoli culture and heritage; Celebrate our cultural diversity and island way of life.*

Discussion
The planned improvements at SLP will promote the goals of the Hawai'i 2050 Sustainability Plan and is in alignment with the identified strategic actions. Educational activities at SLP will foster a strong sustainability ethic. Conservation and Rehabilitation centers at SLP will protect natural resources, including endangered sea turtles and local seabirds.

The planned improvements will bolster the economy and provide opportunities for new jobs and enhanced recreational opportunities. Site improvements will help to better protect the environment and the public by bringing the facilities up to City and County standards.

The area has a rich history and SLP is committed to promoting Hawaiian culture and stewardship through its various programs and activities.

5.4 Hawai'i State Land Use District Guidelines

Under HRS §205, all lands of the State are to be classified in one of four categories: urban, rural, agricultural, and conservation lands. The State Land Use Commission (LUC), an agency of the State Department of Business, Economic Development, and Tourism (DBEDT), is responsible for each district's standards and for determining the boundaries of each district (HRS §205-2(a)). The LUC is also responsible for administering all requests for district reclassifications and/or amendments to district boundaries, pursuant to HRS §205-4, and Hawai'i Administrative Rules (HAR) §15-15 as amended. Under this Chapter, all lands in Hawai'i are classified into four land use districts: (1) Conservation, (2) Agricultural; (3) Urban, and (4) Rural.

Sea Life Park is in the State Land Use Conservation District within a special subzone, as described below. The Conservation District generally includes lands necessary for protecting watersheds, water resources, and water supplies. This District also includes lands necessary for the conservation, preservation, and enhancement of scenic, cultural, historic, or archaeologic sites and sites of unique

physiographic or ecologic significance. These are also lands necessary for providing and preserving parklands, wilderness and beach reserves, for conserving natural ecosystems of indigenous or endemic plants, fish, and wildlife. All offshore and outlying islands of the State are classified conservation unless otherwise designated on the land use district maps. Typically, conservation lands may not be normally adaptable or presently needed for urban, rural, or agricultural use. Jurisdiction of this district lies primarily with the State Department of Land and Natural Resources.

Land use regulation within the Conservation District is outlined in HAR §13-5 as amended. Conservation lands are further classified into the following subzones: Protective; Limited; Resource; General; or Special. The Sea Life Park Special Subzone was established in 1981 to further marine life conservation and education through the Park's recreational, educational, and commercial features tied to marine life.

Discussion

As classified by the State of Hawai'i LUC, SLP is situated within the State Conservation District. The planned improvements are consistent with permitted uses for the Conservation District and the purposes of the Sea Life Park Special Subzone.

5.5 Hawai'i Coastal Zone Management Program

The Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 (16 USC Section 1451), as amended through Public Law 104-150, created the coastal management program and the National Estuarine Research Reserve system. The coastal states are authorized to develop and implement a state coastal zone management program. Hawai'i Coastal Zone Management (CZM) Program received federal approval in the late 1970's. The objectives of the State's Hawai'i Coastal Zone Management (CZM) Program, HRS §205A-2, are to protect valuable and vulnerable coastal resources such as coastal ecosystems, special scenic and cultural values and recreational opportunities. The objectives of the program are also to reduce coastal hazards and to improve the review process for activities proposed within the coastal zone.

Each county is responsible for designating a Special Management Area (SMA) that extends inland from the shoreline. Development within this SMA is subject to County approval to ensure the proposal is consistent with the policies and objectives of the Hawai'i CZM Program. The entire SLP site is within the SMA as delineated by the City and County of Honolulu and as such, requires an additional review under State CZM and County SMA rules. The following subsections examine the objectives of the Hawai'i CZM Program and the impacts of the planned improvements relative to the State CZM objectives and policies. Specific City and County of Honolulu SMA policies are also discussed in *Section 5.11*.

RECREATIONAL RESOURCES

Objective: Provide coastal recreational opportunities accessible to the public.

(A) Improve coordination and funding of coastal recreation planning and management.

(B) Provide adequate, accessible, and diverse recreational opportunities in the coastal zone management area by:

- *Protecting coastal resources uniquely suited for recreational activities that cannot be provided in other areas;*
- *Requiring replacement of coastal resources having significant recreational value, including but not limited to surfing sites and sandy beaches, when such resources will be unavoidable damaged by development; or requiring reasonable monetary compensation to the State for recreation when replacement is not feasible or desirable;*

- *Providing and managing adequate public access, consistent with conservation of natural resources, to and along shorelines with recreational value;*
- *Providing an adequate supply of shoreline parks and other recreational facilities suitable for public recreation;*
- *Encouraging expanded public recreational use of county, state, and federally owned or controlled shoreline lands and waters having recreational value;*
- *Adopting water quality standards and regulating point and non-point sources of pollution to protect and where feasible, restore the recreational value of coastal waters;*
- *Developing new shoreline recreational opportunities, where appropriate, such as artificial lagoons, artificial beaches, artificial reefs for surfing and fishing; and*
- *Encouraging reasonable dedication of shoreline areas with recreational value for public use as part of discretionary approvals or permits by the land use Commissions, board of land and natural resources, county planning commissions, and crediting such dedication against the requirements of Section 46-6.*

Discussion

The planned improvements will not affect coordination and funding of coastal recreation planning and management. The SLP improvements will comply with State CZM guidelines, and construction will be conducted in accordance with County, State, and federal regulations. Makapu‘u and the numerous beaches in the Waimānalo direction combine to make this area a prime recreational area for residents as well as a unique tourist attraction. The planned improvements are not expected to adversely affect recreational activities at nearby beaches.

HISTORIC RESOURCES

Objective: Protect, preserve and, where desirable, restore those natural and man-made historic and pre-historic resources in the coastal zone management area that are significant in Hawai‘i and American history and culture.

(A) Identify and analyze significant archaeological resources;
(B) Maximize information retention through preservation of remains and artifacts or salvage operations; and
(C) Support state goals for protection, restoration, interpretation and display of historic resources.

Discussion

Archaeological work at Sea Life Park consisted of a pedestrian survey that covered 100% of the 18-acre project area, as well as test excavations consisting of 16 trenches. No surface archaeological remains were found during the pedestrian survey of the project area, as much of the area has been constructed over by Sea Life Park with the current facilities, pavements, and landscaping. Subsurface testing did not yield any evidence of subsurface archaeological features or deposits.

In order to emphasize physical references to Ko‘olau Poko’s history and cultural roots, Hawaiian architectural elements, thatched roofs and carved columns will be added to existing buildings. The existing lū‘au events area will be re-themed to portray the ancient Hawaiian fishing village of Kaupō and display a fishing stone and canoes. Replica fishing village structures will be constructed at the Kaupō Fishing Village area, to include demonstrations of canoe carving, hale thatching, fabricating fishing nets, mat weaving, and food preparation. Sea Life Park is partnering with the local Waimānalo community and encourages student involvement.

SCENIC AND OPEN SPACE RESOURCES

Objective: Protect, preserve and where desirable, restore or improve the quality of coastal scenic and open space resources.

(A) Identify valued scenic resources in the coastal zone management area;
(B) Ensure that new developments are compatible with their visual environment by designing and locating such developments to minimize the alteration of natural landforms and existing public views to and along the shoreline;
(C) Preserve, maintain, and, where desirable, improve and restore shoreline open space and scenic resources; and
(D) Encourage those developments which are not coastal dependent to locate in inland areas.

Discussion

As discussed in *Section 3.11,* the planned improvements are not expected to adversely affect vistas or scenic resources. The design of facilities will be reflective of the natural environment and Hawaiian historical and cultural elements. Improvements to the site will bolster the natural beauty of the landscape and communicate a sense of the unique local culture.

COASTAL ECOSYSTEMS

Objective: Protect valuable coastal ecosystems, including reefs, from disruption and minimize adverse impacts on all coastal ecosystems.

(A) Exercise an overall conservation ethic, and practice stewardship in the protection, use, and development of marine and coastal resources;
(B) Improve the technical basis for natural resource management;
(C) Preserve valuable coastal ecosystems, including reefs, of significant biological or economic importance;
(D) Minimize disruption or degradation of coastal water ecosystems by effective regulation of stream diversions, channelization, and similar land and water uses, recognizing competing water needs; and
(E) Promote water quantity and quality planning and management practices which reflect the tolerance of fresh water and marine ecosystems and prohibit land and water uses which violate state water quality standards.

Discussion

The planned improvements are not anticipated to pose adverse effects to coastal ecosystems. Since SLP began operating its saltwater intake and disposal system in 1964, there have been no effects to the shoreline and nearshore ecosystem. Neither salinity nor temperature changes occur as a result of this interchange. The porous volcanic rock acts as a purifier of the water and the saltwater is returned to the ocean via the shallow aquifer.

Construction and activities at SLP will take place away from drainage pathways leading to the shoreline. The Seabird Sanctuary is situated approximately 400 ft away from the shoreline. The construction and operations of these improvements will not adversely affect the shoreline or nearshore waters.

ECONOMIC USES

Objective: Provide public or private facilities and improvements important to the State's economy in suitable locations.

(A) Concentrate coastal dependent development in appropriate areas;
(B) Ensure that coastal dependent development such as harbors and ports, and coastal related development such as visitor industry facilities and energy generating facilities, are located, designed, and constructed to minimize adverse social, visual, and environmental impacts in the coastal zone management area; and
(C) Direct the location and expansion of coastal dependent developments to areas presently designated and used for such developments and permit reasonable long-term growth at such areas, and permit coastal dependent development outside of presently designated areas when:
(i) Use of presently designated locations is not feasible;
(ii) Adverse environmental effects are minimized; and
(iii) The development is important to the State's economy.

Discussion

The planned improvements are consistent with State and County plans and land regulations, and in alignment with the State's CZM program's economic objectives. The uses are tied to coastal dependent development and the expansion of the Park will be designed and constructed to minimize adverse social, visual, and environmental impacts in the coastal zone management area.

COASTAL HAZARDS

Objective: Reduce hazard to life and property from tsunami, storm waves, stream flooding, erosion, subsidence, and pollution.

(A) Develop and communicate adequate information about storm wave, tsunami, flood, erosion, subsidence, and point and nonpoint source pollution hazards;
(B) Control development in areas subject to storm wave, tsunami, flood, erosion, hurricane, wind, subsidence, and point and nonpoint source pollution hazards;
(C) Ensure that developments comply with requirements of the Federal Flood Insurance Program; and
(D) Prevent coastal flooding from inland projects.

Discussion

The planned improvements support the objectives and policies with regards to coastal hazards. Sea Life Park will preserve valuable coastal ecosystems and will not pose a hazard to life and property from tsunami or storm waves.

MANAGING DEVELOPMENT

Objective: Improve the development review process, communication, and public participation in the management of coastal resources and hazards.

(A) Use, implement, and enforce existing law effectively to the maximum extent possible in managing present and future coastal zone development;
(B) Facilitate timely processing of applications for development permits and resolve overlapping or conflicting permit requirements; and
(C) Communicate the potential short and long-term impacts of proposed significant coastal developments early in their life-cycle and in terms understandable to the public to facilitate public participation in the planning and review process.

Discussion
The planned improvements support the objectives and policies with regards to managing development in coastal areas. This EA complies with the requirements for assessing and communicating the potential short and long-term impacts.

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION
Objective: Stimulate public awareness, education, and participation in coastal management.

(A) Promote public involvement in coastal zone management processes;
(B) Disseminate information on coastal management issues by means of educational materials, published reports, staff contact, and public workshops for persons and organizations concerned with coastal issues, developments, and government activities; and
(C) Organize workshops, policy dialogues, and site-specific mediations to respond to coastal issues and conflicts.

Discussion
In addition to the educational exhibits, the SLP Education Department offers a wide variety of field trips and education outreaches designed to make learning fun for all grade levels. For example, in the Meet the Honu program, students learn how amazing sea turtles are, and the population status for all species ranging from vulnerable to critically endangered. Students learn why it is so important to protect the sea turtles and get an up-close view of the animals while learning why they should not feed, touch, or approach a turtle in the wild.

BEACH PROTECTION
Objective: Protect beaches for public use and recreation.

(A) Locate new structures inland from the shoreline setback to conserve open space and to minimize loss of improvements due to erosion;
(B) Prohibit construction of private erosion-protection structures seaward of the shoreline, except when they result in improved aesthetic and engineering solutions to erosion at the sites and do not interfere with existing recreational and waterline activities;
(C) Minimize the construction of public erosion-protection structures seaward of the shoreline;
(D) Prohibit private property owners from creating a public nuisance by inducing or cultivating the private property owner's vegetation in a beach transit corridor; and
(E) Prohibit private property owners from creating a public nuisance by allowing the private property owner's unmaintained vegetation to interfere or encroach upon a beach transit corridor.

Discussion
The planned improvements are not anticipated to result in adverse effects to local beaches, nor should it affect public use of nearby coastal resources and recreational opportunities.

MARINE RESOURCES
Objective: Promote the protection, use, and development of marine and coastal resources to assure their sustainability.

(A) Ensure that the use and development of marine and coastal resources are ecologically and environmentally sound and economically beneficial;
(B) Coordinate the management of marine and coastal resources and activities to improve effectiveness and efficiency;
(C) Assert and articulate the interests of the State as a partner with federal agencies in the sound management of ocean resources within the United States exclusive economic zone;

(D) Promote research, study, and understanding of ocean processes, marine life, and other ocean resources in order to acquire and inventory information necessary to understand how ocean development activities relate to and impact upon ocean and coastal resources; and
(E) Encourage research and development of new, innovative technologies for exploring, using, or protecting marine and coastal resources.

Discussion
The planned improvements are not expected to adversely affect marine resources. Sea Life Park aligns with and promotes the objectives set forth in the State's ocean resources management plan. SLP is devoted to the protection and conservation of marine resources and provides educational opportunities for park visitors to promote greater environmental awareness and cultivate a culture of environmental stewardship. Moreover, SLP actively provides services to protect local marine and bird species, advance marine research, and develop innovation in both marine resource conservation and community engagement in understanding Hawai'i's unique cultural and environmental resources.

5.6 Department of Hawaiian Home Lands O'ahu Island Plan

Department of Hawaiian Home Lands (DHHL) has approximately 1,914 acres of land holdings in Waimānalo. Sea Life Park is located mauka and adjacent to 47 acres of these DHHL land holdings, divided only by Kalaniana'oleHighway. These lands are designated by DHHL as Community Use lands, which either serve the beneficiary community specifically or the community in general including non-beneficiary populations. Known as Makapu'u Beach Park, the land holdings here are open to the general population. City and County of Honolulu lease the property from DHHL and maintain the beach, comfort station and parking lot.

Discussion
The planned improvements are not expected to adversely affect the DHHL Makapu'u beach park. The saltwater system that extracts saltwater near the park and has been in effect since 1963 is frequently tested and has shown no noticeable effect on the shoreline and marine ecosystem. The SLP improvements will not have an effect on the Community Use of the DHHL land holdings. A public bus stop located at SLP is also used by those that want to access Makapu'u Beach Park. Due to the proximity of the beach park driveway to the SLP east driveway, it is expected that an LOS "E" will develop at the westbound left-turn movement exiting the beach park, with or without SLP improvements.

5.7 DHHL Waimānalo Regional Plan

The Waimānalo Regional Plan was prepared as part of DHHL's Regional Plan update process in 2011. The Regional Plan was prepared to facilitate partnerships as DHHL continues to develop its lands in Waimānalo. Specifically, the Regional Plan is intended to: Help identify opportunities for partnerships with DHHL for further development of its Waimānalo lands; Provide information essential to the planning of projects, services, and entrepreneurial ventures; Identify key issues, opportunities, and constraints effecting regional development and area improvements; Assist in the efficient allocation of resources by DHHL and its partners; and Identify priority projects that are essential to moving development and community improvement projects forward.

The DHHL land holdings adjacent to Sea Life Park are known as Makapu‘u Beach Park. The projects identified in the Waimānalo Regional Plan that pertain to this beach park include the Kalaniana‘ole Highway Bikeway and Kalaniana‘ole Highway Retaining Wall. The Bikeway project will provide improvements to the bike route from Huli Street to Makapu‘u Beach Park and should be completed by 2022. The Retaining Wall project is currently out for bid.

Discussion
The SLP improvements are expected to be completed within the next 5 to 10 years. The projects proposed by the Waimānalo Regional Plan should not be affected by the improvements at SLP. It is expected that the timing of the Kalaniana‘ole Highway projects will work in conjunction with the expected increase in traffic that will occur with or without the SLP improvements.

5.8 City and County of Honolulu General Plan

The General Plan for the City was adopted in 1977 and has been subsequently amended (most recently in 2002). The General Plan is a comprehensive statement of the long-range social, economic, environmental and design objectives for the general welfare and prosperity of the people of O‘ahu. The objectives and policies are organized into 11 subject areas and are intended to guide and coordinate City land use plans and regulations, and budgeting policies and decisions for public facility capital improvements, operations and maintenance.

A Draft 2035 O‘ahu General Plan Update was published for public review in November 2012, and the Revised General Plan was submitted to the City Council in April 2018 for approval. A Final Revised General Plan Update is still pending. The planned improvements at SLP are consistent with the applicable objectives and policies of the existing City and County of Honolulu General Plan as amended in 2002, described below.

The Economy
Objective A: To promote employment opportunities that will enable all people of O‘ahu to attain a decent standard of living.

- *Policy 1. Encourage the growth and diversification of O‘ahu’s economic base.*
- *Policy 2. Encourage the development of small businesses and larger industries which contribute to the economic and social well-being of O‘ahu residents.*
- *Policy 3. Encourage the development in appropriate locations on O‘ahu of trade, communications, and other industries of a nonpolluting nature.*

Objective B: To maintain the viability of O‘ahu’s visitor industry.

- *Policy 8. Preserve the well-known and widely publicized beauty of O‘ahu for visitors as well as residents.*
- *Policy 9. Encourage the visitor industry to provide a high level of service to visitors.*

Objective D: To make full use of the economic resources of the sea.

- *Policy 2. Encourage the development of aquaculture, ocean research, and other ocean-related industries.*

Objective E: To prevent the occurrence of large scale unemployment.

- *Policy 1. Encourage the training and employment of present residents for currently available and future jobs.*

Natural Environment

Objective A: To protect and preserve the natural environment.

- *Policy 1. Protect O'ahu's natural environment, especially the shoreline, valleys, and ridges, from incompatible development.*
- *Policy 4. Require development projects to give due consideration to natural features such as slope, flood and erosion hazards, water- recharge areas, distinctive land forms, and existing vegetation.*
- *Policy 6. Design surface drainage and flood-control systems in a manner which will help preserve their natural settings.*
- *Policy 7. Protect the natural environment from damaging levels of air, water, and noise pollution.*
- *Policy 8. Protect plants, birds, and other animals that are unique to the State of Hawai'i and the Island of O'ahu.*
- *Policy 9. Protect mature trees on public and private lands and encourage their integration into new developments.*
- *Policy 10. Increase public awareness and appreciation of O'ahu's land, air and water resources.*

Objective B: To preserve and enhance the natural monuments and scenic views of O'ahu for the benefit of both residents and visitors.

- *Policy 1. Protect the Island's well-known resources: its mountains and craters; forests and watershed areas; marshes, rivers, and streams; shorelines, fishponds, and bays; and reefs and offshore islands.*
- *Policy 2. Protect O'ahu's scenic views, especially those seen from highly developed and heavily traveled areas.*
- *Policy 4. Provide opportunities for recreational and educational use and physical contact with O'ahu's natural environment.*

Physical Development and Urban Design

Objective A: To coordinate changes in the physical environment of O'ahu to ensure that all new developments are timely, well-designed, and appropriate for the areas in which they will be located.

- *Policy 2. Coordinate the location and timing of new development with the availability of adequate water supply, sewage treatment, drainage, transportation, and public safety facilities.*

Health and Education

Objective B: To provide a wide range of educational opportunities for the people of O'ahu.

- *Policy 2. Encourage the provision of informal educational programs for people of all age groups.*

Culture and Recreation

Objective A: To foster the multiethnic culture of Hawai'i.

- *Policy 1. Encourage the preservation and enhancement of Hawai'i's diverse cultures.*
- *Policy 2. Encourage greater public awareness, understanding, and appreciation of cultural heritage and contributions to Hawai'i made by the City's various ethnic groups.*

Objective B: To protect O'ahu's cultural, historic, architectural, and archaeological resources.

- *Policy 1. Encourage the restoration and preservation of early Hawaiian structures, artifacts, and landmarks.*
- *Policy 2. Identify, and to the extent possible, preserve and restore buildings, sites, and areas of social, cultural, historic, architectural, and archaeological significance.*
- *Policy 4. Promote the interpretive and educational use of cultural, historic, architectural, and archaeological sites, buildings, and artifacts.*

Objective D: To provide a wide range of recreational facilities and services that are readily available to all residents of O'ahu.

- *Policy 4. Encourage public and private botanic and zoological parks on Oahu to foster an awareness and appreciation of the natural environment.*
- *Policy 7. Provide for recreation programs which serve a broad spectrum of the population.*
- *Policy 8. Encourage ocean and water-oriented recreation activities that do not adversely impact on the natural environment.*
- *Policy 10. Encourage the private provision of recreational and leisure-time facilities and services.*
- *Policy 13. Encourage the safe use of O'ahu's ocean environments.*

Discussion

The planned improvements support the objectives of the City and County of Honolulu General Plan and are complementary to the City's objectives for the visitor industry economy. The renovations and new facilities will support activities and experiences that will improve the quality of this well-known visitor destination. The planned improvements will be developed with adequate water supply, sewage treatment, drainage, transportation, and public safety facilities. Sea Life Park will promote engagement in a Native Hawaiian cultural experience that shares unique elements of Hawaiian history and values.

Improvements to SLP will be in accordance with sustainable practices and will maintain convenient and safe access to beaches and ocean environments. Sea Life Park is devoted to the protection and conservation of marine resources and provides services to protect endangered sea turtles and injured seabirds. Moreover, educational opportunities at SLP promote greater environmental awareness and cultivate a culture of environmental stewardship.

The planned improvements will not adversely affect scenic views in the area. The design of facilities and renovations are reflective of the natural environment and Hawaiian historical and cultural elements. Improvements to the site will bolster the natural beauty of the landscape and communicate a sense of the unique local culture.

5.9 City and County of Honolulu Land Use Ordinance Guidelines

The purpose of the Land Use Ordinance (LUO) is to regulate land use in a manner that will encourage orderly development in accordance with adopted land use policies, including the County General Plan and development plans. The LUO is also intended to provide reasonable development and design standards. These standards are applicable to the location, height, bulk and size of structures, yard areas, off-street parking facilities, and open spaces, and the use of structures and land for agriculture, industry, business, residences or other purposes (Revised Ordinance for the City and County of Honolulu, Chapter 21).

Discussion

The Park is located within the City and County of Honolulu P-1 Preservation District. Lands within the P-1 District and under State Conservation District jurisdiction are governed by the requirements and procedures of HRS §205, Department of Land and Natural Resources (HRS §183C-3). Under HRS §205-12, the counties administer and enforce land uses in all districts other than the Conservation district. See *Section 5.4* for further discussion.

5.10 City and County of Honolulu Ko‘olau Poko Sustainable Communities Plan

The island of O‘ahu is divided into eight regional plan areas; six areas (including Ko‘olau Poko) are addressed in “sustainable communities plans” (SCP) in keeping with modest development patterns and rural characteristics. Each plan implements the objectives and policies of the General Plan and provides guidance on public policy, investment, and decision-making within each respective region. Together with the General Plan, they guide population and land use growth over a 20- to 25-year time span.

Sea Life Park is located within the region encompassed by the Ko‘olau Poko SCP (*Figure 5.1*). The Ko‘olau Poko SCP was last revised in August 2017 by Ordinance No. 17-42, and it reflects the results of a community-based comprehensive review program to guide development in the region through 2035. The 2017 Plan’s vision for Ko‘olau Poko focuses on the long-term protection of community resources, the preservation of its residential character, and the adoption of public improvement programs and development regulations that reflect a stable population.

Key elements of the vision applicable to SLP include: preserve and promote open space throughout the region; preserve and enhance scenic, recreational and cultural features that define Ko‘olau Poko’s sense of place; emphasize alternatives to the private passenger vehicle as modes for travel; and maintain the Community Growth Boundary to protect agricultural, open space, and natural resources.

The SLP improvements relate to the following policies of the Ko‘olau Poko SCP:

Open Space Preservation

- *Provide both active and passive open spaces. Active areas include community-based parks, golf courses, cemeteries and intensive agricultural uses. Passive areas include lands in the State Conservation District, drainage and utility corridors, nature parks, preserves and wetlands, and agricultural lands such as pastures, aquaculture ponds and fallow fields. Beach parks, which may be either active or passive, depending on the extent to which the landscape has been modified by grading and construction of facilities and the intensity of public use, are also part of the open space system.*
- *Improve the accessibility of recreational open space for public recreational use, especially in shoreline and mountain areas (as required by City ordinance and State law). Address the need for parking and emergency vehicle access.*
- *Protect scenic beauty and scenic views and provide recreation.*

Protection of Other Natural Resources

- *Protect endangered species and their habitats.*
- *Balance the need for public safety, the protection of property, and the desire for architectural embellishments with the need to conserve energy and the protection of wildlife and human health from adverse effects of outdoor night lighting.*
- *Require surveys to identify endangered species habitat, and require appropriate mitigation and protection measures to address impacts due to developments.*
- *Minimize glare and obtrusive light by limiting outdoor lighting that is misdirected, excessive, or unnecessary by fully shielding lighting (no light above the horizontal plane) fixtures and using lower wattage.*

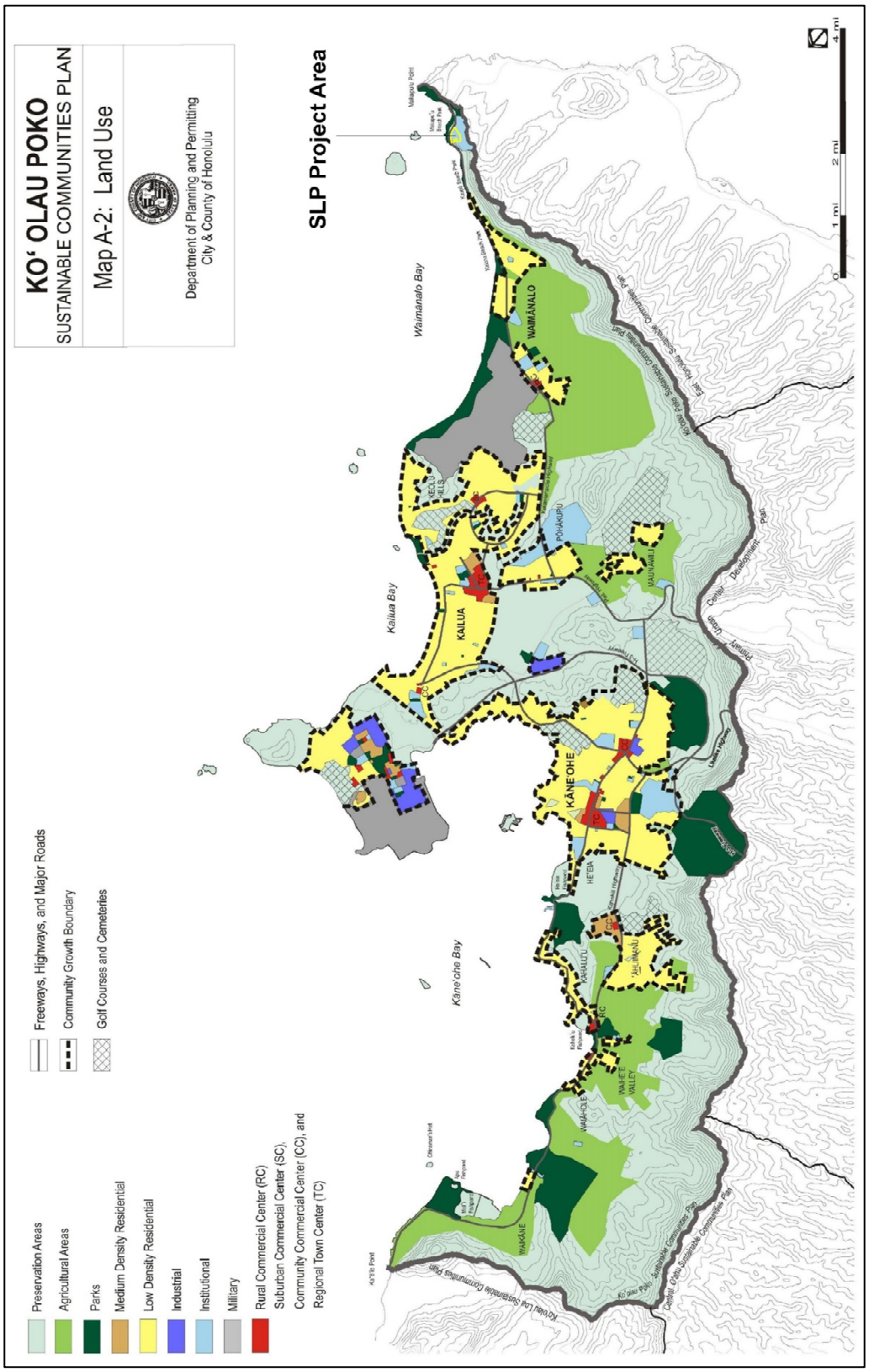


Figure 5.1 **City and County of Honolulu Koʻolau Poko Sustainable Communities Plan**

- *Adopt outdoor night lighting standards that help reinforce the difference between urban and rural communities.*

Historic and Cultural Resources

- *Emphasize physical references to Ko'olau Poko's history and cultural roots.*
- *Protect existing visual landmarks and support the creation of new, culturally appropriate landmarks.*
- *Retain significant vistas associated with archaeological features.*
- *Establish the degree of public access and interpretation that would best promote the preservation of the historic, cultural and educational value of the site, recognizing that economic use is sometimes the only feasible way to preserve a site. Public access to a historic site can take many forms, from direct physical contact and use to limited visual contact. In some cases, however, it may be highly advisable to restrict access to protect the physical integrity or cultural value of the site.*

Institutional Uses

- *Environmental Compatibility. Encourage energy efficient features, such as the use of solar panels for heating water, and passive solar design, such as the use of window recesses and overhangs and orientation of openings to allow natural cross-ventilation. Also, incorporate resource conservation measures, such as water flow constrictors and facilities for the sorting of waste materials for recycling, in the design of new development.*

Transportation Systems

- *Appropriate measures to reduce risks and increase resiliency should be implemented, where feasible, to respond to the impacts of sea level rise due to climate change.*
- *Improvement and/or relocation of roadways and associated infrastructure should be considered for new public and private projects in shoreline and storm surge impact areas.*

Pedestrian, Bicycle, and Transit Facilities

- *Provide street frontage improvements for bus stops, including a bus shelter and a dedicated loading lane, along all abutting streets that have bus routes.*
- *Provide a pedestrian pathway from the bus stop to an entrance to the main building of the institution. Clearly indicate the pathway with special paving or markings.*
- *Design and place bicycle parking in secure places that are visible from the main street or parking entry to the institution.*

Pedestrian Circulation and Alternative Fuel Vehicles

- *Reduce reliance on the private passenger vehicle by promoting transportation system management and travel demand management measures for both commuting and local trips.*
- *Encourage the provision of infrastructure to support alternative fuel vehicles.*
- *Improve adequate and improved mobility between communities, shopping, and recreation centers; especially by enhancing transit, pedestrian, bicycle, and other forms of personal mobility vehicle modes of travel.*
- *Reduce conflicts between pedestrian travel and vehicular travel and improve pedestrian safety.*

Discussion

Sea Life Park is situated within the institutional land use district of the Koʻolau Poko SCP (*Figure 5.1).* The planned improvements at SLP will be compatible with the goals and objectives outlined in the Koʻolau Poko SCP. The planned improvements will provide an active open space, allowing park visitors to enjoy a unique Hawaiian experience. Parking is being expanded to accommodate visitors, and access lanes for emergency vehicles will be designed and constructed at appropriate widths and height clearance. Sea Life Park will preserve and enhance scenic recreational and cultural features that define Koʻolau Poko's sense of place, protect scenic beauty and scenic views, and protect endangered species through its rehabilitative and breeding services and through its educational programs.

Sea Life Park is dedicated to protecting endangered species both within and outside of the park. The improvements to SLP will not cause long term effects to endangered or threatened plant or animal species. While there will be temporary disturbance of wildlife during construction of the various support facilities, mitigation measures will be implemented to minimize impacts. Exterior facility lighting will be shielded to reduce the potential for interactions of nocturnally flying seabirds with external lights or other structures. Lights at SLP are turned off by 10:00 p.m.

The existing lūʻau events area will be re-themed to portray the ancient Hawaiian fishing village of Kaupō and display a fishing stone and canoes. Replica fishing village structures will be constructed at the Kaupō Fishing Village area, to include demonstrations of canoe carving, hale thatching, fabricating fishing nets, mat weaving, and food preparation. Sea Life Park is partnering with the local Waimānalo community and encourages student involvement. In order to emphasize physical references to Koʻolau Poko's history and cultural roots, Hawaiian architectural elements, thatched roofs and carved columns will be added to existing buildings. The spectacular views to the ocean and islets will remain from both the lūʻau area and will be highlighted from the rooftop deck of the Beach Boy Lanai.

Sea Life Park prides itself on its energy and water conservation measures. Most facilities are open-air, allowing for natural cross-ventilation. Portions of the Beach Boy Lanai roof without the seating deck will accommodate a green roof, with movable 3x3 planter pans. A section of the roof may be used in the future for the installation of photovoltaic panels *(Figure 2.20).* A vendor has not yet been selected, however when the photovoltaic system is being planned it will be designed so that it is the most efficient system for renewable energy production at SLP, meeting all permitting standards.

Water efficient fixtures will be installed for new structures as practical, and water efficient practices implemented throughout SLP to reduce the increased demand on the area's freshwater resources. Water Sense labeled ultra-low flow plumbing fixtures may be installed in restrooms for water efficiency within the buildings and reduce the burden on municipal water supply and wastewater systems. Sea Life Park has an existing system for sorting of waste materials for recycling and will continue to use this in the future.

Appropriate measures to reduce risks and increase resiliency will be implemented, where feasible, to respond to the impacts of sea level rise due to climate change. Using the potential for chronic flooding with 3.2 ft of sea level rise exposure area (SLR-XA) as the vulnerability zone for planning purposes (Hawaiʻi Sea Level Rise Viewer), it is noted that no portion of SLP is located within areas potentially exposed to chronic flooding with sea level rise *(Figure 3.2).* This will be reflected in the upcoming Special Management Area application. However, it is noted that north of the site, a portion of Kalaniana'ole Highway is located within an area with potential for chronic flooding with 3.2 feet of sea level rise by the year 2100. Long-term planning for Highway removal or replacement will need to be addressed in this region by the State Department of Transportation and the two adjacent landowners,

Department of Hawaiian Home Lands and Department of Land and Natural Resources. SLP is located along an existing route of Kalaniana‘ole Highway that visitors often travel to access other areas of the eastern shore of the island, and continuous transportation will be important.

TheBus facilities located within Sea Life Park include rider seating protected by overhanging hau, and a dedicated bus loading lane. Currently, those bus riders and other pedestrians that want to get to Makapu‘u Beach Park from SLP must cross Kalaniana‘ole Highway. To increase pedestrian safety, SLP is planning to add a sidewalk or walking path along Driveway East between the entrance plaza and Kalaniana‘ole Highway. The installation of a crosswalk connecting the walking path to the beach park across the highway and other access/safety improvements will be coordinated with the Hawai‘i Department of Transportation Highways Traffic Branch.

Even though the most recent Transportation Assessment Report *(Appendix D)* found low bike activity near the park, the O‘ahu Bike Plan has designated Kalaniana‘ole Highway, including the SLP area, as a proposed bike route. Therefore, a short- and long-term bicycle storage corral will be placed adjacent to the private bus drop-off area, along the sidewalk in front of the Beach Boy Lanai *(Figure 2.21)*. Designated parking will be available for an electric vehicle (EV) in the parking lot near a central walkway to the SLP entry. A professional with EV charging installation experience will be consulted in choosing the appropriate infrastructure for the needs of SLP visitors.

5.11 City and County of Honolulu Special Management Area Guidelines

Sea Life Park is located within the Special Management Area (SMA), which was established to preserve, protect, and where possible, to restore the natural resources of the coastal zone of Hawai‘i. Special controls on development within the SMA are necessary to avoid permanent loss of valuable resources and foreclosure of management options. The review guidelines of Section 25-3.2 of the Revised Ordinances of Honolulu (ROH) are used by the Department of Planning and Permitting and the City Council for the review of developments proposed in the SMA. These guidelines are derived from HRS §205A-26.

(1) All Development in the SMA shall be subject to reasonable terms and conditions set by the council in order to ensure that:

- *Adequate access, by dedication or other means, to publicly owned or used beaches, recreation areas, and natural reserves is provided to the extent consistent with sound conservation principles;*
- *Adequate and properly located public recreation areas and wildlife preserves are reserved;*
- *Provisions are made for solid and liquid waste treatment, disposition, and management which will minimize adverse effects upon special management area resources; and*
- *Alteration to existing land forms and vegetation, except crops, and construction of structures shall cause minimum adverse effect to water resources and scenic and recreational amenities and minimum danger of floods, landslides, erosion, siltation or failure in the event of an earthquake.*

(2) No development shall be approved unless the council has first found that:

- *The development will not have any substantial, adverse environmental or ecological effect except such adverse effect is minimized to the extent practicable and clearly outweighed by public health and safety, or compelling public interests. Such adverse effect shall include, but not be limited to, the potential cumulative impact of individual developments, each one*

of which taken in itself might not have a substantial adverse effect, and the elimination of planning options;

- *The development is consistent with the objectives and policies set forth in Section 25-3.2 and area guidelines contained in Section 205A-26, Hawai'i Revised Statutes; and*
- *The development is consistent with the County General Plan, Development Plans, Zoning and subdivision codes and other applicable ordinances.*

(3) The Council shall seek to minimize, where reasonable:

- *Dredging, filling or otherwise altering any bay, estuary, salt marsh, river mouth, slough or lagoon;*
- *Any development which would reduce the size of any beach or other area usable for public recreation;*
- *Any development which would reduce or impose restrictions upon public access to tidal and submerged lands, beaches, portions of rivers and streams within the special management area and the mean high tide line where there is no beach;*
- *Any development which would substantially interfere with or detract from the line of sight toward the sea from the State highway nearest the coast; and*
- *Any development which would adversely affect water quality, existing areas of open water free of visible structure, existing and potential fisheries and fishing grounds, wildlife habitats, or potential or existing agricultural uses of land.*

Discussion

In accordance with ROH §25, a Major Special Management Area (SMA) Use Permit application will be required for many of the SLP improvements and may be submitted after issuance of a Finding of No Significance. The proposed structure closest to the shoreline will be the Seabird Sanctuary situated approximately 400 feet away, therefore a Shoreline Setback Variance is not required.

The potential cumulative effects of the planned improvements are not expected to have substantial environmental or ecological impacts to open water, fisheries, wildlife habitat, or agricultural land. On the contrary, the Sea Life Park program will further protect and restore natural and marine resources and provide the public with educational programs and activities to promote understanding of local resource preservation and Hawaiian culture and values.

The planned improvements will not reduce the size of any nearby public beaches, adversely affect access to public shoreline or recreation areas, or adversely affect wildlife preserves. The SLP improvements will not interfere with or detract from the line of sight towards the ocean from Kalaniana'ole Highway.

Alterations to existing land and vegetation for the construction and renovation of facilities are not anticipated to adversely affect coastal areas or recreational resources. The required permit conditions and best management practices will be implemented throughout the construction. Construction mitigation measures will be implemented as outlined in *Sections 3.3, 3.4,* and *3.5* to prevent impacts to environmental resources. SLP has enough wastewater flow capacity with the existing system to provide for planned improvements. Refuse will continue to be collected by a private refuse service, and construction-generated solid waste will be disposed at an approved City and County of Honolulu refuse facility.

Section 6

Findings Supporting the Anticipated Determination

Chapter 6

Findings Supporting the Anticipated Determination

6.1 Anticipated Determination

Based on a review of the significance criteria outlined in Chapter 343, Hawai‘i Revised Statutes (HRS), and Section 11-200.1-13, Hawai‘i Administrative Rules, the planned improvements to Sea Life Park (SLP) are not anticipated to result in significant adverse effects on the natural or human environment. A Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI) is anticipated.

6.2 Reasons Supporting the Anticipated Determination

The potential impacts of the SLP improvements have been fully examined and discussed in this Environmental Assessment (EA). As stated earlier, there are no significant environmental impacts expected to result from the planned improvements. This determination is based on the assessments as presented below for criterion (1) to (13).

(1) Irrevocably commit a natural, cultural or historic resource.

The archaeological and cultural landscapes have been documented in studies conducted specifically for SLP. As detailed in *Section 3.9* of this report, the planned improvements do not involve any known loss or destruction of existing natural, cultural, archaeological or historical resources. There is the unknown potential for the inadvertent discovery of subsurface historical or cultural resources, including the unknown possibility of iwi kūpuna (ancestral remains). If any cultural or archaeological resources are unearthed or ancestral remains are inadvertently discovered, the DLNR, SHPD, the O‘ahu Island Burial Council representative and participating interests from lineal descendants and individuals will be notified. The treatment of these resources will be conducted in strict compliance with the applicable historic preservation and burial laws.

(2) Curtail the range of beneficial uses of the environment.

The improvements to SLP will not curtail the range of beneficial uses of the environment. Existing uses conform to existing land use designations. The planned improvements will provide a beneficial effect, protecting and caring for animals that could not otherwise survive in the wild.

(3) Conflict with the State’s environmental policies or long-term environmental goals established by law.

The planned improvements at SLP will not conflict with the State’s long-term environmental policies or goals and guidelines as expressed in Chapter 344, HRS, and any revisions thereof and amendments thereto, court decisions, or executive orders.

(4) Have a substantial adverse effect on the economic welfare, social welfare, or cultural practices of the community and State.

The planned improvements to SLP will result in short-term economic benefits during construction that include direct, indirect, and induced employment opportunities and multiplier effects, but not at a level that would generate significant economic activity. The employment of 10 additional people in the Park will have a beneficial impact on longer-term employment for O'ahu. Further, the operation of SLP has a significant beneficial effect on the visitor industry, which is critical to the economic welfare of O'ahu.

(5) Have a substantial adverse effect on public health.

The planned improvements to SLP will be consistent with existing land uses and are not expected to affect public health. However, there will be temporary short-term impacts to air quality from possible dust emissions and temporary degradation of the acoustic environment in the immediate vicinity resulting from construction equipment operations. The planned improvements will comply with State and County regulations during the construction period and will implement best management practices to minimize temporary impacts.

(6) Involve adverse secondary impacts, such as population changes or effects on public facilities.

The planned improvements to SLP will provide additional exhibits and renovations to existing facilities. The planned improvements will not incur secondary impacts, such as population changes or effects on public facilities. Makapu'u Beach Park is located south of SLP, and the planned improvements will not preclude the City's ability to maintain those facilities. Undesirable traffic conditions at the westbound left-turn movement exiting the Makapu'u Beach parking lot at Kalaniana'ole Highway across from the SLP Driveway East are likely to develop with or without the planned SLP improvements. Future traffic operations are not expected to be significantly affected by the project.

(7) Involve a substantial degradation of environmental quality.

The planned improvements to SLP will not involve a substantial degradation of environmental quality. Long-term impacts to air and water quality, noise, and natural resources are not anticipated. The use of standard construction and erosion control best management practices will minimize the anticipated construction-related short-term impacts.

(8) Be individually limited but cumulatively have substantial adverse effect upon the environment or involved a commitment for larger actions.

The development and implementation of the planned improvements to SLP will have a limited and negligible effect on the natural and cultural environment, while providing an overall general improvement to the social, recreational, and economic environments. These improvements independently and collectively do not require or influence a commitment for larger actions.

(9) Have a substantial adverse effect on a rare, threatened or endangered species, or its habitat.

Sea Life Park is a home for known identified rare, threatened, or endangered species such as the Hawaiian Monk Seal. An "Enhancement Permit" requires the Park to educate their visitors about the importance of the endangered Monk Seals; therefore, each day at 2:00 p.m. a lecture is given at the exhibit about the seals. The Hawaiian Monk Seals are well cared for by the staff veterinarian, who has extensive marine mammal experience. As outlined in *Section 3.7,* exterior facility lighting will be shielded to reduce the potential for interactions of nocturnally flying seabirds with external lights or other structures. No negative impacts are anticipated.

(10) Have a substantial adverse effect on air or water quality or ambient noise levels.

General temporary impacts associated with construction are identified in *Section 3.0* of this EA. Mitigation measures which are outlined in this EA will be applied during the on-going construction activity. No detrimental long-term impacts to air, water, or acoustic quality are anticipated with the planned improvements. The improvements are not anticipated to detrimentally affect air or water quality or ambient noise levels.

(11) Have a substantial adverse effect on or be likely to suffer damage by being located in an environmentally sensitive area such as a flood plain, tsunami zone, sea level rise exposure area, beach, erosion-prone area, geologically hazardous land, estuary, freshwater, or coastal waters.

The planned improvements are not located in environmentally sensitive areas such as flood plains, beach, erosion-prone areas, geologically hazardous lands, estuaries, or fresh or coastal waters. The lowest portion of the Park closest to Kalaniana'ole Highway lies within the tsunami evacuation zone; however, no structures are planned for this area. No impact is anticipated.

(12) Have a substantial adverse effect on scenic vistas and viewplanes, during day or night, identified in county or state plans or studies.

SLP provides an opportunity for the visitor to experience and "see" the island reef and off-shore environment without physically entering or disturbing the reef ecosystem. In that regard, SLP satisfies the curiosity of thousands of visitors concerning the marine environment without directly impacting the reef and offshore waters. In addition, the Park is located on the mauka side of Kalaniana'ole Highway and thus does not affect ocean views from the road. The park is screened by landscaping, and the employee/bus parking lot will also be screened to not detract from the coastal headlands and cliffs that grace the backdrop of SLP. The improvements at SLP will not affect any scenic vistas and view-planes identified in City or State plans within the Project vicinity. No significant adverse impacts are anticipated.

(13) Require substantial energy consumption or emit substantial greenhouse gases.

Construction of the improvements to SLP will not require substantial energy consumption relative to other similar sized projects. The introduction of a rooftop photovoltaic system is planned.

6.3 Summary

The improvements proposed for Sea Life Park are not anticipated to result in significant adverse environmental effects to the site and surrounding area. The EA recommends mitigation measures to alleviate impacts when such impacts are identified. A Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI) is anticipated.

The planned improvements to Sea Life Park are consistent with the Hawai‘i State Land Use District Boundaries, Hawai‘i State Plan, 2050 Sustainable Plan, Hawai‘i Coastal Zone Management Plan, Hawai‘i Water Quality Standards, City and County of Honolulu General Plan; City and County of Honolulu Zoning Ordinance, Ko‘olau Poko Sustainable Communities Plan, Shoreline Setback Ordinance, and Special Management Area. The improvements to SLP will present a very positive image of Hawai‘i's culture and natural resources to the visitor population as it contributes to the overall knowledge of the marine environment. In summary, the planned improvements will provide a public benefit while resulting in minimal impacts to the surrounding environment.

Section 7

List of Agencies, Organizations and Individuals Receiving Copies of the EA

Chapter 7

List of Agencies, Organizations and Individuals Receiving Copies of the EA

Early consultation on the planned improvements to Sea Life Park has been carried out with various agencies and stakeholders as part of the scoping process for this Project. Parties contacted in preparation of the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) process, comments received, those that were provided an opportunity to review the Draft EA, and Draft EA comments received are identified below. Comment letters received during these consultation processes are also provided following this list.

Table 7.1 Agencies, Organizations and Individuals Receiving Copies of the EA

Respondents and Distribution	Early Consultation	Receiving Draft EA	Draft EA Comments Received
Federal Agencies			
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers		X	X
U.S. Department of Commerce		X	
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service		X	X
U.S. National Marine Fisheries Service		X	
U.S. National Oceanic Atmospheric Administration		X	
State of Hawai'i Agencies			
Department of Business, Economic Development & Tourism (DBEDT)		X	
Department of Hawaiian Home Lands		X	X
Department of Health (DOH)		X	
DOH, Clean Air Branch		X	X
DOH, Clean Water Branch		X	
DOH, Environmental Health Administration		X	
DOH, Wastewater Branch		X	X
Department of Land and Natural Resources (DLNR), Land Division		X	X
DLNR, Division of Aquatic Resources		X	X
DLNR, Commission on Water Resource Management		X	

Table 7.1 Agencies, Organizations and Individuals Receiving Copies of the EA			
Respondents and Distribution	**Early Consultation**	**Receiving Draft EA**	**Draft EA Comments Received**
State of Hawai'i Agencies			
DLNR, Department of Forestry and Wildlife		X	
DLNR, Division of State Parks		X	
DLNR, Engineering Division		X	X
DLNR, Land Division – O'ahu District	X	X	X
DLNR, Office of Conservation and Coastal Lands	X	X	X
DLNR, State Historic Preservation Division		X	
Department of Transportation		X	X
Disability and Communication Access Board (DCAB)		X	X
Office of Hawaiian Affairs		X	
Office of Planning		X	X
University of Hawai'i at Mānoa (UHM), Hawai'i Institute of Marine Biology		X	
UHM, Water Resources Research Center		X	X
City and County of Honolulu Agencies			
Board of Water Supply		X	X
Department of Environmental Services		X	
Department of Parks and Recreation		X	X
Department of Planning and Permitting	X	X	X
Department of Transportation Services		X	
Honolulu Fire Department		X	X
Honolulu Police Department		X	
Office of Climate Change, Sustainability and Resiliency		X	X
Elected Officials			
Senator Laura H. Thielen– State Senate District 25	X	X	
Representative Chris Lee – State House District 51	X	X	
Representative Gene Ward – State House District 17		X	
Mayor Kirk Caldwell		X	
Council Member Ikaika Anderson – Honolulu City Council District 3	X	X	

Table 7.1 Agencies, Organizations and Individuals Receiving Copies of the EA			
Respondents and Distribution	**Early Consultation**	**Receiving Draft EA**	**Draft EA Comments Received**
Elected Officials			
Waimānalo Neighborhood Board No. 32		X	
Hawai‘i Kai Neighborhood Board No. 1		X	
Kuliouou/Kalani Iki Neighborhood Board No.		X	
Waialae-Kahala Neighborhood Board No.		X	
Other			
Honolulu Star Advertiser		X	
Libraries			
Hawai‘i State Library		X	
Waimānalo Public Library		X	
Hawai‘i Kai Public Library		X	
‘Āina Haina Public Library		X	
Community Groups, Individuals, and Consulted Parties			
Animal Rights Hawai‘i, Cathy Goeggel			X
Ann Marie Kirk	X	X	
Blanche Pope Elementary		X	
Elizabeth Reilly			X
Friends of Waimānalo		X	
Harold “Bunny” Ahuna	X	X	
Hawai‘i Job Corps Center		X	
Hawaiian Civic Club of Waimānalo		X	
Jeannine Johnson			X
Ka Piko		X	
Livable Hawai‘i Kai Hui		X	
Mālama Honua Public Charter School		X	
Napuuomalei		X	
Oceanic Institute of Hawai‘i Pacific University		X	
Scotty Reis-Moniz	X	X	

Table 7.1 Agencies, Organizations and Individuals Receiving Copies of the EA			
Respondents and Distribution	**Early Consultation**	**Receiving Draft EA**	**Draft EA Comments Received**
Community Groups, Individuals, and Consulted Parties			
Waimānalo Elementary & Intermediate School		X	
Waimānalo Canoe Club		X	
Waimānalo Hawaiian Homes Association		X	
Waimānalo Limu Hui		X	
Wilson Kekoa Ho	X	X	
Weinberg Village		X	
YouthBuild Waimānalo		X	

Barbara Natale

From: Urelius, Karen M CIV USARMY CEPOH (USA) <Karen.M.Urelius@usace.army.mil>
Sent: Wednesday, January 1, 2020 10:05 PM
To: Barbara Natale; Jeff Overton
Subject: Sea Life Park Hawaii Draft EA POH-2019-221 (UNCLASSIFIED)

CLASSIFICATION: UNCLASSIFIED

Hello Ms. Natale and Mr. Overton,

I reviewed the Sea Life Park Improvements Draft Environmental Assessment Waimanalo, Island of Oahu, Hawai'I dated September 2019. Sea Life Park is proposing to renovate, expand, and relocate 14 exhibits and related facilities for better flow of the park and visitor experience.

Under Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899, a Section 10 Department of the Army (DA) permit is normally required for work or structures in or affecting navigable waters of the U.S. Under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act, a DA permit is normally required for the discharge of dredged or fill material (e.g., fill, excavation, or mechanized land clearing) into waters of the U.S., including marine waters, streams, drainages, and wetlands.

Most of the park's facilities and infrastructure is located away from the coastline. According to the Environmental Assessment, construction and activities will take place away from the shoreline as well as natural stream channels and drainage pathways leading to the shoreline. The Seabird Sanctuary, the closest facility to the Pacific Ocean, is situated approximately 400 feet from the water. The EA noted that the "final saltwater system flow demands and equipment capacity will be determined in the design stage."

After reviewing the proposed activities, it does not appear that a Department of the Army Permit would be required. However, if elements of the project are modified or refined and work in a water of the U.S. is proposed, a DA permit may be required. If a DA permit is required, please contact us at your earliest convenience so that we may explain the Corps' permitting requirements and process.

We appreciate your coordination and are happy to discuss any future plans for work in waters of the U.S.

Best regards,

Karen Urelius
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Regulatory Branch, Guam Field Office
671-339-2108
Cell: 808-283-0549
CLASSIFICATION: UNCLASSIFIED

G70

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Ms. Karen Urelius
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Regulatory Branch, Guam Field Office
Via email: Karen.M.Urelius@usace.army.mil

Subject: Responses to Comments on Draft Environmental Assessment
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.), (Waimānalo, Koʻolaupoko, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi)

Dear Ms. Urelius,

Thank you for your email dated January 1, 2020 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343. The following responses are offered to your comments.

We acknowledge that most of the park's facilities and infrastructure is located away from the coastline, and construction and activities will occur away from the shoreline as well as natural stream channel and drainage pathways leading to the shoreline. Final saltwater system flow demands and equipment capacity will be determined in the design stage. No work will occur in or affect navigable waters of the U.S., nor will there be any discharge of dredged or fill material into the waters of the U.S., including marine waters, streams, drainages, and wetlands.

We acknowledge that the proposed activities do not appear to require a Department of the Army (DA) Permit. However, if elements of the saltwater intake facilities are modified or refined and work in a water of the U.S. is proposed, a DA permit may be required. If so, Sea Life Park will contact the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers for an explanation of the Corps' permitting requirements and process.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

United States Department of the Interior

FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE
Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office
300 Ala Moana Boulevard, Room 3-122
Honolulu, Hawai'i 96850

In Reply Refer To:
01EPIF00-2019-TA-0489

October 3, 2019

Mr. Jeff Overton
111 South King Street, Suite 170
Honolulu, Hawai'i 96813

Subject: Technical Assistance regardig the Draft Environmental Assessment for Sea Life Park Improvements, Waimānalo, O'ahu

Dear Mr. Overton:

The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) received your letter on September 20, 2019, requesting our review and comments on the Draft Environmental Assessment (DEA) for improvements at Sea Life Park Hawaii, located in Waimānalo, on the island of O'ahu. Sea Life Park Hawai'i, is a privately owned company operating on land leased from the State of Hawai'i Department of Land and Natural Resources and currently encompasses 18 acres. Sea Life Park is proposing to renovate, expand and relocate 14 exhibits and related facilities over the next 5 to 10 years. These improvements will embrace Hawaiian culture while providing conservation and education outreach into the visitors experience at one of O'ahu's top visitor destinations. The proposed project includes new landscaping and lighting, grading for the parking area, demolition and relocating/constructing of exhibits and creating new water play areas for children.

Our response is in accordance with section 7 of the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (ESA), as amended (16 U.S.C. 1531 *et seq.*). Our data indicate the endangered Hawaiian hoary bat (*Lasiurus cinereus semotus*) and federally threatened Central North Pacific Distinct Population Segment (DPS) of the green sea turtle (*Chelonia mydas*), and endangered Hawksbill sea turtle (*Eretmochelys imbricata*) collectively referred to as sea turtles, the endangered Hawaiian petrel (*Pterodroma sandwichensis*), endangered Hawai'i DPS band-rumped storm petrel (*Oceanodroma castro*), and threatened Newell's shearwater (*Puffinus auricularis newelii*) (collectively referred to as Hawaiian seabirds); may be present within the proposed project area.

We have added to the PIFWO website, located at https://www.fws.gov/pacificislands/promo.cfm?id=177175840 recommended conservation measures intended to avoid or minimize adverse effects to these federally protected species and best management practices to minimize and avoid sedimentation and erosion impacts to water quality. We recommend you incorporate any relevant measures for Hawaiian hoary bat, Sea turtles and Hawaiian seabirds into the project design.

In addition, education and outreach actions related to threatened and endangered sea turtles at Sea Life Park should be in coordinated with biologists at the Service's Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office (PIFWO) and National Oceanic and Atmospheric Association's Pacific Islands Fisheries Science Center and Pacific Islands Region Office. Specifications for the honu pools should follow the USFWS *Standard Permit Conditions for Care and Maintenance of Captive Sea Turtles* (https://www.fws.gov/northflorida/seaturtles/Captive_Forms/20130213_revised%20_standard_permit_conditions_for_captive_sea_turtles.pdf). Sea Life Park should also contact PIFWO during the design phase of the pools to ensure adherence with the USFWS *Standard Permit Conditions for Care and Maintenance of Captive Sea Turtles.*

Similarly, all conservation, education and outreach activities relating to birds covered under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act (MBTA) should be coordinated with the Service's MBTA Office. A permit may be required under the ESA and MBTA to conduct the rehabilitation, education, and outreach currently proposed in the DEA.

We appreciate your efforts to conserve endangered species. If you have any questions or concerns regarding our comments, please contact Joy Browning, Fish and Wildlife Biologist (phone: 808-792-9400, email: Joy_Browning@fws.gov).

Sincerely,

Aaron Nadig

Digitally signed by Aaron Nadig
Date: 2019.10.03 09:25:05 -10'00'

Island Team Manager
O'ahu, Kaua'i, Northwestern Hawaiian Islands and American Sāmoa

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Mr. Aaron Nadig
United States Department of the Interior
Fish and Wildlife Service
Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office
300 Ala Moana Boulevard, Room 3-122
Honolulu, Hawai'i 96850

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft Environmental Assessment
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Mr. Nadig,

Thank you for your letter dated October 3, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 (USFWS Reference No. 01EPIF00-2019-TA-0489). The following responses are offered to your comments.

We acknowledge that the endangered Hawaiian hoary bat *(Lasiurus cinereus semotus),* and threatened and endangered sea turtles and Hawaiian seabird species have the potential to occur in the vicinity of the proposed project.

The Draft EA lists in Section 3.7 the avoidance and minimization measures for seabirds as recommended by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). Information presented by your letter with regard to the Hawaiian hoary bat and threatened and endangered sea turtles has also been included in the Final EA.

Potential seabird species include the endangered Hawaiian petrel *(Pterodroma sandwichensis),* endangered Hawai'i Distinct Population Segment (DPS) band-rumped storm-petrel *(Oceanodroma castro),* and threatened Newell's shearwater *(Puffinus auricularis newelli).* Sea turtles which may be present in the area include the federally threatened Central North Pacific DPS of the green sea turtle *(Chelonia mydas)* and endangered Hawksbill sea turtle *(Eretmochelys imbricata).*

Recommended avoidance and mitigation measures will be incorporated into the project design. The contractor will be required to adhere to project plans and specifications which will incorporate measures to avoid or minimize impacts to listed species during construction. The project will implement the identified concerns to minimize impacts to listed animal species.

Education and outreach actions related to threatened and endangered sea turtles at Sea Life Park will continue to coordinate with biologists at the USFWS Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office (PIFWO) and National Oceanic and Atmospheric Association's Pacific Islands Fisheries Science Center and Pacific Islands Region Office. In addition, specifications for the honu pools will follow the *USFWS Standard Permit Conditions for Care and Maintenance of Captive Sea Turtles,* and PIFWO will be contacted during the design phase of the pools to ensure adherence to these conditions.

All conservation, education and outreach activities relating to birds covered under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act (MBTA) will continue coordination with the USFWS MBTA Office. Sea Life Park is currently in possession of the permit required under the MBTA and Endangered Species Act of 1973 to conduct the rehabilitation, education, and outreach currently proposed in the Draft EA.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

DAVID Y. IGE
GOVERNOR
STATE OF HAWAII

JOSH GREEN
LT. GOVERNOR
STATE OF HAWAII

WILLIAM J. AILA, JR
CHAIRMAN
HAWAIIAN HOMES COMMISSION

TYLER I. GOMES
DEPUTY TO THE CHAIRMAN

STATE OF HAWAII
DEPARTMENT OF HAWAIIAN HOME LANDS
P. O. BOX 1879
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96805

October 23, 2019

In reply refer to:
PO-19-209

Mr. Jeff Overton
Group 70
111 South King Street, Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
jeff@g70.design

Dear Mr. Overton:

Subject: Draft Environmental Assessment (EA)for Sea Life Park (SLP) improvements, TMK 4-1-04:004

The Department of Hawaiian Home Lands acknowledges receiving the request for comments on the above-cited project. After reviewing the materials submitted, the project is located adjacent to DHHL's Koʻolaupoko Moku land holdings, identified as Waimānalo in the Oʻahu Island Plan (2014). DHHL offers the follow comments:

DHHL has land holdings of approximately 2,005 acres in the Waimānalo. While most of these lands are forest reserves, approximately 47 acres are located makai of SLP. The Draft EA does not assess the proposed project's potential impacts on Hawaiian Home Lands in Waimānalo nor DHHL's ability to implement its Waimānalo Regional (2011) and Oʻahu Island Plans. The Final EA should include an assessment of consistency with DHHL's Waimānalo Regional and Oʻahu Island Plans in section 5.0 Plans and Policies.

The detailed figures depicting proposed park improvements (figures 2.4 2.5, 2.7, 2.9, 2.10, 2.12, 2.14, 2.17, and 2.18) along with Table 2.1 are helpful in understanding the improvements proposed within the individual facility but not how they relate to existing park features and the entire project area. The inclusion of information relating each of the figures (2.4 2.5, 2.7, 2.9, 2.10, 2.12, 2.14, 2.17, and 2.18) to Figure 2.3, Sea Life Park Existing Conditions is recommended.

According to the Draft EA, the contents of Appendix B, Archaeological Assessment for Improvements to Sea Life Park were not included with the report because the State Historic Preservation Division has not yet approved the project's trenching plan. In addition, section 3.9, Archaeological Resources stated that the archaeological inventory survey had not been conducted prior to publication of the Draft EA. It is recommended that the proposed archaeological work be conducted, and a summary of that work be made available for public comment prior to publication of the Final EA.

Portions of the project area were previously assessed in archaeological studies prepared by Riley (1973), Gormley et al (1971), Davis (1973), and Barrera (1980) as described in Figure 9 of appendix A. However, the area proposed for parking expansion does not appear to have been assessed in the past (see Figure 2.4 Proposed Sea Life Park Improvements and Figure 9 of Appendix A). This area as well as other areas not part of the current built environment and should be assessed prior to publication of the Final EA

The proposed project has the potential to impact DHHL's beneficiaries in Koʻolaupoko Moku. We highly encourage you to consult with Hawaiian Homestead community association, particularly the Waimanalo Hawaiian Homes Association and other (N)native Hawaiian organizations to better assess potential impacts to cultural and natural resources, access and other rights of Native Hawaiians.

Mahalo for the opportunity to provide comments. If you have any questions, please call Malia Cox, at 620-9485 or contact via email at malia.m.cox@hawaii.gov.

Aloha,

William J. Ailā Jr., Chairman
Hawaiian Homes Commission

c: - Lila Youn, Department of Planning and Permitting, 650 South King street, 7th Floor, Honolulu, HI 96813
- Waimanalo Hawaiian Homes Association via email

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Mr. William J. Ailā Jr., Chairman
State of Hawai'i
Department of Hawaiian Home Lands
P.O. Box 1879
Honolulu, Hawai'i 96805

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft Environmental Assessment
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Aloha Mr. Ailā,

Thank you for your letter dated October 15, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 (DHHL Reference No. PO-19-209). The following responses are offered to your comments.

We acknowledge that Sea Life Park is adjacent to 47 acres of Department of Hawaiian Home Lands (DHHL) Ko'olaupoko Moku land holdings. The Final EA will assess the project's potential impacts on these land holdings in Chapter 3.0 Environmental Setting, Potential Impacts and Mitigation Measures, and include an assessment of consistency with DHHL's Waimānalo Regional and O'ahu Island Plans in Chapter 5.0 Plans and Policies.

Text within the document describes which exhibits have been replaced if applicable. Figures 2.2 and 2.3 have been labeled clearly to help the reader navigate existing and proposed facilities.

The State Historic Preservation Division has approved the project's trenching plan and the archaeological inventory survey has been conducted. The proposed parking expansion as well as other areas not part of the current built environment have been assessed. A summary of this work will be available in Chapter 3.0 of the Final EA.

(N)native Hawaiian organizations that were provided an opportunity to review and comment on the Draft EA include the Hawaiian Civic Club of Waimanalo, Mālama Honua Charter School, and other Waimānalo community groups. We have also recently forwarded the Draft EA to the Waimānalo Hawaiian Homes Association for their consideration.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Barbara Natale

From: Jeff Overton
Sent: Tuesday, October 15, 2019 6:23 PM
To: Barbara Natale
Subject: FW: DOH Clean Air Branch Comments on Draft EA for Sea Life Park Improvements

For you

Jeffrey H. Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal
m 808.351.4200
e jeff@g70.design

Click here to download Outlook vCard.

From: Cab General <Cab.General@doh.hawaii.gov>
Sent: Tuesday, October 15, 2019 1:56 PM
To: lila.youn@honolulu.gov; Jeff Overton <jeff@g70.design>
Subject: DOH Clean Air Branch Comments on Draft EA for Sea Life Park Improvements

Aloha

Thank you for the opportunity to provide comments on the subject project.
Please see our standard comments at:
https://health.hawaii.gov/cab/files/2019/04/Standard-Comments-Clean-Air-Branch-2019.pdf

Please let me know if you have any questions.

Barry Ching
Clean Air Branch
Hawaii Department of Health
(808) 586-4200

Standard Comments for Land Use Reviews
Clean Air Branch
Hawaii State Department of Health

If your proposed project:

Requires an Air Pollution Control Permit
You must obtain an air pollution control permit from the Clean Air Branch and comply with all applicable conditions and requirements. If you do not know if you need an air pollution control permit, please contact the Permitting Section of the Clean Air Branch.

s
Includes construction or demolition activities that involve asbestos
You must contact the Asbestos Abatement Office in the Indoor and Radiological Health Branch.

Has the potential to generate fugitive dust
You must control the generation of all airborne, visible fugitive dust. Note that construction activities that occur near to existing residences, business, public areas and major thoroughfares exacerbate potential dust concerns. It is recommended that a dust control management plan be developed which identifies and mitigates all activities that may generate airborne, visible fugitive dust. The plan, which does *not* require Department of Health approval, should help you recognize and minimize potential airborne, visible fugitive dust problems.

Construction activities must comply with the provisions of Hawaii Administrative Rules, §11-60.1-33 on Fugitive Dust. In addition, for cases involving mixed land use, we strongly recommend that buffer zones be established, wherever possible, in order to alleviate potential nuisance complaints.

You should provide reasonable measures to control airborne, visible fugitive dust from the road areas and during the various phases of construction. These measures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a) Planning the different phases of construction, focusing on minimizing the amount of airborne, visible fugitive dust-generating materials and activities, centralizing on-site vehicular traffic routes, and locating potential dust-generating equipment in areas of the least impact;
b) Providing an adequate water source at the site prior to start-up of construction activities;
c) Landscaping and providing rapid covering of bare areas, including slopes, starting from the initial grading phase;
d) Minimizing airborne, visible fugitive dust from shoulders and access roads;
e) Providing reasonable dust control measures during weekends, after hours, and prior to daily start-up of construction activities; and
f) Controlling airborne, visible fugitive dust from debris being hauled away from the project site.

If you have questions about fugitive dust, please contact the Enforcement Section of the Clean Air Branch

Clean Air Branch (808) 586-4200 cab@doh.hawaii.gov	Indoor Radiological Health Branch (808) 586-4700

April 1, 2019

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Mr. Barry Ching
State of Hawai'i
Department of Health
Clean Air Branch
Via Email: cab@doh.hawaii.gov

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft Environmental Assessment
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Mr. Ching,

Thank you for your email dated October 15, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343. The following responses are offered to your comments.

The project will not require an air pollution control permit as a stationary air pollution source or air pollution control equipment is not part of the project. Renovation of the Hawai'i Ocean Theatre will include replacing the original 1963 wood and asbestos/fiberglass roof. The Asbestos Abatement Office in the Indoor and Radiological Health Branch will be contacted.

We acknowledge that effective air pollution control measures need to be provided to prevent or minimize any fugitive dust emissions caused by construction work from affecting the surrounding areas. A program of Best Management Practices (BMPs) will be implemented during construction of the project to minimize potential impacts.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

DAVID Y. IGE
GOVERNOR OF HAWAII

BRUCE S. ANDERSON, Ph.D.
DIRECTOR OF HEALTH

STATE OF HAWAII
DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH
P. O. BOX 3378
HONOLULU, HI 96801-3378

In reply, please refer to:
File:

LUD – 1 4 1 014 004 ROH DEA
41-202 Kalanianaole Hwy-ID4846

October 1, 2019

Mr. Jeff Overton
G70
111 South King Street, Suite 170
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813
Email: jeff@g70.design

Dear Mr. Overton:

Subject: Chapter 343, Hawaii Revised Statutes (HRS)
Chapter 25, Revised Ordinances of Honolulu (ROH)
Draft Environmental Assessment (DEA), Sea Life Park Improvements (Project)
Sea Life Park Hawaii, G70 Jeff Overton, 41-202 Kalanianaole Highway
Waimanalo, HI 96795, TMK (1) 4-1-014: 004 (portion)

Thank you for allowing us the opportunity to provide comments for the subject DEA.

The subject document states that the total design capacity of existing wastewater systems at Sea Life Park (SLP) is 35,000 gallons per day (gpd). Our records indicate that there are two treatment plants with a combined design flow capacity of 14,500 gpd (6,000 gpd for the Upper Wastewater Treatment Plant (WWTP) and 8,500 gpd for the Lower WWTP). It appears that the Lower WWTP may need to be upgraded to accommodate the added seats to the food court. There should be an analysis of the increase of wastewater flows that will be added as a result of the improvements to SLP and the impacts to the existing two WWTPs.

All wastewater plans must conform to applicable provisions of the Hawaii Administrative Rules, Chapter 11-62, "Wastewater Systems."

Should you have any questions, please call Mr. Mark Tomomitsu of my staff at 586-4294.

Sincerely,

SINA PRUDER, P.E., CHIEF
Wastewater Branch

LM/MST:sp

c: Ms. Lila Youn of DPP (email: lila.youn@honolulu.gov)

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Ms. Sina Pruder, P.E., Chief
State of Hawai'i
Department of Health
Wastewater Branch
P.O. Box 3378
Honolulu, Hawai'i 96801-3378

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft Environmental Assessment
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Ms. Pruder,

Thank you for your letter dated October 1, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343. The following responses are offered to your comments.

On page 3-22 of the Draft EA, a statement is made regarding the total design capacity of the existing wastewater systems at Sea Life Park as 35,000 gallons per day (gpd). While this is correct according to our Preliminary Engineering Report (PER) and analysis, the 35,000 gpd (18,000 gpd + 17,000 gpd), is what we are calling the peak flow capacity [for a 4-hour duration]. This statement will be removed and instead refer to the total "average daily flow [capacity]", which is 14,500 gpd (6,000 gpd + 8,500 gpd). In the Final EA, the sentence in error has been replaced with "The average daily flow capacity of existing wastewater systems at SLP is 14,500 gpd."

The Lower WWTP will not need upgrading to accommodate the added seats to the food court. The design flow capacity for the Lower WWTP is 8,500 gpd, and primarily serves the main dining/food court facilities. The existing calculated average flow is 1,350 gpd for the dining/food court facilities at 270 seats. The future projected wastewater demands with a total of 410 seats is 2,050 gpd. The Lower WWTP is the preferred system for the new Entry/Retail building, with a future projected wastewater demand of 2,950. This information has been revised and is now available in the final PER located in the appendix. With the combined future projected wastewater demands for both the dining/food court facilities and the new Entry/Retail building, the Lower WWTP will still have capacity for 3,500 gpd, and therefore is not expected to require an upgrade.

An analysis of the increase of wastewater flows and the impacts to the existing two WWTPs as a result of the improvements to Sea Life Park has been added to the Final EA.

The wastewater plans for the project will be designed and constructed in accordance with applicable requirements for wastewater systems (HAR, Section 11-62).

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

DAVID Y. IGE
GOVERNOR OF HAWAII

SUZANNE D. CASE
CHAIRPERSON
BOARD OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES
COMMISSION ON WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

STATE OF HAWAII
DEPARTMENT OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES
LAND DIVISION

POST OFFICE BOX 621
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96809

October 23, 2019

LD 1721

G70
Attn: Jeff Overton
111 South King Street, Suite 170 *via email: jeff@g70.design*
Honolulu, HI 96813

Dear Sirs:

SUBJECT: **Draft Environmental Assessment for Sea Life Park Hawaii** located at 41-202 Kalanianaole Highway, Waimanalo, Island of Oahu; TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)

Thank you for the opportunity to review and comment on the above subject matter. The Land Division of the Department of Land and Natural Resources ("DLNR") distributed a copy of your request to the various DLNR Divisions for their review and comments.

Enclosed are responses from DLNR's a) Division of Aquatic Resources, b) Engineering Division, c) Office of Conservation and Coastal Lands, and d) Land Division—Oahu District. Should you have any questions, please feel free to contact Barbara Lee by phone at (808) 587-0453 or via email at barbara.j.lee@hawaii.gov. Thank you.

Sincerely,

Russell Y. Tsuji
Land Administrator

Attachments
cc: Central Files

LD 1934

DAVID Y. IGE
GOVERNOR OF HAWAII

SUZANNE D. CASE
CHAIRPERSON
BOARD OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES
COMMISSION ON WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

STATE OF HAWAII
DEPARTMENT OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES
LAND DIVISION

POST OFFICE BOX 621
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96809

RECEIVED
SEP 19 2019
Division of Aquatic Resources
DAR 6016

RECEIVED
LAND DIVISION
2019 OCT 23 AM 8:45
DEPT. OF LAND & NATURAL RESOURCES
STATE OF HAWAII

September 17, 2019

MEMORANDUM

LD 1721

TO: **DLNR Agencies:**
X Div. of Aquatic Resources
__ Div. of Boating & Ocean Recreation
X Engineering Division
X Div. of Forestry & Wildlife
__ Div. of State Parks
X Commission on Water Resource Management
X Office of Conservation & Coastal Lands
X Land Division – Oahu District
X Historic Preservation

FROM: Russell Y. Tsuji, Land Administrator
SUBJECT: **Sea Life Park Hawaii Draft Environmental Assessment (EA)**
LOCATION: 41-202 Kalanianaole Highway, Waimanalo, Island of Oahu
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
APPLICANT: City & County of Honolulu for G70 on behalf of Sea Life Park Hawaii

Transmitted for your review and comment is information on the above-referenced project. The Draft EA is available for review at the following web address:
https://group70int.sharefile.com/share/view/s9cca15d8b4a428d9

Please submit any comments to DLNR's Land Division by **October 21, 2019.** If no response is received by this date, we will assume your agency has no comments. If you have any questions about this request, please contact Barbara Lee by phone at 587-0453, or write to barbara.j.lee@hawaii.gov. Thank you.

( ) We have no objections.
( ) We have no comments.
(X) Comments are attached.

Signed:

Print Name: Brian Neilson - DAR Administrator
Date: 10-21-19

Attachments
Cc: Central Files

DAVID Y. IGE
GOVERNOR OF
HAWAII

SUZANNE D. CASE
CHAIRPERSON
BOARD OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES
COMMISSION ON WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

ROBERT K. MASUDA
FIRST DEPUTY

M. KALEO MANUEL
DEPUTY DIRECTOR - WATER

AQUATIC RESOURCES
BOATING AND OCEAN RECREATION
BUREAU OF CONVEYANCES
COMMISSION ON WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT
CONSERVATION AND COASTAL LANDS
CONSERVATION AND RESOURCES ENFORCEMENT
ENGINEERING
FORESTRY AND WILDLIFE
HISTORIC PRESERVATION
KAHOOLAWE ISLAND RESERVE COMMISSION
LAND
STATE PARKS

STATE OF HAWAII
DEPARTMENT OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES
DIVISION OF AQUATIC RESOURCES
1151 PUNCHBOWL STREET, ROOM 330
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813

Date: 10/18/2019
DAR #6016

MEMORANDUM

TO: Brian J. Neilson
DAR Administrator

FROM: Kimberly Fuller, Aquatic Biologist

SUBJECT: Sea Life Park Improvements

Request Submitted by: City & County of Honolulu for G70 on behalf of Sea Life Park Hawaii

Location of Project: Sea Life Park Hawaii, 41-202 Kalanianaole Highway, Waimanalo, Island of Oahu

Brief Description of Project:

Sea Life Park is located within the State Land Use Conservation District and zoned P-1 Preservation by the City and County of Honolulu, which permits outdoor recreation uses. Lands within the P-1 District and under State Conservation District jurisdiction are governed by the requirements and procedures of HRS Section 205-5, Department of Land and Natural Resources (HRS Section 183C-3). According to HAR 13-5, the Sea Life Park Special Subzone, established in 1981, permits recreational,educational and commercial uses. Sea Life Park is preparing to do extensive renovation and building detailed in the following page.

Comments:

☐ No Comments ☒ Comments Attached

Thank you for providing DAR the opportunity to review and comment on the proposed project. Should there be any changes to the project plan, DAR requests the opportunity to review and comment on those changes.

Comments Approved: _____ Date: 10-21-19

Brian J. Neilson
DAR Administrator

DAR# 6016

Brief Description of Project

Sea Life Park is planning to renovate, expand and relocate 14 exhibits and related facilities, with an anticipated time frame of 5-10 years. The facilities upgrades will be located within the SLP grounds, maintaining a landscaped buffer of 65 to 130 feet between normal park activities and Kalaniana'ole Highway. Some of the construction may be occurring closer to the road as shown in the map of project area included in the draft environmental assessment included. The additional facilities floor area is approximately 47,856 square feet. Exhibits to be built or renovated include shark, sea turtle, cetacean, penguin, seabird, marine fish, invertebrate and non-native bird exhibits. Areas for guest use such as restrooms, a splash play area, the Conservation Center and Museum and rest areas are also proposed to be built or renovated.

DAR# 6016

Comments

DAR generally supports programs that educate the public about marine species and advocate for conservation of those marine species in Hawaii. DAR recognizes that Sea Life Park provides native sea bird rehabilitation and houses the only captive Hawaiian Green Sea Turtle hatchery in the state. The following comments detail potential impacts that should be addressed during the proposed construction.

Prevention of land-based sources of pollution that could impact near shore environments:

DAR would like to request that the contractor(s) implement the practice of utilizing erosion control and land-based sources of pollution (LBSP) barrier measures at the proposed project site where there is the opportunity for sediment discharge into nearby waters (e.g. any site where there will be excavation, grading, or sediment/pollutant producing activities). These measures would include any type of barrier (e.g. sediment fences, silt screens, bags, environmental socks, petroleum absorption diapers) that limits the amount of sediment or LBSP (e.g. petroleum products, chemicals, debris, etc.) to the maximum extent practicable. This is important given the immediate proximity to the near shore marine ecosystem across the road. Periods of heavy precipitation increase run-off across these types of surfaces and there is a higher risk of LBSP ending up in in the marine ecosystem. If there is any spills of sediment or waste water during the upgrade project it should be reported promptly and the impact to the marine habitats need to be assessed by DAR.

The new design and landscaping should be planned in a manner that will reduce the possibility of land- based sources of pollution affecting the natural areas in close proximity to Sea Life Park once construction is finished, even in times of heavy precipitation. Proper wastewater management should be in place for the anticipated increase in wastewater once renovations are completed. Increased influx of bacteria or nutrients could negatively impact the near shore environment and native aquatic species.

DAR# 6016

Comments

Captive Sea Life and Regulated Species:

The well-being and security of captive sea-life should be prioritized to the degree possible during construction activities. The renovations seem to be based on increasing space for animals in exhibits, but during renovations space for animals should be considered. Housing with adequate space and security for all animals to be held in a humane manner should be provided during renovations. Species specialists and caretakers should be consulted for adequate renovation spaces in which the animals with renovations in their exhibits can be housed during construction. All Federal and State Regulations pertaining to protected species should be followed in renovation design as well as housing nad transport of animals during renovations.

Non-native Species:

DAR encourages native vegetation use where feasible in landscaping. Invasive coastal plants should not be used, especially with the close proximity of Sea Life Park to natural coastal areas. Proper measures should be in place to eliminate possibility of release of non-native aquatic species and any disease that could affect native species in natural waters adjacent to Sea Life Park. Any release of captive species should be immediately reported to DAR and other appropriate authorities. Proper feral species management or prevention should be enacted to the degree possible to minimize possibility of toxoplasmosis affecting nearby endangered Hawaiian Monk Seal populations, as well as reducing predation on native species.

Lighting Impacts to Native Species:

Lighting at night should be minimized to reduce negative impact to native seabird populations in the area, as addressed in the draft environmental assessment. Any downed seabirds should be reported to the proper authorities and taken to the nearest rehabilitation facility as soon as possible. Any mortalities of native species should be reported to the proper authority immediately. Any other disturbance to wild native species should also be minimized where possible.

DAR# 6016

Comments

Any negative impacts to natural marine waters due to proposed construction should be immediately reported to DAR. If the proposed project cannot be completed with minimal to no impact on the near shore marine habitat, alternatives should be considered. DAR recognizes that many of the concerns listed in our comments section have been addressed in the draft environmental assessment, but felt that it was pertinent to include as an item of importance for the division.

Thank you for providing DAR the opportunity to review and comment on the proposed project. Should there be any changes to the project plans DAR requests the opportunity to review and comment on those changes.

Mahalo,
Kimberly Fuller
Aquatic Invasive Species Biologist
kimberly.h.fuller@hawaii.gov

G70

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Mr. Brian J. Neilson, DAR Administrator
State of Hawai'i
Department of Land and Natural Resources
Division of Aquatic Resources
1151 Punchbowl Street, Room 330
Honolulu, Hawai'i 96813

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft Environmental Assessment
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Mr. Neilson,

Thank you for your letter dated October 18, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343. The following responses are offered to your comments.

During construction, contractors will utilize erosion control and land-based sources of pollution barrier measures to manage sediment discharge into nearby waters. If there are any spills of sediment or wastewater during the project improvements, they will be reported promptly to Department of Aquatic Resources (DAR) so the impact to the marine habitats can be assessed. The new design and landscaping will reduce land-based pollution by using techniques such as roof gutter systems to properly convey runoff and reduce unwanted erosion and scouring. Conveyance and discharge of stormwater runoff will be in accordance with the City and County of Honolulu Storm Drainage Standards as amended in 2018. Current wastewater facilities are sized to accommodate the anticipated increase in wastewater once renovations are complete.

Proper care and welfare of the animals during construction and thereafter is of primary importance to Sea Life Park. Species specialists and caretakers have and will continue to be consulted during design and construction of the exhibits. The Park is in full compliance with the USDA Animal Welfare Act, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's Marine Mammal Protection Act, and the requirements of the National Marine Fisheries Service with regards to the care of captive marine mammals.

Sea Life Park is cognizant of the preference to use native plants in landscaping and avoids the use of invasive plants that could affect the coastal environment. Native plants indicative of the coastal, moderately dry ecosystem will be planted, creating the bulk of the base greenery of the park. Best practices are always upheld when handling wildlife at Sea Life Park. Accidental release of captive species into the adjacent waters will prompt a call to DAR and other appropriate authorities. Proper feral species management during construction and thereafter has and will be used to minimize the spread of toxoplasmosis to native species.

Exterior facility lighting will be shielded to reduce the potential for interactions of nocturnally flying seabirds with external lights or other structures. Automatic motion sensor switches and controls on all outdoor lights can be installed or lights manually turned off when human activity is not occurring in the lighted area. In case of any downed seabirds, Sea Life Park has rehabilitation facilities on site. Mortalities of native species are immediately reported to the proper authorities.

Proposed construction and activities at Sea Life Park will take place away from natural stream channels and the shoreline. The structure closest to the shoreline will be the Seabird Sanctuary situated approximately 400 ft away. The construction and operations of these improvements will not adversely affect the shoreline or nearshore waters. According to HAR Section 11-54-1 antidegradation policy, existing uses and the level of water quality necessary to protect the existing uses shall be maintained and protected. Any negative impacts to natural marine waters due to proposed construction will be immediately reported to DAR.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

LD 1798

DAVID Y. IGE
GOVERNOR OF HAWAII

RECEIVED
LAND DIVISION
2019 SEP 27 AM 10:51
DEPT. OF LAND & NATURAL RESOURCES
STATE OF HAWAII

SUZANNE D. CASE
CHAIRPERSON
BOARD OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES
COMMISSION ON WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

STATE OF HAWAII
DEPARTMENT OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES
LAND DIVISION
POST OFFICE BOX 621
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96809

September 17, 2019

MEMORANDUM

LD 1721

'19 SEP 19 AM 11:50 ENGINEERING

TO: **DLNR Agencies:**
X Div. of Aquatic Resources
___ Div. of Boating & Ocean Recreation
X Engineering Division
X Div. of Forestry & Wildlife
___ Div. of State Parks
X Commission on Water Resource Management
X Office of Conservation & Coastal Lands
X Land Division – Oahu District
X Historic Preservation

FROM: Russell Y. Tsuji, Land Administrator
SUBJECT: **Sea Life Park Hawaii Draft Environmental Assessment (EA)**
LOCATION: 41-202 Kalanianaole Highway, Waimanalo, Island of Oahu
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
APPLICANT: City & County of Honolulu for G70 on behalf of Sea Life Park Hawaii

Transmitted for your review and comment is information on the above-referenced project. The Draft EA is available for review at the following web address:
https://group70int.sharefile.com/share/view/s9cca15d8b4a428d9

Please submit any comments to DLNR's Land Division by **October 21, 2019.** If no response is received by this date, we will assume your agency has no comments. If you have any questions about this request, please contact Barbara Lee by phone at 587-0453, or write to barbara.j.lee@hawaii.gov. Thank you.

( ) We have no objections.
( ) We have no comments.
(✓) Comments are attached.

Signed:
Print Name: Carty S. Chang, Chief Engineer
Date: 9/25/19

Attachments
Cc: Central Files

DEPARTMENT OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES
ENGINEERING DIVISION

LD/Russell Y. Tsuji
Ref: Sea Life Park Hawaii Draft Environmental Assessment (EA)
TMK(s): (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
Location: 41-202 Kalanianaole Highway, Waimanalo, Island of Oahu
Applicant: City & County of Honolulu for G70 on behalf of Sea Life Park Hawaii

COMMENTS

The rules and regulations of the National Flood Insurance Program (NFIP), Title 44 of the Code of Federal Regulations (44CFR), are in effect when development falls within a Special Flood Hazard Area (high risk areas). State projects are required to comply with 44CFR regulations as stipulated in Section 60.12. Be advised that 44CFR reflects the minimum standards as set forth by the NFIP. Local community flood ordinances may stipulate higher standards that can be more restrictive and would take precedence over the minimum NFIP standards.

The owner of the project property and/or their representative is responsible to research the Flood Hazard Zone designation for the project. Flood Hazard Zones are designated on FEMA's Flood Insurance Rate Maps (FIRM), which can be viewed on our Flood Hazard Assessment Tool (FHAT) (http://gis.hawaiinfip.org/FHAT).

If there are questions regarding the local flood ordinances, please contact the applicable County NFIP coordinating agency below:

- Oahu: City and County of Honolulu, Department of Planning and Permitting (808) 768-8098.
- Hawaii Island: County of Hawaii, Department of Public Works (808) 961-8327.
- Maui/Molokai/Lanai County of Maui, Department of Planning (808) 270-7253.
- Kauai: County of Kauai, Department of Public Works (808) 241-4896.

Signed: _____
CARTY S. CHANG, CHIEF ENGINEER

Date: 9/25/19

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Mr. Carty S. Chang, Chief Engineer
State of Hawai'i, Department of Land and Natural Resources
Engineering Division
1151 Punchbowl Street, #221
Honolulu, Hawai'i 96813

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft Environmental Assessment
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.), (Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Mr. Chang,

Thank you for your letter dated October 11, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343. The following responses are offered to your comments.

We acknowledge that the rules and regulations of the National Flood Insurance Program, Title 44 of the Code of Federal Regulations (44 CFR), are in effect when development falls within a Special Flood Hazard Area (high risk areas). According to 44 CFR, the Special Flood Hazard Area is the land in the flood plain subject to a 1 percent or greater chance of flooding in any given year, usually designated as a variation of Zone A or V on the flood hazard boundary map.

Sea Life Park falls within Zone D, an area of possible but undetermined hazard, and does not fall within a defined Special Flood Hazard Area. Using the potential for chronic flooding with 3.2 feet of sea level rise exposure area (SLR-XA) as the vulnerability zone for planning purposes, it is noted that no portion of SLP is located within areas potentially exposed to chronic flooding with sea level rise. No mitigation measures are required in response to potential flooding or tsunami hazards. In the event of a tsunami or flood event, SLP has evacuation procedures in place.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA. Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

LD 1887

DAVID Y. IGE
GOVERNOR OF HAWAII

SUZANNE D. CASE
CHAIRPERSON
BOARD OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES
COMMISSION ON WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

RECEIVED
OFFICE OF CONSERVATION
AND COASTAL LANDS
2019 SEP 19 A 11:18
DEPT. OF LAND &
NATURAL RESOURCES
STATE OF HAWAII

STATE OF HAWAII
DEPARTMENT OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES
LAND DIVISION

POST OFFICE BOX 621
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96809

September 17, 2019

MEMORANDUM

LD 1721

RECEIVED
LAND DIVISION
2019 OCT 14 AM 8:40
DEPT. OF LAND &
NATURAL RESOURCES
STATE OF HAWAII

TO: **DLNR Agencies:**
X Div. of Aquatic Resources
___ Div. of Boating & Ocean Recreation
X Engineering Division
X Div. of Forestry & Wildlife
___ Div. of State Parks
X Commission on Water Resource Management
X Office of Conservation & Coastal Lands
X Land Division – Oahu District
X Historic Preservation

FROM: Russell Y. Tsuji, Land Administrator
SUBJECT: **Sea Life Park Hawaii Draft Environmental Assessment (EA)**
LOCATION: 41-202 Kalanianaole Highway, Waimanalo, Island of Oahu
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
APPLICANT: City & County of Honolulu for G70 on behalf of Sea Life Park Hawaii

Transmitted for your review and comment is information on the above-referenced project. The Draft EA is available for review at the following web address:
https://group70int.sharefile.com/share/view/s9cca15d8b4a428d9

Please submit any comments to DLNR's Land Division by **October 21, 2019.** If no response is received by this date, we will assume your agency has no comments. If you have any questions about this request, please contact Barbara Lee by phone at 587-0453, or write to barbara.j.lee@hawaii.gov. Thank you.

( ) We have no objections.
( ) We have no comments.
(✓) Comments are attached.

Signed: K. Tiger Mills
Print Name: K. Tiger Mills
Date: 10/10/2019

Attachments
Cc: Central Files

DAVID Y. IGE
GOVERNOR OF
HAWAII

SUZANNE D. CASE
CHAIRPERSON
BOARD OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES
COMMISSION ON WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

ROBERT K. MASUDA
FIRST DEPUTY

M. KALEO MANUEL
DEPUTY DIRECTOR - WATER

AQUATIC RESOURCES
BOATING AND OCEAN RECREATION
BUREAU OF CONVEYANCES
COMMISSION ON WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT
CONSERVATION AND COASTAL LANDS
CONSERVATION AND RESOURCES ENFORCEMENT
ENGINEERING
FORESTRY AND WILDLIFE
HISTORIC PRESERVATION
KAHOOLAWE ISLAND RESERVE COMMISSION
LAND
STATE PARKS

STATE OF HAWAII
DEPARTMENT OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES

OFFICE OF CONSERVATION AND COASTAL LANDS
POST OFFICE BOX 621
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96809

REF:OCCL:TM

Correspondence: OA 20-64

OCT 11 2019

MEMORANDUM

TO: Russ Tsuji, Administrator
Land Division

FROM: Sam Lemmo, Administrator
Office of Conservation and Coastal Lands

SUBJECT: Draft Environmental Assessment for Sea Life Park Improvements Located at Waimānalo, O'ahu, TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004

The Office of Conservation and Coastal Lands (OCCL) has reviewed the draft document. According to the information presented, Sea Life Park was established in 1962 under lease agreement with the State of Hawai'i to "provide a wholesome recreational and educational attraction in a healthy, park-like atmosphere commensurate with the best features of first-class public or private attractions of similar nature in the United States." and a Master Plan for the existing facilities was prepared in 1963.

Therefore, Sea Life Park was an established land use prior to the advent of the Conservation District in 1964. On November 12, 1976, the Board of Land and Natural Resources (Board) approved Conservation District Use Permit (CDUP) OA-831 for a 728-ft² expansion of a commercial kiosk in conjunction with recreational use at Sea Life Park subject to several conditions. One of the conditions determined that any future uses or structures that are in conformance with the recreational, educational, and commercial purposes of the conservation regulation shall be permitted; provided, however, that no such undertaking shall proceed without the prior approval of the Board of Land and Natural Resources.

Currently, Sea Life Park lies within the Conservation District, Sea Life Park Special Subzone, which was established in 1981. This subzone is designated for recreational, educational, commercial purposes.

Sea Life Park proposes to expand the number of exhibits provided to the visiting public, to improve other facilities such as entrances, walkways, parking and to expand the dining area to include a viewing deck with tables above the existing dining lanai. These improvements are

necessary for the Park to continue to attract repeat visitors and to update the Park. Major exhibits are over 50-yrs old and existing structures are nearing the end of useful life.

As previously discussed with consultant G70, the proposed modifications and improvements shall be presented to the General Public via a DLNR-OCCL public hearing to allow all interested persons a reasonable opportunity to provide comments and be heard due to the commercial nature of the attraction. The public hearing must comply with HAR, Chapter 13-5; may be held when the applicant is prepared to present to the General Public; and shall be held prior to decision making by the Board. Presentation to the Board may take place upon the completion of the HRS, Chapter 343 process and obtaining the County Special Management approval.

The OCCL notes that construction may take place over a 15-year period. The project area most likely will not be affected by Sea Level Rise by the end of this century. The OCCL appreciates the use of native and indigenous flora for landscaping, shielded lighting and motion sensors to protect the night sky and alternative energy use such as the roof top photovoltaic system.

Regarding the use of the term 'King's Highway,' on page 2-1. The Bishop Museum's Special Publication 53, printed in 1965, entitled TRAILS From Steppingstones to Kerbstones, by Russell Apple, indicates there is no historical basis for calling a trail the 'King's Trail' or the 'King's Highway.' Through a personal interview with a well-known surveyor that used both names interchangeably, Apple states "He made them up because they seemed fitting for an early trail. Because 'King's trail' was a handy name, others took it up and popularized it." The OCCL would prefer this term not be utilized.

Should there be any questions regarding this memorandum, contact Tiger Mills of our Office at (808) 587-0382.

G70

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Mr. Sam Lemmo, Administrator
State of Hawai'i
Department of Land and Natural Resources
Office of Conservation and Coastal Lands
P.O. Box 621
Honolulu, Hawai'i 96809

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft Environmental Assessment
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Mr. Lemmo,

Thank you for your letter dated October 11, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes (HRS) Chapter 343. The following responses are offered to your comments.

We acknowledge that the proposed modifications and improvements will be presented to the General Public via a Department of Land and Natural Resources (DLNR) Office of Conservation and Coastal Lands (OCCL) public hearing to allow all interested persons a reasonable opportunity to provide comments and be heard due to the commercial nature of the attraction. The public hearing will comply with Hawai'i Administrative Rules Chapter 13-5 and will be held prior to decision making by the Board. Presentation to the Board will take place upon the completion of the HRS, Chapter 343 process and obtaining the County Special Management permit approval.

Thank you for acknowledging Sea Life Park's proposed use of native and indigenous flora for landscaping, shielded lighting and motion sensors to protect the night sky, and alternative energy use such as the roof top photovoltaic system. In addition, based on OCCL research and preference, reference to the King's Highway in Section 2.1 will be removed and replaced with the words "coastal trail".

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

DAVID Y. IGE
GOVERNOR OF HAWAII

SUZANNE D. CASE
CHAIRPERSON
BOARD OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES
COMMISSION ON WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

STATE OF HAWAII
DEPARTMENT OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES
LAND DIVISION

POST OFFICE BOX 621
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96809

September 17, 2019

MEMORANDUM

LD 1721

TO: **DLNR Agencies:**
X Div. of Aquatic Resources
__ Div. of Boating & Ocean Recreation
X Engineering Division
X Div. of Forestry & Wildlife
__ Div. of State Parks
X Commission on Water Resource Management
X Office of Conservation & Coastal Lands
X Land Division – Oahu District
X Historic Preservation

FROM: Russell Y. Tsuji, Land Administrator
SUBJECT: **Sea Life Park Hawaii Draft Environmental Assessment (EA)**
LOCATION: 41-202 Kalanianaole Highway, Waimanalo, Island of Oahu
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
APPLICANT: City & County of Honolulu for G70 on behalf of Sea Life Park Hawaii

Transmitted for your review and comment is information on the above-referenced project. The Draft EA is available for review at the following web address:
https://group70int.sharefile.com/share/view/s9cca15d8b4a428d9

Please submit any comments to DLNR's Land Division by **October 21, 2019.** If no response is received by this date, we will assume your agency has no comments. If you have any questions about this request, please contact Barbara Lee by phone at 587-0453, or write to barbara.j.lee@hawaii.gov. Thank you.

( ) We have no objections.
(X) We have no comments.
( ) Comments are attached.

Signed: Darlene Bryant-Takamatsu
Print Name: Darlene Bryant-Takamatsu
Date: 9/19/2019

Attachments
Cc: Central Files

G70

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Darlene Bryant-Takamatsu
State of Hawai'i
Department of Land and Natural Resources
Land Division
P.O. Box 621
Honolulu, Hawai'i 96809

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft Environmental Assessment
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Darlene,

Thank you for your letter dated September 19, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343. The following responses are offered to your comments.

We acknowledge that the Department of Land and Natural Resources, Land Division does not have any comments at this time.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

DAVID Y. IGE
GOVERNOR

JADE T. BUTAY
DIRECTOR

Deputy Director
LYNN A.S. ARAKI-REGAN
DEREK J. CHOW
ROSS M. HIGASHI
EDWIN H. SNIFFEN

STATE OF HAWAII
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
869 PUNCHBOWL STREET
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813-5097

IN REPLY REFER TO:
DIR 0964
HWY-PS 2.1520

November 12, 2019

RECEIVED
NOV 14 2019
G70

Mr. Jeff Overton
Principal
G70
111 South King Street, Suite 170
Honolulu Hawaii 96813

Dear Mr. Overton:

Subject: Draft Environmental Assessment for Sea Life Park Improvements
41-202 Kalanianaole Highway
Waimanalo, Oahu
Tax Map Key: (1) 4-1-014: 004 (portion)

The proposed Sea Life Park Improvements would modernize and expand onsite facilities. The site is accessed directly from Kalanianaole Highway (State Route 72) at two Sea Life Park driveways: Driveway East and Driveway North. The two exits are controlled by stop signs. Kalanianaole Highway is uncontrolled at both access points. There are separated turn lanes at each entry point. The improvements would shift visitor access and exit to Driveway East. The number of visitors would increase approximately 3.5% from 2018 levels by 2025.

We have reviewed the Draft Environmental Assessment, including Appendix D, Draft Transportation Assessment Report (TAR) Sea Life Park Improvements, prepared by Fehr & Peers in December 2018 and have the following comments and questions relevant to roadways under State jurisdiction:

1. The Level of Service (LOS) E at Driveway East – Kalanianaole Highway intersection during peak 2025 Saturday traffic hours with the project is considered a significant cumulative effect from the proposed action:

   a. Are there other factors besides regional growth that would account for the sharp decline in LOS from 2018 to 2025, at this intersection alone?

   b. There is mention of "other specific developments near the project site" in Section 4.0. What are those developments?

   c. The LOS E is attributed to the westbound traffic exiting from the Makapuu Beach Access. Was consideration given to the maximum capacity of Makapuu Beach parking lot and the potential limiting effect on traffic exiting?

   d. Was consideration given to developing an alternative Sea Life Park site plan that would shift the primary visitor traffic to Driveway North; thereby, avoiding the potential for significant cumulative effect at Driveway East in 2025?

   e. Two mitigation alternatives to address the significant cumulative effect were proposed and dismissed. The impact remains unresolved.

2. Consult with the Hawaii Department of Transportation (HDOT) Highways Traffic Branch regarding access/safety improvements at both intersections, including the proposed pedestrian crossing.

3. Work within the State right of way requires HDOT approval. Construction plans prepared by a Hawaii licensed engineer shall be submitted for review and approval prior to applying for a permit to perform work. The applicant shall be responsible for providing the final accepted recommended improvements, at no cost to the State.

If there are any questions, please contact Jeyan Thirugnanam, Systems Planning Engineer, Highways Division, Planning Branch at (808) 587-6336 or by email at jeyan.thirugnanam@hawaii.gov. Please reference file review number PS 2019-122.

Sincerely,

JADE T. BUTAY
Director of Transportation

c: Lila Youn, Department of Planning and Permitting Land Use Approval Branch

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Mr. Jade T. Butay, Director
State of Hawai'i
Department of Transportation
869 Punchbowl Street
Honolulu, Hawai'i 96813-5097

Subject: Responses to Comments on Draft Environmental Assessment
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Director Butay,

Thank you for your letter dated November 12, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343. The following responses are offered to your comments.

1. **Level of Service (LOS)**
   - **a.** TAR Methodology: The decline in LOS is a result of the traffic control (side street stop controlled) and general growth in traffic volumes between now and 2025 at an assumed rate of 1% per year and rounded up to the nearest 10. In addition, the off-set intersection was analyzed as one intersection instead of two split intersections which also compounds the calculated delay. This is a conservative level of growth since there is not much development planned in Makapu'u. In other words, the results are likely overestimating reality since the rounding increases the westbound left turn volume from 31 (existing Saturday midday) to 40. This approach is consistent from a Transportation Assessment Report (TAR) methodology standpoint but can overstate delay for movements with low volumes (under 100).

   - **b.** Area Growth Projection: There were no other developments included in the analysis – only a general growth rate of 1% per year + rounding. The statement is a generalized statement to explain future growth. This will be clarified further in the final Transportation Assessment Report (TAR) to reduce the confusion.

   - **c.** Beach Park Driveway: The traffic engineer did not analyze the impacts to traffic relative to the capacity of the Makapu'u Beach parking lot.

   - **d.** Access Options: Consideration was given to developing an alternative Sea Life Park site plan that would shift the primary visitor traffic to Driveway North. However, the delay is coming from the Makapu'u Beach driveway. Existing traffic data (page 17 of the TAR) shows that for those cars exiting the north and south gates, the numbers were the same or higher for those exiting southbound: (weekday/Saturday)

Northbound for both exits totaled 19/18, Southbound for both exits totaled 19/56. Projections for Traffic With Project (Page 26): Northbound for both exits totaled 35/35, Southbound for both exits totaled 35/82. In the end, by directing traffic out the East gate, it will be better for those cars heading south. They won't be impeded by the Makapu'u Beach driveway slowdown.

- **e.** Consideration of a Traffic Signal: A traffic signal was found unwarranted at this location and would result in more delay on Kalanianaole Highway, which is currently uncontrolled (i.e. free flowing). The addition of a refuge lane was considered but infeasible due to a lack of adequate transition space. Therefore, the project impact (for the worst-case condition given the conservative growth rate approach and consolidated intersection analysis as one intersection instead of two) is considered unavoidable without substantial intersection improvements.

2. **Hawai'i Department of Transportation (HDOT) consultation.** Sea Life Park will consult with HDOT Highways Traffic Branch regarding access/safety improvements at both intersections, including the proposed pedestrian crossing.

3. **HDOT approval.** Construction plans prepared by a Hawai'i-licensed engineer will be submitted for review and approval prior to applying for a permit to perform work. We acknowledge that Sea Life Park will be responsible for providing the final accepted recommended improvements, at no cost to the State.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

DISABILITY AND COMMUNICATION ACCESS BOARD

1010 Richards Street, Room 118 • Honolulu, Hawaii 96813
Ph. (808) 586-8121 • TTY (808) 586-8162 • Fax (808) 586-8129

October 15, 2019

Ms. Kathy Sokugawa
Acting Director
Department of Planning and Permitting
City and County of Honolulu
650 South King Street
Seventh Floor
Honolulu, HI 96813

Regarding: Sea Life Park Improvements

Dear Ms. Sokugawa,

The Disability and Communication Access Board (DCAB) would like to offer its support to meet and discuss accessibility issues for the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for planned alterations to Sea Life Park. The purpose of the discussion is to ensure that the project, at this preliminary stage, will consider accessibility design requirements for persons with disabilities in order to mitigate potential costly changes later in the design.

As this site is located on State land, it is covered by §103-50, Hawaii Revised Statutes (HRS). All new construction and alterations planned for Sea Life Park are covered by Title II of the ADA and are required to comply with the Department of Justice's (DOJ) 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design (2010 Standards) https://www.ada.gov/2010ADAstandards_index.htm. To be consistent with the DOJ's standard, DCAB adopted the 2004 Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG) as of January 1, 2011 and passed interpretive opinions consistent with the 2010 ADA Standards. All new Interpretive Opinions can be viewed or downloaded at http://health.hawaii.gov/dcab/facility-access/interpretive-opinions/.

Projects with construction documents that are covered by §103-50, HRS, are required to be submitted to DCAB for a formal document review.

If the project is receiving federal funds it will also have to comply with the requirements under Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act, but this is not included in the DCAB review process. If you have any questions regarding your obligations under Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act, please contact the federal agency that is providing the federal funds for your project.

A preliminary review of the draft environmental assessment prepared by G70 prompts the following issues that we recommend the designer address in their forthcoming

design. Where tiered and bench seating are provided, the designer shall include spaces for wheelchairs and companion seating. At proposed Children's Play Areas and Water Play Areas, access to persons with disabilities (accessible routes, transfer platforms, transfer systems, etc.) shall be provided. Similarly, access to the proposed Carousel may be required to be accessible. Where simulated rock walls are proposed, the designer shall carefully examine the portions of the rock walls where elements may cause a hazardous condition for persons who are blind. The above comments address key issues found in the Draft EIS but does not reflect all the elements required to be accessible. The design documents will have to be reviewed to more accurately address all accessibility requirements.

Thank you for taking the time to review our requests. We look forward to working with you on the Sea Life Park improvements, in an effort to provide access for persons with disabilities.

Should you have any further questions, please feel free to contact Duane Buote, Facility Access Coordinator at (808) 586-8121 or duane.buote@doh.hawaii.gov.

Sincerely,

Francine Wai

FRANCINE WAI
Executive Director

c: Jeffrey Overton
Agent
G70

Lila Youn
Land Use Approval Branch
City and County of Honolulu

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Ms. Francine Wai, Executive Director
State of Hawai'i
Disability and Communication Access Board
1010 Richards Street, Room 118
Honolulu, Hawai'i 96813

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft Environmental Assessment
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Ms. Wai,

Thank you for your letter dated October 15, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343. The following responses are offered to your comments.

We acknowledge that new construction and alterations planned for Sea Life Park are required to comply with the Department of Justice's 2010 Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design. Design of the facilities (building, walkways, parking lot, etc.) will comply with these standards and will be submitted to the Disability and Communication Access Board for formal document review and acceptance. The project is receiving federal funds and will also comply with the requirements under Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act.

We acknowledge your specific comments related to providing spaces for wheelchairs and companion seating; access to persons with disabilities at the Children's and Water Play Areas and Carousel, and blind-friendly simulated rock design.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

OFFICE OF PLANNING
STATE OF HAWAII

DAVID Y. IGE
GOVERNOR

MARY ALICE EVANS
DIRECTOR
OFFICE OF PLANNING

235 South Beretania Street, 6th Floor, Honolulu, Hawaii 96813
Mailing Address: P.O. Box 2359, Honolulu, Hawaii 96804

Telephone: (808) 587-2846
Fax: (808) 587-2824
Web: http://planning.hawaii.gov/

DTS201910170953LI

October 24, 2019

RECEIVED
OCT 29 2019
G70

Ms. Kathy K. Sokugawa, Acting Director
Department of Planning and Permitting
City and County of Honolulu
650 South King Street, 7th Floor
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Attention: Ms. Lila Youn

Dear Ms. Sokugawa:

Subject: Draft Environmental Assessment for the Proposed Sea Life Park Improvements at 41-202 Kalanianaole Highway, Waimanalo, Oahu, Hawaii; Tax Map Key: (1) 4-1-014: 004 (por.)

Thank you for the opportunity to provide comments on the subject Draft Environmental Assessment (Draft EA), transmitted via memorandum received on September 18, 2019.

According to the Draft EA, the Sea Life Park proposes to renovate, expand and relocate 14 exhibits and related facilities for better flow of the park and visitor experience. The proposed improvements include the following items:

- Entry concierge and gift shop – demolish and build new ticket lobby, entry deck, view deck, retail area, office, and restrooms
- Ocean oddities indoor aquarium – new indoor aquarium facility
- Kaupo fishing village and Luau supporting facilities – new entry sign; build new facility with restrooms and new access road; new open hale structures
- Hawaii ocean theatre – new upper level seating and roof structure; new underground viewing area under performance area
- Hale Manu Aviary – new screened enclosure and covered pavilion
- Menehune island splash play area – open water play area with play structure, toddler pool, covered pavilion, seating and renovated retail building
- Beach boy lanai – renovations and deck installation
- Circulation and off-street parking – expansion and paving

It is expected that the timeframe for the overall improvements will be 5 to 10 years at an estimated cost of $30 million.

The Sea Life Park is located within the Special Management Area (SMA) as designated by the City and County of Honolulu under the Hawaii Coastal Zone Management Law, Hawaii Revised Statutes (HRS) Chapter 205A. The subject EA was prepared to comply with HRS Chapter 343, and to meet assessment requirements for the SMA use permit application pursuant to Chapter 25, Revised Ordinances of Honolulu.

The Office of Planning (OP) has reviewed the Draft EA and has the following comments to offer:

1. For Climate Change and Sea Level Rise under **3.6 Natural and Manmade Hazards**, the OP recommends that the subject EA refer to the findings of the *Hawaii Sea Level Rise Vulnerability and Adaptation Report 2017*, accepted by the Hawaii Climate Change Mitigation and Adaptation Commission. The Report, and Hawaii Sea Level Rise Viewer at http://www.pacioos.hawaii.edu/shoreline/slr-hawaii/ particularly identifies 3.2-foot sea level rise exposure areas across the main Hawaiian Islands including Oahu, which is anticipated to occur in the mid to latter half of the 21st century.

2. The Draft EA, page 3-13, states that Kaupo Village and Kealakipapa Valley Road are two known archaeological sites for the area of planned improvements. The OP concurs that an Archaeological Inventory Survey (AIS) should be conducted for the areas of proposed improvements, and should be reviewed and approved by the State Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division (SHPD). The report of AIS report should be included in the Final EA. Should any archaeological or cultural resources, or burials be discovered during ground excavation, all construction shall be ceased immediately. Subsequent work shall proceed only upon an archaeological clearance from the SHPD.

3. The Draft EA states that exterior facility lighting will be shielded to reduce the potential for interactions of nocturnally flying seabirds with external lights. The OP concurs that exterior lighting and lamp posts associated with the proposed renovation facilities and structures shall be cut-off luminaries to provide the necessary shielding to mitigate potential light pollution in the coastal areas, and lessen possible seabird strikes. No artificial light, except as provided in HRS §§ 205A-30.5(b) and 205A-71(b), shall be directed to travel across property boundaries toward the shoreline and ocean.

4. The discussion on flooding and tsunami inundation from the Draft EA, page 3-7, should refer to **Figure 1.7** Flood and Tsunami Evacuation Zones, rather than **Figure 1.6** Zoning Districts.

If you have any questions regarding this comment letter, please contact Shichao Li of our office at (808) 587-2841.

Sincerely,

Mary Alice Evans

Mary Alice Evans
Director

c: Mr. Jeff Overton, Group 70 ✓

G70

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Ms. Mary Alice Evans, Director
State of Hawai'i, Office of Planning
P.O. Box 2359
Honolulu, Hawai'i 96804

Subject: Responses to Comments on Draft Environmental Assessment
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.), (Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Ms. Evans,

Thank you for your letter dated October 24, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Climate Change and Sea Level Rise. The Final EA will refer to the findings of the Hawai'i Sea Level Rise Vulnerability and Adaptation Report 2017. The Hawai'i Sea Level Rise Viewer is now referenced, and Figure 3.2 identifies the 3.2-foot sea level rise exposure area for Sea Life Park.

Archaeological Inventory Survey (AIS). The AIS has been completed and findings will be included in the Final EA.

Exterior Facility Lighting. Sea Life Park will be sure to install exterior shielded facility lighting to reduce the potential for interactions of nocturnally flying seabirds with external lights.

Flooding and Tsunami Inundation Figure. The incorrect reference on page 3-7 will be updated from Figure 1.6 to Figure 1.7 in the Final EA.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA. Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

UNIVERSITY of HAWAI'I® MĀNOA

Water Resources Research Center

2019/ELOG-1560
#176709

2019 SEP 24 PM 2:05
DEPT OF PLANNING AND PERMITTING
CITY & COUNTY OF HONOLULU

September 20, 2019

To Whom It May Concern,

This is to acknowledge receipt of your letter requesting a review of an environmental assessment (EA) or environmental impact statement (EIS). The Environmental Center at the University of Hawai'i at Mānoa, which for a time was linked to the Water Resources Research Center (WRRC), has been discontinued. As a result of the closure of the Environmental Center, we regret that WRRC no longer has the capacity to review environmental documents.

Sincerely,

Thomas Giambelluca
Director

2540 Dole Street, Holmes Hall 283
Honolulu, Hawai'i 96822
Telephone: (808) 956-7847
Fax: (808) 956-5044
An Equal Opportunity/Affirmative Action Institution

G70

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Dr. Thomas Giambelluca, Director
University of Hawai'i Manoa
Water Resources Research Center
2540 Dole Street, Holmes Hall 283
Honolulu, Hawai'i 96822

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft Environmental Assessment
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Dr. Giambelluca,

Thank you for your letter dated September 20, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343.

We acknowledge that due to the closure of the Environmental Center, the Water Resources Research Center does not have the capacity to review the Draft EA. We will remove your office from further consultation.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

BOARD OF WATER SUPPLY

CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU
630 SOUTH BERETANIA STREET
HONOLULU, HI 96843
www.boardofwatersupply.com

KIRK CALDWELL, MAYOR

BRYAN P. ANDAYA, Chair
KAPUA SPROAT, Vice Chair
KAY C. MATSUI
RAY C. SOON
MAX J. SWORD

ROSS S. SASAMURA, Ex-Officio
JADE T. BUTAY, Ex-Officio

ERNEST Y. W. LAU, P.E.
Manager and Chief Engineer

ELLEN E. KITAMURA, P.E.
Deputy Manager and Chief Engineer

October 4, 2019

RECEIVED
OCT - 4 2019
G70

Mr. Jeff Overton
G70
111 South King Street, Suite 170
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Mr. Overton:

Subject: Your Letter Dated September 13, 2019 Requesting Comments on the Draft Environmental Assessment for the Proposed Sea Life Park Improvements Project at 41-202 Kalanianaole Highway in Waimanalo – Tax Map Key: 4-1-014: 004

Thank you for your letter regarding the proposed improvements project.

The existing water system is adequate to accommodate the proposed improvements project. However, please be advised that this information is based upon current data, and therefore, the Board of Water Supply (BWS) reserves the right to change any position or information stated herein up until the final approval of the building permit application. The final decision on the availability of water will be confirmed when the building permit application is submitted for approval.

When water is made available, the applicant will be required to pay our Water System Facilities Charges for resource development, transmission and daily storage.

Water conservation measures are required for all proposed developments. These measures include utilization of nonpotable water for irrigation using rain catchment, drought tolerant plants, xeriscape landscaping, efficient irrigation systems, such as drip system and moisture sensors, and the use of Water Sense labeled ultra-low flow water fixtures and toilets.

The proposed project is subject to BWS Cross-Connection Control and Backflow Prevention requirements prior to the issuance of the Building Permit Applications.

If you have any questions, please contact Robert Chun, Project Review Branch of our Water Resources Division at 748-5443.

Very truly yours,

ERNEST Y. W. LAU, P.E.
Manager and Chief Engineer

cc: Lila Youn, Land Use Approval Branch

G70

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Mr. Ernest Y. W. Lau, P.E.
Manager and Chief Engineer
City and County of Honolulu
Board of Water Supply
630 South Beretania Street
Honolulu, Hawai'i 96843

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft Environmental Assessment
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Chief Lau,

Thank you for your letter dated October 4, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Existing Water System. We acknowledge your assessment that the existing water system is adequate to accommodate the Sea Life Park improvements. We further recognize that the Board of Water Supply (BWS) reserves the right to change its position on water availability until the building permit application has been approved.

Water System Facilities Charge. We acknowledge that once water is made available, Sea Life Park will be required to pay a Water System Facilities Charge for resource development, transmission and daily storage.

Water conservation measures. We acknowledge that water conservation measures are required for all proposed developments. Sea Life Park will utilize nonpotable water for irrigation using rain gardens and planter boxes, native drought-tolerant plants, efficient irrigation systems, and low-flow water fixtures and toilets.

BWS cross-connection control and backflow prevention requirements. The proposed improvements will satisfy these requirements prior to applying for building permits.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

DEPARTMENT OF PARKS & RECREATION
CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU
1000 Uluohia Street, Suite 309, Kapolei, Hawaii 96707
Phone: (808) 768-3003 • Fax: (808) 768-3053
Website: www.honolulu.gov

KIRK CALDWELL
MAYOR

MICHELE K. NEKOTA
DIRECTOR

JEANNE C. ISHIKAWA
DEPUTY DIRECTOR

September 20, 2019

RECEIVED
OCT 16 2019
G70

Mr. Jeff Overton
G70
111 South King Street, Suite 170
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Mr. Overton:

SUBJECT: Draft Environmental Assessment
Sea Life Park Improvements
Sea Life Park Hawaii
TMK 4-1-014:00 (por)

Thank you for the opportunity to review and comment on the subject Draft Environmental Assessment.

The Department of Parks and Recreation has no comment. As the proposed project will have no impact on any program or facility of the Department, you may remove us as a consulted party to the balance of the EIS process.

Should you have any questions, please contact Mr. John Reid, Planner at 768-3017.

Sincerely,

(for) Michele K. Nekota
Director

MKN:jr

cc: Lila Youn, Department of Planning and Permitting

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Ms. Michele K. Nekota, Director
City and County of Honolulu
Department of Parks & Recreation
1000 Uluohia Street, Suite 309
Kapolei, Hawai'i 96707

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft Environmental Assessment
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Ms. Nekota,

Thank you for your letter dated September 20, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343. The following responses are offered to your comments.

We acknowledge that the Department of Parks and Recreation has no comments to offer on the project as it will have no impact on any of the Department's programs and facilities. Per your request, we will remove your office as a consulted party.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

DEPARTMENT OF PLANNING AND PERMITTING
CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU
650 SOUTH KING STREET, 7TH FLOOR • HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813
PHONE: (808) 768-8000 • FAX: (808) 768-6041
DEPT. WEB SITE: www.honoluludpp.org • CITY WEB SITE: www.honolulu.gov

KIRK CALDWELL
MAYOR

KATHY K. SOKUGAWA
ACTING DIRECTOR

TIMOTHY F. T. HIU
DEPUTY DIRECTOR

EUGENE H. TAKAHASHI
DEPUTY DIRECTOR

October 21, 2019

2019/ED-3(LY)
CERTIFIED MAIL

RECEIVED
OCT 23 2019
G70

Mr. Jeff Overton
G70
111 South King Street, Suite 170
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Mr. Overton:

SUBJECT:	Chapter 343, Hawaii Revised Statutes Chapter 25, Revised Ordinances of Honolulu (ROH) Draft Environmental Assessment (DEA)
Project:	Sea Life Park (SLP) Improvements
Applicant:	Sea Life Park Hawaii
Agent:	G70 (Jeff Overton)
Location:	41-202 Kalanianaole Highway - Waimanalo
Tax Map Key:	4-1-014: 004 (por.)

We have reviewed the above DEA for the subject Project and offer the following comments:

A. Land Use Permits Division:

1. The Project site is within the P-1 Preservation District/and the State Conservation Land Use District. Thus, the land uses and development standards are under the jurisdiction of the State.

2. In accordance with ROH Chapter 25, a Major Special Management Area (SMA) Use Permit application will be required and may be submitted after issuance of a Finding of No Significance.

3. Please be advised that if any work will take place within 40 feet of the shoreline for the saltwater intake system or other components of the Project, a Shoreline Setback Variance pursuant to ROH Chapter 23 will be required.

B. Planning Division: Please address in the Final Environmental Assessment how the proposed action is consistent with the Policies and Guidelines of the Koolau Poko Sustainable Communities Plan, specifically:

1. Sections 3.1.4.1 & 3.1.4.2 - Policies and Guidelines Related to the Protection of Other Natural Resources. The DEA should include a discussion of how the proposed action conforms to these policies; in particular, Figure 2.5 shows up-lighting features but the narrative in Section 2.20 of the DEA mentions exterior facility lighting will be directed downward and shielded.

2. Section 3.7.1 - Environmental Compatibility. Policy for institutional uses should address how the proposed action is encouraging energy efficient features in the SLP such as the use of solar panels for heating water, and passive solar design, such as the use of window recesses and overhangs and orientation of openings to allow natural cross-ventilation. Also, incorporate resource conservation measures, such as water flow constrictors and facilities for the sorting of waste materials for recycling, in the design of new development. Please elaborate and expand on the rooftop photovoltaic system mentioned in the DEA.

3. Section 3.7.2 - Guidelines for Pedestrian, Bicycle, and Transit Facilities. The DEA should include a discussion of how the proposed action conforms with these guidelines, in particular the design and placement of bicycle parking in secure places that are visible from the entry to the institution. The DEA mentions interest in Complete Streets strategies and refers to Figure 2.21 as the plan for a bike corral and designated parking for electric vehicles, however, these facilities are missing from Figure 2.21.

4. Section 4.1.5 Policies for Pedestrian Circulation and Alternative Fuel Vehicles. Routes 22, 23, and 57 are the regular service bus routes to SLP and those taking the bus to go to Makapuu Beach. These routes all service stop No.186 at the SLP entrance plaza. Those going to the beach, however do not have adequate pedestrian infrastructure to safely walk makai along the SLP entrance drive to Kalanianaole Highway.

The DEA mentions interest in Complete Streets strategies but offers no improvements to support a safe pedestrian environment from the bus stop to the highway. The narrow shoulders or lack thereof, along the length of the entrance driveway pose a conflict for pedestrians with incoming and outgoing vehicular and tour bus and trolley traffic. The DEA should expand the discussion on how the proposed action conforms to the policies in Section 4.1.5 for providing modest pedestrian safety improvements to create a safe pedestrian environment. In addition, pedestrian improvements at the SLP entrance coordinated with the State Department of Transportation about posting slower vehicular speeds, installing pedestrian signage, and crosswalks across Kalanianaole Highway could improve pedestrian crossing from the bus stop at SLP to Makapuu Beach Park.

Further elaborate in this section how the proposed action provides infrastructure to support electric vehicles having designated parking at the SLP.

5. Related to Section 4.1.1 Climate Change and Sea Level Rise. The DEA should reference the Honolulu Climate Commission Guidance and analyze and address how the 3.2-foot Sea Level Rise Exposure Area, identified in the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Sea Level Rise Viewer, will be incorporated in the SMA.

C. Site Development Division:

1. Wastewater Branch: No comments were provided on the subject Project as the municipal sewer system does not serve the property. Private wastewater systems are under the jurisdiction of the State Department of Health.

2. Traffic Review Branch: No comments were provided as Kalanianaole Highway is under the jurisdiction of the State Department of Transportation.

As a courtesy, we are enclosing copies of the other agency comments received. We have also enclosed your receipts for the review and processing fees, and returned checks. Should you have any questions, please contact Lila Youn, of our staff, at 768-8016.

Very truly yours,

for Kathy K. Sokugawa
Acting Director

Enclosure: Copies of Other Agency Comments
Receipt Nos. 123733 and 123734
Check Nos. 47610 and 47611

G70

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Ms. Kathy K. Sokugawa
Acting Director
City and County of Honolulu
Department of Planning and Permitting
650 South King Street, 7th Floor
Honolulu, Hawai'i 96813

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft Environmental Assessment
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimanalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Ms. Sokugawa,

Thank you for your letter dated October 21, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Land Use Permits Division. We acknowledge that land uses and development standards are under the jurisdiction of the State. In accordance with ROH Chapter 25, a Major Special Management Area (SMA) Use Permit application will be submitted after issuance of a Finding of No Significance. The proposed structure closest to the shoreline will be the Seabird Sanctuary situated approximately 400 feet away, therefore a Shoreline Setback Variance is not required.

Planning Division. The Final EA further analyzes how the proposed action is consistent with the Policies and Guidelines of the Ko'olau Poko Sustainable Communities Plan, specifically: Sections 3.1.4.1 & 3.1.4.2 - Policies and Guidelines Related to the Protection of Other Natural Resources, Section 3.7.1 - Environmental Compatibility, Section 3.7.2 - Guidelines for Pedestrian. Bicycle, and Transit Facilities, Section 4.1.5 Policies for Pedestrian Circulation and Alternative Fuel Vehicles, and Section 4.1.1 Climate Change and Sea Level Rise.

Site Development Division. We acknowledge that the private wastewater system at Sea Life Park is under the jurisdiction of the State Department of Health, and the adjacent Kalanianaole Highway is under the jurisdiction of the State Department of Transportation.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

2019/ELOG - 454
#1766306

HONOLULU FIRE DEPARTMENT
CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU
636 South Street
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813-5007
Phone: 808-723-7139 Fax: 808-723-7111 Internet: www.honolulu.gov/hfd

2019 OCT -3 PM 3:13
DEPT OF PLANNING AND PERMITTING
CITY & COUNTY OF HONOLULU

KIRK CALDWELL
MAYOR

MANUEL P. NEVES
FIRE CHIEF

LIONEL CAMARA JR.
DEPUTY FIRE CHIEF

September 27, 2019

Mr. Jeffrey Overton
G70 International, Inc.
111 S. King Street, Suite 170
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Mr. Overton:

Subject: Draft Environmental Assessment
Sea Life Park Improvements
41-202 Kalanianaole Highway
Waimanalo, Hawaii 96795
Tax Map Key: 4-1-014: 004 (Portion)

In response to a letter from Ms. Kathy Sokugawa of the City and County of Honolulu's Department of Planning and Permitting (DPP), dated September 13, 2019, regarding the abovementioned subject, the Honolulu Fire Department (HFD) reviewed the submitted information and requires that the following be complied with:

1. Fire department access roads shall be provided such that any portion of the facility or any portion of an exterior wall of the first story of the building is located not more than 150 feet (46 meters) from fire department access roads as measured by an approved route around the exterior of the building or facility. (National Fire Protection Association [NFPA] 1; 2012 Edition, Sections 18.2.3.2.2 and 18.2.3.2.2.1.)

   A fire department access road shall extend to within 50 feet (15 meters) of at least one exterior door that can be opened from the outside and that provides access to the interior of the building. (NFPA 1; 2012 Edition, Section 18.2.3.2.1.

2. A water supply approved by the county, capable of supplying the required fire flow for fire protection shall be provided to all premises upon which facilities or buildings, or portions thereof, are hereafter constructed, or moved into or within the county. When any portion of the facility or building is in excess of 150 feet (45,720 millimeters) from a water supply on a fire apparatus access road, as measured by an approved route around the exterior of the facility or building, on-site fire hydrants and mains capable of supplying the required fire flow shall be provided when required by the AHJ [Authority Having Jurisdiction]. (NFPA 1; 2012 Edition, Section 18.3.1, as amended.)

3. The unobstructed width and unobstructed vertical clearance of a fire apparatus access road shall meet county requirements. (NFPA 1; 2012 Edition, Sections 18.2.3.4.1.1 and 18.2.3.4.1.2, as amended.)

4. Submit civil drawings to the HFD for review and approval.

Should you have questions, please contact Acting Battalion Chief Reid Yoshida of our Fire Prevention Bureau at 723-7155 or ryoshida@honolulu.gov.

Sincerely,

WAYNE MASUDA
Acting Assistant Chief

WM/TC:gl

cc: Lila Youn, DPP

G70

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Wayne Masuda, Acting Assistant Chief
City and County of Honolulu
Honolulu Fire Department
636 South Street
Honolulu, Hawai'i 96813-5007

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft Environmental Assessment
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Acting Assistant Chief Masuda,

Thank you for your letter dated September 27, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343. The following responses are offered to your comments.

1. We note that fire department access roads shall be provided such that any portion of the facility or any portion of an exterior wall of the first story of the building is located not more than 150 feet (ft) from fire department access roads. New onsite fire access along the existing maintenance road includes a fire turnaround, ADA-compliant concrete sidewalk, and covered trash enclosure.

   Per the National Fire Protection Association Uniform Fire Code dated 2012, fire access roads will also extend to within 50 ft of at least one exterior door that can be opened from the outside and that provides access to the interior of the building.

2. A water supply approved by the county, and capable of supplying the required fire flow protection, will be provided where facilities or buildings are constructed. According to Table 100-19 of the BWS Water Standards (2002), under land-use classification for education and shopping, the required fire flow is 2,000 gallons per minute for a duration of two hours. On-site fire hydrants and mains will be provided with a residual pressure of 20 pounds per square inch for on-site hydrants at a spacing of 250 ft (applied to private driveways). Fire Department Connections for sprinkler systems will be placed on the address side of the building and within 50 ft of an adequate water supply / fire hydrant.

3. The unobstructed width and unobstructed vertical clearance of a fire apparatus access road will meet county requirements and are currently designed at a road width of 20 feet and vertical clearance of 13.5 feet.

4. Civil drawings for the improvements at Sea Life Park will be provided to the Honolulu Fire Department for review and approval.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

OFFICE OF CLIMATE CHANGE, SUSTAINABILITY AND RESILIENCY
CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU
925 DILLINGHAM BOULEVARD, SUITE 257 • HONOLULU, HAWAI'I 96817
PHONE: (808) 768-2277 • EMAIL: resilientoahu@honolulu.gov • INTERNET: www.resilientoahu.org

KIRK CALDWELL
MAYOR

JOSHUA W. STANBRO
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR &
CHIEF RESILIENCE OFFICER

October 25, 2019

SENT VIA EMAIL

Jeff Overton
Principal, G70
111 South King Street, Suite 170
Honolulu, Hawai'i 96813
jeff@g70.design

Dear Mr. Overton:

Thank you for the opportunity to comment on the Draft Environmental Assessment (DEA) for various improvements to the Sea Life Park Hawai'i exhibits and facilities, which will also ultimately require a Special Management Area Use-Major Permit (SMA). Based on the information presented the Office of Climate Change, Sustainability and Resiliency concurs with the anticipated Finding of No Significant Impact, however, provides the following comments for a Final Environmental Assessment (FEA) and toward the ultimate SMA application.

As you are aware the City has a goal to increase tree canopy cover to 35% by 2035 across O'ahu's communities. The DEA indicates various landscape improvements for both aesthetics and stormwater management, however, it does not describe the removal of vegetation for new/expanded facilities and/or parking lot expansions. Regarding parking specifically, the 1988 Sea Life Park Master Plan (Figure 1.8) depicts planter strips within the visitor parking area, however, no such planter strips exist today, except for the strip most makai. Figure 2.4, Proposed Sea Life Park Improvements, depicts "green" strips and polygons within the existing and expanded visitor parking area, including areas that are currently just striped for no parking.

The parking lot expansion for 86 new parking stalls will remove existing vegetation and canopy cover abutting the hillside. This information should be documented in the FEA with a discussion of anticipated impacts and proposed mitigation, consistent with City tree planting and tree canopy goals, and the 2006 Urban Reforestation Master Plan (available at https://tiny.cc/oahutrees).

Again, thank you for the opportunity to comment on the proposal. Should you have further questions regarding this response, please contact Matthew Gonser, Coastal & Water Program Manager, at matthew.gonser@honolulu.gov or (808) 768-2276.

Sincerely,

for Joshua Stanbro
Executive Director and
Chief Resilience Officer

cc: Lila Youn, Planner, DPP

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Mr. Joshua Stanbro
Executive Director and Chief Resilience Officer
City and County of Honolulu
Office of Climate Change, Sustainability and Resiliency
925 Dillingham Boulevard, Suite 257
Honolulu, Hawai'i 96817

Subject: Responses to Comments on Draft Environmental Assessment
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.), (Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Mr. Stanbro,

Thank you for your letter dated October 25, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343. The following responses are offered to your comments.

We acknowledge that the Draft EA does not describe the removal of vegetation for new/expanded facilities and/or parking lot expansions. Removal of the existing vegetation and canopy cover abutting the hillside by the parking lot expansion will be documented in the Final EA, with a discussion of anticipated impacts and proposed mitigation in Chapter 3. Proposed mitigation will include consistency with City tree planting and tree canopy goals, and the 2006 Urban Reforestation Master Plan.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Barbara Natale

From: Reyna L. DePonte
Sent: Thursday, October 24, 2019 10:36 AM
To: Barbara Natale
Subject: FW: comments on SLP proposed EA

Reyna L. DePonte
Executive Assistant

t 808.441.2109
e reynad@g70.design

From: cathyg@animalrightshawaii.org <cathyg@animalrightshawaii.org>
Sent: Tuesday, October 22, 2019 11:25 AM
To: Lila.Youn@honolulu.gov
Cc: Jeff Overton <jeff@g70.design>
Subject: comments on SLP proposed EA

22 October, 2019
to: Department of Permitting and Planning, C&C of Honolulu
Lila Youn
Lila.youn@honolulu.gov
Consultant
Jeff@g70.design
And all interested parties regarding the proposed EA: Sea Life Park Improvements

Animal Rights Hawai'i opposes the approval of this request for the following reasons:

Sea Life Park has deteriorated for many years and the various owners have avoided improvements until whistle blowers alerted the State about multiple structural problems, including rotten roof beams, rusted tank enclosures and distressed glass on tanks in the Ocean Theatre and other public areas.
We aver that SLP under its current management has ignored the needs of its captive animals. USDA Animal Welfare Act inspectors (Veterinarians) have repeatedly required SLP to improve sun protection for the sea lions and improvements for maintenance of the marine mammals.

The proposed EA covers only the "entertainment area" and ignores the ageing tanks where dolphins are trained, where Kina, the Pseudorca and BJ and Boris, two Bottlenose Dolphins who were auctioned by UH HIMB - and languished alone in barren, decaying tanks for the past four years. Aerial photographs show the lack of adequate shade and Kina slathered with zinc oxide. At least 141 dolphins have perished under Sea Life Park's "care."

SLP had requested permits from the Federal Govt. to house 4 Hawaiian Monk Seals- we opposed this based on their inability to provide proper care for their own pinnipeds. Since January, 20129, SLP has lost 2 sea lions and a dolphin, and most recently, Kina, a Pseudorca, who spent the last 4 years of her sad life in a solitary tank with no shade from the sun.

ARH has learned that there are inadequate toilet and sink facilities at the Luau site and the dressing rooms for participants in the very lucrative "swim with" programs. The existing injection wells are outdated and dangerous to the marine environment because of the proximity to the ocean.
The 60 year old outfall system needs attention, especially since plans include much larger exhibits which will use significantly more water and will produce more wastewater. There are no plans to upgrade the pipes outside the "entertainment" area. Their plan is to make the public area attractive, but not to improve the lives of the behind the scenes animals.

We believe that the environmental concerns should trigger an EIS and we ask that the proposed EA be declined.
Cathy Goeggel
President

Cathy Goeggel

President
Animal Rights Hawai'i
1511 Nu'uanu Ave. Unit 173
Honolulu, HI 96817
808.721.4211

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Cathy Goeggel, President
Animal Rights Hawai'i
1511 Nu'uanu Avenue, Unit 173
Honolulu, Hawai'i 96817
Via Email: cathyg@animalrightshawaii.org

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft Environmental Assessment
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Ms. Goeggel,

Thank you for your email dated October 22, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's (SLP) Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Sea Life Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. The Park is aware of existing facilities nearing the end of their useful life and continues to remodel and replace habitats to provide the most natural and comfortable living conditions for all animals. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities. Sea Life Park is in full compliance with the USDA Animal Welfare Act, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's Marine Mammal Protection Act, and the requirements of the National Marine Fisheries Service with regards to the care of captive marine mammals.

Under current Park ownership with Palace since 2008, there have been 10 cetacean deaths, two of which were stillbirths (not uncommon in the wild) and five that were above the age of 40 such as Kamoana who lived to 54 years—14 years above life expectancy. While we can't speak to specifics from periods under prior ownerships, it is worth noting that when the Park first opened, many of the animals brought in were "rescues" including injured animals and abandoned babies needing care. With these types of animals, the death rate may be naturally higher. For decades, the Park was the expected place for these animals to be brought into and/or the Park was asked for assistance to help wild animals. Given the number of animals at the Park over its 55 years of operation, including the many injured and rescued animals it has taken in, the number of animal deaths is not proportionally high.

Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her longtime Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. The intention to move Kina to Sea Life Park was to continue to provide

her with a home that served her best interests. Zinc sunblock was used only following her initial transfer for a brief period of time. At the Park, Kina was free to roam various interconnected pools which formed a larger space than any Kina had previously lived in. The pools were partially shaded and home to other marine animals which interacted with Kina, including her Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions.

As a marine mammal accustomed to decades of human interaction, the Park stands by the belief that the Park was the best-suited and uniquely equipped location to provide Kina a home when it was greatly needed. The Park spoke in depth with Associated Press about the many considerations for Kina: http://bit.ly/KinaPioneeringResearch.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

Since SLP began operating its saltwater intake and disposal system in 1963-1964, there has been no noticeable effect on the shoreline and marine ecosystem. The saltwater being discharged is similar in quality to the coastal water with possibly a slight reduction in dissolved oxygen. Federal Marine Law (Marine Mammal Act of 1972) requires SLP to maintain coliform counts in its marine mammal enclosures of less than 1,000 per 100 cc. Counts are required on a weekly basis. The counts rarely exceed 100 total coliforms per 100 cc and are usually 25 or less.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

October 23, 2019

Ms. Lila Youn
City and County of Honolulu Department of Planning and Permitting
Via Email: lila.youn@honolulu.gov

Dear Ms. Youn:

Subject: Comments on Environmental Assessment (DEA) Sea Life Park Improvements -Sea Life Park Hawaii /41-202 Kalanianaole Highway - Waimanalo 4-1-014: 004 (par.)

1. Requesting information on the economic, social, cultural, and environmental impacts on Hawaii Kai and neighboring East Honolulu communities which I could not find within the DEA for Sea Life Park Improvements.
2. Requesting information on the traffic impact on Kalanianaole Highway through the Kaiwi Scenic Byway and Hawaii Kai to Kahala and what mitigation efforts are made to address that it is at capacity and rated F
3. Requesting information on the cultural and natural impacts on the Kaiwi coast given the goal is to drive 1300 daily visitors to Sea Life Park by 2025.
4. Requesting clarity on why the East Honolulu community was not included in the "parties consulted with during the draft EA comment period".
5. Requesting clarity on why the DPP is the applicant for Sea Life Park and not Group 70 or Sea Life Park.

May apologies in advance is the tone of my letter is offsetting but learning about this DEA so close to the deadline is disappointing. I have an obligation to serve future generations and caring for lands, cultural and natural resources within our community and surrounding areas. We work collectively so together we can plan better for the future. This is a huge miss especially since we just went through the review of our EHSC Plan.

I appreciate and enjoy Sea Life Park and would like to help ensure their success so inclusion as to what the expansion plan entails, understanding the impacts and mitigation measures are requested. I look forward to your response.

Elizabeth Reilly

7177 Kamilo Street, Honolulu HI 96825

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Elizabeth Reilly
7177 Kamilo Street
Honolulu, Hawai'i 96825

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Ms. Reilly,

Thank you for your email dated October 23, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's (SLP) Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

1. **Economic, social, cultural, and environmental impacts.** The overall rate and pattern of economic growth in this portion of O'ahu will not be significantly impacted by the new facility improvements. There will be some construction jobs and between 15 to 20 permanent staff jobs generated by the addition of the SLP Improvements. Public revenues will be generated in the form of State General Excise Tax and personal Income Tax on employee salaries. The planned improvements will not affect land and housing speculation, property values of area homes, or affordable housing in the area. Low Impact Development (LID) measures and construction best management practices are planned at SLP. Coliform testing on saltwater discharge has always and will continue to remain below requirements, showing no effect on coastal waters or groundwater. New landscaping will restore and enhance the environment at SLP for common species living in the area.

   The improvements at SLP are not anticipated to adversely impact historical or cultural resources associated with the area. The design of proposed facilities will be reflective of the natural environment and Hawaiian historical and cultural elements, including Kaupō Fishing Village. New activities at SLP will communicate unique and sensitive elements of Hawai'i's culture and values. The planned improvements will provide educational opportunities to raise public awareness and appreciation for the importance and value of Hawai'i's unique natural resources, history, and culture. Improvements to Sea Life Park are not expected to create adverse effects on Hawaii Kai and neighboring East Honolulu communities in these capacities.

2. **Traffic.** The Transportation Assessment Report is relative to the proximity of SLP and can be found in the Appendix. Operational delays to the surrounding highway system are expected to occur at the westbound left-turn movement exiting the Makapu'u Beach parking lot, with or without improvements to Sea Life Park. Traffic conditions related to SLP are not expected to affect systems in the region. It is important to note that SLP utilizes busses and shuttles to and from the Park to alleviate traffic through the area.

3. **Cultural and natural impacts.** Archival research and ethnographic interviews compiled for this DEA revealed that Waimānalo was a culturally significant area with many of the natural resources which supported traditional subsistence activities. The interviewees did not know of any specific traditional cultural practices or gathering that are carried out in the area today. Cultural and natural impacts to the Ka Iwi coast are expected to be minimal, primarily due to efforts by such groups as the Ka Iwi Coalition, Livable Hawai'i Kai Hui, and the improvements implemented by the State Parks and Department of Transportation to accommodate visitors along the coast.

4. **Consulted parties.** Since the subject Project is within the jurisdiction of Waimanalo Neighborhood Board No. 32, they were sent notice of the DEA. However, the Department of Planning and Permitting (DPP) Director made a decision to republish the DEA (as the approving agency) to allow more time for other interest groups to respond with comments. In addition, a presentation was given to the Hawaii Kai Neighborhood Board No. 1 on November 26, 2019. We appreciate your involvement.

5. **Applicant.** To clarify, DPP is not the Applicant for the Project but is the accepting/approving agency which transmitted the DEA to the Office of Environmental Quality Control.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Jeannine Johnson <jeannine@hawaii.rr.com>
Sent: Saturday, October 12, 2019 9:24 PM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Sea Life Park Improvements--Draft EA (AFNSI)

Follow Up Flag: Follow up
Flag Status: Completed

Categories: Sea Life Park

Aloha Ms. Youn:

I read Sea Life Park's draft EA for its planned improvements to renovate and expand its facilities with interest. My family has been going to Sea Life Park since I was a young girl and I have taken each of my three boys growing up to the Park as well. Because it is located in the State Land Use Conservation District, it is not just a recreational commercial endeavor, but must also conserve, protect, and preserve the important natural and cultural resources of Makapu'u.

Although the draft EA states that the improvements are not expected to adversely affect recreational activities at nearby beaches, it doesn't adequately consider that adding up to 1,300 visitors per day would substantially adversely affect not just the activities at nearby beaches, but all traffic along Kalaniana'ole Highway from Maunalua to Waimānalo. Kalaniana'ole Highway is a two lane highway that does not have the capacity to accommodate an extra 500,000 people per year.

The draft EA states Sea Life Park's objective is to stimulate public awareness, education, and participation in coastal management, extols their educational exhibits and that they offer a wide variety of field trips and education outreaches designed to make learning fun for all grade levels. However, they charge every single person a fee for their "educational outreaches." For example, they charge $5.75 for pre-6th graders and $6.75 for 7th graders to high schoolers, and college students $9.50 each for groups of 10 or more. They also charge a fee of $50 to give a "lecture", charging Hawai'i students a minimum of $100 if they want a lecture. They also charge $5 per vehicle and make over $1,000 for every two hours from the approximately 200 cars that now park at Sea Life Park. With the increased stalls, they would make $1,675 every two hours or approximately $3,350 a day, just for parking. Multiply that times 365 days a year (they don't ever close), Sea Life Park will make $1,222,750 just for parking.

Sea Life Park charges $39.99 for general admission, $24.99 for 3-12 year olds and $14.99 for kama'āina. It then charges an exorbitant amount for "extras" like:

Dolphin Royal Swim: $259.99
Dolphin Swim Adventure: $199.99
Dolphin Encounter: $139.99
Dolphin Aloha: $84.99
Sea Lion Encounter: $74.99

Sea Life Park also charges for numerous events they host, including birthdays, concerts, slumber parties and film projects. They have their Ka Moana Luau every night except Thursday and Saturday which they charge a minimum $99 per adult up to $159.

Consequently, all of Sea Life Park's commercial activities are a huge money maker for it, with a poor excuse of education to justify its actions. If Sea Life Park wants to improve its facilities, it should have to improve Kalaniana'ole Highway from Maunalua to Waimānalo too in order to accommodate the hordes of tourists they expect. They should also provide any

Hawai'i student with free admission in order to demonstrate they truly deserve their special subzone in the Conservation District.

Me ka pono,
Jeannine
Jeannine Johnson
Email: jeannine@hawaii.rr.com

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Jeannine Johnson
Via Email: jeannine@hawaii.rr.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft Environmental Assessment
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Ms. Johnson,

Thank you for your email dated October 12, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's (SLP) Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

The desire by Sea Life Park to increase the number of daily visitors to 1,300 by the year 2025 will bring the park under a similar count accommodated in 1996 of 1,400 visitors per day. The average daily count in 2017 as documented in *The State of Hawai'i Data Book 2017* was approximately 1,072 visitors per day. This figure will be added to the Final EA for clarification that this will increase the average daily visitor count by 228, or approximately 83,000 visitors per year, not 474,500 per year.

The Transportation Assessment Report is relative to the proximity of SLP and can be found in the Appendix. Operational delays to the surrounding highway system are expected to occur at the westbound left-turn movement exiting the Makapu'u Beach parking lot, with or without improvements to Sea Life Park. Traffic conditions related to SLP are not expected to affect systems in the region. It is important to note that SLP utilizes busses and shuttles to and from the Park to alleviate traffic through the area.

Sea Life Park provides a unique atmosphere embracing entertainment and culture into its message of conservation and education. The Park continues to conduct academic research providing invaluable insights that have real world impact on wild marine life populations.

Parking, admission and guest experience fees not only support the operational costs required for providing constant animal care and high-quality food, employing the staff overwhelmingly from the Waimānalo community, and various guest needs, but also conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes. Born out of a community need in the early 1970s, the Sea Life Park's Seabird Rehabilitation Facility has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades and is just one example of the less obvious places where admission dollars go. Federally protected Wedge-tailed and Newell's shearwater chicks are particularly vulnerable following breeding season, and the Park assists several hundred seabirds during these peak fledgling months alone. The Park also hosts several events a year offering significant savings to local families.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: donnapothier2@gmail.com
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 8:07 AM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Lina

Please refrain from spending any further money on your Park unless it is to improve conditions for remaining Ceastations, or send them to sanctuaries. Dolphins and Whales cannot survive in pools. It is heartbreaking how Kina had to live alone and without adequate habitat. Dolphins and Whales have families, and should never endure what Kina did. Please end your Dolphin exhibit, and spend money on other things. ..... Donna Pothier ,
Portsmouth Virginia

Sent from my iPhone

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Donna Pothier
Via Email: donnapothier2@gmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft Environmental Assessment
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Koʻolaupoko, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi)

Dear Ms. Pothier,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Sea Life Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. The Park is aware of existing facilities nearing the end of their useful life and continues to remodel and replace habitats to provide the most natural and comfortable living conditions for all animals. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities. The Park is in full compliance with the USDA Animal Welfare Act, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's Marine Mammal Protection Act, and the requirements of the National Marine Fisheries Service with regards to the care of captive marine mammals.

Kina, a false killer whale, came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her longtime Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. The intention to move Kina to Sea Life Park was to continue to provide her with a home that would serve her best interest. At the Park, Kina was free to roam various interconnected pools which formed a larger space than any Kina had previously lived in. The pools were partially shaded and home to other marine animals which interacted with Kina, including her Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions. Kina spent a large portion of her life under human care with human interaction. The Park also allowed her to reunite with her longtime trainer from the U.S. Navy.

Sea Life Park is vehemently opposed to drive hunts, and no dolphins at Sea Life Park have been acquired through drive hunts. The vast majority were born under human care through a responsible breeding program. Kina was the last animal living in the U.S. that was captured during a Japanese dolphin hunt off the coast of Iki Island.

Sea Life Park provides a unique atmosphere embracing entertainment and culture into its message of conservation and education. With the proper caretaking of marine life, the Park continues to conduct academic research providing invaluable insights that have real world impact on wild marine life populations. The Park stands by numerous studies which have indicated animals living under proper caretaking at facilities live longer and healthier lives than those living in the wild.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: cathy jones <cathyjones1952@yahoo.co.uk>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 8:18 AM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Kina

I am appalled at what I read today. A poor helpless Kina has died of neglect, and separated from her own kind. Please learn from what happened and stop supporting the capture/ slaughter of these creatures. They are rounded up, ripped from their pod/parent, and if they're lucky they won't be slaughtered but will be transferred to a sea world where they will live a life unnatural to them and be miserable, unhealthy and unloved in a thoroughly awful existence. Please please stop supporting the capture of future Kinas . Please think about the impact on our oceans and all sea life. Please stop it now!

Sent from my iPad

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Cathy Jones
Via Email: cathyjones1952@yahoo.co.uk

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft Environmental Assessment
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Ms. Jones,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Sea Life Park is vehemently opposed to drive hunts. No dolphins at Sea Life Park have been acquired through drive hunts. The vast majority were born under human care through a responsible breeding program. Kina, a false killer whale, was the last animal living in the U.S. that was captured during a Japanese dolphin hunt in 1987 off the coast of Iki Island. She was transferred to the Park's care decades later only when it was determined that relocating her to Sea Life Park was essential for her welfare. Sea Life Park does not live capture any animals and supports the U.S. government's position to end drive hunt fishing.

Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her longtime Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. She lived and swam with dolphins daily. As a marine mammal accustomed to decades of human interaction, Sea Life Park stands by the belief that the Park was the best-suited and uniquely equipped location to provide Kina a home when it was greatly needed. The Park spoke in depth with Associated Press about the many considerations taken into account with Kina: http://bit.ly/KinaPioneeringResearch.

Sea Life Park provides a unique atmosphere embracing entertainment and culture into its message of conservation and education. With the proper caretaking of marine life, the Park continues to conduct academic research providing invaluable insights that have real world impact on wild marine life populations. The Park stands by numerous studies which have indicated animals living under proper caretaking at facilities live longer and healthier lives than those living in the wild.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: strider aragorn <gaudi300@hotmail.com>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 8:20 AM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: sealife park

To whom it concerns,
in regards to sealife looking for permission to upgrade and repair sealife. it is time this place was closed as it exploits cetaceans and i don't see how it is good for these creatures by the trainings using them as surboards.
paul

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Paul
Via Email: gaudi300@hotmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Koʻolaupoko, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi)

Dear Paul,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Sea Life Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. The Park is aware of existing facilities nearing the end of their useful life and continues to remodel and replace habitats to provide the most natural and comfortable living conditions for all animals. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities. The Park is in full compliance with the USDA Animal Welfare Act, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's Marine Mammal Protection Act, and the requirements of the National Marine Fisheries Service with regards to the care of captive marine mammals.

The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High-quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily to the park. While food is incorporated into some training (which includes training to be able to provide health checks and more), at no time are animals required to do anything to be fed, and in fact many dolphins in the Park's 'ohana do not participate in shows.

Sea Life Park provides a unique atmosphere embracing entertainment and culture into its message of conservation and education. With the proper caretaking of marine life, the Park continues to conduct academic research providing invaluable insights that have real world impact on wild marine life populations. The Park stands by numerous studies which have indicated animals living under proper caretaking at facilities live longer and healthier lives than those living in the wild.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/The_Environmental_Notice/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Amanda <lcy7654@aol.com>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 8:39 AM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Sea Life Park

Sea Life Park is currently trying to get a $30 million renovation approved. I am writing to ask that you please deny their request.

Instead of focusing on the elements of their park that are falling apart or the small, barren tanks they have for their dolphins, **they've chosen to spend the money on the appearance of their park**, including a new gift shop, indoor aquarium, updated concierge and entry signage.

These poor animals are suffering and approving their renovation will only make things worse. Thank you for your consideration.

Amanda

G70

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Amanda
Via Email: lcy7654@aol.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Koʻolaupoko, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi)

Dear Amanda,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. The Park is aware of existing facilities nearing the end of their useful life and continues to remodel and replace habitats to provide the most natural and comfortable living conditions for all animals. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities. Although Sea Life Park is proposing improvements to the entire park including animal habitats, that does not impact the quality of care for both the habitats and animals.

In order to maintain habitats and care for the animals the Park must provide for its visitors by improving facilities. This includes updating amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The renovation plans also include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the Park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/The_Environmental_Notice/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Daphne - gmail <dendress10@gmail.com>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 8:44 AM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Please deny permit to Sea Life Park

Please deny the permit to Sea Life Park for cosmetic upgrades. I am sickened by yet another death of an animal at their park. If they cannot provide adequate care for their animals, they should be shut down. As it is, my family and I never patronize venues that have captive animals. This is pure animal cruelty, not entertaining at all.

Thank you for your consideration,
Daphne Endress

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Daphne Endress
Via Email: dendress10@gmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Koʻolaupoko, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi)

Dear Ms. Endress,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. The Park is aware of existing facilities nearing the end of their useful life and continues to remodel and replace habitats to provide the most natural and comfortable living conditions for all animals. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities. The park is in full compliance with the USDA Animal Welfare Act, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's Marine Mammal Protection Act, and the requirements of the National Marine Fisheries Service with regards to the care of captive marine mammals.

The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations.

Under current Park ownership with Palace since 2008, there have been 10 cetacean deaths, two of which were stillbirths (not uncommon in the wild) and five that were above the age of 40 such as Kamoana who lived to 54 years—14 years above life expectancy. While we can't speak to specifics from periods under prior ownerships, it is worth noting that when the Park first opened, many of the animals brought in were "rescues" including injured animals and abandoned babies needing care. With these types of animals, the death rate may be naturally higher. For decades, the Park was the expected place for these animals to be brought into and/or the Park was asked for assistance to help wild animals.

Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her longtime Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. At the Park, Kina was free to roam various interconnected pools and proved to be a larger space than Kina had previously lived in. The pools were partially shaded and home to other marine animals which interacted with Kina, including her longtime Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions. The Park never strayed from their mission of providing the best possible home for Kina.

As a marine mammal accustomed to decades of human interaction, the Park stands by the belief that the Park was the best-suited and uniquely equipped location to provide Kina a home. The Park spoke in depth with Associated Press about the many considerations with Kina including being reunited with her longtime trainer from the U.S. Navy: http://bit.ly/KinaPioneering Research.

The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High-quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily to the park. While food is incorporated into some training (which includes training to be able to provide health checks and more), at no time are animals required to do anything to be fed, and in fact many dolphins in the Park's 'ohana do not participate in shows.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/The_Environmental_Notice/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: debora wight <deborahwight67@gmail.com>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 8:53 AM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Objection to the planned developments of Sea Life Park Hawaii

I am from England and enjoy travelling around the world, taking in the sights and sounds of whichever country I am visiting.

Spending my time and money in a "Sea Life Park" where wonderful, intelligent animals such as dolphins are kept captive, deprived of their natural.environment, their families and the social interaction they thrive on is a repulsive thought.

This is a sentence to a life of misery and deprivation where cetaceans are manhandled and transported unecessarily.

Certainly not something you should encourage families to participate in or promote as an attraction but something that should be exposed for what it is....abuse!

How can you keep such amazing creatures in your inadequate facilities. It is cruel and unethical to deprive cetaceans of their freedom, take away their right to spend their days in the oceans of the world.

If you continue with this abhorrent practice then at least invest your funds to ensure the cetaceans have shelter from direct sunlight, are able to dive deep, be fed live fish and have much larger pools to accommodate their needs (never achievable).

To be honest I find this whole set up disgusting and would prefer you put a stop to promoting your park, promoting the capture of dolphins for entertainment purposes and the brutality that accompanies this practice for many of their family members.

Stop encouraging families and young children to believe you are caring for these cetaceans when all you are doing is neglecting their needs and using them as a money making machine. It's called abuse!

Yours despairingly

Debbie Wight

G70

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Debora Wight
Via Email: deborahwight67@gmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Ms. Wight,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities. The park is in full compliance with the USDA Animal Welfare Act, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's Marine Mammal Protection Act, and the requirements of the National Marine Fisheries Service with regards to the care of captive marine mammals.

The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations.

The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily to the park. While food is incorporated into some training (which includes training to be able to provide health checks and more), at no time are animals required to do anything to be fed, and in fact many dolphins in the Park's 'ohana do not participate in shows.

Sea Life Park provides a unique atmosphere embracing entertainment and culture into its message of conservation and education. With the proper caretaking of marine life, the Park continues to conduct academic research providing invaluable insights that have real world impact on wild marine life populations. The Park stands by numerous studies which have indicated animals living under proper caretaking at facilities live longer and healthier lives than those living in the wild.

In order to maintain habitats and care for the animals the Park must provide for its visitors by improving facilities. This includes updating amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/The_Environmental_Notice/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Stacey Hansen <renegadefox@icloud.com>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 8:55 AM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Regarding sea life park

They should not be allowed to upgrade at all as they let Kina die in a barren tank

Sent from my iPhone

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Stacey Hansen
Via Email: renegadefox@icloud.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Koʻolaupoko, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi)

Dear Ms. Hansen,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Sea Life Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her longtime Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. As a marine mammal accustomed to decades of human interaction, the Park stands by the belief that the Park was the best-suited and uniquely equipped location to provide Kina a home when it was greatly needed. The Park is in full compliance with the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) Animal Welfare Act, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's Marine Mammal Protection Act, and the requirements of the National Marine Fisheries Service with regards to the care of captive marine mammals.

At the Park, Kina was free to roam various interconnected pools which formed a larger space than any Kina had previously lived in. The pools were partially shaded and home to other marine animals which interacted with Kina, including her Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions.

Kina spent a large portion of her life under human care with human interaction. The Park spoke in depth with Associated Press about these and other considerations for Kina, including being reunited with her longtime trainer from the U.S. Navy: http://bit.ly/KinaPioneeringResearch.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, among other things. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/The_Environmental_Notice/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Roxane Lamusse <rlamusse@gmail.com>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 9:07 AM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Sea life park

To whom it may concern,

Due to the loss of Kina, the marine mammal who was held captive in Sea Life Park Hawaii for 4 years (the 141st marine mammal to die here), I believe that this facility does not have the ability to care for these animals appropriately. They should not be allowed to call themselves a sanctuary, they should not be allowed to keep these animals in such unnatural conditions.
If this was an individual who had let 141 dogs die, that person would not be allowed to have dogs.

Please help us by not allowing further development at this entertainment park.

Kind regards,
Roxane Lamusse

G70

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Roxanne Lamusse
Via Email: rlamusse@gmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Ms. Lamusse,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Sea Life Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

The park is in full compliance with the USDA Animal Welfare Act, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's Marine Mammal Protection Act, and the requirements of the National Marine Fisheries Service with regards to the care of captive marine mammals. Given the number of animals at the Park over its 55 years of operation, including the many injured and rescued animals it has taken in, the number of animal deaths is not proportionally high.

Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her longtime Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. The intention behind moving Kina to Sea Life Park was to continue to provide her with a home that would serve her best interests. Kina spent a large portion of her life under human care and with human interaction. The Park spoke in depth with Associated Press about these and other considerations for Kina including being reunited with her longtime trainer from the U.S. Navy. She lived and swam with dolphins daily and continued to provide insights to the academic community that would help to create a safer marine environment for her counterparts in the wild.

The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations.

The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High-quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily.

In order to maintain habitats and care for the animals the Park must provide for its visitors by improving facilities. This includes updating amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/The_Environmental_Notice/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Melissa Melendez <mmelende@stetson.edu>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 9:08 AM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Sea Life Park - No funding

Hi Lila,

I'm writing to plead the case of innocent dolphins held in Sea Life park.

I hear nothing but the best of the Hawaiian people and it's care for its resources. I'm from Puerto Rico and I wish we were as a culture as the Hawaiians. Your beaches are clean and everyone participates in the care of the lands.

As humans we need to always look to grow and improve as revelations come to us. Please make Hawaii a place of sanctuary for dolphins. Please denied the funds to Sea Life Park. I hope that Kina's death will count for something. Bring about change.

Hawaii produced one of the best president's the US has had. Please continue to teach us how life should be. Kind and considerate of those around us.

I'm sorry I'm rambling. My heart aches for all the animal cruelty that's occuring in this Earth.

Dolphins project has created a offshore sanctuary where dolphins who cannot be rehabilitated can retired with dignity. No longer having to do tricks for food.

Thank you for your time. I hope you and the Hawaiian people will make the right decision.

Melissa Melendez

Get Outlook for Android

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Melissa Melendez
Via Email: mmelende@stetson.edu

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Koʻolaupoko, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi)

Dear Ms. Melendez,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her longtime Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. Kina spent a large portion of her life under human care and with human interaction. The intention behind moving Kina to Sea Life Park was to continue to provide her with a home that would serve her best interests. The Park spoke in depth with Associated Press about these and other considerations for Kina including being reunited with her longtime trainer from the U.S. Navy. She lived and swam with dolphins daily and continued to provide insights to the academic community that would help to create a safer marine environment for her counterparts in the wild.

Sea Life Park is vehemently opposed to drive hunts. No dolphins at Sea Life Park have been acquired through drive hunts. The vast majority were born under human care through a responsible breeding program. Kina was the last animal living in the U.S. that was captured during a Japanese dolphin hunt off the coast of Iki Island.

Scientists agree most cetaceans raised in human care and used to human interaction would not survive in the open ocean without continued human care of some kind, and while there are a couple of groups that are working to create sea pen facilities, as of today there are no such viable facilities.

The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily to the park. While food is incorporated into some training (which includes training to be able to provide health checks and more), at no time are animals required to do anything to be fed, and in fact many dolphins in the Park's 'ohana do not participate in shows.

Sea Life Park continues to provide a uniquely suited environment for the academic community to explore challenges confronting our marine ecosystems. The Park's healthy baseline populations of animals are providing invaluable insights that have real world impact on wild populations. As one example—in a recent study looking at an increase in metal concentrations within wild green sea turtles—the Park's honu breeding population served as an important baseline of a healthy turtle population with which to compare and contrast. This investigation was conducted with support of Texas Tech University's Department of Environmental Toxicology and NOAA's Pacific Island Fisheries Science Center, and the information gathered from this study can be used to bring about change.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/The_Environmental_Notice/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Jon Pain <jonothan.pain@outlook.com>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 9:16 AM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Sea Life Park Hawaii

Dear Lila, I wish to express my disappointment to find that Sea Life Hawaii have applied for planning to enhance their facility. It is of note that none of these improvements are related to the care and humane treatment of their former wild, now captive cetaceans.

The application is purely to enhance their own profits. In a facility with a record of 141 captive cetacean deaths, this seems highly significant; they are only interested in the money and the poor captives can suffer.

The cruel life and treatment by Sea life park is something that needs to end, not continue as a money spinning venture.

Humanity dictates we are duty bound to care for the animal kingdom, not catch in cruel kill or captive hunts and then mistreat for pure profit.

I strongly object to glorifying the premises of Sea world whilst they hand out cruelty to the captive animals.

Please refuse their application and send a strong message that Hawaii is a compassionate society.

Best Regards, Jon Pain.

3 Krohn Close
Buckingham
MK18 7HS
UK

Sent from Mail for Windows 10

G70

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Jon Pain
Via Email: jonothan.pain@outlook.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Mr. Pain,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

Sea Life Park is vehemently opposed to drive hunts. No dolphins at Sea Life Park have been acquired through drive hunts. The vast majority were born under human care through a responsible breeding program. Given the number of animals at the Park over its 55 years of operation, including the many injured and rescued animals it has taken in, the number of animal deaths is not proportionally high.

The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High-quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily.

Sea Life Park provides a uniquely suited environment for the academic community to explore challenges confronting our marine ecosystems. The Park's healthy baseline populations of animals are providing invaluable insights that have real world impact on wild populations. As one example—in a recent study looking at an increase in metal concentrations within wild green sea turtles—the Park's honu breeding population served as an important baseline of a healthy turtle population with which to compare and contrast. This investigation was conducted with support of Texas Tech University's Department of Environmental Toxicology and NOAA's Pacific Island Fisheries Science Center.

In order to maintain habitats and care for the animals the Park must provide for its visitors by improving facilities. This includes updating amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The renovation plans also include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/The_Environmental_Notice/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Josefine Petersén <starish54@hotmail.com>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 9:36 AM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Sea Life Park

Please deny the request from Sea Life Park for funding their Abusement park.
Animals are not ours to keep imprisoned for our "entertainment".

Sincerely,
Josefine Petersen

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Josefine Petersen
Via Email: starish54@hotmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Ms. Peterson,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities. Although Sea Life Park is proposing improvements to the entire park including animal habitats, that does not impact the quality of care for both the habitats and animals.

The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations.

The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily to the park. While food is incorporated into some training (which includes training to be able to provide health checks and more), at no time are animals required to do anything to be fed, and in fact many dolphins in the Park's 'ohana do not participate in shows.

Sea Life Park provides a unique atmosphere embracing entertainment and culture into its message of conservation and education. With the proper caretaking of marine life, the Park continues to conduct academic research providing invaluable insights that have real world impact on wild marine life populations. The Park stands by numerous studies which have indicated animals living under proper caretaking at facilities live longer and healthier lives than those living in the wild.

In order to maintain habitats and care for the animals the Park must provide for its visitors by improving facilities. This includes updating amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/The_Environmental_Notice/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Marni Way <valleyjewel@hotmail.com>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 9:45 AM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Sea Life Park Renovation

Hello,

Please do not approve this massive renovation project. Dolphins exploited for profit is inhumane, and consistent abuse (by being kept in small tanks and without shade) needs to stop because it is morally and ethically WRONG.

Find a way to bring tourists to the island that will show dolphins in their natural habitat, like tour boats for whales and dolphins.

Lina's death cannot be for not. Please be the change that the world needs you to be...for our children and our planet.

Marni Way

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Marni Way
Via Email: valleyjewel@hotmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Ms. Way,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Sea Life Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations.

The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily to the park. While food is incorporated into some training (which includes training to be able to provide health checks and more), at no time are animals required to do anything to be fed, and in fact many dolphins in the Park's 'ohana do not participate in shows.

Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her longtime Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. The intention to move Kina to Sea Life Park was to continue to provide her with a home that would serve her best interests. She lived and swam with dolphins daily and continued to provide insights to the academic community that would help to create a safer marine environment for her counterparts in the wild.

At the Park, Kina was free to roam various interconnected pools and proved to be a larger space than Kina had previously lived in. The pools were partially shaded and home to other marine animals which interacted with Kina, including her longtime Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions.

As a marine mammal accustomed to decades of human interaction, the Park stands by the belief that the Park was the best-suited and uniquely equipped location to provide a home for Kina. The Park spoke in depth with Associated Press about the many considerations for Kina including being reunited with her longtime trainer from the U.S. Navy: http://bit.ly/KinaPioneering Research.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/The_Environmental_Notice/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: tisa shrestha <shresthatisa@yahoo.com>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 9:48 AM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Begging denial for renovation approval

Dear Sir/Madame,

Torturing something that has life. Ripping apart a family. These are hidden behind the scene. Dolphins or any living creatures deserve to live a free life just like any of us.
Please do not approve the renovation of Sea Life Park in Honolulu.

Sincerely
Tisa Shrestha

Sent from my iPhone

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Tisa Shrestha
Via Email: shresthatisa@yahoo.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Koʻolaupoko, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi)

Dear Ms. Shrestha,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Sea Life Park is vehemently opposed to drive hunts. No dolphins at Sea Life Park have been acquired through drive hunts. The vast majority were born under human care through a responsible breeding program. Kina, a false killer whale, was the last animal living in the U.S. that was captured during a Japanese dolphin hunt in 1987 off the coast of Iki Island. She was transferred to the Park's care decades later only when it was determined that relocating her to Sea Life Park was essential for her welfare. Sea Life Park does not live capture any animals and supports the U.S. government's position to end drive hunt fishing.

At the Park, Kina was free to roam various interconnected pools and proved to be a larger space than Kina had previously lived in. The pools were partially shaded and home to other marine animals which interacted with Kina, including her longtime Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions.

As a marine mammal accustomed to decades of human interaction, the Park stands by the belief that the Park was the best-suited and uniquely equipped location to provide a home for Kina. The Park spoke in depth with Associated Press about the many considerations for Kina including being reunited with her longtime trainer from the U.S. Navy: http://bit.ly/KinaPioneering Research.

Sea Life Park continues to provide a uniquely suited environment for the academic community to explore challenges confronting our marine ecosystems. The Park's healthy baseline populations of animals are providing invaluable insights that have real world impact on wild populations.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The renovation plans also include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the Park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/The_Environmental_Notice/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Grant <grant.w.meredith@gmail.com>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 9:53 AM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Sea Life Park renovations

Hello,

Certain animals belong free in the wild and not captured in tanks. Cetacean are smart and social mammals like you or I. They belong free with their families in the wild.

Please do not approve the Sea Life Park renovation. Not only is this renovation for superficial upgrades to the park and of no benefit to the animal housing or care, but it is time to end the inhuman treatment of these animals at these type of selfish entertainment facilities.

The animals are suffering. We need to stand up for creatures that cannot stand up for themselves and believe in the rights of living beings even if they do not speak our languages.

PLEASE. DO NOT approve the renovations and do not facilitate animal cruelty.

-Grant Meredith

G70

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Grant Meredith
Via Email: grant.w.meredith@gmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Mr. Meredith,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations.

The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High-quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily to the park. While food is incorporated into some training (which includes training to be able to provide health checks and more), at no time are animals required to do anything to be fed, and in fact many dolphins in the Park's 'ohana do not participate in shows. The Park stands by numerous studies which have indicated animals living under proper caretaking at facilities live longer and healthier lives than those living in the wild.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, among other things. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

Sea Life Park continues to provide a uniquely suited environment for the academic community to explore challenges confronting our marine ecosystems. The Park's healthy baseline populations of animals are providing invaluable insights that have real world impact on wild populations. As one example—in a recent study looking at an increase in metal concentrations within wild green sea turtles—the Park's honu breeding population served as an important baseline of a healthy turtle population with which to compare and contrast. This investigation was conducted with support of Texas Tech University's Department of Environmental Toxicology and NOAA's Pacific Island Fisheries Science Center.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/The_Environmental_Notice/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Joanna Tazzia <j.i.tazzia@gmail.com>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 9:53 AM
To: Youn, Lila C

Good Afternoon,

My name is Joanna Tazzia and I am writing you in regards of denying Sea Life Park ability to get the funds to renovate their property.
For four years, a zinc-lathered Kina floated mostly motionless in her small tank in the glaring sun until her death.
Kina is the 141st cetacean to die at Sea Life Park Hawaii. A necropsy has not yet been performed.

However, Sea Life Park is currently trying to get a $30 million revation approved. Instead of focusing on the elements of their park that are **falling apart** or the small, barren tanks they have for their dolphins, **they've chosen to spend the money on the appearance of their park**, including a new gift shop, indoor aquarium, updated concierge and entry signage.

Please help make a difference for our water babies.

Regards,

Joanna Tazzia

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Joanna Tazzia
Via Email: j.i.tazzia@gmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Koʻolaupoko, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi)

Dear Ms. Tazzia,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Please be aware that neither the City nor the State is involved in the funding/financing of this Project as there has been some public misconception on this matter.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. The Park is aware of existing facilities nearing the end of their useful life and continues to remodel and replace habitats to provide the most natural and comfortable living conditions for all animals. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations.

The Park is in full compliance with the USDA Animal Welfare Act, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's Marine Mammal Protection Act, and the requirements of the National Marine Fisheries Service with regards to the care of captive marine mammals. Given the number of animals at the Park over its 55 years of operation, including the many injured and rescued animals it has taken in, the number of animal deaths is not proportionally high.

Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her longtime Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. Zinc sunblock was used only following her initial transfer for a brief period of time. She lived and swam with dolphins daily, interacted with school children in educational programs, and continued to provide insights to the academic community that would help to create a safer marine environment for her counterparts in the wild.

As a marine mammal accustomed to decades of human interaction, the Park stands by the belief that the Park was the best-suited and uniquely equipped location to provide Kina a home when it was greatly needed. The Park spoke in depth with Associated Press about the many considerations for Kina including being reunited with her longtime trainer from the U.S. Navy: http://bit.ly/KinaPioneeringResearch.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/The_Environmental_Notice/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Kirsty Skipps <kskipp@yahoo.com>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 9:55 AM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Kina

The plight of Kina has gone global. I am from New Zealand, and I know about her sad and miserable life.

Please do the right thing for once. All marine parks need to stop the insanity. I mean you are surrounded by ocean right! Why not use that? A 30 million upgrade on a Sea Park, well couldnt you spend that money where it is really needed.

I dont understand why money matters more than life. I dont know why the leaders of the world think that having money and using money to create more money is the way to go. Money is a false God, and when there is none of what matters in the world left, maybe you can lie in a pool of your money and cry. I hope it gives you comfort.

You will do what you want. Just remember we will all meet our maker in the end, and will be judged by pur deeds. Its something worth a thought.

Good luck to you.

Kirsty
Rotorua, NZ

Sent from Yahoo Mail on Android

G70

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Kirsty Skipps
Via Email: kskipp@gmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Ms. Skipps,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her longtime Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. She lived and swam with dolphins daily, interacted with school children in educational programs, and continued to provide insights to the academic community that would help to create a safer marine environment for her counterparts in the wild.

At the Park, Kina was free to roam various interconnected pools and proved to be a larger space than Kina had previously lived in. The pools were partially shaded and home to other marine animals which interacted with Kina, including her Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions.

As a marine mammal accustomed to decades of human interaction, the Park stands by the belief that the Park was the best-suited and uniquely equipped location to provide Kina a home when it was greatly needed. The Park spoke in depth with Associated Press about the many considerations for Kina including being reunited with her longtime trainer from the U.S. Navy: http://bit.ly/KinaPioneeringResearch

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park

in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The renovation plans also include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the Park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/The_Environmental_Notice/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Sarah Meresicky <luvmesarie@hotmail.com>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 10:00 AM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Sea Life Park

Kina was the last surviving cetacean in the USA acquired from the controversial Japanese drive fisheries. In August 2015, she was illegally moved out to her new "home"- Sea Life Park Hawaii. The park neglected to get the federally required permits for the transfer and completely disregarded Hawaii residents' legal rights to testify at a public hearing to determine the legality of such permits. There was a significant amount of public outrage towards the Hawaii Department of Agriculture (HDOA) for neglecting to enforce or remedy this illegal move and, eight months later, the HDOA quietly granted her a "retroactive" transfer permit.

After the move, Kina was put in quarantine and held in isolation in a small concrete tank at the park, without shade from the sun and almost no stimuli. The park slowly introduced some of the other captive dolphins into her pen, but she remained off display and hidden from the public. In the wild, false killer whales are incredibly social, have long-term bonds with other individuals, and share their meals. Typically, they spend their days in deep pelagic waters and can dive for up to 18 minutes as far as 500 meters deep. The move from the ocean to a sea pen to isolation for an extremely intelligent, deep diving, social animal as a false killer whale is irrefutably cruel. It only takes basic knowledge of false killer whales to understand that subjecting them to the "quality" of life they would receive in a concrete tank is grossly inadequate and unethical.

For four years, a zinc-lathered Kina floated mostly motionless in her small tank in the glaring sun until her death.

Kina is the 141st cetacean to die at Sea Life Park Hawaii.

It has been made clear time and time again that cetaceans cannot thrive in a captive environment. As we learn more about these animals and their diminished well-being for the sake of entertainment and profit, we as a society must change our past practices and acknowledge that change is needed. **In light of this I am writing to urge you to deny the request by Sea Life Park for approval of a $30 million renovation.** Stories like Kina's need to end. The money for these renovations will not improve the quality of life for the cetaceans and other animals that are trapped there.

Thank you for your time and consideration.

-Sarah Schuler

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Sarah Meresicky
Via Email: luvmesarie@hotmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Ms. Mereskicky,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her longtime Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. Zinc sunblock was used only following her initial transfer for a brief period of time. She lived and swam with dolphins daily, interacted with school children in educational programs, and continued to provide insights to the academic community that would help to create a safer marine environment for her counterparts in the wild.

There has unfortunately been misinformation circulating about the regulatory process for marine mammals which has contributed to a source of confusion around Kina's move to Sea Life Park. When the Park requested permission from the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's (NOAA) National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) to move Kina, Boris, and BJ, that permission was granted via an NFMS authorization letter— not a "permit." In 2015, no permit was needed to move animals 16 miles, and no hearing required. Some confusion has likely come about in that a permit is needed (and the DOA also holds a hearing) to import animals into the state, which was simply not the case here. Per protocol following the authorization letter, NMFS then notified U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)/Animal and Plant Health Inspection Agency (APHIS) about the move to ensure compliance with the Animal Welfare Act – and everything about the transport of Kina, Boris, and BJ was in complete compliance.

At the Park, Kina was free to roam various interconnected pools which formed a larger space than any Kina had previously lived in. The pools were partially shaded and home to other marine animals which interacted with Kina, including her Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions.

As a marine mammal accustomed to decades of human interaction, the Park stands by the belief that the Park was the best-suited and uniquely equipped location to provide Kina a home when it was greatly needed. The Park spoke in depth with Associated Press about the many considerations for Kina including being reunited with her longtime trainer from the U.S. Navy: http://bit.ly/KinaPioneeringResearch.

Under current Park ownership with Palace since 2008, there have been 10 cetacean deaths, two of which were stillbirths (not uncommon in the wild) and five that were above the age of 40 such as Kamoana who lived to 54 years—14 years above life expectancy. While we can't speak to specifics from periods under prior ownerships, it is worth noting that when the Park first opened, many of the animals brought in were "rescues" including injured animals and abandoned babies needing care. With these types of animals, the death rate may be naturally higher. For decades, the Park was the expected place for these animals to be brought into and/or the Park was asked for assistance to help wild animals. Given the number of animals at the Park over its 55 years of operation, including the many injured and rescued animals it has taken in, the number of animal deaths is not proportionally high.

The Park is in full compliance with the USDA Animal Welfare Act, NOAA's Marine Mammal Protection Act, and the requirements of the NMFS with regards to the care of captive marine mammals. Sea Life Park provides a unique atmosphere embracing entertainment and culture into its message of conservation and education. With the proper caretaking of marine life, the Park continues to conduct academic research providing invaluable insights that have real world impact on wild marine life populations. The Park stands by numerous studies which have indicated animals living under proper caretaking at facilities live longer and healthier lives than those living in the wild.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet USDA specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/The_Environmental_Notice/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Craig <craigclemens@gmail.com>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 10:02 AM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: You're probably getting a lot of emails about this...

Hi Lila,

From one copywriter to another, I hope you agree that what Sea Life Park is doing is inhumane, and I hope you will help you stop it by denying their renovation permit...

https://www.dolphinproject.com/blog/kina-dies-at-sea-life-park-hawaii/?fbclid=IwAR1HYK8yk4_9qApO11OK8ysmkd2fMs1_HueXGiY1iSjDR7Z_EEBru_5cL6c

Much respect to you having to make difficult decisions like this!

Craig

G70

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Craig Clemens
Via Email: craigclemens@gmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Mr. Clemens,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Sea Life Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. The Park is aware of existing facilities nearing the end of their useful life and continues to remodel and replace habitats to provide the most natural and comfortable living conditions for all animals. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities. The Park is in full compliance with the USDA Animal Welfare Act, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's Marine Mammal Protection Act, and the requirements of the National Marine Fisheries Service with regards to the care of captive marine mammals.

Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her longtime Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. Zinc sunblock was used only following her initial transfer for a brief period of time. She lived and swam with dolphins daily, interacted with school children in educational programs, and continued to provide insights to the academic community that would help to create a safer marine environment for her counterparts in the wild.

As a marine mammal accustomed to decades of human interaction, the Park stands by the belief that the Park was the best-suited and uniquely equipped location to provide Kina a home when it was greatly needed. The Park spoke in depth with Associated Press about the many considerations for Kina including being reunited with her longtime trainer from the U.S. Navy: http://bit.ly/KinaPioneeringResearch.

Sea Life Park continues to provide a uniquely suited environment for the academic community to explore challenges confronting our marine ecosystems. The Park's healthy baseline populations of animals are providing invaluable insights that have real world impact on wild populations. As one example—in a recent study looking at an increase in metal concentrations within wild green sea turtles—the Park's honu breeding population served as an important baseline of a healthy turtle population with which to compare and contrast. This investigation was conducted with support of Texas Tech University's Department of Environmental Toxicology and NOAA's Pacific Island Fisheries Science Center.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/The_Environmental_Notice/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Jaclyn Garcia <jacspgarcia@gmail.com>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 10:03 AM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Please DENY Renovation Request

To whom it may concern,

Please accept this as an urgent plea to deny the renovation request for Sea Life Park. Another innocent life, Kina, has just lost her life in captivity. They are not ours to capture and hold captive, especially in extremely small, deplorable conditions. This has to stop! Please deny their request and close this park.

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Jaclyn Garcia
Via Email: jacspgarcia@gmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Ms. Garcia,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her long-time Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. She lived and swam with dolphins daily, interacted with school children in educational programs, and continued to provide insights to the academic community that would help to create a safer marine environment for her counterparts in the wild.

At the Park, Kina was free to roam various interconnected pools which formed a larger space than any Kina had previously lived in. The pools were partially shaded and home to other marine animals which interacted with Kina, including her Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions.

As a marine mammal accustomed to decades of human interaction, the Park stands by the belief that the Park was the best-suited and uniquely equipped location to provide Kina a home when it was greatly needed. The Park spoke in depth with Associated Press about the many considerations for Kina including being reunited with her longtime trainer from the U.S. Navy: http://bit.ly/KinaPioneeringResearch.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, among other things. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

Sea Life Park continues to provide a uniquely suited environment for the academic community to explore challenges confronting our marine ecosystems. The Park's healthy baseline populations of animals are providing invaluable insights that have real world impact on wild populations. As one example—in a recent study looking at an increase in metal concentrations within wild green sea turtles—the Park's honu breeding population served as an important baseline of a healthy turtle population with which to compare and contrast. This investigation was conducted with support of Texas Tech University's Department of Environmental Toxicology and NOAA's Pacific Island Fisheries Science Center.

The renovation plans include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/The_Environmental_Notice/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.
Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Stephen Kavalin <skavalin@aol.com>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 10:11 AM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Dolphins

Dear Ms. Youn,
Please give serious thought on the overall disposition of Sea Life Park's request for renovation approval. The alarming number of sentient cetacean deaths have already placed it on a "No Go" list for many travelers. The world view on captive animals for human entertainment is rapidly shifting. The latest death of Kina in their care has magnified this point. Kina was held in a criminally small pen isolated from other dolphins and hidden from the public. You and your state have an opportunity to do the right thing. Please do not let this slip from your grasp. The animals in captivity there are suffering. Please help.

Peace and Bikes (iPhone)

Steve & Boris

G70

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Stephen and Boris Kavalin
Via Email: skavalin@aol.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Steve and Boris,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Sea Life Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

Under current Park ownership with Palace since 2008, there have been 10 cetacean deaths, two of which were stillbirths (not uncommon in the wild) and five that were above the age of 40 such as Kamoana who lived to 54 years—14 years above life expectancy. While we can't speak to specifics from periods under prior ownerships, it is worth noting that when the Park first opened, many of the animals brought in were "rescues" including injured animals and abandoned babies needing care. With these types of animals, the death rate may be naturally higher. For decades, the Park was the expected place for these animals to be brought into and/or the Park was asked for assistance to help wild animals. Given the number of animals at the Park over its 55 years of operation, including the many injured and rescued animals it has taken in, the number of animal deaths is not proportionally high.

Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her longtime Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. At the Park, Kina was free to roam various interconnected pools which formed a larger space than any Kina had previously lived in. The pools were partially shaded and home to other marine animals which interacted with Kina, including her Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions.

As a marine mammal accustomed to decades of human interaction, the Park stands by the belief that the Park was the best-suited and uniquely equipped location to provide Kina a home when it was greatly needed. The Park spoke in depth with Associated Press about the many considerations for Kina including being reunited with her longtime trainer from the U.S. Navy: http://bit.ly/KinaPioneeringResearch.

The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High-quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily to the park. While food is incorporated into some training (which includes training to be able to provide health checks and more), at no time are animals required to do anything to be fed, and in fact many dolphins in the Park's 'ohana do not participate in shows.

Sea Life Park provides a unique atmosphere embracing entertainment and culture into its message of conservation and education. With the proper caretaking of marine life, the Park continues to conduct academic research providing invaluable insights that have real world impact on wild marine life populations. The Park stands by numerous studies which have indicated animals living under proper caretaking at facilities live longer and healthier lives than those living in the wild.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, among other things. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/The_Environmental_Notice/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Alison Smith <ali_689@hotmail.com>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 10:19 AM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Sealife Park

Hi,

I am writing this email to urge you to deny the planning permit request by Sealife Park Hawaii for a multi million dollar renovation.

Meanwhile none of the funds would be used to improve the conditions for the animals they keep. Public opinion of such places are quickly being swayed when more and more people are becoming aware of the horrid conditions these intelligent creatures are being kept for human amusement.

This park is known for its poor and cruel treatment of their animals. The concrete tank used to house Kina the false killer whale was grossly inadequate not to mention they moved her with out the proper permits.

This shows they have a prior history of disregarding the rules and this permit should not be approved.

I hope you will consider this objection and that is so many others when you make your decision.

Kind Regards,

Alison Smith

Get Outlook for iOS

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Alison Smith
Via Email: ali_689@hotmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Koʻolaupoko, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi)

Dear Ms. Smith,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. The Park is aware of existing facilities nearing the end of their useful life and continues to remodel and replace habitats to provide the most natural and comfortable living conditions for all animals. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage.

Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her longtime Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. The intention to move Kina to Sea Life Park was to continue to provide her with a home and to continue her research findings educating the public with methods to help maintain the health and the population of wild sea animals. At the Park, Kina was free to roam various interconnected pools which formed a larger space than any Kina had previously lived in. The pools were partially shaded and home to other marine animals which interacted with Kina, including her Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions.

As a marine mammal accustomed to decades of human interaction, the Park stands by the belief that the Park was the best-suited and uniquely equipped location to provide Kina a home when it was greatly needed. The Park spoke in depth with Associated Press about the many considerations for Kina including being reunited with her longtime trainer from the U.S. Navy: http://bit.ly/KinaPioneeringResearch.

There has unfortunately been misinformation circulating about the regulatory process for marine mammals which has contributed to a source of confusion around Kina's move to Sea Life Park. When the Park requested permission from NOAA's National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) to move Kina, Boris, and BJ, that permission was granted via an NFMS authorization letter— not a "permit." In 2015, no permit was needed to move animals 16 miles, and no hearing required. Some confusion has likely come about in that a permit is needed (and the DOA also holds a hearing) to import animals into the state, which was simply not the case here. Per protocol following the authorization letter, NMFS then notified USDA/Animal and Plant Health Inspection Agency (APHIS) about the move to ensure compliance with the Animal Welfare Act – and everything about the transport of Kina, Boris, and BJ was in complete compliance.

Sea Life Park provides a uniquely suited environment for the academic community to explore challenges confronting our marine ecosystems. The Park's healthy baseline populations of animals are providing invaluable insights that have real world impact on wild populations. As one example—in a recent study looking at an increase in metal concentrations within wild green sea turtles—the Park's honu breeding population served as an important baseline of a healthy turtle population with which to compare and contrast. This investigation was conducted with support of Texas Tech University's Department of Environmental Toxicology and NOAA's Pacific Island Fisheries Science Center.

The renovation plans also include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/The_Environmental_Notice/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Christine Malizzia <cmalizzia@gmail.com>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 10:25 AM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Request to Deny Sea Life Park's Renovation Funds

Hello Ms Youn / Honolulu Department of Planning and Permitting,

I am writing to request you to deny Sea Life's Park request for $30 million fund for renovations of their park. In 2019, tourists and the general public are becoming more and more aware of the plight of captive marine mammals and places such as Sea Life Park are quickly becoming outdated and seen as cruel. Hawaii is such a beautiful place (particularly Honolulu where I visited in fall of 2017) and tourist nowadays will spend money to see your beautiful wildlife and nature in the actual wild, not in Parks such as this.

Sea Life Park is requesting the funds to complete renovations primarily on the appearance of their Park, including a new gift shop and concierge. They do not plan to update their small, barren tanks or portions of their wildlife displays that are falling apart. This is shameful. I would like to draw your attention to the heartbreaking story of Kina, the false killer whale, who has spent the last several years being tortured by herself in a small, barren tank with no sun protection. She has now died after years of this torture. No place should be able to receive such a huge sum of money that treats their animals in such a barbaric way. False killer whales are very intelligent creatures and I'm sure you can empathize with the plight and sad death of this beautiful creature in your city. Particularly when marine wildlife is so important and cherished in your state.

Please deny this application. I have faith that Honolulu is moving in a modern, conservation minded direction and ridding itself of such outdated places as Sea Life Park. Please think of Kina's sad end to her life when making this decision. You can read more about her story here:

https://www.dolphinproject.com/blog/kina-dies-at-sea-life-park-hawaii/

Thank you for your consideration,

Christine Malizzia

G70

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Christine Malizzia
Via Email: cmalizzia@gmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Koʻolaupoko, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi)

Dear Ms. Malizzia,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Please be aware that neither the City nor the State is involved in the funding/financing of this Project as there has been some public misconception on this matter.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. The Park is aware of existing facilities nearing the end of their useful life and continues to remodel and replace habitats to provide the most natural and comfortable living conditions for all animals. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

The Park's management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations.

Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her long-time Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. The intention to move Kina to Sea Life Park was to continue to provide her with a home and to continue her research findings educating the public with methods to help maintain the health and the population of wild sea animals. She lived and swam with dolphins daily and continued to provide insights to the academic community that would help to create a safer marine environment for her counterparts in the wild.

At the Park, Kina was free to roam various interconnected pools which formed a larger space than any she had previously lived in. The pools were partially shaded and home to other marine animals which interacted with Kina, including her Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions.
As a marine mammal accustomed to decades of human interaction, the Park stands by the belief that the Park was the best-suited and uniquely equipped location to provide Kina a home when it was greatly needed. The Park spoke in depth with Associated Press about the many considerations for Kina including being reunited with her longtime trainer from the U.S. Navy: http://bit.ly/KinaPioneeringResearch.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, among other things. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/The_Environmental_Notice/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Dean <deaner_222@hotmail.com>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 11:12 AM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Sea Life Park renovation request

Hi ,
I just wanted to express my views on Sea Life Park and also other Marine Parks. It's come to my attention that another dolphin, Kina, has passed away at Sea Life Park. This is a horrible event that has happened to many times at this and other parks and it could be avoided. We need to stop keeping these creatures hostage in sub-par tanks and stop imprisoning animals in general.

Sea Life is applying for approval to renovate their park with little to none going towards the welfare of the animals. If they get approval, at the very least, it should contain stipulations to renovate, enhance, etc the well-being of their animals and not towards gift shops, signage etc. In my opinion, these parks should not be allowed to house live creatures and the request should be denied.

Please take my matters into your decision making.

Regards,

Dean

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Dean
Via Email: deaner_222@hotmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Koʻolaupoko, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi)

Dear Dean,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Sea Life Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. sThe Park is aware of existing facilities nearing the end of their useful life and continues to remodel and replace habitats to provide the most natural and comfortable living conditions for all animals. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities. Sea Life Park is in full compliance with the USDA Animal Welfare Act, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's Marine Mammal Protection Act, and the requirements of the National Marine Fisheries Service with regards to the care of captive marine mammals.

The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations.

Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her longtime Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. The intention to move Kina to Sea Life Park was to continue to provide her with a home that would suit her best interests. At the Park, Kina was free to roam various interconnected pools which formed a larger space than any Kina had previously lived in. The pools were partially shaded and home to other marine animals which interacted with Kina, including her Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions with whom she lived and swam with daily. Kina continued to provide insights to the academic community that would help to create a safer marine environment for her counterparts in the wild.

As a marine mammal accustomed to decades of human interaction, the Park stands by the belief that the Park was the best-suited and uniquely equipped location to provide Kina a home when it was greatly needed. The Park spoke in depth with Associated Press about the many considerations for Kina including being reunited with her longtime trainer from the U.S. Navy: http://bit.ly/KinaPioneeringResearch.

Under current Park ownership with Palace since 2008, there have been 10 cetacean deaths, two of which were stillbirths (not uncommon in the wild) and five that were above the age of 40 such as Kamoana who lived to 54 years—14 years above life expectancy. While we can't speak to specifics from periods under prior ownerships, it is worth noting that when the Park first opened, many of the animals brought in were "rescues" including injured animals and abandoned babies needing care. With these types of animals, the death rate may be naturally higher. For decades, the Park was the expected place for these animals to be brought into and/or the Park was asked for assistance to help wild animals. Given the number of animals at the Park over its 55 years of operation, including the many injured and rescued animals it has taken in, the number of animal deaths is not proportionally high.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/The_Environmental_Notice/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: ss50girl <ss50girl@yahoo.com>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 11:18 AM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: ** SPAM **

To whom it may concern,

I am deeply saddened to hear of the cruel way animals are treated at sea life park in Hawaii.

The recent death of Kina and the unnatural way she lived over the past years of her life are unbelievable and so sad.

Please deny the Sea Life Park funds to renovate their park.

It breaks my heart and brings tears to my eyes to believe as humans we continue to distance ourselves from the reality of animal cruelty.

You have this amazing opportunity to help create change and live with kindness for all living beings by not supporting Parks like Sea life.

Warm regards
Debbie Malligan in NZ

Sent from my Samsung Galaxy smartphone.

G70

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Debbie Malligan
Via Email: ss50girl@yahoo.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Ms. Malligan,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Please be aware that neither the City nor the State is involved in the funding/financing of this Project as there has been some public misconception on this matter.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations.

The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High-quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily to the park. While food is incorporated into some training (which includes training to be able to provide health checks and more), at no time are animals required to do anything to be fed, and in fact many dolphins in the Park's 'ohana do not participate in shows.

Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her longtime Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. The intention to move Kina to Sea Life Park was to continue to provide her with a home that would suit her best interests.

At the Park, Kina was free to roam various interconnected pools which formed a larger space than any Kina had previously lived in. The pools were partially shaded and home to other marine animals which interacted with Kina, including her Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions with whom she lived and swam with daily. Kina continued to provide insights to the academic community that would help to create a safer marine environment for her counterparts in the wild.

As a marine mammal accustomed to decades of human interaction, the Park stands by the belief that the Park was the best-suited and uniquely equipped location to provide Kina a home when it was greatly needed. The Park spoke in depth with Associated Press about the many considerations for Kina including being reunited with her longtime trainer from the U.S. Navy: http://bit.ly/KinaPioneeringResearch.

Sea Life Park continues to provide a uniquely suited environment for the academic community to explore challenges confronting our marine ecosystems. The Park's healthy baseline populations of animals are providing invaluable insights that have real world impact on wild populations. As one example—in a recent study looking at an increase in metal concentrations within wild green sea turtles—the Park's honu breeding population served as an important baseline of a healthy turtle population with which to compare and contrast. This investigation was conducted with support of Texas Tech University's Department of Environmental Toxicology and NOAA's Pacific Island Fisheries Science Center.

The renovation plans also include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/The_Environmental_Notice/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Debs Brown <debbsbrown.db@gmail.com>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 11:22 AM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Sea life park

Importance: High

Dear sir / Madam

I wish to complain bitterly about the conditions at Sea Life Park for Dolphins.

Under no circumstance should you give Sea Life Park funding unless they agree to make these conditions better / Safer and more stimulating.

141 Dolphins have died at Sea Life, and the conditions are appalling and totally inadequate.

There is a big movement which is gaining momentum each day to stop Dolphins and Orcas being abused by these Parks, one day and I hope it is soon all these beautiful animals will be released back into the Ocean where they belong, or safe Sanctuaries.

Do the right thing .

Regards
Deborah Brown

Sent from my Huawei Mobile

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Deborah Brown
Via Email: debbsbrown.db@gmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Ms. Brown,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Please be aware that neither the City nor the State is involved in the funding/financing of this Project as there has been some public misconception on this matter.

Sea Life Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. The Park is aware of existing facilities nearing the end of their useful life and continues to remodel and replace habitats to provide the most natural and comfortable living conditions for all animals. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities. Sea Life Park is in full compliance with the USDA Animal Welfare Act, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's Marine Mammal Protection Act, and the requirements of the National Marine Fisheries Service with regards to the care of captive marine mammals.

Under current Park ownership with Palace since 2008, there have been 10 cetacean deaths, two of which were stillbirths (not uncommon in the wild) and five that were above the age of 40 such as Kamoana who lived to 54 years—14 years above life expectancy. While we can't speak to specifics from periods under prior ownerships, it is worth noting that when the Park first opened, many of the animals brought in were "rescues" including injured animals and abandoned babies needing care. With these types of animals, the death rate may be naturally higher. For decades, the Park was the expected place for these animals to be brought into and/or the Park was asked for assistance to help wild animals. Given the number of animals at the Park over its 55 years of operation, including the many injured and rescued animals it has taken in, the number of animal deaths is not proportionally high.

The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations.

The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High-quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily to the park. While food is incorporated into some training (which includes training to be able to provide health checks and more), at no time are animals required to do anything to be fed, and in fact many dolphins in the Park's 'ohana do not participate in shows.

Scientists agree most cetaceans raised in human care and used to human interaction would not survive in the open ocean without continued human care of some kind, and while there are a couple of groups that are working to create sea pen facilities, as of today there are no such viable facilities.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/The_Environmental_Notice/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Karen Williams <therosekwms@gmail.com>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 11:51 AM
To: Youn, Lila C

Please deny renovation! These parks need to be shut down! To keep such sentient neurons as whales and dolphins in tanks is cruel and inhumane!

G70

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Karen Williams
Via Email: therosekwms@gmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Koʻolaupoko, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi)

Dear Ms. Williams,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Sea Life Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations.

The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High-quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily to the park. While food is incorporated into some training (which includes training to be able to provide health checks and more), at no time are animals required to do anything to be fed, and in fact many dolphins in the Park's 'ohana do not participate in shows.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/The_Environmental_Notice/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: slk914@aol.com
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 11:52 AM
To: Youn, Lila C

Hello Lila,

I am writing in hopes this may make a difference as to money being potentially allocated to the Department of Planning and Permitting for a $30 million renovation of Sea Life Park. With 141 deaths at this park, I am certain there must be another avenue to direct such funds.

I honestly was shocked to learn that Hawaii has such parks and captive dolphins/whales etc. I have always thought of Hawaii as a perfect, environmentally loving state that would never ever consider harming another mammal/animal.

Please do not allow millions of dollars towards captivity of such intelligent, familial mammals; those that need to swim hundred of miles in order to live as the were meant to...free.

Thank you,

Sheri Kolarik

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Sheri Kolarik
Via Email: slk914@aol.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Koʻolaupoko, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi)

Dear Ms. Kolarik,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Please be aware that neither the City nor the State is involved in the funding/financing of this Project as there has been some public misconception on this matter.

Sea Life Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. The Park is aware of existing facilities nearing the end of their useful life and continues to remodel and replace habitats to provide the most natural and comfortable living conditions for all animals. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities. Sea Life Park is in full compliance with the USDA Animal Welfare Act, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's Marine Mammal Protection Act, and the requirements of the National Marine Fisheries Service with regards to the care of captive marine mammals.

Under current Park ownership with Palace since 2008, there have been 10 cetacean deaths, two of which were stillbirths (not uncommon in the wild) and five that were above the age of 40 such as Kamoana who lived to 54 years—14 years above life expectancy. While we can't speak to specifics from periods under prior ownerships, it is worth noting that when the Park first opened, many of the animals brought in were "rescues" including injured animals and abandoned babies needing care. With these types of animals, the death rate may be naturally higher. For decades, the Park was the expected place for these animals to be brought into and/or the Park was asked for assistance to help wild animals. Given the number of animals at the Park over its 55 years of operation, including the many injured and rescued animals it has taken in, the number of animal deaths is not proportionally high.

The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage.

The renovation plans include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/The_Environmental_Notice/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Heather Mcmurray <x.heather@gmail.com>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 12:14 PM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Kina and sea life park request for renovation

Dear Lila:

Re: Kina's cruel death and sea life park request for renovation

Am dismayed with the Hawaiian people after reading about the life of false killer whale Kina's allowed treatment by Hawaiian government; and, that sealife park wants to "renovate" the look of park -- even after over 100 dolphins and other marine mammals have died under their care.

This sea park is obviously continuing the collection/display of marine mammals for profits, without concern for the trauma to wild marine families/pods, and the life of the captured creature.

I refuse these days to go to any sea park. The practices are bad. And social media teaches a broad number of people now what goes on.

Please deny this permit to sea life park, and hold someone at park acvountable for the 4 yrs of isolation and concrete/no shade "prison" this intelligent deep diving social mammal was subjected to.

The park should be heavily fined and the mammals released to a "sea cage" at minimum.

Continued capture of such mammals for entertainment should not be supported-- and the people of Hawaii who live so close with ocean ought to be first to outlaw its support.

Sincerely
Mrs Mcmurray
Ms biological sciences

Youn, Lila C

From: Heather Mcmurray <x.heather@gmail.com>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 12:31 PM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Kina's cruel death and sea life park request for renovation

Dear Lila:

Re: Kina's cruel death and sea life park request for renovation

Am dismayed with the Hawaiian people after reading about the life of false killer whale Kina's allowed treatment by Hawaiian government; and, that sealife park wants to "renovate" the look of park -- even after over 100 dolphins and other marine mammals have died under their care.

This sea park is obviously continuing the collection/display of marine mammals for profits, without concern for the trauma to wild marine families/pods, and the life of the captured creature.

I refuse these days to go to any sea park. The practices are bad. And social media teaches a broad number of people now what goes on.

Please deny this permit to sea life park, and hold someone at park acvountable for the 4 yrs of isolation and concrete/no shade "prison" this intelligent deep diving social mammal was subjected to.

The park should be heavily fined and the mammals released to a "sea cage" at minimum.

Continued capture of such mammals for entertainment should not be supported-- and the people of Hawaii who live so close with ocean ought to be first to outlaw its support.

Sincerely
Mrs Mcmurray
Ms biological sciences

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Heather McMurray
Via Email: x.heather@gmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Koʻolaupoko, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi)

Dear Mrs. McMurray,

Thank you for your two emails dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Sea Life Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. The Park is aware of existing facilities nearing the end of their useful life and continues to remodel and replace habitats to provide the most natural and comfortable living conditions for all animals. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities. Sea Life Park is in full compliance with the USDA Animal Welfare Act, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's Marine Mammal Protection Act, and the requirements of the National Marine Fisheries Service with regards to the care of captive marine mammals.

Under current Park ownership with Palace since 2008, there have been 10 cetacean deaths, two of which were stillbirths (not uncommon in the wild) and five that were above the age of 40 such as Kamoana who lived to 54 years—14 years above life expectancy. While we can't speak to specifics from periods under prior ownerships, it is worth noting that when the Park first opened, many of the animals brought in were "rescues" including injured animals and abandoned babies needing care. With these types of animals, the death rate may be naturally higher. For decades, the Park was the expected place for these animals to be brought into and/or the Park was asked for assistance to help wild animals. Given the number of animals at the Park over its 55 years of operation, including the many injured and rescued animals it has taken in, the number of animal deaths is not proportionally high.

Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her long-time Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. The intention to move Kina to Sea Life Park was to provide her with a home that served her best interests. Kina continued her research findings and educating the public with methods to help maintain the health and the population of wild sea animals.

Sea Life Park is vehemently opposed to drive hunts. No dolphins at Sea Life Park have been acquired through drive hunts. The vast majority were born under human care through a responsible breeding program. Kina was the last animal living in the U.S. that was captured during a Japanese dolphin hunt off the coast of Iki Island. At the Park, Kina was free to roam various interconnected pools which formed a larger space than any Kina had previously lived in. The pools were partially shaded and home to other marine animals which interacted with Kina, including her Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions. As a marine mammal accustomed to decades of human interaction, the Park stands by the belief that the Park was the best-suited and uniquely equipped location to provide Kina a home when it was greatly needed. The Park spoke in depth with Associated Press about the many considerations for Kina including being reunited with her longtime trainer from the U.S. Navy: http://bit.ly/KinaPioneeringResearch.

The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High-quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily. While food is incorporated into some training (which includes training to be able to provide health checks and more), at no time are animals required to do anything to be fed, and in fact many dolphins in the Park's 'ohana do not participate in shows. Scientists agree most cetaceans raised in human care and used to human interaction would not survive in the open ocean without continued human care of some kind, and while there are a couple of groups that are working to create sea pen facilities, as of today there are no such viable facilities.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/The_Environmental_Notice/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA. Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

Youn, Lila C

From: Lora Patch <lpatch59@gmail.com>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 12:23 PM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: ** SPAM ** Dolphins

Please do not give Sea Life a 3000000 upgrade loan. They DO NOT need to keep ANY sea life at their facility. They are not a good investment for Hawaii. They are not good for any thing from the sea. They support dolphin and whale round ups by purchasing animals from the Japanese who have no respect for sea life.

G70

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Lora Patch
Via Email: lpatch59@gmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Koʻolaupoko, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi)

Dear Ms. Patch,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Please be aware that neither the City nor the State is involved in the funding/financing of this Project as there has been some public misconception on this matter.

All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities. Sea Life Park is in full compliance with the USDA Animal Welfare Act, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's Marine Mammal Protection Act, and the requirements of the National Marine Fisheries Service with regards to the care of captive marine mammals.

Sea Life Park is vehemently opposed to drive hunts. No dolphins at Sea Life Park have been acquired through drive hunts. The vast majority were born under human care through a responsible breeding program. When the Park first opened, many of the animals brought in were "rescues" including injured animals and abandoned babies needing care. For decades, the Park was the expected place for these animals to be brought into and/or the Park was asked for assistance to help wild animals. Kina was the last animal living in the U.S. that was captured during a Japanese dolphin hunt off the coast of Iki Island.

Sea Life Park provides a uniquely suited environment for the academic community to explore challenges confronting our marine ecosystems. The Park's healthy baseline populations of animals are providing invaluable insights that have real world impact on wild populations. As one example—in a recent study looking at an increase in metal concentrations within wild green sea turtles—the Park's honu breeding population served as an important baseline of a healthy turtle population with which to compare and contrast. This investigation was conducted with support of Texas Tech University's Department of Environmental Toxicology and NOAA's Pacific Island Fisheries Science Center.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage.

The renovation plans include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/The_Environmental_Notice/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Joanna M. Nichols <joannamnichols@yahoo.com>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 1:47 PM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Fw: Sea Life Park Renovation

Dear Ms Youn,

I am writing to you because I am greatly opposed to Sea Life Park getting the approval for a $30 million dollar renovation. Instead of focusing on the elements of their park that are falling apart or too small, barren and otherwise hidden tanks in full sun they have for their dolphins and other cetaceans, they've chosen to spend the money on the appearance of their park. Which includes a new gift shop, indoor aquarium, updated concierge and entry signage.

As I'm sure you're aware, Kina the false killer whale just died while in Sea Life Park's care. For four years, a zinc-coated Kina floated mostly motionless in her small tank in the glaring sun until her death. Kina is the 141st cetacean to die at Sea Life Park Hawaii.

Please encourage the Department of Planning to deny their request.

Sincerely,
Joanna M. Nichols

Youn, Lila C

From: Joanna Nichols <joannamnichols@icloud.com>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 12:28 PM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Sea Life Park Renovation

Dear Ms Youn,

I am writing to you because I am greatly opposed to Sea Life Park getting the approval for a $30 million dollar renovation. Instead of focusing on the elements of their park that are falling apart or too small, barren and otherwise hidden tanks in full sun they have for their dolphins and other cetaceans, they've chosen to storm the money on the appearance of their park. Which includes a new gift shop, indoor aquarium, updated concierge and entry signage.

As I'm sure you're aware, Kina the false killer whale just died while in Sea Life Park's care. For for years, a zinc - lather Ed Kina floated mostly motionless in her small tank in the glaring sun until her death. Kina is the 141st cetacean to die at Sea Life Park Hawaii.

Please encourage the Department of Planning to deny their request.

Sincerely,
Joanna Nichols

G70

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Joanna Nichols
Via Email: joannamnichols@yahoo.com; joannamnichols@icloud.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Ms. Nichols,

Thank you for your two emails dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. The Park is aware of existing facilities nearing the end of their useful life and continues to remodel and replace habitats to provide the most natural and comfortable living conditions for all animals. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

The Park is in full compliance with the USDA Animal Welfare Act, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's Marine Mammal Protection Act, and the requirements of the National Marine Fisheries Service with regards to the care of captive marine mammals. The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations.

Under current Park ownership with Palace since 2008, there have been 10 cetacean deaths, two of which were stillbirths (not uncommon in the wild) and five that were above the age of 40 such as Kamoana who lived to 54 years—14 years above life expectancy. While we can't speak to specifics from periods under prior ownerships, it is worth noting that when the Park first opened, many of the animals brought in were "rescues" including injured animals and abandoned babies needing care. With these types of animals, the death rate may be naturally higher. For decades, the Park was the expected place for these animals to be brought into and/or the Park was asked for assistance to help wild animals. Given the number of animals at the Park over its 55 years of operation, including the many injured and rescued animals it has taken in, the number of animal deaths is not proportionally high.

Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her long-time Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. Zinc sunblock was used only following her initial transfer for a brief period of time. The intention to move Kina to Sea Life Park was to continue to provide her with a home that served her best interests.

The Park spoke in depth with Associated Press about the many considerations for Kina including being reunited with her longtime trainer from the U.S. Navy: http://bit.ly/KinaPioneering Research. At the Park, Kina was free to roam various interconnected pools which formed a larger space than any Kina had previously lived in. The pools were partially shaded and home to other marine animals which interacted with Kina, including her Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/The_Environmental_Notice/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Stacy Heinricks <sheinricks@yahoo.com>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 12:28 PM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Sea Life Park

Good Afternoon,

I understand that Kina who lived at Sea Life Park has died. I would appreciate if the Honolulu Government would consider building a dolphin sanctuary rather than remodeling the Sea Life Park. Dolphin sanctuaries can still draw a crowd, yet rather than the dolphins living in a pool, they are allowed to experience the ocean and eat live fish and not be touched by humans. This sanctuary could help save many dolphins in captivity and rehabilitate them for a natural life in the ocean where they belong.

Your attention to this matter is greatly appreciated.

Sincerely!
Stacy Heinricks

Sent from my iPhone

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Stacy Heinricks
Via Email: stacyheinricks@yahoo.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Ms. Heinricks,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Please be aware that neither the City nor the State is involved in the funding/financing of this Project as there has been some public misconception on this matter.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities. The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High-quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily.

Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her long-time Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. The intention to move Kina to Sea Life Park was to continue to provide her with a home that served her best interests. Kina continued her research findings and educating the public with methods to help maintain the health and the population of wild sea animals. She lived and swam with dolphins daily and continued to provide insights to the academic community that would help to create a safer marine environment for her counterparts in the wild.

As a marine mammal accustomed to decades of human interaction, the Park stands by the belief that the Park was the best-suited and uniquely equipped location to provide Kina a home when it was greatly needed. The Park spoke in depth with Associated Press about the many considerations for Kina: http://bit.ly/KinaPioneeringResearch. Scientists agree most cetaceans raised in human care and used to human interaction would not survive in the open ocean without continued human care of some kind, and while there are a couple of groups that are working to create sea pen facilities, as of today there are no such viable facilities.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/The_Environmental_Notice/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Sienna Imrie <siennamarie80@gmail.com>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 12:41 PM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Sea Life Park

To Whom it May Concern,

One look at Sea Life Park's history of cetacean death and the growing trend of public outrage toward cetacean captivity should tell you all you need to know about the right thing to do. Look at how much money Sea World Parks are losing in the continental US.

Do not allow Sea Life Park to continue to mistreat their animals by granting them a renovation approval. I was shocked and saddened to learn of Kina's death, whose story I have followed for a long time. My nephew and my sister live on Oahu, and it is our goal to educate him about how awful these parks are.

Sincerely,

Sienna Imrie

G70

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Sienna Imrie
Via Email: siennamarie80@gmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Ms. Imrie,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Under current Park ownership with Palace since 2008, there have been 10 cetacean deaths, two of which were stillbirths (not uncommon in the wild) and five that were above the age of 40 such as Kamoana who lived to 54 years—14 years above life expectancy. While we can't speak to specifics from periods under prior ownerships, it is worth noting that when the Park first opened, many of the animals brought in were "rescues" including injured animals and abandoned babies needing care. With these types of animals, the death rate may be naturally higher. For decades, the Park was the expected place for these animals to be brought into and/or the Park was asked for assistance to help wild animals.

Sea Life Park is vehemently opposed to drive hunts. No dolphins at Sea Life Park have been acquired through drive hunts. The vast majority were born under human care through a responsible breeding program. Kina was the last animal living in the U.S. that was captured during a Japanese dolphin hunt off the coast of Iki Island.

Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her longtime Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. The intention in moving Kina to Sea Life Park was to continue to provide her with a home and to continue her research findings educating the public with methods to help maintain the health and the population of wild sea animals. She lived and swam with dolphins daily and continued to provide insights to the academic community that would help to create a safer marine environment for her counterparts in the wild.

At the Park, Kina was free to roam various interconnected pools which formed a larger space than any Kina had previously lived in. The pools were partially shaded and home to other marine animals which interacted with Kina, including her Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions. The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily.

As a marine mammal accustomed to decades of human interaction, the Park stands by the belief that the Park was the best-suited and uniquely equipped location to provide Kina a home when it was greatly needed. The Park spoke in depth with Associated Press about the many considerations for Kina including being reunited with her longtime trainer from the U.S. Navy: http://bit.ly/KinaPioneeringResearch.

All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities. Sea Life Park is in full compliance with the USDA Animal Welfare Act, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's Marine Mammal Protection Act, and the requirements of the National Marine Fisheries Service with regards to the care of captive marine mammals.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage.

The renovation plans include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/The_Environmental_Notice/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Claire Ridley <clairerid@hotmail.com>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 12:42 PM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: SeaLife Park Renovation

Hi there

I do not support the renovation at Sea Life Park in Hawaii.

If anything this renovation should include upgrading the tanks the dolphins are in and making it more about conservation of these beautiful animals rather than captivity.

The use of dolphins and killer whales in shows for the public and in turn for money is in humane and cruel and the tanks should be emptied.

I trust you will consider my thoughts in not granting approval for the renovation of Sea Life Park Hawaii.

Claire Ridley
clairerid@hotmail.com

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Claire Ridley
Via Email: clairerid@hotmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Ms. Ridley,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations.

The Dolphin Lagoon alone has a volume of 1.2 million gallons—the Park is built upon a specialized flow-through water system, with seawater from the ocean moving through the pools at a rate of 12 to 14 million gallons per day creating a healthy habitat including beneficial algae. The Park does not add any chemicals (such as chlorine) into the natural sea water and in fact, have recently minimized pool cleaning to create more natural conditions. Some of the pools now contain fish and other sea creatures that have been introduced naturally from the open water system.

The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily to the park. While food is incorporated into some training (which includes training to be able to provide health checks and more), at no time are animals required to do anything to be fed, and in fact many dolphins in the Park's 'ohana do not participate in shows.

Scientists agree most cetaceans raised in human care and used to human interaction would not survive in the open ocean without continued human care of some kind, and while there are a couple of groups that are working to create sea pen facilities, as of today there are no such viable facilities.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage.

The renovation plans include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/The_Environmental_Notice/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Larissa McConnell <larissamcconnell@hotmail.com>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 12:42 PM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Sea Life Park

Hi there,

I am an Australian who recently visited your wonderful country and fell in love. However, upon hearing news of the planned funding upgrade for sea life park I simply was implored to email you whilst public commenting is available. This kind of money would be so much better spent for rehabilitation for these animals that are imprisoned at Sea Life Park. It is a shame to the lovely country and beautiful people of Hawaii that a place like this exists, let alone be asking for financial upgrades. We went rather cheaply out to see wild spinner dolphins in Hawaii and feel this is accessible to anyone who has the money to attend the park, therefore this kind of cruelty is simply not ok! And financially supporting it is a shame. Thank you for listening. RIP Kina.

Larissa McConnell

G70

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Larissa McConnell
Via Email: larissamcconnell@hotmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Ms. McConnell,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Please be aware that neither the City nor the State is involved in the funding/financing of this Project as there has been some public misconception on this matter.

Sea Life Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities. Sea Life Park is in full compliance with the USDA Animal Welfare Act, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's Marine Mammal Protection Act, and the requirements of the National Marine Fisheries Service with regards to the care of captive marine mammals.

Everyone at the Park was saddened at the sudden passing of Kina. Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her longtime Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. The intention to move Kina to Sea Life Park was to continue to provide her with a home that served her best interests. Kina continued her research findings and educating the public with methods to help maintain the health and the population of wild sea animals. As a marine mammal accustomed to decades of human interaction, the Park stands by the belief that the Park was the best-suited and uniquely equipped location to provide Kina a home when it was greatly needed. The Park spoke in depth with Associated Press about the many considerations for Kina including being reunited with her longtime trainer from the U.S. Navy: http://bit.ly/Kina PioneeringResearch.

The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. Scientists agree most cetaceans raised in human care and used to human interaction would not survive in the open ocean without continued human care of some kind, and while there are a couple of groups that are working to create sea pen facilities, as of today there are no such viable facilities.

Sea Life Park continues to provide a uniquely suited environment for the academic community to explore challenges confronting our marine ecosystems. The Park's healthy baseline populations of animals are providing invaluable insights that have real world impact on wild populations. As one example—in a recent study looking at an increase in metal concentrations within wild green sea turtles—the Park's honu breeding population served as an important baseline of a healthy turtle population with which to compare and contrast. This investigation was conducted with support of Texas Tech University's Department of Environmental Toxicology and NOAA's Pacific Island Fisheries Science Center.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The renovation plans also include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/The_Environmental_Notice/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: e.2013ca@gmail.com
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 1:50 PM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Sea Life Park Renovation

Dear Ms Youn,

I am writing to you because I am greatly opposed to Sea Life Park getting the approval for a $30 million dollar renovation. Instead of focusing on the elements of their park that are falling apart or too small, barren and otherwise hidden tanks in full sun they have for their dolphins and other cetaceans, they've chosen to spend the money on the appearance of their park. Which includes a new gift shop, indoor aquarium, updated concierge and entry signage.

As I'm sure you're aware, Kina the false killer whale just died while in Sea Life Park's care. For four years, a zinc-coated Kina floated mostly motionless in her small tank in the glaring sun until her death. Kina is the 141st cetacean to die at Sea Life Park Hawaii.

Please encourage the Department of Planning to deny their request.

Sincerely,
Bond Nichols

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Bond Nichols
Via Email: e.2013ca@gmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Koʻolaupoko, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi)

Dear Mr. Nichols,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. The Park is aware of existing facilities nearing the end of their useful life and continues to remodel and replace habitats to provide the most natural and comfortable living conditions for all animals. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

The Park is in full compliance with the USDA Animal Welfare Act, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's Marine Mammal Protection Act, and the requirements of the National Marine Fisheries Service with regards to the care of captive marine mammals. The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations.

Under current Park ownership with Palace since 2008, there have been 10 cetacean deaths, two of which were stillbirths (not uncommon in the wild) and five that were above the age of 40 such as Kamoana who lived to 54 years—14 years above life expectancy. While we can't speak to specifics from periods under prior ownerships, it is worth noting that when the Park first opened, many of the animals brought in were "rescues" including injured animals and abandoned babies needing care. With these types of animals, the death rate may be naturally higher. For decades, the Park was the expected place for these animals to be brought into and/or the Park was asked for assistance to help wild animals. Given the number of animals at the Park over its 55 years of operation, including the many injured and rescued animals it has taken in, the number of animal deaths is not proportionally high.

Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her long-time Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. Zinc sunblock was used only following her initial transfer for a brief period of time. The intention to move Kina to Sea Life Park was to continue to provide her with a home that served her best interests.

The Park spoke in depth with Associated Press about the many considerations for Kina including being reunited with her longtime trainer from the U.S. Navy: http://bit.ly/KinaPioneering Research. At the Park, Kina was free to roam various interconnected pools which formed a larger space than any Kina had previously lived in. The pools were partially shaded and home to other marine animals which interacted with Kina, including her Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/The_Environmental_Notice/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: akya azarael <divineewon@gmail.com>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 2:15 PM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Plz

Aloha; our ohana requests denial of, sea life park permit . they need to focus on expanding the tanks for their unhealthy marine life. Its a terrible reflection on the health and beauty of Hawaii ne. Mahalo

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Akya Azarael
Via Email: divineewon@gmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Ms. Azarael,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

The Park is in full compliance with the USDA Animal Welfare Act, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's Marine Mammal Protection Act, and the requirements of the National Marine Fisheries Service with regards to the care of captive marine mammals.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/The_Environmental_Notice/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

Youn, Lila C

From: drhavvaharte@aol.com
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 2:28 PM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Planning permission, Sea Life Park

Dear Ms Youn.

I hope this email finds you well.

I am contacting you with regard to the news that Sea Life Park, Hawaii is seeking approval for a $30,000,000 renovation to improve the appearance of the park, which will include a new gift shop, indoor aquarium, updated concierge and entry signage.

A leaked report has alleged that numerous buildings within the complex are in dangerous need of repair, thus putting both human and animal life at risk. The renovation application however makes no mention of addressing these serious health and safety concerns.

Seal Life Park has gained negative press for its small, barren tanks, not to mention the treatment of Kina, the False Killer Whale, who spent for four years in a tank that offered neither stimulation nor shade from the burning sun. Kina died this week, probably a merciful release following a miserable existence in a substandard facility.

In the wake of the Blackfish documentary and growing public discontent towards the inhumane treatment of large, wild animals held captive in small, inappropriate tanks, I implore you to consider this application deeply. The application to renovate at considerable cost is intended only to improve the appearance of the facility and not to address serious public safety concerns nor conditions for the animals.

Many thanks for your attention.

Yours sincerely

Georgina Harte

G70

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Georgina Harte
Via Email: drhavvaharte@aol.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Ms. Harte,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. The Park is aware of existing facilities nearing the end of their useful life and continues to remodel and replace habitats to provide the most natural and comfortable living conditions for all animals. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities. The Park is in full compliance with the USDA Animal Welfare Act, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's Marine Mammal Protection Act, and the requirements of the National Marine Fisheries Service with regards to the care of captive marine mammals.

The Dolphin Lagoon alone has a volume of 1.2 million gallons—the Park is built upon a specialized flow-through water system, with seawater from the ocean moving through the pools at a rate of 12-14 million gallons per day creating a healthy habitat including beneficial algae. The Park does not add any chemicals (such as chlorine) into the natural sea water and in fact, have recently minimized pool cleaning to create more natural conditions. Some of the pools now contain fish and other sea creatures that have been introduced naturally from the open water system. The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations.

Everyone at the Park was saddened at the sudden passing of Kina. Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her longtime Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. The intention to move Kina to Sea Life Park was to continue to provide her with a home that would

serve her best interests. At the Park, Kina was free to roam various interconnected pools which formed a larger space than any Kina had previously lived in. The pools were partially shaded and home to other marine animals which interacted with Kina, including her Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions. The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation.

As a marine mammal accustomed to decades of human interaction, the Park stands by the belief that the Park was the best-suited and uniquely equipped location to provide Kina a home when it was greatly needed. The Park spoke in depth with Associated Press about the many considerations for Kina including being reunited with her longtime trainer from the U.S. Navy: http://bit.ly/KinaPioneeringResearch.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage.

The renovation plans also include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/The_Environmental_Notice/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: lotti keenan <flch@live.com>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 2:43 PM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Sea Life Park

Hello,
Im following the poor dolphins and killer whales that are trapped at horrible situations on the Internet...Please deny Sea Life park the 30 million dollars to make their park look all spiffy while the dolphins are dying. Parks like this is outdated. People need to see these animals in their real elements either in person or someone else drone video. Get with it... deny them money. Lets move on and think about the prisoners.. the animals. You have the ocean right there.. why need them trapped in a pool. Kina was taken from her family and tortured to get where she is. Now she is dead along with the 140 other cetaceans to have dies at THAT park. Disgusting Please get with the times.

Thank you.

Lotti Keenan

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Lotti Keenan
Via Email: flch@live.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Koʻolaupoko, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi)

Dear Ms. Keenan,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Please be aware that neither the City nor the State is involved in the funding/financing of this Project as there has been some public misconception on this matter.

Sea Life Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. The Park is aware of existing facilities nearing the end of their useful life and continues to remodel and replace habitats to provide the most natural and comfortable living conditions for all animals. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities. Sea Life Park is in full compliance with the USDA Animal Welfare Act, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's Marine Mammal Protection Act, and the requirements of the National Marine Fisheries Service with regards to the care of captive marine mammals.

Under current Park ownership with Palace since 2008, there have been 10 cetacean deaths, two of which were stillbirths (not uncommon in the wild) and five that were above the age of 40 such as Kamoana who lived to 54 years—14 years above life expectancy. While we can't speak to specifics from periods under prior ownerships, it is worth noting that when the Park first opened, many of the animals brought in were "rescues" including injured animals and abandoned babies needing care. With these types of animals, the death rate may be naturally higher. For decades, the Park was the expected place for these animals to be brought into and/or the Park was asked for assistance to help wild animals. Given the number of animals at the Park over its 55 years of operation, including the many injured and rescued animals it has taken in, the number of animal deaths is not proportionally high.

Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her long-time Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. The intention to move Kina to Sea Life Park was to provide her with a

home that served her best interests. Kina continued her research findings and educating the public with methods to help maintain the health and the population of wild sea animals.

Sea Life Park is vehemently opposed to drive hunts. No dolphins at Sea Life Park have been acquired through drive hunts. The vast majority were born under human care through a responsible breeding program. Kina was the last animal living in the U.S. that was captured during a Japanese dolphin hunt off the coast of Iki Island.

As a marine mammal accustomed to decades of human interaction, the Park stands by the belief that the Park was the best-suited and uniquely equipped location to provide Kina a home when it was greatly needed. The Park spoke in depth with Associated Press about the many considerations for with Kina including being reunited with her longtime trainer from the U.S. Navy: http://bit.ly/KinaPioneeringResearch.

Sea Life Park is vehemently opposed to drive hunts. No dolphins at Sea Life Park have been acquired through drive hunts. The vast majority were born under human care through a responsible breeding program. Kina was the last animal living in the U.S. that was captured during a Japanese dolphin hunt off the coast of Iki Island.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/The_Environmental_Notice/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park, DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Cathy Davies <cathydavies1959@gmail.com>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 3:02 PM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Sea world.

Dear Lila, I'm horrified that the paradise of Hawaii still has captive dolphins. I understand that SeaWorld have applied to extend and update their premises , I beg you to deny permission... In our civilised educated world this is barbaric and backward...
Yours hopefully
C Davies

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Cathy Davies
Via Email: cathydavies1959@gmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Koʻolaupoko, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi)

Dear Ms. Davies,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities. The Park is in full compliance with the USDA Animal Welfare Act, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's Marine Mammal Protection Act, and the requirements of the National Marine Fisheries Service with regards to the care of captive marine mammals.

The Dolphin Lagoon alone has a volume of 1.2 million gallons—the Park is built upon a specialized flow-through water system, with seawater from the ocean moving through the pools at a rate of 12-14 million gallons per day creating a healthy habitat including beneficial algae. The Park does not add any chemicals (such as chlorine) into the natural sea water and in fact, have recently minimized pool cleaning to create more natural conditions. Some of the pools now contain fish and other sea creatures that have been introduced naturally from the open water system. The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations.

Sea Life Park continues to provide a uniquely suited environment for the academic community to explore challenges confronting our marine ecosystems. The Park's healthy baseline populations of animals are providing invaluable insights that have real world impact on wild populations.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/The_Environmental_Notice/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Beth <ldpbkly@aol.com>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 3:14 PM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Sea life park

Dear Ms. Youn -

From a world away, NYC, to be precise, I beg you to deny the permitting that Sea Life Park is requesting. Sea Life Park has a reprehensible record with the care and understanding of the creatures they actually hold prisoner. This is 2019 and the likes of Sea World have figured out that this barbaric "attraction" is anything but. Ripping sea creatures out of their native environment and using them to sell tickets is arcane and frankly, disturbing. The time is now for the island of Oahu to show tourists and residents that respect for the ocean and her inhabitants is paramount.
Thank you for your time and consideration.
Beth Darragh

Sent from my iPhone

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Beth Darragh
Via Email: ldpbkly@aol.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Koʻolaupoko, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi)

Dear Ms. Darragh,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as the touch pool. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations.

Under current Park ownership with Palace since 2008, there have been 10 cetacean deaths, two of which were stillbirths (not uncommon in the wild) and five that were above the age of 40 such as Kamoana who lived to 54 years—14 years above life expectancy. While we can't speak to specifics from periods under prior ownerships, it is worth noting that when the Park first opened, many of the animals brought in were "rescues" including injured animals and abandoned babies needing care. With these types of animals, the death rate may be naturally higher. For decades, the Park was the expected place for these animals to be brought into and/or the Park was asked for assistance to help wild animals.

The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High-quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily to the Park. While food is incorporated into some training (which includes training to be able to provide health checks and more), at no time are animals required to do anything to be fed, and in fact many dolphins in the Park's 'ohana do not participate in shows.

Sea Life Park continues to provide a uniquely suited environment for the academic community to explore challenges confronting our marine ecosystems. The Park's healthy baseline populations of animals are providing invaluable insights that have real world impact on wild populations. As one example—in a recent study looking at an increase in metal concentrations within wild green sea turtles—the Park's honu breeding population served as an important baseline of a healthy turtle population with which to compare and contrast. This investigation was conducted with support of Texas Tech University's Department of Environmental Toxicology and NOAA's Pacific Island Fisheries Science Center.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage.

The renovation plans also include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/The_Environmental_Notice/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Emilie Sabath <emilie.sabath@gmail.com>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 3:18 PM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Re: Sea Life Park Renovation Application

Dear Ms Youn,

There have been multiple credible reports of the very poor conditions that the sea creatures, specifically dolphins, are kept under at the Sea Life Park.

Instead of addressing those issues, the park is planning renovations to its gift shop, signage and other non-dolphin areas.

This is a disgrace. I hope you will really investigate this fully when their application comes up for review.

On a larger note, places like Sea Park no longer have a place in contemporary society. Hawaii is a place of great natural beauty that honors the sea, and having a park that exploits and harms such intelligent animals on its shores makes tourists such as myself think twice before deciding to spend money in a state that supports these types of businesses.

Thank you for your time and consideration.

All best,
Emilie Sabath

Emilie Sabath
www.emiliesabath.com

G70

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Emilie Sabath
Via Email: emilie.sabath@gmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Ms. Sabath,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. The Park is aware of existing facilities nearing the end of their useful life and continues to remodel and replace habitats to provide the most natural and comfortable living conditions for all animals. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

The Dolphin Lagoon alone has a volume of 1.2 million gallons—the Park is built upon a specialized flow-through water system, with seawater from the ocean moving through the pools at a rate of 12-14 million gallons per day creating a healthy habitat including beneficial algae. The Park does not add any chemicals (such as chlorine) into the natural sea water and in fact, have recently minimized pool cleaning to create more natural conditions. Some of the pools now contain fish and other sea creatures that have been introduced naturally from the open water system.

The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as the touch pool. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

Sea Life Park continues to provide a uniquely suited environment for the academic community to explore challenges confronting our marine ecosystems. The Park's healthy baseline populations of animals are providing invaluable insights that have real world impact on wild populations. As one example—in a recent study looking at an increase in metal concentrations within wild green sea turtles—the Park's honu breeding population served as an important baseline of a healthy turtle population with which to compare and contrast. This investigation was conducted with support of Texas Tech University's Department of Environmental Toxicology and NOAA's Pacific Island Fisheries Science Center.

The renovation plans also include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/The_Environmental_Notice/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Kathryn Rumbles <kathryn.rumbles@gmail.com>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 3:28 PM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Deny the Sea Park request

Hello,

Given the terrible treatment of their animals, I urge you to deny Sea Park's request for renovations and insist that they meet the minimum needs of these intelligent wild animals. They are cruel.

Thank you,
Kathryn

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Kathryn Rumbles
Via Email: kathryn.rumbles@gmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Ms. Rumbles,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Sea Life Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. The Park is aware of existing facilities nearing the end of their useful life and continues to remodel and replace habitats to provide the most natural and comfortable living conditions for all animals. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities. Sea Life Park is in full compliance with the USDA Animal Welfare Act, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's (NOAA) Marine Mammal Protection Act, and the requirements of the National Marine Fisheries Service with regards to the care of captive marine mammals.

The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations.

The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High-quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily to the Park. While food is incorporated into some training (which includes training to be able to provide health checks and more), at no time are animals required to do anything to be fed, and in fact many dolphins in the Park's 'ohana do not participate in shows.

Sea Life Park continues to provide a uniquely suited environment for the academic community to explore challenges confronting our marine ecosystems. The Park's healthy baseline populations of animals are providing invaluable insights that have real world impact on wild populations. As one example—in a recent study looking at an increase in metal concentrations within wild green sea turtles—the Park's honu breeding population served as an important baseline of a healthy turtle population with which to compare and contrast. This investigation was conducted with support of Texas Tech University's Department of Environmental Toxicology and NOAA's Pacific Island Fisheries Science Center.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage.

The renovation plans also include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/The_Environmental_Notice/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: redforddarby@gmail.com
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 3:36 PM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Sea Life Park Renovation Approval

Dear Department of Planning and Permitting,

Please deny approval of Sea Life Parks request for renovation. They have shown how they "care" for their inhabitants with the recent death of Kina the False Killer Whale.

We no longer live in a world where this type of neglect is tolerable. While they did not pluck this being from its habitat and family they did contribute to her torture and death by isolating her in a small tank with little to no stimulation.

Organizations like this should not be rewarded by being allowed to enhance its profits by renovating areas that do not pertain to fixing these problems.

Please deny their permit request.

Sincerely,
Alex Darby

G70

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Alex Darby
Via Email: redforddarby@gmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Koʻolaupoko, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi)

Dear Mr. Darby,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Sea Life Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities. The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as the touch pool. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations.

Everyone at the Park was saddened at the sudden passing of Kina. Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her longtime Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. The intention to move Kina to Sea Life Park was to continue to provide her with a home that would suit her best interests. At the Park, Kina was free to roam various interconnected pools which formed a larger space than any Kina had previously lived in. The pools were partially shaded and home to other marine animals which interacted with Kina, including her Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions with whom she lived and swam with daily. Kina continued to provide insights to the academic community that would help to create a safer marine environment for her counterparts in the wild.

As a marine mammal accustomed to decades of human interaction, the Park stands by the belief that the Park was the best-suited and uniquely equipped location to provide Kina a home when it was greatly needed. The Park spoke in depth with Associated Press about the many considerations for Kina including being reunited with her longtime trainer from the U.S. Navy: http://bit.ly/KinaPioneeringResearch.

Under current Park ownership with Palace since 2008, there have been 10 cetacean deaths, two of which were stillbirths (not uncommon in the wild) and five that were above the age of 40 such as Kamoana who lived to 54 years—14 years above life expectancy. While we can't speak to specifics from periods under prior ownerships, it is worth noting that when the Park first opened, many of the animals brought in were "rescues" including injured animals and abandoned babies needing care. With these types of animals, the death rate may be naturally higher. For decades, the Park was the expected place for these animals to be brought into and/or the Park was asked for assistance to help wild animals.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage.

The renovation plans also include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/The_Environmental_Notice/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Liz <lgurszky@gmail.com>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 3:50 PM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: No cetaceans in captivity

As a former marine biologist and a frequent tourist to your beautiful state, I fully support taking action to abolish Cetaceans in captivity. Please consider abolishing for profit entities like sea life park in favour of these intelligent species that deserve to live out their life in freedom.

Sincerely, Liz Hodge

Sent from my iPhone

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Liz Hodge
Via Email: lgurszky@gmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Koʻolaupoko, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi)

Dear Ms. Hodge,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities. Sea Life Park is in full compliance with the USDA Animal Welfare Act, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's Marine Mammal Protection Act, and the requirements of the National Marine Fisheries Service with regards to the care of captive marine mammals.

While we can't speak to specifics from periods under prior ownerships, it is worth noting that when the Park first opened, many of the animals brought in were "rescues" including injured animals and abandoned babies needing care. For decades, the Park was the expected place for these animals to be brought into and/or the Park was asked for assistance to help wild animals.

The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High-quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily to the Park. While food is incorporated into some training (which includes training to be able to provide health checks and more), at no time are animals required to do anything to be fed, and in fact many dolphins in the Park's 'ohana do not participate in shows.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, among other things. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/The_Environmental_Notice/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Sylvie Makara <sylvie.makara@gmail.com>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 4:03 PM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Sea Life Park

What a travesty the state of Hawaii has perpetuated on the beautiful false killer whale Kina who has died after living a life of confinement, boredom and isolation. What a stain on your great state that you allow the abuse and mistreatment of wildlife. Sea Life Park must be held accountable and your state Governor must commit to never allowing a tragedy such as this to occur ever again. SHAME on Sea Life Park and SHAME on Hawaii! What steps are you prepared to take to protect and preserve the freedom of the beautiful marine life that swims off your shores?
Sylvie Makara, Santa Monica, CAlifornia

G70

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Sylvie Makara
Via Email: sylvie.makara@gmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Ms. Makara,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Everyone at the Park was saddened at the sudden passing of Kina. Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her longtime Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. The intention to move Kina to Sea Life Park was to continue to provide her with a home that would serve her best interests and continue to provide insights to the academic community that would help to create a safer marine environment for her counterparts in the wild. At the Park, Kina was free to roam various interconnected pools which formed a larger space than any Kina had previously lived in. The pools were partially shaded and home to other marine animals which interacted with Kina, including her Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions. The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily to the park.

Sea Life Park is vehemently opposed to drive hunts. No dolphins at Sea Life Park have been acquired through drive hunts. The vast majority were born under human care through a responsible breeding program. Kina was the last animal living in the U.S. that was captured during a Japanese dolphin hunt off the coast of Iki Island. As a marine mammal accustomed to decades of human interaction, the Park stands by the belief that the Park was the best-suited and uniquely equipped location to provide Kina a home when it was greatly needed. The Park spoke in depth with Associated Press about the many considerations for Kina including being reunited with her longtime trainer from the U.S. Navy: http://bit.ly/KinaPioneeringResearch.

Under current Park ownership with Palace since 2008, there have been 10 cetacean deaths, two of which were stillbirths (not uncommon in the wild) and five that were above the age of 40 such as Kamoana who lived to 54 years—14 years above life expectancy. While we can't speak to specifics from periods under prior ownerships, it is worth noting that when the Park first opened, many of the animals brought in were "rescues" including injured animals and abandoned babies needing care. With these types of animals, the death rate may be naturally higher. For decades, the Park was the expected place for these animals to be brought into and/or the Park was asked for assistance to help wild animals.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The renovation plans include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/The_Environmental_Notice/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Kim <kjsmith511@yahoo.com>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 4:04 PM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Sea Life Park

Please deny the renovations request for Sea Life Park. This park needs to be shut down. Their treatment towards cetaceans is horrific. Please be the voice for all those that have died in their care, and deny their request, shut them down!

Concerned Citizen
Kimberly Smith

Sent from my iPhone

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Kimberly Smith
Via Email: kjsmith@yahoo.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Ms. Smith,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations.

Under current Park ownership with Palace since 2008, there have been 10 cetacean deaths, two of which were stillbirths (not uncommon in the wild) and five that were above the age of 40 such as Kamoana who lived to 54 years—14 years above life expectancy. While we can't speak to specifics from periods under prior ownerships, it is worth noting that when the Park first opened, many of the animals brought in were "rescues" including injured animals and abandoned babies needing care. With these types of animals, the death rate may be naturally higher. For decades, the Park was the expected place for these animals to be brought into and/or the Park was asked for assistance to help wild animals.

The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily to the park. While food is incorporated into some training (which includes training to be able to provide health checks and more), at no time are animals required to do anything to be fed, and in fact many dolphins in the Park's 'ohana do not participate in shows.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet USDA specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/The_Environmental_Notice/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Allison Blais <ablais16@yahoo.com>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 4:12 PM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: PLEASE READ

Marine parks are making our new generations think it is normal for these wild creatures to be imprisoned. This is incredibly wrong and especially inhumane. Help make this right, America should not allow this to be legal but unfortunately it is and YOU can HELP make a significant change. These animals need GOOD PEOPLE on their side fighting for their freedom PLEASE be that person to help fight for them. These poor creatures have been put through hell and back for absolutely no reason other than MONEY it is sickening. 141 cetaceans have died at this park. How many more times is this going to happen until there is a change? SHUT IT DOWN!

G70

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Allison Blais
Via Email: ablais16@yahoo.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Koʻolaupoko, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi)

Dear Ms. Blais,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter (HRS) 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities. The Park is in full compliance with the USDA Animal Welfare Act, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's Marine Mammal Protection Act, and the requirements of the National Marine Fisheries Service with regards to the care of captive marine mammals.

Under current Park ownership with Palace since 2008, there have been 10 cetacean deaths, two of which were stillbirths (not uncommon in the wild) and five that were above the age of 40 such as Kamoana who lived to 54 years—14 years above life expectancy. While we can't speak to specifics from periods under prior ownerships, it is worth noting that when the Park first opened, many of the animals brought in were "rescues" including injured animals and abandoned babies needing care. With these types of animals, the death rate may be naturally higher. For decades, the Park was the expected place for these animals to be brought into and/or the Park was asked for assistance to help wild animals. Given the number of animals at the Park over its 55 years of operation, including the many injured and rescued animals it has taken in, the number of animal deaths is not proportionally high.

Sea Life Park is vehemently opposed to drive hunts. No dolphins at Sea Life Park have been acquired through drive hunts. The vast majority were born under human care through a responsible breeding program. Scientists agree most cetaceans raised in human care and used to human interaction would not survive in the open ocean without continued human care of some kind. The Park stands by numerous studies which have indicated animals living under proper caretaking at facilities live longer and healthier lives than those living in the wild.

The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations. The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage.

The renovation plans include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/The_Environmental_Notice/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: April Renee Loutrel <hustlebooty@icloud.com>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 4:56 PM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Kona's death

I'm heart broken to find out about this beautiful whales death. Is this really what is still happening in 2019? And we expect humans to be kind to one another and we torture other species also? Unbelievable. How would you like to be treated like that? Are you fully aware of these species actual need for life and freedom? Would you be ok being locked up in a small pen, FAR to small for their actual needs? I don't think so. Do you believe in kindness? I would guess not witnessing the torture these animals are going through in your own home state.

After the move, Kina was put in quarantine and held in isolation in a small concrete tank at the park, without even shade from the sun and almost no stimuli. The park slowly introduced some of the other captive dolphins into her pen, but she remained off display and hidden from the public. **In the wild, false killer whales are incredibly social, have long-term bonds with other individuals, and share their meals. They've even been documented attempting to share food with fellow divers! Typically, they spend their days in deep pelagic waters and can dive for up to 18 minutes as far as 500 meters deep. The move from the ocean to a sea pen to isolation for an extremely intelligent, deep diving, social animal as a false killer whale is irrefutably cruel. It only takes basic knowledge of false killer whales to understand that subjecting them to the "quality" of life they would receive in a concrete tank is grossly inadequate and unethical.**

For four years, a zinc-lathered Kina floated mostly motionless in her small tank in the glaring sun until her death.

Please do the right kind humane things and shut this place down and get these gorgeous creatures to a proper sanctuary for rehabilitation.

Otherwise how can we ever reach our children to be kind and loving to one another. It's all just a bunch of hypocrisy.

Many thanks, I have faith in you as a fellow female...

April Loutrel

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

April Loutrel
Via Email: hustlebooty@icloud.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Koʻolaupoko, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi)

Dear Ms. Loutrel,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Everyone at the Park was saddened at the sudden passing of Kina. Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her longtime Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. Zinc sunblock was used only following her initial transfer for a brief period of time. She lived and swam with dolphins daily, interacted with school children in educational programs, and continued to provide insights to the academic community that would help to create a safer marine environment for her counterparts in the wild.

At the Park, Kina was free to roam various interconnected pools which formed a larger space than any Kina had previously lived in. The pools were partially shaded and home to other marine animals which interacted with Kina, including her Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions. The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High-quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily.

As a marine mammal accustomed to decades of human interaction, the Park stands by the belief that the Park was the best-suited and uniquely equipped location to provide Kina a home when it was greatly needed. The Park spoke in depth with Associated Press about the many considerations for Kina including being reunited with her longtime trainer from the U.S. Navy: http://bit.ly/KinaPioneeringResearch.

Sea Life Park is vehemently opposed to drive hunts. No dolphins at Sea Life Park have been acquired through drive hunts. The vast majority were born under human care through a responsible breeding program. Kina was the last animal living in the U.S. that was captured during a Japanese dolphin hunt off the coast of Iki Island. Scientists agree most cetaceans raised in human care and used to human interaction would not survive in the open ocean without continued human care of some kind, and while there are a couple of groups that are working to create sea pen facilities, as of today there are no such viable facilities.

The Dolphin Lagoon alone has a volume of 1.2 million gallons—the Park is built upon a specialized flow-through water system, with seawater from the ocean moving through the pools at a rate of 12-14 million gallons per day creating a healthy habitat including beneficial algae. The Park does not add any chemicals (such as chlorine) into the natural sea water and in fact, have recently minimized pool cleaning to create more natural conditions. Some of the pools now contain fish and other sea creatures that have been introduced naturally from the open water system. The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The renovation plans include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/The_Environmental_Notice/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: marty sunderland <martysunderland@yahoo.com>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 5:20 PM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Sea Life Park

It seems to me that Sea Life Park has its priorities completely backward. The have a responsibility of stewardship for the beautiful creatures they are confining and making a profit from. Thirty million dollars should not be spent on anything but improving their lives. Anything else is outrageous, and should not be approved.

You at Planning and Permitting office should be asking yourselves why Kina was the 141st cetacean to die at Sea Life Park. What is it about this park?
PETA had this to say about Sea Life Park, which points to their need to upgrade the facilities that house the animals, and not the gift shop:

"Hell in Hawaii

Over and over again, the USDA has cited Sea Life Park for not providing animals with shade from the scorching sun. The aquarium continued to fail to do so even after the agency issued an official warning.

Specific details about what befalls animals at this facility paint a depressing picture. A "very old" harbor seal named Makanui was "wasting away over the last few months" and "frequently regurgitate[d]." Yet instead of ending her misery in a timely manner, staff debated "whether to allow her to continue wasting away or to intervene with euthanasia," before finally ending her life.

Staff also recommended treating a turtle's damaged shell with a grinder and fiberglass patches. The turtle was likely injured, according to the records, when he "was repeatedly pushed back into the water while hauled out."

In many other cases, details are lacking. A sea lion drowned after sustaining trauma, and a dolphin named Puna received facial wounds in a "gate incident." Another dolphin, Poliahu, died after suffering from chronic regurgitation—she regurgitated *up to 15 times* during her training sessions, and the pathology report indicated "[n]umerous ulcers" that were "likely due to stress or trauma."

Two stingrays died—one after the pump failed and the water became tainted and the other from septicemia—and both had lesions from suspected trauma."

Please, please do not approve any plan other than the upgrade of the facilities for the animals.

Thank you for your consideration.

Martha Sunderland
Kapaau, HI

G70

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Marty Sunderland
Via Email: martysunderland@yahoo.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Koʻolaupoko, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi)

Dear Ms. Sunderland,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. The Park is aware of existing facilities nearing the end of their useful life and continues to remodel and replace habitats to provide the most natural and comfortable living conditions for all animals. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities. The Park is in full compliance with the USDA Animal Welfare Act, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's Marine Mammal Protection Act, and the requirements of the National Marine Fisheries Service with regards to the care of captive marine mammals.

The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations.

Under current Park ownership with Palace since 2008, there have been 10 cetacean deaths, two of which were stillbirths (not uncommon in the wild) and five that were above the age of 40 such as Kamoana who lived to 54 years—14 years above life expectancy. While we can't speak to specifics from periods under prior ownerships, it is worth noting that when the Park first opened, many of the animals brought in were "rescues" including injured animals and abandoned babies needing care. With these types of animals, the death rate may be naturally higher. For decades, the Park was the expected place for these animals to be brought into and/or the Park was asked for assistance to help wild animals. Given the number of animals at the Park over its 55 years of operation, including the many injured and rescued animals it has taken in, the number of animal deaths is not proportionally high.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The renovation plans include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Jeff Davis <jeff.davis54.jd@gmail.com>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 5:33 PM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Deny Sea Life Park permits

Please do not issue Sea Life Park their permits to renovate their park, they have zero interest in the care of the sea mammals that they at their park. Kina the false killer whale died because of their neglecting ways and they shoved her aside and away from anyone else seeing her, please do not issue them any permits.

Thank you
Jeff Davis

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Jeff Davis
Via Email: jeff.davis54.jd@gmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Mr. Davis,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations.

Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her longtime Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. The intention to move Kina to Sea Life Park was to continue to provide her with a home that served her best interests.

At the Park, Kina was free to roam various interconnected pools which formed a larger space than any Kina had previously lived in. The pools were partially shaded and home to other marine animals which interacted with Kina, including her Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions. The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High-quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily to the Park.

As a marine mammal accustomed to decades of human interaction, the Park stands by the belief that the Park was the best-suited and uniquely equipped location to provide Kina a home when it was greatly needed. The Park spoke in depth with Associated Press about the many considerations for Kina including being reunited with her longtime trainer from the U.S. Navy: http://bit.ly/KinaPioneeringResearch.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The renovation plans include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Tracie Sugo <koholakaiblog@gmail.com>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 5:46 PM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: NO on Sea Life Park Permit

Sea Life Park is currently trying to get a $30 million renovation approved. Instead of focusing on the elements of their park that are falling apart or the small barren tanks they have for their dolphins, they've chosen to spend the money on the appearance of their park, including a new gift shop, indoor aquarium, updated concierge, and entry signage.

This is not an ethical use of the funds, nor does this facility have ethical treatment of its animals. Dolphins and whales are highly intelligent, wide ranging marine mammals that cannot live quality lives in captive settings.

Please DENY Sea Life Park's request for this renovation. Only when this facility revises its business model to exclude the exploitation of animals should they be thinking about any renovations.

Thank you,
--
Tracie Sugo

G70

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Tracie Sugo
Via Email: kohalakaiblog@gmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Ms. Sugo,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. The Park is aware of existing facilities nearing the end of their useful life and continues to remodel and replace habitats to provide the most natural and comfortable living conditions for all animals. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

While we can't speak to specifics from periods under prior ownerships, it is worth noting that when the Park first opened, many of the animals brought in were "rescues" including injured animals and abandoned babies needing care. For decades, the Park was the expected place for these animals to be brought into and/or the Park was asked for assistance to help wild animals.

The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations.

The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High-quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily to the Park. While food is incorporated into some training (which includes training to be able to provide health checks and more), at no time are animals required to do anything to be fed, and in fact many dolphins in the Park's 'ohana do not participate in shows.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The renovation plans include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: K M <kate4two@gmail.com>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 5:51 PM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Park Closure

Please close down the sea life park
Its inhumane. Please do the right thing. Please. This is their equivalent to a prison for these sentient beings. Please be a voice for the voiceless.

We are all responsible for each other on this earth. I beg you to end the torture. I beg you to do the right thing. PLEASE.

Sincerely & Respectfully

Gina Levinson

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Gina Levinson
Via Email: kate4two@gmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Koʻolaupoko, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi)

Dear Ms. Levinson,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations.

While we can't speak to specifics from periods under prior ownerships, it is worth noting that when the Park first opened, many of the animals brought in were "rescues" including injured animals and abandoned babies needing care. With these types of animals, the death rate may be naturally higher. For decades, the Park was the expected place for these animals to be brought into and/or the Park was asked for assistance to help wild animals.

The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High-quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily to the Park. While food is incorporated into some training (which includes training to be able to provide health checks and more), at no time are animals required to do anything to be fed, and in fact many dolphins in the Park's 'ohana do not participate in shows. The Park is in full compliance with the USDA Animal Welfare Act, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's Marine Mammal Protection Act, and the requirements of the National Marine Fisheries Service with regards to the care of captive marine mammals.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Kelly E Duell, MA, NBCT <mauitechgirl@gmail.com>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 5:55 PM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Deny sea life park permit

The community is outraged with the way sea life park has mistreated the animals and killed 141 thus far. This place should not be allowed to have any animals what so ever!

Sea Life Park is currently trying to get a $30 million renovation approved. Instead of focusing on the elements of their park that are falling apart or the small barren tanks they have for their dolphins, they've chosen to spend the money on the appearance of their park, including a new gift shop, indoor aquarium, updated concierge, and entry signage. This is outrageous and needs Stop!

Please deny their request!

G70

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Kelly Duell
Via Email: mauitechgirl@gmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Koʻolaupoko, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi)

Dear Ms. Duell,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. The Park is aware of existing facilities nearing the end of their useful life and continues to remodel and replace habitats to provide the most natural and comfortable living conditions for all animals. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations. The Dolphin Lagoon alone has a volume of 1.2 million gallons—the Park is built upon a specialized flow-through water system, with seawater from the ocean moving through the pools at a rate of 12-14 million gallons per day creating a healthy habitat including beneficial algae. The Park does not add any chemicals (such as chlorine) into the natural sea water and in fact, have recently minimized pool cleaning to create more natural conditions. Some of the pools now contain fish and other sea creatures that have been introduced naturally from the open water system.

The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs.

The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High-quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily. The Park is in full compliance with the USDA Animal Welfare Act, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's Marine Mammal Protection Act, and the requirements of the National Marine Fisheries Service with regards to the care of captive marine mammals.

Under current Park ownership with Palace since 2008, there have been 10 cetacean deaths, two of which were stillbirths (not uncommon in the wild) and five that were above the age of 40 such as Kamoana who lived to 54 years—14 years above life expectancy. While we can't speak to specifics from periods under prior ownerships, it is worth noting that when the Park first opened, many of the animals brought in were "rescues" including injured animals and abandoned babies needing care. With these types of animals, the death rate may be naturally higher. For decades, the Park was the expected place for these animals to be brought into and/or the Park was asked for assistance to help wild animals. Given the number of animals at the Park over its 55 years of operation, including the many injured and rescued animals it has taken in, the number of animal deaths is not proportionally high.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Sarah Litteer <sarahlitteer6@gmail.com>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 5:55 PM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Sea Life Park Funding

Aloha,

My name is Sarah Litter. I am writing to express my strong opposition of Sea Life Park receiving $30 million from Oahu's Department of Planning and Permitting.

According to Sea Life Park marketing manager Christina Leos, they are planning to use the money for an "active" volcano exhibit, restoring part of a historic fishing village called Kaupo, updating the park's restaurant area, and expanding their already questionable sea turtle release program.

This is a curious statement considering the park has been cited by United States Department Of Agriculture (USDA) Animal Plant And Health Inspection Service (APHIS) for failing to provide adequate shade for their animals, including the dolphins, repeatedly despite years of similar claims from the park that they are in the process of remediating the issue. In addition to these citations, APHIS has also noted in recent years that there are "small patches of missing/peeling paint in the enclosure for the critically endangered Hawaiian monk seals in their care (under NOAA permit), concrete surfaces in the Sea Lion Feeding Pool crumbling and deteriorating, and exposed rusting rebar in the Aloha Discovery dolphin pool.

I am asking that the county reconsider the decision to grant Sea Life Park access to these funds and adhere to the rulings determined previously by multiple courts. As an Oahu resident, I care deeply about the health of the sea animals of Oahu and the island's delicate marine ecosystems.

It is wrong for the county to spend $30 million in taxpayer dollars to enable the park's questionable and controversial care tactics when investing in the infrastructure to stop this problem is the right thing to do.

Please don't let this become a stain on Oahu's history of environmental stewardship.

As an Oahu resident, I am asking the county to please reconsider.

Thank you

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Sarah Litteer
Via Email: sarahlitteer6@gmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Koʻolaupoko, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi)

Dear Ms. Litteer,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Please be aware that neither the City nor the State is involved in the funding/financing of this Project as there has been some public misconception on this matter.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. The Park is aware of existing facilities nearing the end of their useful life and continues to remodel and replace habitats to provide the most natural and comfortable living conditions for all animals. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as the restaurant, volcano exhibit within the Shark Cave, and increasing cultural awareness of the Kaupō fishing village, educating both kamaʻaina and visitors of what the history of this area. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The renovation plans include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Margaret Clements <margaretclements@outlook.com>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 6:46 PM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Sea Life Park

Lila Youn and the Department of Planning and Permitting:

Sea Life Park is currently trying to get a $30 million renovation approved? These requests are cosmetics to improve the aesthetics of the park, not the living conditions of the animals. Kina's death today after spending 4 years hidden away in a tiny tank floating almost motionless until she died shows their total disregard for animal welfare. She was left in a shallow tank with no shade for years on end. Their horrific treatment of Kina is animal cruelty and should be punishable by law, not rewarded with a permit for renovation. 141 animals have died at Sea Life Park. Hawaii should be Investigating. Hawaii should be protecting the animals. Hawaii of all states should care about their sea animals.
I implore you to deny their request for a permit. If you approve their permit, it shows the world that the Department of Planning and Permits does not care about animal safety, animal cruelty, or the 141 animals that have died at Sea Life Park. If you approve their permit, it shows the world that Hawaii does not care about animal safety, animal cruelty, or the 141 animals that have died at Sea Life Park.

Humanity and Hawaii failed Kina, but Hawaii has an opportunity to do the right thing.

Sincerely,

Margaret Clements

G70

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Margaret Clements
Via Email: margaretclements@outlook.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Ms. Clements,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities. The Park is in full compliance with the USDA Animal Welfare Act, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's Marine Mammal Protection Act, and the requirements of the National Marine Fisheries Service with regards to the care of captive marine mammals.

Under current Park ownership with Palace since 2008, there have been 10 cetacean deaths, two of which were stillbirths (not uncommon in the wild) and five that were above the age of 40 such as Kamoana who lived to 54 years—14 years above life expectancy. While we can't speak to specifics from periods under prior ownerships, it is worth noting that when the Park first opened, many of the animals brought in were "rescues" including injured animals and abandoned babies needing care. With these types of animals, the death rate may be naturally higher. For decades, the Park was the expected place for these animals to be brought into and/or the Park was asked for assistance to help wild animals. Given the number of animals at the Park over its 55 years of operation, including the many injured and rescued animals it has taken in, the number of animal deaths is not proportionally high.

Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her longtime Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. She lived and swam with dolphins daily, interacted with school children in educational programs, and continued to provide insights to the academic community that would help to create a safer marine environment for her counterparts in the wild. Her involvement in research on marine mammal hearing lead to findings that were later used to set legislative guidelines for man-made sounds in the ocean and insights from her echolocation

abilities are shedding new light on ways to possibly prevent fishing line entanglements—a particular threat for an endangered species of pseudorca right here in Hawaii's waters.

At the Park, Kina was free to roam various interconnected pools which formed a larger space than any Kina had previously lived in. The pools were partially shaded and home to other marine animals which interacted with Kina, including her Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions. The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High-quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily. As a marine mammal accustomed to decades of human interaction, the Park stands by the belief that the Park was the best-suited and uniquely equipped location to provide Kina a home when it was greatly needed. The Park spoke in depth with Associated Press about the many considerations for Kina including being reunited with her longtime trainer from the U.S. Navy: http://bit.ly/Kina PioneeringResearch

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind the scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: lois cowley <loisladybird666@gmail.com>
Sent: Thursday, October 17, 2019 7:01 AM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: reject sealife renovation

Dear who it may concern,

I am writing to express my extreme concern that a company openly demonstrating gross animal cruelty may potentially get approved to renovate the hell hole they call a tourist attraction.

I am lead to believe that dispite having millions of dollers to improve the park no attempt at all will be made to at least provide adequate facilities for the marine life they hold in prison.

I am 100 percent opposed to dolphins and whales in captivity however the ones already trapped I believe should at least have an improved quality of life and provided with the best possible habit minimising the suffering as much as possible. I believe all these things should be banned.

I have been to Hawaii and swam with wild dolphins on the north shore. I think all sealife centres are horrendous and this sealife especially is a very VERY bad representation to the world of a beautiful caring state and people who inhabit Hawaii!

I ask these plans are rejected unless drastic changes to the dolphin and whales facilities are the major focus points of these renovations.

One day I hope all these places will be closed and the captivity of such mammals is banned world wide. Until then all we can do is provide the best compassionate care for these beautiful, intelligent animals.

Kindest Regards

Lois Cowley
(from the other other side of pond, London, UK)

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Lois Cowley
Via Email: loisladybird666@gmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Koʻolaupoko, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi)

Dear Ms. Cowley,

Thank you for your email dated October 17, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations.

The Dolphin Lagoon alone has a volume of 1.2 million gallons—the Park is built upon a specialized flow-through water system, with seawater from the ocean moving through the pools at a rate of 12-14 million gallons per day creating a healthy habitat including beneficial algae. The Park does not add any chemicals (such as chlorine) into the natural sea water and in fact, have recently minimized pool cleaning to create more natural conditions. Some of the pools now contain fish and other sea creatures that have been introduced naturally from the open water system.

The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High-quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily to the Park. While food is incorporated into some training (which includes training to be able to provide health checks and more), at no time are animals required to do anything to be fed, and in fact many dolphins in the Park's 'ohana do not participate in shows.

The renovation plans include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, among other things. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Coach Alyss <alyss@swimboca.com>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 7:56 PM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Kina's death

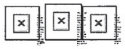
To whom it may concern,
It is with a very heavy heart that I am having to write this email. I am so disheartened by the death of Kina, the 141st cetacean to die at Sea Life Park. She had been in a tank without shade where she was unable to dive deep enough to get out of the sun day after day for the last for years of her life. Those type of living conditions are deplorable for all of the animals living there! I don't understand why you don't provide more suitable living for these amazing animals. You are supposed to be rescuing them to make their lives better, not just making money off of them until they die. The money you are putting towards the new park should be put towards bigger more realistic tanks not concrete blocks. Look up Dolphin Research Center, in Grassy Key, Florida. That is how to have your animals live in a happy environment, where they are free to come and go should they please, and where all proceeds go towards the animals. Be better, do better!

Swimmingly,
Alyss



Alyss Lange
Alyss@SwimBoca.com
p/f: 888-LRN-SWIM (576-7946)
www.SwimBoca.com

Join our conversations:



111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Alyss Lange
Via Email: alyss@swimboca.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Ms. Lange,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily. While food is incorporated into some training (which includes training to be able to provide health checks and more), at no time are animals required to do anything to be fed, and in fact many dolphins in the Park's ohana do not participate in shows.

All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations. The Dolphin Lagoon alone has a volume of 1.2 million gallons—the Park is built upon a specialized flow-through water system, with seawater from the ocean moving through the pools at a rate of 12-14 million gallons per day creating a healthy habitat including beneficial algae. The Park does not add any chemicals (such as chlorine) into the natural sea water and in fact, have recently minimized pool cleaning to create more natural conditions. Some of the pools now contain fish and other sea creatures that have been introduced naturally from the open water system.

Under current Park ownership with Palace since 2008, there have been 10 cetacean deaths, two of which were stillbirths (not uncommon in the wild) and five that were above the age of 40 such as Kamoana who lived to 54 years—14 years above life expectancy. While we can't speak to specifics from periods under prior ownerships, it is worth noting that when the Park first opened, many of the animals brought in were "rescues" including injured animals and abandoned babies needing care. With these types of animals, the death rate may be naturally higher. For decades, the Park was the expected place for these animals to be brought into and/or the Park was asked for assistance to help wild animals.

Everyone at the Park was saddened at the sudden passing of Kina. Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her longtime Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. She lived and swam with dolphins daily, interacted with school children in educational programs,

and continued to provide insights to the academic community that would help to create a safer marine environment for her counterparts in the wild. Her involvement in research on marine mammal hearing lead to findings that were later used to set legislative guidelines for man-made sounds in the ocean and insights from her echolocation abilities are shedding new light on ways to possibly prevent fishing line entanglements—a particular threat for an endangered species of pseudorca right here in Hawaii's waters.

At the Park, Kina was free to roam various interconnected pools which formed a larger space than any Kina had previously lived in. The pools were partially shaded and home to other marine animals which interacted with Kina, including her Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions. As a marine mammal accustomed to decades of human interaction, the Park stands by the belief that the Park was the best-suited and uniquely equipped location to provide Kina a home when it was greatly needed. The Park spoke in depth with Associated Press about the many considerations for Kina including being reunited with her longtime trainer from the U.S. Navy: http://bit.ly/KinaPioneeringResearch.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet USDA specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Kavita Bhavsar <kavi01@gmail.com>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 8:00 PM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Deny Sea Life Park

Please deny sea life park a permit. Hawaii is a beautiful place I love to travel to because it's connection with nature.

Hawaii is better than this - Hawaiians respect their environment and its creatures including dolphins. Sea life parks are cruel.

Thank you!

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Kavita Bhavsar
Via Email: kavi01@gmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Ms. Bhavsar,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations.

The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily. While food is incorporated into some training (which includes training to be able to provide health checks and more), at no time are animals required to do anything to be fed, and in fact many dolphins in the Park's 'ohana do not participate in shows.

Sea Life Park provides a uniquely suited environment for the academic community to explore challenges confronting our marine ecosystems. The Park's healthy baseline populations of animals are providing invaluable insights that have real world impact on wild populations. As one example—in a recent study looking at an increase in metal concentrations within wild green sea turtles—the Park's honu breeding population served as an important baseline of a healthy turtle population with which to compare and contrast. This investigation was conducted with support of Texas Tech University's Department of Environmental Toxicology and NOAA's Pacific Island Fisheries Science Center.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The renovation plans include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Hazel Cliffe <rhecliffe@yahoo.co.uk>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 8:09 PM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Sea Life Park

I am saddened to read that the Sea Life Park has submitted a request for $30 million to renovate. None of this money is being planned to go towards improving the cruel conditions its dolphins are kept in.

Hawaii should be ashamed that it supports this cruelty, only this week a poor dolphin has died, captivity is no life for these mammals. Being stolen from the sea to put in a tank, then to add insult being kept in the worst conditions.

Please reject the application for funding, who wants a new coffee shop, who wants to see a nice new sign. What we want is all mammals being returned to the oceans or to a sea sanctuary for those too poorly to go back to the wild.

Many will not visit Hawaii whilst this cruelty is supported.

Kind regards

Hazel Cliffe

G70

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Hazel Cliffe
Via Email: rhecliffe@yahoo.co.uk

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Ms. Cliffe,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Please be aware that neither the City nor the State is involved in the funding/financing of this Project as there has been some public misconception on this matter.

Sea Life Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations.

Sea Life Park is vehemently opposed to drive hunts. No dolphins at Sea Life Park have been acquired through drive hunts. The vast majority were born under human care through a responsible breeding program. Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her longtime Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. The intention to move Kina to Sea Life Park was to continue to provide her with a home that served her best interests. At the Park, Kina was free to roam various interconnected pools which formed a larger space than any Kina had previously lived in. The pools were partially shaded and home to other marine animals which interacted with Kina, including her Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions.

As a marine mammal accustomed to decades of human interaction, the Park stands by the belief that the Park was the best-suited and uniquely equipped location to provide Kina a home when it was greatly needed. The Park spoke in depth with Associated Press about the many considerations for Kina including being reunited with her longtime trainer from the U.S. Navy: http://bit.ly/KinaPioneeringResearch. Scientists agree most cetaceans raised in human care and used to human interaction would not survive in the open ocean without continued human care of some kind, and while there are a couple of groups that are working to create sea pen facilities, as of today there are no such viable facilities.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, among other things. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Christa Hennessy <christahighley@yahoo.com>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 8:19 PM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Sea Death Park

Dear Ms Youn

After the utterly tragic and cruel death of the Kina, the false killer whale I urge you to reconsider granting Sea Life Park the funds to renovate their park. There needs to be an outright ban on having these types of sea animals in captivity.

Do the right thing and please be a voice for those who are voiceless. Make Hawaii an example of a humane and forward thinking State when it comes to the welfare of animals.

Yours sincerely,

Christa Highley

Sent from my iPhone

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Christa Highley
Via Email: christahighley@yahoo.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Koʻolaupoko, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi)

Dear Ms. Highley,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Please be aware that neither the City nor the State is involved in the funding/financing of this Project as there has been some public misconception on this matter.

Under current Park ownership with Palace since 2008, there have been 10 cetacean deaths, two of which were stillbirths (not uncommon in the wild) and five that were above the age of 40 such as Kamoana who lived to 54 years—14 years above life expectancy. While we can't speak to specifics from periods under prior ownerships, it is worth noting that when the Park first opened, many of the animals brought in were "rescues" including injured animals and abandoned babies needing care. With these types of animals, the death rate may be naturally higher. For decades, the Park was the expected place for these animals to be brought into and/or the Park was asked for assistance to help wild animals.

Everyone at the Park was saddened at the sudden passing of Kina. Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her long-time Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. She lived and swam with dolphins daily, interacted with school children in educational programs, and continued to provide insights to the academic community that would help to create a safer marine environment for her counterparts in the wild. Her involvement in research on marine mammal hearing lead to findings that were later used to set legislative guidelines for man-made sounds in the ocean and insights from her echolocation abilities are shedding new light on ways to possibly prevent fishing line entanglements—a particular threat for an endangered species of pseudorca right here in Hawai'i's waters.

As a marine mammal accustomed to decades of human interaction, the Park stands by the belief that the Park was the best-suited and uniquely equipped location to provide Kina a home when it was greatly needed. The Park spoke in depth with Associated Press about the many considerations for Kina: http://bit.ly/KinaPioneeringResearch.

The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High-quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily to the Park. While food is incorporated into some training (which includes training to be able to provide health checks and more), at no time are animals required to do anything to be fed, and in fact many dolphins in the Park's 'ohana do not participate in shows.

The renovation plans include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Gisela Bordon <giselabordon@yahoo.com.ar>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 8:28 PM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Empty the tanks

Please #StopAnimalAbuse #CaptivityKills
Say NO no SeaLifePark
From Argentina.
Gisela Bordón

Enviado desde Yahoo Mail para Android

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Gisela Bordon
Via Email: giselabordon@yahoo.com.ar

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Ms. Bordon,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

The renovation plans include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Jayne Naze <jaynenaze@gmail.com>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 8:48 PM
To: Youn, Lila C

Dear Ms. Youn,

I am writing to encourage the Department of Planning and Permitting to deny the request from Sea Life Park for their $30 million renovations. Instead of focusing on superficial improvements, the Park needs to consider their treatment of marine life. The needs of intelligent, social creatures like the false killer whale need to be considered beyond surface, commercial gain. Cetacean life is sentient and precious. Treat them with respect.

Thank you,
Jayne Naze

G70

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Jayne Naze
Via Email: jaynenaze@gmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Ms. Naze,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations.

The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High-quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily to the Park. While food is incorporated into some training (which includes training to be able to provide health checks and more), at no time are animals required to do anything to be fed, and in fact many dolphins in the Park's 'ohana do not participate in shows.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The renovation plans also include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Serena Sterling <serena@drserenasterling.com>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 9:03 PM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Deny Sea Life Park their $$ request

Dear the DPP,

I'm outraged and horrified that Sealife Park in Honolulu would be allowed to not only hold Dolphins but treat their mammals the way they did with kina who just died. She is likely no longer suffering by being in isolation with no shade in what looks like a prison cell, unable to swim much, all for the gain of a greedy corporation.

I strongly urge you to not only deny Sea Life Park from obtaining the $30 million dollars they want to improve the appearance of their park despite the inhumane treatment due to inadequate facilities, but please also deny urge them to end their shows and move their dolphins to sanctuaries where they might be able to heal for their many year traumas. Please consider how you'd feel if you had been torn from your family at a young age, watched all your family slaughtered, and then forced to perform and live isolated in a cell not much bigger than your body for many years.

Thank you,

Serena

Serena Sterling, PsyD
I help people with physical and emotional pain feel better fast.

Phone 206-707-9397
Email serena@drserenasterling.com
Website http://drserenasterling.com/

How to Feel Better Fast
Want to recover quickly from mental, emotional and physical issues? More videos here:
https://www.youtube.com/channel/UC1QFSnJsBatFaAtiKL3gO0Q
by Sterling Holistic Health | 2014-10-08 | **2888**

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Serena Sterling
Via Email: serena@drserenasterling.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Koʻolaupoko, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi)

Dear Ms. Sterling,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Please be aware that neither the City nor the State is involved in the funding/financing of this Project as there has been some public misconception on this matter.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

The renovation plans include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population.

The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations.

Everyone at the Park was saddened at the sudden passing of Kina. Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her longtime Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. At the Park, Kina was free to roam various interconnected pools which formed a larger space than any Kina had previously lived in. The pools were partially shaded and home to other marine animals which interacted with Kina, including her Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions.

The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily to the park. While food is incorporated into some training (which includes training to be able to provide health checks and more), at no time are animals required to do anything to be fed, and in fact many dolphins in the Park's ohana do not participate in shows.

As a marine mammal accustomed to decades of human interaction, the Park stands by the belief that the Park was the best-suited and uniquely equipped location to provide Kina a home when it was greatly needed. The Park spoke in depth with Associated Press about the many considerations for Kina: http://bit.ly/KinaPioneeringResearch.

Sea Life Park is vehemently opposed to drive hunts. No dolphins at Sea Life Park have been acquired through drive hunts. The vast majority were born under human care through a responsible breeding program. Scientists agree most cetaceans raised in human care and used to human interaction would not survive in the open ocean without continued human care of some kind, and while there are a couple of groups that are working to create sea pen facilities, as of today there are no such viable facilities.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: sofia montroni <ozsophi@outlook.com>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 9:20 PM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Deny Sea Life Park Renovation

Good morning,
The voice has been spread all around the world, I'm writing from Italy to ask you to deny the permission of renovation to the Sea Life Park that is currently killing creatures for the sake of the people fun.
This is not fair, I can't even imagine if I had to live my whole life closed inside a box, this is pure cruelty! Please!
People should see animals roaming free! It's not fun seeing them suffering!

Thank you for reading this,
Sofia
Ravenna - Italy

G70

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Sofia Montroni
Via Email: ozsophi@outlook.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Ms. Montroni,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

The renovation plans include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population.

Under current Park ownership with Palace since 2008, there have been 10 cetacean deaths, two of which were stillbirths (not uncommon in the wild) and five that were above the age of 40 such as Kamoana who lived to 54 years—14 years above life expectancy. While we can't speak to specifics from periods under prior ownerships, it is worth noting that when the Park first opened, many of the animals brought in were "rescues" including injured animals and abandoned babies needing care. With these types of animals, the death rate may be naturally higher. For decades, the Park was the expected place for these animals to be brought into and/or the Park was asked for assistance to help wild animals.

The Park's management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations.

The Dolphin Lagoon alone has a volume of 1.2 million gallons—the Park is built upon a specialized flow-through water system, with seawater from the ocean moving through the pools at a rate of 12-14 million gallons per day creating a healthy habitat including beneficial algae. The Park does not add any chemicals (such as chlorine) into the natural sea water and in fact, have recently minimized pool cleaning to create more natural conditions. Some of the pools now contain fish and other sea creatures that have been introduced naturally from the open water system.

The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High-quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily to the Park. While food is incorporated into some training (which includes training to be able to provide health checks and more), at no time are animals required to do anything to be fed, and in fact many dolphins in the Park's 'ohana do not participate in shows.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Lori Mallini <lori@proteazerowaste.com>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 9:30 PM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Deny request for sea life park

I respectfully ask you to deny the request for sea life parks permits. What they are doing to these animals is wrong and needs to be shut down.

Mahalo for your time

Lori Mallini | CEO
www.proteazerowaste.com
@proteazerowaste

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Lori Mallini
Via Email: lori@proteazerowaste.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Koʻolaupoko, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi)

Dear Ms. Mallini,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High-quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily to the Park. While food is incorporated into some training (which includes training to be able to provide health checks and more), at no time are animals required to do anything to be fed, and in fact many dolphins in the Park's 'ohana do not participate in shows.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The renovation plans include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Konstantin Oetker <koetker@gmx.de>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 9:35 PM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Please don't support seaLife Park

It should be called SeaDeath Park after yet another death of a dolphin. Please do the right thing and not support this „park" any longer. The animals deserve their freedom in the skies and in the oceans. No dolphin should live in these conditions. It's like us living in solitary confinement or with one or two others in the same room for the rest of our lives. With humans it is called prison, for animals it's called a park. That's not the right thing to do. Please, release the animals and shut this place down. The money is better spent on supporting boating tours to see the marine life out at sea instead, in their natural habitat. History will look back and know you've done the right thing, if you don't support this place any longer.

Thank you,

Konstantin

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Konstantin Oetker
Via Email: koetker@gmx.de

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Mr. Oetker,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Please be aware that neither the City nor the State is involved in the funding/financing of this Project as there has been some public misconception on this matter.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation.

All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations. The Dolphin Lagoon alone has a volume of 1.2 million gallons—the Park is built upon a specialized flow-through water system, with seawater from the ocean moving through the pools at a rate of 12-14 million gallons per day creating a healthy habitat including beneficial algae. The Park does not add any chemicals (such as chlorine) into the natural sea water and in fact, have recently minimized pool cleaning to create more natural conditions. Some of the pools now contain fish and other sea creatures that have been introduced naturally from the open water system.

Under current Park ownership with Palace since 2008, there have been 10 cetacean deaths, two of which were stillbirths (not uncommon in the wild) and five that were above the age of 40 such as Kamoana who lived to 54 years—14 years above life expectancy. While we can't speak to specifics from periods under prior ownerships, it is worth noting that when the Park first opened, many of the animals brought in were "rescues" including injured animals and abandoned babies needing care. With these types of animals, the death rate may be naturally higher. For decades, the Park was the expected place for these animals to be brought into and/or the Park was asked for assistance to help wild animals.

Everyone at the Park was saddened at the sudden passing of Kina. Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her long-time Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. She lived and swam with dolphins daily, interacted with school children in educational programs, and continued to provide insights to the academic community that would help to create a safer marine environment for her counterparts in the wild. Her involvement in research on marine mammal hearing lead to findings that were later used to set legislative guidelines for man-made sounds in the ocean and insights from her echolocation abilities are shedding new light on ways to possibly prevent fishing line entanglements—a particular threat for an endangered species of pseudorca right here in Hawai'i's waters.

As a marine mammal accustomed to decades of human interaction, the Park stands by the belief that the Park was the best-suited and uniquely equipped location to provide Kina a home when it was greatly needed. The Park spoke in depth with Associated Press about the many considerations for Kina: http://bit.ly/KinaPioneeringResearch. Scientists agree most cetaceans raised in human care and used to human interaction would not survive in the open ocean without continued human care of some kind, and while there are a couple of groups that are working to create sea pen facilities, as of today there are no such viable facilities.

The renovation plans include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Denise Sallah-Brown <dsbrown92@hotmail.com>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 10:34 PM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Deny SeaLife $30M dollar request!

Hi Lila,

Hope this email finds you well. I've seen some heartbreaking photos of yet another dolphin that has died of poor conditions and lack of space at the SeaLife aqua park.

It is known that they have made a request for $30m to renovate the park, but those evil money makers are spending it on the gift shop and hotel appearance when innocent animals are being kept prisoner in tiny cages! It's not right!

Please deny their evil request for this money, do not be part of the problem.

Many thanks in advance

Kind regards,
Denise

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Denise Sallah-Brown
Via Email: dsbrown92@hotmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Ms. Sallah-Brown,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Please be aware that neither the City nor the State is involved in the funding/financing of this Project as there has been some public misconception on this matter.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation.

Under current Park ownership with Palace since 2008, there have been 10 cetacean deaths, two of which were stillbirths (not uncommon in the wild) and five that were above the age of 40 such as Kamoana who lived to 54 years—14 years above life expectancy. While we can't speak to specifics from periods under prior ownerships, it is worth noting that when the Park first opened, many of the animals brought in were "rescues" including injured animals and abandoned babies needing care. With these types of animals, the death rate may be naturally higher. For decades, the Park was the expected place for these animals to be brought into and/or the Park was asked for assistance to help wild animals.

Everyone at the Park was saddened at the sudden passing of Kina. Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her long-time Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. At the Park, Kina was free to roam various interconnected pools which formed a larger space than any Kina had previously lived in. The pools were partially shaded and home to other marine animals which interacted with Kina, including her Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions.

As a marine mammal accustomed to decades of human interaction, the Park stands by the belief that the Park was the best-suited and uniquely equipped location to provide Kina a home when it was greatly needed. The Park spoke in depth with Associated Press about the many considerations taken into account with Kina: http://bit.ly/KinaPioneeringResearch.

Parking, admission and guest experience fees not only support the operational costs required for providing constant animal care and high-quality food, employing the staff overwhelmingly from the Waimānalo community, and various guest needs, but also conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes. Born out of a community need in the early 1970s, Sea Life Park's Seabird Rehabilitation Facility has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades and is just one example of the less obvious places where admission dollars go. Federally protected Wedge-tailed and Newell's shearwater chicks are particularly vulnerable following breeding season, and the Park assists several hundred seabirds during these peak fledgling months alone.

The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i. The renovation plans also include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Dilys Rayson <raysondi@hotmail.co.uk>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 10:53 PM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: sea life park

Kina has died in a chlorinated concrete pen when she should have been swimming with her family in the wild. Please deny Sea life park the money they want for renovation, which will only continue the suffering of captive cetaceans. Instead why dont you work with The Dolphin Project to facilitate and create a dolphin sanctuary so that no more animals have to die or continue to perform. Just think of the tourism increases you will see to your islands, and you will be the pioneer state to show others what to do. Please visit the Dolphin project website and see what they have done in Bali to help save four dolphins who were stuck in a hotel pool for years and years.

I urge you to think again about giving these people any money to continue the exploitation. They have made enough money out of the captive animals and your money should be put towards saving the animals in the wild.

Thank you for reading this email.

Dilys Rayson

--
Sent from EMail for mobile

G70

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Dilys Rayson
Via Email: raysondi@hotmail.co.uk

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Ms. Rayson,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Please be aware that neither the City nor the State is involved in the funding/financing of this Project as there has been some public misconception on this matter.

Everyone at the Park was saddened at the sudden passing of Kina. Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her longtime Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. The intention to move Kina to Sea Life Park was to continue to provide her with a home that would serve her best interests. At the Park, Kina was free to roam various interconnected pools which formed a larger space than any Kina had previously lived in. The pools were partially shaded and home to other marine animals which interacted with Kina, including her Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions.

Sea Life Park is vehemently opposed to drive hunts. No dolphins at Sea Life Park have been acquired through drive hunts. The vast majority were born under human care through a responsible breeding program. As a marine mammal accustomed to decades of human interaction, the Park stands by the belief that the Park was the best-suited and uniquely equipped location to provide Kina a home when it was greatly needed. The Park spoke in depth with Associated Press about the many considerations for Kina including being reunited with her longtime trainer from the U.S. Navy: http://bit.ly/KinaPioneeringResearch. Scientists agree most cetaceans raised in human care and used to human interaction would not survive in the open ocean without continued human care of some kind, and while there are a couple of groups that are working to create sea pen facilities, as of today there are no such viable facilities.

The Dolphin Lagoon alone has a volume of 1.2 million gallons—the Park is built upon a specialized flow-through water system, with seawater from the ocean moving through the pools at a rate of 12-14 million gallons per day creating a healthy habitat including beneficial algae. The Park does add any chemicals (such as chlorine) into the natural sea water and in fact, have recently minimized pool cleaning to create more natural conditions. Some of the pools now contain fish and other sea creatures that have been introduced naturally from the open water

system. The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool.

The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High-quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily to the Park. While food is incorporated into some training (which includes training to be able to provide health checks and more), at no time are animals required to do anything to be fed, and in fact many dolphins in the Park's 'ohana do not participate in shows.

Parking, admission and guest experience fees not only support the operational costs required for providing constant animal care and high-quality food, employing the staff overwhelmingly from the Waimanalo community, and various guest needs, but also conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes. Born out of a community need in the early 1970s, Sea Life Park's Seabird Rehabilitation Facility has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades, and is just one example of the less obvious places where admission dollars go. Federally protected Wedge-tailed and Newell's shearwater chicks are particularly vulnerable following breeding season, and the Park assists several hundred seabirds during these peak fledgling months alone.

The renovation plans include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Sayna Berends <saynaberends@icloud.com>
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 10:55 PM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Please deny the request for renovation of sea life park

Dear.....

Dolphins and other animals are kept in too small tanks. Dolphins should be free, don't support sea life park please! Deny the request of renovation. A killer whale just passed away there in a supersmall tank.

Met vriendelijke groet,regards,

Sayna Berends
OSVI Holding
-Grand Cafe/ Tapasbar Las Rosas
-Hanze Hotel Zwolle
-Las Rosas Events BV
-Vaca Negra steak&grill
-In den Hoofdwacht brasserie/wijnbar
-Het Schaftlokaal

Rodetorenplein 10-11
8011 MJ Zwolle
Office: +31(0)38 4218182
Mob: +31(0)651516988

Verstuurd vanaf mijn iPhone

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Sayna Berends
Via Email: saynaberends@icloud.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Koʻolaupoko, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi)

Dear Ms. Berends,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Everyone at the Park was saddened at the sudden passing of Kina. Kina, a false killer whale, came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her longtime Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. The intention to move Kina to Sea Life Park was to continue to provide her with a home that would serve her best interests. At the Park, Kina was free to roam various interconnected pools which formed a larger space than any Kina had previously lived in. The pools were partially shaded and home to other marine animals which interacted with Kina, including her Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions. The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation.

As a marine mammal accustomed to decades of human interaction, the Park stands by the belief that the Park was the best-suited and uniquely equipped location to provide Kina a home when it was greatly needed. The Park spoke in depth with Associated Press about the many considerations for Kina including being reunited with her longtime trainer from the U.S. Navy: http://bit.ly/KinaPioneeringResearch.

All of the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation.

All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations. The Dolphin Lagoon alone has a volume of 1.2 million gallons—the Park is built upon a specialized flow-through water system, with seawater from the ocean moving through the pools at a rate of 12-14 million gallons per day creating a healthy habitat including beneficial algae. The Park does add any chemicals (such as chlorine) into the natural sea water and in fact, have recently minimized pool cleaning to create more natural conditions. Some of the pools now contain fish and other sea creatures that have been introduced naturally from the open water system. The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool.

The renovation plans include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: cmanchin82@gmail.com
Sent: Wednesday, October 16, 2019 11:08 PM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Sea life park

I just wanted to take a second to voice my thoughts about sea life park. I think this park is absolutely a disgrace to nature and the beauty that our oceans have to offer. The purchase of sea life from dolphin drives In Tiji, Japan is absolutely horrendous and needs to be stopped. The "trainers" then go and lie to the public and say they rescued some of the animals from danger or the ocean when in fact they purchased them after they were stolen from the ocean, had to suffer while being ripped away from their family, and watch other family members be murdered!
I read that Sea Life Park is trying to get millions to renovate, I hope this gets denied and that the animals can be put into a sanctuary and be released back into the wild!
Most of the tanks at Sea Life Park are dirty, small, and the animals look miserable!!!
Please don't give this disgusting kill for profit business any more money!
Thank you!
Carrie manchin

Sent from my iPhone

G70

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Carrie Manchin
Via Email: cmanchin82@gmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Koʻolaupoko, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi)

Dear Ms. Manchin,

Thank you for your email dated October 16, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Please be aware that neither the City nor the State is involved in the funding/financing of this Project as there has been some public misconception on this matter.

Sea Life Park is vehemently opposed to drive hunts. No dolphins at Sea Life Park have been acquired through drive hunts. The vast majority were born under human care through a responsible breeding program. It is worth noting that when the Park first opened, many of the animals brought in were "rescues" including injured animals and abandoned babies needing care. Scientists agree most cetaceans raised in human care and used to human interaction would not survive in the open ocean without continued human care of some kind, and while there are a couple of groups that are working to create sea pen facilities, as of today there are no such viable facilities.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation.

All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations. The Dolphin Lagoon alone has a volume of 1.2 million gallons—the Park is built upon a specialized flow-through water system, with seawater from the ocean moving through the pools at a rate of 12-14 million gallons per day creating a healthy habitat including beneficial algae. The Park does not add any chemicals (such as chlorine) into the natural sea water and in fact, have recently minimized pool cleaning to create more natural conditions. Some of the pools now contain fish and other sea creatures that have been introduced naturally from the open water system.

Admissions dollars not only support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, but also conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. Born out of a community need in the early 1970s, the Sea Life Park's Seabird Rehabilitation Facility has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades, and is just one example of the less obvious places where admission dollars go. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The renovation plans include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: A F <anita.french@live.com>
Sent: Thursday, October 17, 2019 1:09 AM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Deny $ to Sea Life Park

This organization does not know how to properly care for animals. They are a travesty, trying to bank on their abuses. All this money is for is to make themselves look good, not to improve the conditions and care of the animals they control.

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Anita French
Via Email: anita.french@live.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Koʻolaupoko, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi)

Dear Ms. French,

Thank you for your email dated October 17, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Please be aware that neither the City nor the State is involved in the funding/financing of this Project as there has been some public misconception on this matter.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations.

The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High-quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily to the Park. While food is incorporated into some training (which includes training to be able to provide health checks and more), at no time are animals required to do anything to be fed, and in fact many dolphins in the Park's 'ohana do not participate in shows.

Admissions dollars not only support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, but also conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. Born out of a community need in the early 1970s, the Sea Life Park's Seabird Rehabilitation Facility has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades, and is just one example of the less obvious places where admission dollars go. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The renovation plans include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Alyssa Zimmerman <alyssa.zimmerman@hotmail.com>
Sent: Thursday, October 17, 2019 1:24 AM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Please...

Good morning Lila,

Please listen to your gut/conscious/higher power and deny Sea Life Park's request. I'm doing the same, listening to my conscious and needing to do something, but I'm feeling powerless in land locked Iowa. Please help as you are in a position to do so. Thank you.

For Kina,

Alyssa Zimmerman

Sent from my iPhone

G70

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Alyssa Zimmerman
Via Email: alyssa.zimmerman@hotmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Ms. Zimmerman,

Thank you for your email dated October 17, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Everyone at the Park was saddened at the sudden passing of Kina. Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her long-time Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. She lived and swam with dolphins daily, interacted with school children in educational programs, and continued to provide insights to the academic community that would help to create a safer marine environment for her counterparts in the wild. Her involvement in research on marine mammal hearing lead to findings that were later used to set legislative guidelines for man-made sounds in the ocean and insights from her echolocation abilities are shedding new light on ways to possibly prevent fishing line entanglements—a particular threat for an endangered species of pseudorca right here in Hawaii's waters.

As a marine mammal accustomed to decades of human interaction, the Park stands by the belief that the Park was the best-suited and uniquely equipped location to provide Kina a home when it was greatly needed. The Park spoke in depth with Associated Press about the many considerations for Kina: http://bit.ly/KinaPioneeringResearch.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation.

Admissions dollars not only support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, but also conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. Born out of a community need in the early 1970s, the Sea Life Park's Seabird Rehabilitation Facility has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades, and is just one example of the less obvious places where admission dollars go. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The renovation plans include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Johanne Thomas <johannethomas9@icloud.com>
Sent: Thursday, October 17, 2019 3:56 AM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Sea Life Park

Dear Sir or Madam

I am writing to you to ask that you stop the cruelty and use of captive whales and dolphins in Sea Life Park.
These animals are intelligent creatures swimming great distances in the wild and very sociable within their group.
To be held in a tank and made to do tricks and perform is barbaric and cruel to say the least.
The park has just lost one whale that was kept out of view in a small square tank for many years, shipped around beforehand and then left to deteriorate.
I ask you as a fellow human being to stop this happening anymore.
I live in Great Britain and we ha e banned this kind of entertainment and sea life parks many years ago.
We don't want them anywhere in the world. The public is changing their attitude and would rather see theses animals in the wild.
Please listen to the people.

Many thanks

Kind regards

Johanne Thomas
London, UK
Sent from my iPhone

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Johanne Thomas
Via Email: johannethomas9@icloud.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Ms. Thomas,

Thank you for your email dated October 17, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Everyone at the Park was saddened at the sudden passing of Kina. Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her longtime Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. The intention to move Kina to Sea Life Park was to continue to provide her with a home that would serve her best interests. At the Park, Kina was free to roam various interconnected pools which formed a larger space than any Kina had previously lived in. The pools were partially shaded and home to other marine animals which interacted with Kina, including her Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions.

Sea Life Park is vehemently opposed to drive hunts. No dolphins at Sea Life Park have been acquired through drive hunts. The vast majority were born under human care through a responsible breeding program. As a marine mammal accustomed to decades of human interaction, the Park stands by the belief that the Park was the best-suited and uniquely equipped location to provide Kina a home when it was greatly needed. The Park spoke in depth with Associated Press about the many considerations taken into account with Kina: http://bit.ly/KinaPioneeringResearch.

Her involvement in research on marine mammal hearing lead to findings that were later used to set legislative guidelines for man-made sounds in the ocean and insights from her echolocation abilities are shedding new light on ways to possibly prevent fishing line entanglements—a particular threat for an endangered species of pseudorca right here in Hawai'i's waters.

While we can't speak to specifics from periods under prior ownerships, it is worth noting that when the Park first opened, many of the animals brought in were "rescues" including injured animals and abandoned babies needing care. With these types of animals, the death rate may be naturally higher. For decades, the Park was the expected place for these animals to be brought into and/or the Park was asked for assistance to help wild animals.

The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High-quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily to the Park. While food is incorporated into some training (which includes training to be able to provide health checks and more), at no time are animals required to do anything to be fed, and in fact many dolphins in the Park's 'ohana do not participate in shows.

All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations. The Dolphin Lagoon alone has a volume of 1.2 million gallons—the Park is built upon a specialized flow-through water system, with seawater from the ocean moving through the pools at a rate of 12-14 million gallons per day creating a healthy habitat including beneficial algae. The Park does not add any chemicals (such as chlorine) into the natural sea water and in fact, have recently minimized pool cleaning to create more natural conditions. Some of the pools now contain fish and other sea creatures that have been introduced naturally from the open water system.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Xena Olson <xena.olson@organicvalley.coop>
Sent: Thursday, October 17, 2019 4:03 AM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Sea Life Park Permit

Please do not permit Sea Life to get $30 million for renovations for the appearance of their park. Instead tell them they need to upgrade their tanks and give the Cetaceans stimuli, bigger areas, or a sea pen to rehabilitate them and send them back to the wild. It isn't fair they sit in barren tanks, with no shade, until death. This park has had 141 Cetaceans die. It is absurd to give them money to make their park look better, and not help the mammals that are useless to them hiding in horrible conditions. Just ask Kina, oh wait, you can't because she died after spending 4 years in the sun in a lifeless concrete tank. That is sickening.

Thank You,

Xena Olson
Programmer/Analyst II
CROPP Cooperative | Organic Valley | Organic Prairie
One Organic Way | La Farge, WI 54639
Xena.Olson@organicvalley.coop
Office: 608-625-3506

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Xena Olson
Via Email: xena.olson@organicvalley.coop

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Ms. Olson,

Thank you for your email dated October 17, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Please be aware that neither the City nor the State is involved in the funding/financing of this Project as there has been some public misconception on this matter.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet USDA specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities. The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool.

The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High-quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily to the Park. While food is incorporated into some training (which includes training to be able to provide health checks and more), at no time are animals required to do anything to be fed, and in fact many dolphins in the Park's 'ohana do not participate in shows.

All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations. The Dolphin Lagoon alone has a volume of 1.2 million gallons—the Park is built upon a specialized flow-through water system, with seawater from the ocean moving through the pools at a rate of 12-14 million gallons per day creating a healthy habitat including beneficial algae. The Park does not add any chemicals (such as chlorine) into the natural sea water and in fact, have recently minimized pool cleaning to create more natural conditions. Some of the pools now contain fish and other sea creatures that have been introduced naturally from the open water system.

The Park is in full compliance with the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) Animal Welfare Act, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's Marine Mammal Protection Act, and the requirements of the National Marine Fisheries Service with regards to the care of captive marine mammals.

Under current Park ownership with Palace since 2008, there have been 10 cetacean deaths, two of which were stillbirths (not uncommon in the wild) and five that were above the age of 40 such as Kamoana who lived to 54 years—14 years above life expectancy. While we can't speak to specifics from periods under prior ownerships, it is worth noting that when the Park first opened, many of the animals brought in were "rescues" including injured animals and abandoned babies needing care. With these types of animals, the death rate may be naturally higher. For decades, the Park was the expected place for these animals to be brought into and/or the Park was asked for assistance to help wild animals.

Everyone at the Park was saddened at the sudden passing of Kina. Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her long-time Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. At the Park, Kina was free to roam various interconnected pools which formed a larger space than any Kina had previously lived in. The pools were partially shaded and home to other marine animals which interacted with Kina, including her Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions.

As a marine mammal accustomed to decades of human interaction, the Park stands by the belief that the Park was the best-suited and uniquely equipped location to provide Kina a home when it was greatly needed. The Park spoke in depth with Associated Press about the many considerations for Kina: http://bit.ly/KinaPioneeringResearch. Scientists agree most cetaceans raised in human care and used to human interaction would not survive in the open ocean without continued human care of some kind, and while there are a couple of groups that are working to create sea pen facilities, as of today there are no such viable facilities.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA. Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Sierra Sevier <sierra.sevier@gmail.com>
Sent: Thursday, October 17, 2019 4:32 AM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Kina, the false killer whale.

My family was planning a trip to come to your park during our vacation in a few weeks. Im very sad to say that after this news, not only will we not be attending but we will all do our part in making sure that more people avoid this excuse of a park. Shameful on everyone's part who let this innocent creature pass in such miserable conditions.

Sincerely,
Sevier, Dodson, and Hausman family.

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Sierra Sevier
Via Email: sierra.sevier@gmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Koʻolaupoko, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi)

Dear Ms. Sevier,

Thank you for your email dated October 17, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

All the habitats at the Park must meet USDA specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities. The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park is in full compliance with the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) Animal Welfare Act, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's Marine Mammal Protection Act, and the requirements of the National Marine Fisheries Service with regards to the care of captive marine mammals.

The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High-quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily to the Park. While food is incorporated into some training (which includes training to be able to provide health checks and more), at no time are animals required to do anything to be fed, and in fact many dolphins in the Park's 'ohana do not participate in shows.

All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations. The Dolphin Lagoon alone has a volume of 1.2 million gallons—the Park is built upon a specialized flow-through water system, with seawater from the ocean moving through the pools at a rate of 12-14 million gallons per day creating a healthy habitat including beneficial algae. The Park does not add any chemicals (such as chlorine) into the natural sea water and in fact, have recently minimized pool cleaning to create more natural conditions. Some of the pools now contain fish and other sea creatures that have been introduced naturally from the open water system.

Under current Park ownership with Palace since 2008, there have been 10 cetacean deaths, two of which were stillbirths (not uncommon in the wild) and five that were above the age of 40 such as Kamoana who lived to 54 years—14 years above life expectancy. While we can't speak to specifics from periods under prior ownerships, it is worth noting that when the Park first opened, many of the animals brought in were "rescues" including injured animals and abandoned babies needing care. With these types of animals, the death rate may be naturally higher. For decades, the Park was the expected place for these animals to be brought into and/or the Park was asked for assistance to help wild animals.

Everyone at the Park was saddened at the sudden passing of Kina. Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her long-time Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. At the Park, Kina was free to roam various interconnected pools which formed a larger space than any Kina had previously lived in. The pools were partially shaded and home to other marine animals which interacted with Kina, including her Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions.

As a marine mammal accustomed to decades of human interaction, the Park stands by the belief that the Park was the best-suited and uniquely equipped location to provide Kina a home when it was greatly needed. The Park spoke in depth with Associated Press about the many considerations for Kina: http://bit.ly/KinaPioneeringResearch. Scientists agree most cetaceans raised in human care and used to human interaction would not survive in the open ocean without continued human care of some kind.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Aya K <ayakorose@hotmail.com>
Sent: Thursday, October 17, 2019 5:32 AM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Dead Dolphins

Sea Life Park should take care of their dolphins. If you're going to keep an animal, you need to give it adequate living conditions. It is cruel to keep social animals in cramped areas to waste away. Kina is the 141st cetacean to die at Sea Life Park. Please don't support this practice for the future of the animals.

Thank you.

Sincerely,
-Aya K

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Aya K.
Via Email: ayakorose@hotmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Ms. K,

Thank you for your email dated October 17, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

All the habitats at the Park must meet USDA specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities. The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park is in full compliance with the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) Animal Welfare Act, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's Marine Mammal Protection Act, and the requirements of the National Marine Fisheries Service with regards to the care of captive marine mammals.

The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High-quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily to the Park. While food is incorporated into some training (which includes training to be able to provide health checks and more), at no time are animals required to do anything to be fed, and in fact many dolphins in the Park's 'ohana do not participate in shows.

All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations. The Dolphin Lagoon alone has a volume of 1.2 million gallons—the Park is built upon a specialized flow-through water system, with seawater from the ocean moving through the pools at a rate of 12-14 million gallons per day creating a healthy habitat including beneficial algae. The Park does not add any chemicals (such as chlorine) into the natural sea water and in fact, have recently minimized pool cleaning to create more natural conditions. Some of the pools now contain fish and other sea creatures that have been introduced naturally from the open water system.

Under current Park ownership with Palace since 2008, there have been 10 cetacean deaths, two of which were stillbirths (not uncommon in the wild) and five that were above the age of 40 such as Kamoana who lived to 54 years—14 years above life expectancy. While we can't speak to specifics from periods under prior ownerships, it is worth noting that when the Park first opened, many of the animals brought in were "rescues" including injured animals and abandoned babies needing care. With these types of animals, the death rate may be naturally higher. For decades, the Park was the expected place for these animals to be brought into and/or the Park was asked for assistance to help wild animals.

Everyone at the Park was saddened at the sudden passing of Kina. Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her long-time Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. At the Park, Kina was free to roam various interconnected pools which formed a larger space than any Kina had previously lived in. The pools were partially shaded and home to other marine animals which interacted with Kina, including her Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions.

As a marine mammal accustomed to decades of human interaction, the Park stands by the belief that the Park was the best-suited and uniquely equipped location to provide Kina a home when it was greatly needed. The Park spoke in depth with Associated Press about the many considerations for Kina: http://bit.ly/KinaPioneeringResearch. Scientists agree most cetaceans raised in human care and used to human interaction would not survive in the open ocean without continued human care of some kind.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Will Richardson <willbayliss2003@icloud.com>
Sent: Thursday, October 17, 2019 6:13 AM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Help these animals

Please decline Sea Life Park's request for a 30 million dollar loan. This money would go to a terrible cause and allow for the co tinier abuse of innocent animals, who only dream to be free. Make the right choice, I'm a 16 year old high school student, I shouldn't have to be standing up for these innocent animals.

Concerned,
Will Richardson

Sent from my iPhone

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Will Richardson
Via Email: willbayliss2003@icloud.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Koʻolaupoko, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi)

Dear Mr. Richardson,

Thank you for your email dated October 17, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Please be aware that neither the City nor the State is involved in the funding/financing of this Project as there has been some public misconception on this matter.

Sea Life Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High-quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily to the Park. While food is incorporated into some training (which includes training to be able to provide health checks and more), at no time are animals required to do anything to be fed, and in fact many dolphins in the Park's 'ohana do not participate in shows.

All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations. The Dolphin Lagoon alone has a volume of 1.2 million gallons—the Park is built upon a specialized flow-through water system, with seawater from the ocean moving through the pools at a rate of 12-14 million gallons per day creating a healthy habitat including beneficial algae. The Park does not add any chemicals (such as chlorine) into the natural sea water and in fact, have recently minimized pool cleaning to create more natural conditions. Some of the pools now contain fish and other sea creatures that have been introduced naturally from the open water system.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. Federally protected Wedge-tailed and Newell's shearwater chicks are particularly vulnerable following breeding season, and the Park assists several hundred seabirds during these peak fledgling months alone.

The renovation plans include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

While we can't speak to specifics from periods under prior ownerships, it is worth noting that when the Park first opened, many of the animals brought in were "rescues" including injured animals and abandoned babies needing care. With these types of animals, the death rate may be naturally higher. For decades, the Park was the expected place for these animals to be brought into and/or the Park was asked for assistance to help wild animals.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Jordan Salmanowicz <jsalmanowicz@gmail.com>
Sent: Thursday, October 17, 2019 7:03 AM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Please Deny Request By Sea Life Park

Categories: Sea Life Park

Dear Ms. Youn,

I am emailing to ask that you deny Sea Life Park the permit for their $30 million dollar renovation. As you may be aware, this establishment just had its 141st cetacean die in its care. Their dolphin tanks are small and barren, and much of the park is in disrepair. Sea Life Park must focus on the well-being of its aquatic charges, which it has been severely lacking in, before expanding and updating things that have nothing to do with the terrible conditions in which its sea life lives. Please deny the Sea Life Park permit, so they can put the focus where it belongs - the animals that are in their care.

Thank you for your consideration.

All my best,

Jordan Salmanowicz Longever

G70

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Jordan Salmanowicz Longever
Via Email: jsalmanowicz@gmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Mr. Longever,

Thank you for your email dated October 17, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet USDA specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities. The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park is in full compliance with the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) Animal Welfare Act, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's Marine Mammal Protection Act, and the requirements of the National Marine Fisheries Service with regards to the care of captive marine mammals.

The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations. The Dolphin Lagoon alone has a volume of 1.2 million gallons—the Park is built upon a specialized flow-through water system, with seawater from the ocean moving through the pools at a rate of 12-14 million gallons per day creating a healthy habitat including beneficial algae. The Park does not add any chemicals (such as chlorine) into the natural sea water and in fact, have recently minimized pool cleaning to create more natural conditions. Some of the pools now contain fish and other sea creatures that have been introduced naturally from the open water system.

Under current Park ownership with Palace since 2008, there have been 10 cetacean deaths, two of which were stillbirths (not uncommon in the wild) and five that were above the age of 40 such as Kamoana who lived to 54 years—14 years above life expectancy. While we can't speak to specifics from periods under prior ownerships, it is worth noting that when the Park first

opened, many of the animals brought in were "rescues" including injured animals and abandoned babies needing care. With these types of animals, the death rate may be naturally higher. For decades, the Park was the expected place for these animals to be brought into and/or the Park was asked for assistance to help wild animals.

Everyone at the Park was saddened at the sudden passing of Kina. Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her long-time Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. At the Park, Kina was free to roam various interconnected pools which formed a larger space than any Kina had previously lived in. The pools were partially shaded and home to other marine animals which interacted with Kina, including her Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The renovation plans include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Laura Boragina <laurab@fasterlinen.com>
Sent: Thursday, October 17, 2019 7:32 AM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: money grant for sealife

please do not grant sealife monies that are being requested.. if they are too use it for the updgrade for the dolphins that they keep killing in those low life pens concrete sunny pens then yes plese grant them... but not for the apperance of the park.... the animals come first after all they are making this place money
thank you Laura Boragina

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Laura Boragina
Via Email: laurab@fasterlinen.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Koʻolaupoko, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi)

Dear Ms. Boragina,

Thank you for your email dated October 17, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Please be aware that neither the City nor the State is involved in the funding/financing of this Project as there has been some public misconception on this matter.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park is in full compliance with the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) Animal Welfare Act, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's Marine Mammal Protection Act, and the requirements of the National Marine Fisheries Service with regards to the care of captive marine mammals.

Parking, admission and guest experience fees not only support the operational costs required for providing constant animal care and high-quality food, employing the staff overwhelmingly from the Waimānalo community, and various guest needs, but also conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes. Born out of a community need in the early 1970s, Sea Life Park's Seabird Rehabilitation Facility has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades and is just one example of the less obvious places where admission dollars go. Federally protected Wedge-tailed and Newell's shearwater chicks are particularly vulnerable following breeding season, and the Park assists several hundred seabirds during these peak fledgling months alone.

The renovation plans include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Mea Rush <mearush4@gmail.com>
Sent: Thursday, October 17, 2019 7:54 AM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Sea Life Park

To whom it may concern,

Kina is the 141st cetacean to die at Sea Life Park. Apparently the condition of this park are horrible, and the fact they are allowed to house any cetaceans is mind boggling. I am very concerned because It has come to my attention that Sea Life park is looking for approval to spend 30 million dollars to up date and sprouse things up, but not one cent of that money will be used to update or improve the tanks and areas that the capture for profit cetaceans are held in. The times have changed and I am strongly against any form of capture of these amazing cetacean. I would think the 30 million would be better spent on rehabilitation/education centers than to make a for profit torture program such as Sea Life park currently is pretty.
I, an american citizen is asking you to deny any money unless it is used for nonprofit updating of the horid conditions the cetacean are in. There should never be a 142nd
Sincerely,
Maria Rush

G70

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Maria Rush
Via Email: mearush4@gmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Ms. Rush,

Thank you for your email dated October 17, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Please be aware that neither the City nor the State is involved in the funding/financing of this Project as there has been some public misconception on this matter.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet USDA specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities. The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs.

All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations. The Dolphin Lagoon alone has a volume of 1.2 million gallons—the Park is built upon a specialized flow-through water system, with seawater from the ocean moving through the pools at a rate of 12-14 million gallons per day creating a healthy habitat including beneficial algae. The Park does not add any chemicals (such as chlorine) into the natural sea water and in fact, have recently minimized pool cleaning to create more natural conditions. Some of the pools now contain fish and other sea creatures that have been introduced naturally from the open water system.

Sea Life Park is vehemently opposed to drive hunts. No dolphins at Sea Life Park have been acquired through drive hunts. The vast majority were born under human care through a responsible breeding program. The Park is in full compliance with the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) Animal Welfare Act, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's Marine Mammal Protection Act, and the requirements of the National Marine Fisheries Service with regards to the care of captive marine mammals.

Under current Park ownership with Palace since 2008, there have been 10 cetacean deaths, two of which were stillbirths (not uncommon in the wild) and five that were above the age of 40 such as Kamoana who lived to 54 years—14 years above life expectancy. While we can't speak to specifics from periods under prior ownerships, it is worth noting that when the Park first opened, many of the animals brought in were "rescues" including injured animals and abandoned babies needing care. With these types of animals, the death rate may be naturally higher. For decades, the Park was the expected place for these animals to be brought into and/or the Park was asked for assistance to help wild animals.

Everyone at the Park was saddened at the sudden passing of Kina. Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her long-time Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. At the Park, Kina was free to roam various interconnected pools which formed a larger space than any Kina had previously lived in. The pools were partially shaded and home to other marine animals which interacted with Kina, including her Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The renovation plans include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA. Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Hjfedey <hjfedey@yahoo.com>
Sent: Thursday, October 17, 2019 8:13 AM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: SeaLife Park Permit

Dear Department of Planning and Permitting,

Please deny the SeaLife Park request for renovations. The money should be applied to caring for animals, not lining pockets to make money off of a better place to serve hotdogs.

I don't understand why they couldn't have spent a bit of money on Kina and her care. What a horrible way for an intelligent dolphin to spend her life. Not sure why they aren't held accountable for these actions.

Thank you for your time and consideration.

Best,
Holly Fedeyko

Sent from my iPhone

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Holly Fedeyko
Via Email: hjfedey@yahoo.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Ms. Fedeyko,

Thank you for your email dated October 17, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

The renovation plans include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High-quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily to the Park. While food is incorporated into some training (which includes training to be able to provide health checks and more), at no time are animals required to do anything to be fed, and in fact many dolphins in the Park's 'ohana do not participate in shows.

Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her longtime Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. The intention to move Kina to Sea Life Park was to continue to provide her with a home that served her best interests. At the Park, Kina was free to roam various interconnected pools which formed a larger space than any she had previously lived in. The pools were partially shaded and home to other marine animals which interacted with Kina, including her Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions.

As a marine mammal accustomed to decades of human interaction, the Park stands by the belief that the Park was the best-suited and uniquely equipped location to provide Kina a home when it was greatly needed. The Park spoke in depth with Associated Press about the many considerations for Kina including being reunited with her longtime trainer from the U.S. Navy: http://bit.ly/KinaPioneeringResearch.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Kirsti Zimmerman <kirstizimme@gmail.com>
Sent: Thursday, October 17, 2019 8:33 AM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Renovation

Hi!

As a concerned individual about your SeaLife facility, I read that an animal passed away and considering the conditions that it was living in, I am asking you if you could invest your plans for renovating the park to go towards these animal enclosures. Or better yet stop showcasing these wild animals and instead turn your facility into a rehabilitation center and sanctuary you can still make money off of it because people will come to see the animals but they will also learn about why it is important to take care of these important living beings! If you don't take my word about still getting money, then watch Love and Bananas. A man, who made a living off of using elephants for tourists to ride, switched to a sanctuary and is making even MORE money! Just remember all lives matter and to enclose a living being into such a small enclosure is unacceptable and inhumane! I look forward to your response! Thank you!

--
Kirsti Zimmerman

G70

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Kirsti Zimmerman
Via Email: kirstizimme@gmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Ms. Zimmerman,

Thank you for your email dated October 17, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

While we can't speak to specifics from periods under prior ownerships, it is worth noting that when the Park first opened, many of the animals brought in were "rescues" including injured animals and abandoned babies needing care. With these types of animals, the death rate may be naturally higher. For decades, the Park was the expected place for these animals to be brought into and/or the Park was asked for assistance to help wild animals.

Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her long-time Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. At the Park Kina was free to roam various interconnected pools which formed a larger space than any Kina had previously lived in. The pools were partially shaded and home to other marine animals which interacted with Kina, including her Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions. The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High-quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily.

Kina interacted with school children in educational programs and continued to provide insights to the academic community that would help to create a safer marine environment for her counterparts in the wild. Her involvement in research on marine mammal hearing lead to findings that were later used to set legislative guidelines for man-made sounds in the ocean and insights from her echolocation abilities are shedding new light on ways to possibly prevent fishing line entanglements—a particular threat for an endangered species of pseudorca right here in Hawai'i's waters.

As a marine mammal accustomed to decades of human interaction, the Park stands by the belief that the Park was the best-suited and uniquely equipped location to provide Kina a home when it was greatly needed. The Park spoke in depth with Associated Press about the many considerations for Kina: http://bit.ly/KinaPioneeringResearch.

Parking, admission and guest experience fees not only support the operational costs required for providing constant animal care and high-quality food, employing the staff overwhelmingly from the Waimānalo community, and various guest needs, but also conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes. Born out of a community need in the early 1970s, Sea Life Park's Seabird Rehabilitation Facility has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades and is just one example of the less obvious places where admission dollars go. Federally protected Wedge-tailed and Newell's shearwater chicks are particularly vulnerable following breeding season, and the Park assists several hundred seabirds during these peak fledgling months alone. The Park also hosts several events a year offering significant savings to local families.

The renovation plans include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Brooke S <bsiskey@hotmail.com>
Sent: Thursday, October 17, 2019 8:55 AM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Sea life Park

Categories: Sea Life Park

Hello, I'm writing in regards to Sea Life Park requesting a permit to spend money on the park. I don't believe they should be spending money on that part of the park and should spend money making the dolphin tanks better for the captive sea life.
Thanks for your time,
Brooke Siskey

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Brooke Siskey
Via Email: bsiskey@hotmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Ms. Siskey,

Thank you for your email dated October 17, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations.

Parking, admission and guest experience fees not only support the operational costs required for providing constant animal care and high-quality food, employing the staff overwhelmingly from the Waimānalo community, and various guest needs, but also conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes. Born out of a community need in the early 1970s, Sea Life Park's Seabird Rehabilitation Facility has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades and is just one example of the less obvious places where admission dollars go. Federally protected Wedge-tailed and Newell's shearwater chicks are particularly vulnerable following breeding season, and the Park assists several hundred seabirds during these peak fledgling months alone. The Park also hosts several events a year offering significant savings to local families.

The renovation plans also include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: lisa trappitt <lisatrappitt@live.co.uk>
Sent: Thursday, October 17, 2019 8:58 AM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Sea life park

Categories: Sea Life Park

Please do not allow the grant
The sea life park was awful for the sealife
And does not help a good reputation for a beautiful Hawaii,
Please shut them down and have the sea life given a better life

Lisa Trappitt

Get Outlook for iOS

G70

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Lisa Trappitt
Via Email: lisatrappitt@live.co.uk

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Ms. Trappitt,

Thank you for your email dated October 17, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Please be aware that neither the City nor the State is involved in the funding/financing of this Project as there has been some public misconception on this matter.

Sea Life Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations.

The renovation plans include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population.

Parking, admission and guest experience fees not only support the operational costs required for providing constant animal care and high-quality food, employing the staff overwhelmingly from the Waimānalo community, and various guest needs, but also conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes. Born out of a community need in the early 1970s, Sea Life Park's Seabird Rehabilitation Facility has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades and is just one example of the less obvious places where admission dollars go. Federally protected Wedge-tailed and Newell's shearwater chicks are particularly vulnerable following breeding season, and the Park assists several hundred seabirds during these peak fledgling months alone.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: E W <elwaites@gmail.com>
Sent: Thursday, October 17, 2019 9:38 AM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Park upgrade

Categories: Sea Life Park

Dear Sir or Madam,

I am writing to voice my concern over the planned upgrade of the park and aquarium.
I beseech you to consider the sea life first and foremost, especially with the death recently of Kina.

The captivity of such an animal is not necessary, and I urge you to consider better ways for the money to be spent.
Please consider the dolphin enclosures and aquariums already, repairing and upgrading to better suited.
If you insist on housing such creatures, please ensure their welfare is considered and met.

Thank you
Emma Waites.

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Emma Waites
Via Email: elwaites@gmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Koʻolaupoko, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi)

Dear Ms. Waites,

Thank you for your email dated October 17, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her long-time Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. At the Park, Kina was free to roam various interconnected pools which formed a larger space than any Kina had previously lived in. The pools were partially shaded and home to other marine animals which interacted with Kina, including her Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions.

As a marine mammal accustomed to decades of human interaction, the Park stands by the belief that the Park was the best-suited and uniquely equipped location to provide Kina a home when it was greatly needed. The Park spoke in depth with Associated Press about the many considerations for Kina: http://bit.ly/KinaPioneeringResearch.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet USDA specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

The Park's management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations.

The Dolphin Lagoon alone has a volume of 1.2 million gallons—the Park is built upon a specialized flow-through water system, with seawater from the ocean moving through the pools at a rate of 12-14 million gallons per day creating a healthy habitat including beneficial algae. The Park does not add any chemicals (such as chlorine) into the natural sea water and in fact,

have recently minimized pool cleaning to create more natural conditions. Some of the pools now contain fish and other sea creatures that have been introduced naturally from the open water system.

The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High-quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily to the Park. While food is incorporated into some training (which includes training to be able to provide health checks and more), at no time are animals required to do anything to be fed, and in fact many dolphins in the Park's 'ohana do not participate in shows.

The renovation plans include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population.

Parking, admission and guest experience fees not only support the operational costs required for providing constant animal care and high-quality food, employing the staff overwhelmingly from the Waimānalo community, and various guest needs, but also conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes. Born out of a community need in the early 1970s, the Sea Life Park's Seabird Rehabilitation Facility has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades and is just one example of the less obvious places where admission dollars go. Federally protected Wedge-tailed and Newell's shearwater chicks are particularly vulnerable following breeding season, and the Park assists several hundred seabirds during these peak fledgling months alone. The Park also hosts several events a year offering significant savings to local families.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Jonathan <morgothik@gmail.com>
Sent: Thursday, October 17, 2019 10:00 AM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Sea Life Park

Categories: Sea Life Park

Please deny they renovations requested as they are going towards things such as gift shops while the animals they are supposed to be caring for endure torturous confinement and die of isolation. This has no place in the 21st century. Thank you.

G70

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Jonathan
Via Email: morgothik@gmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Jonathan,

Thank you for your email dated October 17, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

The Park's management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations.

While we can't speak to specifics from periods under prior ownerships, it is worth noting that when the Park first opened, many of the animals brought in were "rescues" including injured animals and abandoned babies needing care. With these types of animals, the death rate may be naturally higher. For decades, the Park was the expected place for these animals to be brought into and/or the Park was asked for assistance to help wild animals.

Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her long-time Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. At the Park Kina was free to roam various interconnected pools which formed a larger space than any Kina had previously lived in. The pools were partially shaded and home to other marine animals which interacted with Kina, including her Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions. The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High-quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily.

As a marine mammal accustomed to decades of human interaction, the Park stands by the belief that the Park was the best-suited and uniquely equipped location to provide Kina a home when it was greatly needed. The Park spoke in depth with Associated Press about the many considerations for Kina: http://bit.ly/KinaPioneeringResearch.

The Dolphin Lagoon alone has a volume of 1.2 million gallons—the Park is built upon a specialized flow-through water system, with seawater from the ocean moving through the pools at a rate of 12-14 million gallons per day creating a healthy habitat including beneficial algae. The Park does not add any chemicals (such as chlorine) into the natural sea water and in fact, have recently minimized pool cleaning to create more natural conditions. Some of the pools now contain fish and other sea creatures that have been introduced naturally from the open water system.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The renovation plans also include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Lissa Hardbarger <lissahardbarger@gmail.com>
Sent: Thursday, October 17, 2019 10:06 AM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Public Request to Deny Sea Life Park's request for Additional Funds

Categories: Sea Life Park

Hi,
Id like to submit my public request to deny Sea Life Park's request for $30 million dollars when it is obvious that their selfish past use of funs have not been in the improving public interest or improving care of the animals that they use to make profit. We all know this is not right. Its time to stop enabling companies that profit off of the suffering and puppetry of living, intelligent beings. Please do the right thing. It's time.

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Lissa Hardbarger
Via Email: lissahardbarger@gmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Ms. Hardbarger,

Thank you for your email dated October 17, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Please be aware that neither the City nor the State is involved in the funding/financing of this Project as there has been some public misconception on this matter.

Sea Life Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

The renovation plans include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the Park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population.

Parking, admission and guest experience fees not only support the operational costs required for providing constant animal care and high-quality food, employing the staff overwhelmingly from the Waimānalo community, and various guest needs, but also conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes. Born out of a community need in the early 1970s, Sea Life Park's Seabird Rehabilitation Facility has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades and is just one example of the less obvious places where admission dollars go. Federally protected Wedge-tailed and Newell's shearwater chicks are particularly vulnerable following breeding season, and the Park assists several hundred seabirds during these peak fledgling months alone. The Park also hosts several events a year offering significant savings to local families.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: The Healing Heart <gomez888@gmail.com>
Sent: Thursday, October 17, 2019 1:10 PM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: DENY PERMITTING FOR Sea life park renovations

Categories: Sea Life Park

To whom it may concern,

As a Polynesian, I pride myself to be a nature and ocean lover.

Who have we become to allow the colonists to turn us into entertainment seekers at the complete dishonor and disrespect of animals and the balance of life in the wild.

Parks and Zoos holding wild animals or any animals captive and prisoners, used and abused, are a complete shame and proof that the human race is the most destructive and least worthy of breathing the fresh air the planet provides.

As regulators you hold the cards to decide what is appropriate and what is not. So who are you and what will you choose?

If you grant the permit to SeaLife Park, you accept to be part of the massacres and the greed cycle. You claim your responsibility in promoting the unconceivable abomination these parks are. You accept that humans will never rise to show how respectful they can be. You are the problem. You are the abuser. You do not deserve to be a Polynesian or live in the Polynesian islands.

May your sleep be blessed with either a peaceful heart for freeing these majestic creatures or a haunted heart for dooming them to a life of torture, sadness and despair, until their untimely death. You can only decide.

Thank you

--
OM SUASTI ASTU
Peace in your heart, and in the world

G70

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

The Healing Heart
Via Email: gomez888@gmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear The Healing Heart,

Thank you for your email dated October 17, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

The renovation plans include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the Park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Louise Bell <louiseramsay@yahoo.co.nz>
Sent: Thursday, October 17, 2019 1:35 PM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Sea Life Park

Categories: Sea Life Park

Good day,

I'm respectfully emailing you from New Zealand as I know you are currently accepting public comments regarding the $30M renovation cost approval.

I would very much like to add my voice to the many people who would not like to see this happen. Sea Life do not want to money to improve the conditions of the animals held captive there. They only wish to improve certain areas to increase profits.

Millions of people around the world are becoming more aware of the cruelty of these parks and if anything they should be phased out and not improved. Money could be better spent on more natural ways to interact with Dolphins without causing harm to these intelligent creatures. This would be a positive benefit to your Country, rather than putting vast sums of money into an tourist activity in decline.

A $30M investment into this park would viewed as a very negative thing around the World and will harm your reputation as a natural place of beauty. Cruelty and beauty do not go well together.

Please do not agree to this funding. Simply put, it will damage the reputation and positive image you understandably want to protect and nurture. I know you love Dolphins too, so please show your love for these animals by being a voice for them.

Thank-you for you time. I really hope you can find it in your heart to help.

Warm regards

Louise Bell

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Louise Bell
Via Email: louiseramsay@yahoo.co.nz

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Koʻolaupoko, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi)

Dear Ms. Bell,

Thank you for your email dated October 17, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Please be aware that neither the City nor the State is involved in the funding/financing of this Project as there has been some public misconception on this matter.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

Scientists agree most cetaceans raised in human care and used to human interaction would not survive in the open ocean without continued human care of some kind, and while there are a couple of groups that are working to create sea pen facilities, as of today there are no such viable facilities.

Parking, admission and guest experience fees not only support the operational costs required for providing constant animal care and high-quality food, employing the staff overwhelmingly from the Waimānalo community, and various guest needs, but also conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes. Born out of a community need in the early 1970s, the Sea Life Park's Seabird Rehabilitation Facility has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades and is just one example of the less obvious places where admission dollars go. Federally protected Wedge-tailed and Newell's shearwater chicks are particularly vulnerable following breeding season, and the Park assists several hundred seabirds during these peak fledgling months alone. The Park also hosts several events a year offering significant savings to local families.

The renovation plans include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: judy alexander <mercygirl67@gmail.com>
Sent: Thursday, October 17, 2019 1:49 PM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Sea Life Park in HI

Categories: Sea Life Park

I understand they are requesting a $30 Million upgrade to the appearance of their park. Please deny it. They only want to improve the appearance and not the habitats of the sea life. The latest whale that died was inexcusable. It was a false whale and it naturally dove deep. It could not do that at the park and was exposed to too much sun.

KINA DIES AT SEA LIFE PARK HAWAII

HOME/BLOG/CAMPAIGNS/CAPTIVITY INDUSTRY/KINA DIES AT SEA LIFE PARK HAWAII

16oct

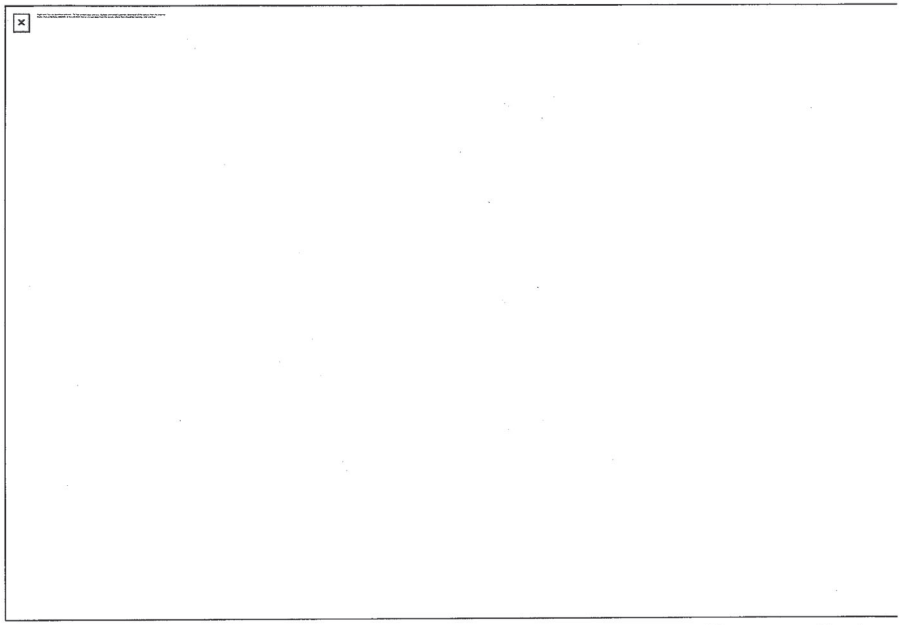
BLOG, CAMPAIGNS, CAPTIVITY INDUSTRY |POSTS BY : CARA SANDS

We are saddened to share the news that Kina, a false killer whale hidden away at Sea Life Park Hawaii in Oahu has died.

Kina was the last surviving cetacean in the USA acquired from the controversial **Japanese drive fisheries**.

In 1987, her pod, likely consisting of generations of family members, was herded into a shallow area around Iki Island in Japan. She was amongst a few individuals selected to sell off to dolphinariums. The rest of her family were deemed "pests" by fishermen and slaughtered.

After six months of waiting at a marine park in Hong Kong, she was flown to Hawaii and put to work by the United States Navy for the next six years. She was then transferred to the Hawaii Institute of Marine Biology at Coconut Island for the purposes of "research," where she spent her days alongside two bottlenose dolphins in a sea pen.



Ironic that performing dolphins at Sea Life Park Hawaii are just steps from the ocean, where they should be roaming, wild and free! Credit: Creative Commons Attribution-Share Alike 3.0 Unported license; author: Sbraden92

Twenty-three years later, Kina was dubbed "too expensive" to continue being cared for, and was auctioned off to the highest bidder – Sea Life Park Hawaii. In August 2015, she was illegally moved out of the sea pen to her new "home". The park and the university neglected to get the federally required permits for the transfer and completely disregarded Hawaii residents' legal rights to testify at a public hearing to determine the legality of such permits. There was a significant amount of public outrage towards the Hawaii Department Of Agriculture (HDOA) for neglecting to enforce or remedy this illegal move and, eight months later, the HDOA quietly granted her a "retroactive" transfer permit.

After the move, Kina was put in quarantine and held in isolation in a small concrete tank at the park, without even shade from the sun and almost no stimuli. The park slowly introduced some of the other captive dolphins into her pen, but she remained off display and hidden from the public. In the wild, false killer whales are incredibly social, have long-term bonds with other individuals, and share their meals. They've even been documented attempting to share food with fellow divers! Typically, they spend their days in deep pelagic waters and can dive for up to 18 minutes as far as 500 meters deep. The move from the ocean to a sea pen to isolation for an extremely intelligent, deep diving, social animal as a false killer whale is irrefutably cruel. It only takes basic knowledge of false killer whales to understand that subjecting them to the "quality" of life they would receive in a concrete tank is grossly inadequate and unethical.

For four years, a zinc-lathered Kina floated mostly motionless in her small tank in the glaring sun until her death.

Kina is the 141st cetacean to die at Sea Life Park Hawaii. A necropsy has not yet been performed.

Sent from my iPhone

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Judy Alexander
Via Email: mercygirl67@gmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Koʻolaupoko, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi)

Dear Ms. Alexander,

Thank you for your email dated October 17, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Please be aware that neither the City nor the State is involved in the funding/financing of this Project as there has been some public misconception on this matter.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her long-time Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. She lived and swam with dolphins daily, interacted with school children in educational programs, and continued to provide insights to the academic community that would help to create a safer marine environment for her counterparts in the wild. Her involvement in research on marine mammal hearing lead to findings that were later used to set legislative guidelines for man-made sounds in the ocean and insights from her echolocation abilities are shedding new light on ways to possibly prevent fishing line entanglements—a particular threat for an endangered species of pseudorca right here in Hawaii's waters.

At the Park, Kina was free to roam various interconnected pools which formed a larger space than any Kina had previously lived in. The pools were partially shaded and home to other marine animals which interacted with Kina, including her Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions.

As a marine mammal accustomed to decades of human interaction, the Park stands by the belief that the Park was the best-suited and uniquely equipped location to provide Kina a home when it was greatly needed. The Park spoke in depth with Associated Press about the many considerations for Kina: http://bit.ly/KinaPioneeringResearch.

The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

The Dolphin Lagoon alone has a volume of 1.2 million gallons—the Park is built upon a specialized flow-through water system, with seawater from the ocean moving through the pools at a rate of 12 to 14 million gallons per day creating a healthy habitat including beneficial algae. The Park does not add any chemicals (such as chlorine) into the natural sea water and in fact, have recently minimized pool cleaning to create more natural conditions. Some of the pools now contain fish and other sea creatures that have been introduced naturally from the open water system.

The renovation plans include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Kathleen Palmer <kmccue13@yahoo.com>
Sent: Friday, October 18, 2019 5:41 AM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Sea Life Park

Categories: Sea Life Park

Hello,

I am writing on behalf of Kina and all other sea life living at Sea Life Park. Kina is the 141st cetacean to die at Sea Life Park.
It is my understanding that Sea Life Park is currently trying to get a $30 million renovation approved.
Instead of focusing on the elements of their park that are falling apartor the small barren tanks they have for their dolphins, they?ve chosen to spend the money on the cosmetic appearance of their park, including a new gift shop, indoor aquarium, updated concierge, and entry signage.

I beg you and the Department of Planning and Permitting to deny their request. The quality of life of their animals and sea lift should be paramount to everything else and the $30 million should go exclusively towards that.

Thank you for your time.

Respectfully,
Kathleen Palmer
PO Box 4585
Danbury, CT 06813

G70

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Kathleen Palmer
Via Email: kmccue13@yahoo.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Ms. Palmer,

Thank you for your email dated October 18, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Sea Life Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities. The Park is in full compliance with the USDA Animal Welfare Act, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's Marine Mammal Protection Act, and the requirements of the National Marine Fisheries Service with regards to the care of captive marine mammals.

Under current Park ownership with Palace since 2008, there have been 10 cetacean deaths, two of which were stillbirths (not uncommon in the wild) and five that were above the age of 40 such as Kamoana who lived to 54 years—14 years above life expectancy. While we can't speak to specifics from periods under prior ownerships, it is worth noting that when the Park first opened, many of the animals brought in were "rescues" including injured animals and abandoned babies needing care. With these types of animals, the death rate may be naturally higher. For decades, the Park was the expected place for these animals to be brought into and/or the Park was asked for assistance to help wild animals. Given the number of animals at the Park over its 55 years of operation, including the many injured and rescued animals it has taken in, the number of animal deaths is not proportionally high.

Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her long-time Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. At the Park, Kina was free to roam various interconnected pools which formed a larger space than any Kina had previously lived in. The pools were partially shaded and home to other marine animals which interacted with Kina, including her Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions.

As a marine mammal accustomed to decades of human interaction, the Park stands by the belief that the Park was the best-suited and uniquely equipped location to provide Kina a home when it was greatly needed. The Park spoke in depth with Associated Press about the many considerations for Kina: http://bit.ly/KinaPioneeringResearch.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The renovation plans also include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Jonathan Adams <pointlessjon@me.com>
Sent: Friday, October 18, 2019 7:57 AM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Re: Sea Life Park

Categories: Sea Life Park

Aloha,

My family lives in Olomana, Kailua. We just wanted to voice our absolute disapproval of Sea Life Park in general and their application for permit for proposed expansion. This facility should be shut down, if anything. I will never return to this facility. They do not respect the land or sea or the life in it. This is an outdated and out of touch business model run by an offshore, singularly m-financial-oriented entity. Someone with a mind for genuine conservation and education through community experience and engagement at the helm is the only proper way to move forward, ala Pacific Whale Foundation in Maui, UH Marine Biology Dept. or Monterey Bay Aquarium in California.

Mahalo.

Sent from my iPhone

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Jonathan Adams
Via Email: pointlessjon@me.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Mr. Adams,

Thank you for your email dated October 18, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations.

The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High-quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily to the Park. While food is incorporated into some training (which includes training to be able to provide health checks and more), at no time are animals required to do anything to be fed, and in fact many dolphins in the Park's 'ohana do not participate in shows.

Sea Life Park continues to provide a uniquely suited environment for the academic community to explore challenges confronting our marine ecosystems. The Park's healthy baseline populations of animals are providing invaluable insights that have real world impact on wild populations. As one example—in a recent study looking at an increase in metal concentrations within wild green sea turtles—the Park's honu breeding population served as an important baseline of a healthy turtle population with which to compare and contrast. This investigation was conducted with support of Texas Tech University's Department of Environmental Toxicology and NOAA's Pacific Island Fisheries Science Center.

The resnovation plans include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population.

Parking, admission and guest experience fees not only support the operational costs required for providing constant animal care and high-quality food, employing the staff overwhelmingly from the Waimānalo community, and various guest needs, but also conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes. Born out of a community need in the early 1970s, the Sea Life Park's Seabird Rehabilitation Facility has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades and is just one example of the less obvious places where admission dollars go. Federally protected Wedge-tailed and Newell's shearwater chicks are particularly vulnerable following breeding season, and the Park assists several hundred seabirds during these peak fledgling months alone. The Park also hosts several events a year offering significant savings to local families.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: jeanmarie0258 <jeanmarie0258@gmail.com>
Sent: Thursday, October 17, 2019 2:10 PM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Sea life park

Categories: Sea Life Park

Please make sea life park use approved funds for animal welfare, not aesthetics!
Don't approve the money... animals welfare first !!!

Sent from my Sprint Samsung Galaxy S9+.

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Jean Marie
Via Email: jeanmarie0258@gmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Jean Marie,

Thank you for your email dated October 17, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Please be aware that neither the City nor the State is involved in the funding/financing of this Project as there has been some public misconception on this matter.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations.

The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High-quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily to the Park. While food is incorporated into some training (which includes training to be able to provide health checks and more), at no time are animals required to do anything to be fed, and in fact many dolphins in the Park's 'ohana do not participate in shows.

The renovation plans include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Dominique <domcat3@aol.com>
Sent: Thursday, October 17, 2019 4:16 PM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Sea Life Park

Categories: Sea Life Park

Please deny the request by Sea Life Park for a new gift shop, indoor aquarium and concierge. Sea Life Park is currently trying to get a $30 million renovation approved. Instead of focusing on the elements of their park that are falling apart or the small, barren tanks they have for their dolphins. The animals there should be the first priority yet a false Killer whale named Kina just died there. For four years, a zinc-lathered Kina floated mostly motionless in her small tank in the glaring sun until her death.
Kina is the 141st cetacean to die at Sea Life Park Hawaii.

Thank you for your consideration.

Dominique Simon

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Dominique Simon
Via Email: domcat3@aol.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Koʻolaupoko, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi)

Dear Ms. Simon,

Thank you for your email dated October 17, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Sea Life Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities. The Park is in full compliance with the USDA Animal Welfare Act, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's Marine Mammal Protection Act, and the requirements of the National Marine Fisheries Service with regards to the care of captive marine mammals.

Under current Park ownership with Palace since 2008, there have been 10 cetacean deaths, two of which were stillbirths (not uncommon in the wild) and five that were above the age of 40 such as Kamoana who lived to 54 years—14 years above life expectancy. While we can't speak to specifics from periods under prior ownerships, it is worth noting that when the Park first opened, many of the animals brought in were "rescues" including injured animals and abandoned babies needing care. With these types of animals, the death rate may be naturally higher. For decades, the Park was the expected place for these animals to be brought into and/or the Park was asked for assistance to help wild animals. Given the number of animals at the Park over its 55 years of operation, including the many injured and rescued animals it has taken in, the number of animal deaths is not proportionally high.

Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her long-time Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. Zinc sunblock was used only following her initial transfer for a brief period of time. At the Park, Kina was free to roam various interconnected pools which formed a larger space than any Kina had previously lived in. The pools were partially shaded and home to other marine animals which interacted with Kina, including her Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions.

As a marine mammal accustomed to decades of human interaction, the Park stands by the belief that the Park was the best-suited and uniquely equipped location to provide Kina a home when it was greatly needed. The Park spoke in depth with Associated Press about the many considerations for Kina: http://bit.ly/KinaPioneeringResearch.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Helms King <helmsking.945@gmail.com>
Sent: Thursday, October 17, 2019 5:56 PM
To: Youn, Lila C

Categories: Sea Life Park

Please have some Mercy on the poor dolphins, we are the ones who are destroying there habitat's, please if you have a chance please make sure that they can live without any problem.
Please make something for there comfort and nice place to stay.

G70

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Helms King
Via Email: helmsking.945@gmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Helms,

Thank you for your email dated October 17, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Sea Life Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations.

The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High-quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily to the Park. While food is incorporated into some training (which includes training to be able to provide health checks and more), at no time are animals required to do anything to be fed, and in fact many dolphins in the Park's 'ohana do not participate in shows.

The renovation plans include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Erica Reiner <ericaleigh.reiner@gmail.com>
Sent: Friday, October 18, 2019 2:13 AM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Public comment

Categories: Sea Life Park

Hello
This is to make a public comment on the plans for sea life park. I'm a former American environmental science professor with a masters in marine science and management from Australia and I stand with the oceanic preservation society in funding better sea pens and stimulation for the cetaceans such as Kina instead of gift shop and human design upgrades.
Thank you
Erica

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Erica Reiner
Via Email: ericaleigh.reiner@gmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Koʻolaupoko, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi)

Dear Ms. Reiner,

Thank you for your email dated October 18, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu. The following responses are offered to your comments.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her long-time Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. At the Park, Kina was free to roam various interconnected pools which formed a larger space than any Kina had previously lived in. The pools were partially shaded and home to other marine animals which interacted with Kina, including her Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions.

As a marine mammal accustomed to decades of human interaction, the Park stands by the belief that the Park was the best-suited and uniquely equipped location to provide Kina a home when it was greatly needed. The Park spoke in depth with Associated Press about the many considerations for Kina: http://bit.ly/KinaPioneeringResearch.

The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High-quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily to the park. While food is incorporated into some training (which includes training to be able to provide health checks and more), at no time are animals required to do anything to be fed, and in fact many dolphins in the Park's 'ohana do not participate in shows.

Scientists agree most cetaceans raised in human care and used to human interaction would not survive in the open ocean without continued human care of some kind, and while there are a couple of groups that are working to create sea pen facilities, as of today there are no such viable facilities.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Rita Cisneros <babydarla03@gmail.com>
Sent: Friday, October 18, 2019 2:28 AM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Sea Life Park

Categories: Sea Life Park

I am writing to encourage you to deny Sea Life Park's request for their $30 million renovation project. Kina and other sea life shouldn't live like that for our entertainment.

Thank you.
--
Sent from Gmail Mobile

G70

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Rita Cisneros
Via Email: babydarla03@gmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Ms. Cisneros,

Thank you for your email dated October 18, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Please be aware that neither the City nor the State is involved in the funding/financing of this Project as there has been some public misconception on this matter.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations.

The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High-quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily to the Park. While food is incorporated into some training (which includes training to be able to provide health checks and more), at no time are animals required to do anything to be fed, and in fact many dolphins in the Park's 'ohana do not participate in shows.

Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her long-time Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. At the Park, Kina was free to roam various interconnected pools which formed a larger space than any Kina had previously lived in. The pools were partially shaded and home to other marine animals which interacted with Kina, including her Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions.

As a marine mammal accustomed to decades of human interaction, the Park stands by the belief that the Park was the best-suited and uniquely equipped location to provide Kina a home when it was greatly needed. The Park spoke in depth with Associated Press about the many considerations for Kina: http://bit.ly/KinaPioneeringResearch.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Gomez <gogogomes@yahoo.com>
Sent: Friday, October 18, 2019 8:24 AM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Sea Life Park Written Comment

Categories: Sea Life Park

Please deny Sea Life Park permits to ungrade the public area access of the park.

As the appointment govermental body as the gatekeeps for community, please review the parks safety issue.

Do you job.

Me. Gomez
16100 Calle De.Paseo
Irwindale CA 91706

Sent from Yahoo Mail on Android

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Me. Gomez
Via Email: gogogomes@yahoo.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Koʻolaupoko, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi)

Dear Me. Gomez,

Thank you for your email dated October 18, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Sea Life Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. The Park is aware of existing facilities nearing the end of their useful life and continues to remodel and replace habitats to provide the most natural and comfortable living conditions for all animals. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities. Sea Life Park is in full compliance with the USDA Animal Welfare Act, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's Marine Mammal Protection Act, and the requirements of the National Marine Fisheries Service with regards to the care of captive marine mammals.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The renovation plans include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Kim Sinclair <envirokim@yahoo.ca>
Sent: Friday, October 18, 2019 3:27 PM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Sea Life park

To whom it may concern,

I am writing to kindly ask that your state please be an example and stop sea life park from having anymore dolphins. It is horrific what happens to these beautiful, majestic beings. It is 2019 and people are starting to be aware. Please stop the import or export of this. You are not a third world country and even they are making changes. I am completely surprised Hawaii would even consider this.
Please empty the tanks.

Sincerely

Kim Kusznir
Vancouver, Canada

Sent from Yahoo Mail for iPhone

G70

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Kim Kusznir
Via Email: envirokim@yahoo.ca

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Ms. Kusznir,

Thank you for your email dated October 18, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Sea Life Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

Sea Life Park is vehemently opposed to drive hunts. No dolphins at Sea Life Park have been acquired through drive hunts. The vast majority were born under human care through a responsible breeding program.

The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations.

Scientists agree most cetaceans raised in human care and used to human interaction would not survive in the open ocean without continued human care of some kind. The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High-quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily to the Park. While food is incorporated into some training (which includes training to be able to provide health checks and more), at no time are animals required to do anything to be fed, and in fact many dolphins in the Park's 'ohana do not participate in shows.

The renovation plans include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Sophia Valenzuela <svalenzuela92@icloud.com>
Sent: Monday, October 21, 2019 3:33 AM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Deny sea life request

Follow Up Flag: Follow up
Flag Status: Flagged

Categories: Sea Life Park

Ms. Lila and the Department of Permitting,

My family and I are utterly heartbroken at the loss of Kina at Sea Life. Dolphins that are performing at Sea Life when they are just miles away from the ocean is an ironic travesty.
Instead of trying to obtain a permit on the appearance of the park, they should be focusing on larger tanks and the quality of the habitats they are forcing these creatures to live in. It is 2019- it's time to stop letting beautiful creatures like Kina pass away while living in small tanks just minutes away from the ocean.

Please deny the permit request!

Thank you,
Sophia & THE VALENZUELA FAMILY

Sent from my iPhone

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Sophia Valenzuela
Via Email: svalenzuela92@icloud.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Ms. Valenzuela,

Thank you for your email dated October 21, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

Everyone at the Park was saddened at the sudden passing of Kina. Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her long-time Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. At the Park, Kina was free to roam various interconnected pools which formed a larger space than any Kina had previously lived in. The pools were partially shaded and home to other marine animals which interacted with Kina, including her Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions.

Scientists agree most cetaceans raised in human care and used to human interaction would not survive in the open ocean without continued human care of some kind. The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High-quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily to the Park. While food is incorporated into some training (which includes training to be able to provide health checks and more), at no time are animals required to do anything to be fed, and in fact many dolphins in the Park's 'ohana do not participate in shows.

The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations.

The Dolphin Lagoon alone has a volume of 1.2 million gallons—the Park is built upon a specialized flow-through water system, with seawater from the ocean moving through the pools at a rate of 12-14 million gallons per day creating a healthy habitat including beneficial algae. The Park does not add any chemicals (such as chlorine) into the natural sea water and in fact, have recently minimized pool cleaning to create more natural conditions. Some of the pools now contain fish and other sea creatures that have been introduced naturally from the open water system.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The renovation plans include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Stephanie Wyland <SWyland808@msn.com>
Sent: Sunday, October 20, 2019 5:43 PM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Sea Life Park Renovation

Follow Up Flag: Follow up
Flag Status: Flagged

Categories: Sea Life Park

Hello,
I am writing to state that unless the $30 million budget includes some tank enhancements for the dolphins and other animals, it should not be allowed to pass. If the dolphins cannot be released back to the wild completely, then they should have a tiny bit of better living conditions. Kina, and the 140 other cetaceans that have died in that park are tragedies, and there shouldn't be a chance for 142nd.

Thank you,

G70

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Stephanie Wyland
Via Email: SWyland808@msn.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Koʻolaupoko, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi)

Dear Ms. Wyland,

Thank you for your email dated October 20, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities. The Park is in full compliance with the USDA Animal Welfare Act, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's Marine Mammal Protection Act, and the requirements of the National Marine Fisheries Service with regards to the care of captive marine mammals.

The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations.

The Dolphin Lagoon alone has a volume of 1.2 million gallons—the Park is built upon a specialized flow-through water system, with seawater from the ocean moving through the pools at a rate of 12-14 million gallons per day creating a healthy habitat including beneficial algae. The Park does not add any chemicals (such as chlorine) into the natural sea water and in fact, have recently minimized pool cleaning to create more natural conditions. Some of the pools now contain fish and other sea creatures that have been introduced naturally from the open water system.

Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her long-time Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. She lived and swam with dolphins daily, interacted with school children in educational programs, and continued to provide insights to the academic community that would help to create a safer marine environment for her counterparts in the wild. Her involvement in research on marine mammal hearing lead to findings that were later used to set

legislative guidelines for man-made sounds in the ocean and insights from her echolocation abilities are shedding new light on ways to possibly prevent fishing line entanglements—a particular threat for an endangered species of pseudorca right here in Hawaii's waters.

As a marine mammal accustomed to decades of human interaction, the Park stands by the belief that the Park was the best-suited and uniquely equipped location to provide Kina a home when it was greatly needed. The Park spoke in depth with Associated Press about the many considerations for Kina: http://bit.ly/KinaPioneeringResearch.

Under current Park ownership with Palace since 2008, there have been 10 cetacean deaths, two of which were stillbirths (not uncommon in the wild) and five that were above the age of 40 such as Kamoana who lived to 54 years—14 years above life expectancy. While we can't speak to specifics from periods under prior ownerships, it is worth noting that when the Park first opened, many of the animals brought in were "rescues" including injured animals and abandoned babies needing care. With these types of animals, the death rate may be naturally higher. For decades, the Park was the expected place for these animals to be brought into and/or the Park was asked for assistance to help wild animals.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Marieke <mariekewhite@gmail.com>
Sent: Sunday, October 20, 2019 4:50 AM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Sea Life Park renovation

Follow Up Flag: Follow up
Flag Status: Flagged

Categories: Sea Life Park

Dear Lila,

I am writing to you to request that you deny Sea Life Park's permit for their aesthetic renovations, until they have dramatically improved the tanks and pens where they are holding their captive cetaceans. In an ideal world these cetaceans should not be captive in the first place, but while this highly lucrative industry continues to be legal, then please insist that, at the very least, Sea Life Park prioritizes investment that will ensure that these vulnerable marine mammals can have some quality of life.

From what I have read online, the whole park sounds like it's infrastructure is elderly and in poor condition, and I am sure that improvements that will potentially increase revenue is the justification for this. The well being of living things, especially those in captivity, needs to be the first priority. The tourists will understand and appreciate this.

Thank you so much, Lila!

Warm regards, Marieke Brown

Sent from my iPhone. Please excuse brevity and spelling errors.

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Marieke Brown
Via Email: mariekewhite@gmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Koʻolaupoko, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi)

Dear Ms. Brown,

Thank you for your email dated October 20, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Sea Life Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations.

The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High-quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily to the Park. While food is incorporated into some training (which includes training to be able to provide health checks and more), at no time are animals required to do anything to be fed, and in fact many dolphins in the Park's 'ohana do not participate in shows.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. In order to maintain habitats and care for the animals, the Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The renovation plans also include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the Park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Stacee Stephens <staceelovesdogs@gmail.com>
Sent: Saturday, October 19, 2019 7:35 PM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Cetaceans in ur life park in Hawaii

Follow Up Flag: Follow up
Flag Status: Flagged

Categories: Sea Life Park

After hearing of another death of a cetacean at ur supposed life park. Giving money for the park to upgrade amenities and to leave the housing areas death pits, for an uneducated public to view cetaceans is a tragic waste of funds. Close down the park and leave the cetaceans in the ocean. A educated pro freedom citizen, Stacee

G70

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Stacee Stephens
Via Email: staceelovesdogs@gmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Koʻolaupoko, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi)

Dear Ms. Stephens,

Thank you for your email dated October 19, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Please be aware that neither the City nor the State is involved in the funding/financing of this Project as there has been some public misconception on this matter.

Sea Life Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations.

The Dolphin Lagoon alone has a volume of 1.2 million gallons—the Park is built upon a specialized flow-through water system, with seawater from the ocean moving through the pools at a rate of 12-14 million gallons per day creating a healthy habitat including beneficial algae. The Park does not add any chemicals (such as chlorine) into the natural sea water and in fact, have recently minimized pool cleaning to create more natural conditions. Some of the pools now contain fish and other sea creatures that have been introduced naturally from the open water system.

Under current Park ownership with Palace since 2008, there have been 10 cetacean deaths, two of which were stillbirths (not uncommon in the wild) and five that were above the age of 40 such as Kamoana who lived to 54 years—14 years above life expectancy. While we can't speak

to specifics from periods under prior ownerships, it is worth noting that when the Park first opened, many of the animals brought in were "rescues" including injured animals and abandoned babies needing care. With these types of animals, the death rate may be naturally higher. For decades, the Park was the expected place for these animals to be brought into and/or the Park was asked for assistance to help wild animals. Given the number of animals at the Park over its 55 years of operation, including the many injured and rescued animals it has taken in, the number of animal deaths is not proportionally high.

The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High-quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily to the park. While food is incorporated into some training (which includes training to be able to provide health checks and more), at no time are animals required to do anything to be fed, and in fact many dolphins in the Park's 'ohana do not participate in shows.

Everyone at the Park was saddened at the sudden passing of Kina. Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her long-time Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. As a marine mammal accustomed to decades of human interaction, the Park stands by the belief that the Park was the best-suited and uniquely equipped location to provide Kina a home when it was greatly needed. The Park spoke in depth with Associated Press about the many considerations for Kina: http://bit.ly/KinaPioneeringResearch.

Scientists agree most cetaceans raised in human care and used to human interaction would not survive in the open ocean without continued human care of some kind, and while there are a couple of groups that are working to create sea pen facilities, as of today there are no such viable facilities.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Kelli Reid <kelli.reid@yahoo.com>
Sent: Saturday, October 19, 2019 1:31 PM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Sea Life Park

Follow Up Flag: Follow up
Flag Status: Flagged

Categories: Sea Life Park

I am saddened and disgusted to learn that Kina, a false killer whale hidden away at Sea Life Park Hawaii in Oahu has died.

Kina was the last surviving cetacean in the USA acquired from the controversial **Japanese drive fisheries**.

In 1987, her pod, likely consisting of generations of family members, was herded into a shallow area around Iki Island in Japan. She was amongst a few individuals selected to sell off to dolphinariums. The rest of her family were deemed "pests" by fishermen and slaughtered.

After six months of waiting at a marine park in Hong Kong, she was flown to Hawaii and put to work by the United States Navy for the next six years. She was then transferred to the Hawaii Institute of Marine Biology at Coconut Island for the purposes of "research," where she spent her days alongside two bottlenose dolphins in a sea pen.

Twenty-three years later, Kina was dubbed "too expensive" to continue being cared for, and was auctioned off to the highest bidder – Sea Life Park Hawaii. In August 2015, she was illegally moved out of the sea pen to her new "home". The park and the university neglected to get the federally required permits for the transfer and completely disregarded Hawaii residents' legal rights to testify at a public hearing to determine the legality of such permits. There was a significant amount of public outrage towards the Hawaii Department Of Agriculture (HDOA) for neglecting to enforce or remedy this illegal move and, eight months later, the HDOA quietly granted her a "retroactive" transfer permit.

After the move, Kina was put in quarantine and held in isolation in a small concrete tank at the park, without even shade from the sun and almost no stimuli. The park slowly introduced some of the other captive dolphins into her pen, but she remained off display and hidden from the public. In the wild, false killer whales are incredibly social, have long-term bonds with other individuals, and share their meals. They've even been documented attempting to share food with fellow divers! Typically, they spend their days in deep pelagic waters and can dive for up to 18 minutes as far as 500 meters deep. The move from the ocean to a sea pen to isolation for an extremely intelligent, deep diving, social animal as a false killer whale is irrefutably cruel. It only takes basic knowledge of false killer whales to understand that subjecting them to the "quality" of life they would receive in a concrete tank is grossly inadequate and unethical.

For four years, a zinc-lathered Kina floated mostly motionless in her small tank in the glaring sun until her death.

Kina is the 141st cetacean to die at Sea Life Park Hawaii. A necropsy has not yet been performed.

Sea Life Park is currently trying to get a $30 million renovation approved. Instead of focusing on the elements of their park that are falling apart or the small, barren tanks they have for their dolphins, **they've chosen to spend the money on the appearance of their park**, including a new gift shop, indoor aquarium, updated concierge and entry signage.

I urge you to deny any funding to Sea Life Park, and in fact, do everything in your power to shut them down.

Kelli Reid

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Kelli Reid
Via Email: kelli.reid@yahoo.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Ms. Reid,

Thank you for your email dated October 19, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Please be aware that neither the City nor the State is involved in the funding/financing of this Project as there has been some public misconception on this matter.

Sea Life Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations.

The Dolphin Lagoon alone has a volume of 1.2 million gallons—the Park is built upon a specialized flow-through water system, with seawater from the ocean moving through the pools at a rate of 12-14 million gallons per day creating a healthy habitat including beneficial algae. The Park does not add any chemicals (such as chlorine) into the natural sea water and in fact, have recently minimized pool cleaning to create more natural conditions. Some of the pools now contain fish and other sea creatures that have been introduced naturally from the open water system. Sea Life Park is in full compliance with the USDA Animal Welfare Act, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's Marine Mammal Protection Act, and the requirements of the National Marine Fisheries Service with regards to the care of captive marine mammals.

Under current Park ownership with Palace since 2008, there have been 10 cetacean deaths, two of which were stillbirths (not uncommon in the wild) and five that were above the age of 40 such as Kamoana who lived to 54 years—14 years above life expectancy. While we can't speak to specifics from periods under prior ownerships, it is worth noting that when the Park first opened, many of the animals brought in were "rescues" including injured animals and abandoned babies needing care. With these types of animals, the death rate may be naturally higher. For decades, the Park was the expected place for these animals to be brought into and/or the Park was asked for assistance to help wild animals. The Park is vehemently opposed to drive hunts. No dolphins at Sea Life Park have been acquired through drive hunts. The vast majority were born under human care through a responsible breeding program.

Everyone at the Park was saddened at the sudden passing of Kina. Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her long-time Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. Zinc sunblock was used only following her initial transfer for a brief period of time. She lived and swam with dolphins daily, interacted with school children in educational programs, and continued to provide insights to the academic community that would help to create a safer marine environment for her counterparts in the wild. Her involvement in research on marine mammal hearing lead to findings that were later used to set legislative guidelines for man-made sounds in the ocean and insights from her echolocation abilities are shedding new light on ways to possibly prevent fishing line entanglements—a particular threat for an endangered species of pseudorca right here in Hawaii's waters.

As a marine mammal accustomed to decades of human interaction, the Park stands by the belief that the Park was the best-suited and uniquely equipped location to provide Kina a home when it was greatly needed. The Park spoke in depth with Associated Press about the many considerations for Kina: http://bit.ly/KinaPioneeringResearch.

There has unfortunately been misinformation circulating about the regulatory process for marine mammals which has contributed to a source of confusion around Kina's move to Sea Life Park. When the Park requested permission from NOAA's National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) to move Kina, Boris, and BJ, that permission was granted via an NFMS authorization letter— not a "permit." In 2015, no permit was needed to move animals 16 miles, and no hearing required. Some confusion has likely come about in that a permit is needed (and the DOA also holds a hearing) to import animals into the state, which was simply not the case here. Per protocol following the authorization letter, NMFS then notified USDA/Animal and Plant Health Inspection Agency (APHIS) about the move to ensure compliance with the Animal Welfare Act – and everything about the transport of Kina, Boris, and BJ was in complete compliance.

The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High-quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily to the park. While food is incorporated into some training (which includes training to be able to provide health checks and more), at no time are animals required to do anything to be fed, and in fact many dolphins in the Park's 'ohana do not participate in shows.

Kelli Reid
Via Email: kelli.reid@yahoo.com
April 8, 2020

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The renovation plans also include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal
cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

G70 // 111 S. KING STREET, SUITE 170, HONOLULU, HI 96813 // 808.523.5866 // WWW.G70.DESIGN

Youn, Lila C

From: Christian Kuwasaki <ckuwasaki@icloud.com>
Sent: Saturday, October 19, 2019 1:28 PM
To: Youn, Lila C
Cc: Christian Kuwasaki
Subject: I grew up in Aiea.

Follow Up Flag: Follow up
Flag Status: Flagged

Categories: Sea Life Park

I went to Sea Life Park as a child, even had fond memories. Those have now all been replaced with sadness about the fact that the place still exists. In my adulthood, I've been fortunate to experience wildlife in the wild. At the same time, I've learned about the world, and how a dollar bill or two can cause cruelty, pain, injustice. A dollar bill explains how a for-profit place like SLP can have a Wikipedia page that describes it as a sanctuary. I would ask you with all humility to google the definition of sanctuary to take a moment and read what it really means, and then reject SLP's request to spend so much money on continuing to use animals who can't speak for themselves to generate profit by beautifying their grounds with $30M while spending next to nothing on the welfare of the animals in comparison. I grew up in Hawaii, and I tell everyone who mentions a planned trip to go see dolphins and whales and wildlife in their natural habitat where those animals are living free, because I hope their children's experiences of the world have more integrity than mine did at SLP.
Christian Kuwasaki

Sent from my iPhone

G70

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Christian Kuwasaki
Via Email: ckuwasaki@icloud.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Mr. Kuwasaki,

Thank you for your email dated October 19, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities. Sea Life Park is in full compliance with the USDA Animal Welfare Act, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's Marine Mammal Protection Act, and the requirements of the National Marine Fisheries Service with regards to the care of captive marine mammals.

It is worth noting that when the Park first opened, many of the animals brought in were "rescues" including injured animals and abandoned babies needing care. For decades, the Park has been the expected place for these animals to be brought into and/or the Park was asked for assistance to help wild animals.

The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations.

Parking, admission and guest experience fees not only support the operational costs required for providing constant animal care and high-quality food, employing the staff overwhelmingly from the Waimānalo community, and various guest needs, but also conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes. Born out of a community need in the early 1970s, Sea Life Park's Seabird Rehabilitation Facility has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades and is just one example of the less obvious places where admission dollars go. Federally protected Wedge-tailed and Newell's shearwater chicks are particularly vulnerable following breeding season, and the Park assists several hundred seabirds during these peak fledgling months alone. The Park also hosts several events a year offering significant savings to local families.

The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i. The renovation plans include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Autumn Isaacson <autumn2@hawaii.edu>
Sent: Saturday, October 19, 2019 10:12 AM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Sea Life Park Hawaii

Follow Up Flag: Follow up
Flag Status: Flagged

Categories: Sea Life Park

Aloha, I am writing to you today to ask you deny Sea Life Parks request for renovation. I have just learned about the death of Kina the false killer whale. I am sure there has been many more deaths at sea life park because of poor care (141 cetaceans, to be exact). I really hope that one day we can encourage and support companies that actually CARE for these animals, and don't only see them as profit. I also feel we need to encourage more people in our community to see these beautiful creatures in the wild! I have been following Kina's story for a long time now and I am very heartbroken to know that she died in captivity. A concrete pool is no place for any wild life.

Please consider denying Sea Life Park Hawaii's request to renovate.

Thank you for your time and consideration,
Autumn M. Isaacson

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Autumn M. Isaacson
Via Email: autumn2@hawaii.edu

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Koʻolaupoko, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi)

Dear Ms. Isaacson,

Thank you for your email dated October 19, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities. Sea Life Park is in full compliance with the USDA Animal Welfare Act, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's Marine Mammal Protection Act, and the requirements of the National Marine Fisheries Service with regards to the care of captive marine mammals.

Under current Park ownership with Palace since 2008, there have been 10 cetacean deaths, two of which were stillbirths (not uncommon in the wild) and five that were above the age of 40 such as Kamoana who lived to 54 years—14 years above life expectancy. While we can't speak to specifics from periods under prior ownerships, it is worth noting that when the Park first opened, many of the animals brought in were "rescues" including injured animals and abandoned babies needing care. With these types of animals, the death rate may be naturally higher. For decades, the Park was the expected place for these animals to be brought into and/or the Park was asked for assistance to help wild animals.

The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations.

Everyone at the Park was saddened at the sudden passing of Kina. Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her long-time Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. At the Park, Kina was free to roam various interconnected pools which formed a larger space than any Kina had previously lived in. The pools were partially shaded and home to other marine animals which interacted with Kina, including her Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions.

As a marine mammal accustomed to decades of human interaction, the Park stands by the belief that the Park was the best-suited and uniquely equipped location to provide Kina a home when it was greatly needed. The Park spoke in depth with Associated Press about the many considerations for Kina: http://bit.ly/KinaPioneeringResearch.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The renovation plans also include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Becky Santiago <santiagor007@hawaii.rr.com>
Sent: Saturday, October 19, 2019 8:58 AM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Sea Life Park

Follow Up Flag: Follow up
Flag Status: Flagged

Categories: Sea Life Park

Sea Life Park should not be allowed to spend $30 million on the appearance of the park. The park is old, outdated and keeps their animals in deplorable conditions. The should never be allowed to get a new seal, penguin, dolphin, or whale of any kind. They torture them to death.

G70

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Becky Santiago
Via Email: santiagor007@hawaii.rr.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Ms. Santiago,

Thank you for your email dated October 19, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations.

Under current Park ownership with Palace since 2008, there have been 10 cetacean deaths, two of which were stillbirths (not uncommon in the wild) and five that were above the age of 40 such as Kamoana who lived to 54 years—14 years above life expectancy. While we can't speak to specifics from periods under prior ownerships, it is worth noting that when the Park first opened, many of the animals brought in were "rescues" including injured animals and abandoned babies needing care. With these types of animals, the death rate may be naturally higher. For decades, the Park was the expected place for these animals to be brought into and/or the Park was asked for assistance to help wild animals.

The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High-quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily to the Park. While food is incorporated into some training (which includes training to be able to provide health checks and more), at no time are animals required to do anything to be fed, and in fact many dolphins in the Park's 'ohana do not participate in shows.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The renovation plans include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Kerry McRae <kmcrae@gmail.com>
Sent: Saturday, October 19, 2019 4:00 AM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Please deny Sea Life request

Follow Up Flag: Follow up
Flag Status: Flagged

Categories: Sea Life Park

Please deny Sea Life request until the park commits to increasing safety and quality of life of the marine animals.

Or shut them down. That would be okay too.

With a smile,
Kerry McRae
Overland Park, KS 66207

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Kerry McRae
Via Email: kmcrae@gmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Koʻolaupoko, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi)

Dear Ms. McRae

Thank you for your email dated October 19, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities. Sea Life Park is in full compliance with the USDA Animal Welfare Act, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's Marine Mammal Protection Act, and the requirements of the National Marine Fisheries Service with regards to the care of captive marine mammals.

The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations.

The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High-quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily to the Park. While food is incorporated into some training (which includes training to be able to provide health checks and more), at no time are animals required to do anything to be fed, and in fact many dolphins in the Park's 'ohana do not participate in shows.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The renovation plans include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Kennedy Neubauer <kneubauer@322mokapu.k12.hi.us>
Sent: Friday, October 18, 2019 8:38 PM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Sea Life Park

Follow Up Flag: Follow up
Flag Status: Flagged

Categories: Sea Life Park

Aloha,

Please deny the request for Sea Life Park. Just recently the 141st animal has died from living their life at the park. These animals deserve to live in their natural habitat.

Thank you for your consideration,

A concerned Hawaii resident

Sent from my iPhone

G70

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Kennedy Neubauer
Via Email: kneubauer@322mokapu.k12.hi.us

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Ms. Neubauer,

Thank you for your email dated October 18, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities. Sea Life Park is in full compliance with the USDA Animal Welfare Act, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's Marine Mammal Protection Act, and the requirements of the National Marine Fisheries Service with regards to the care of captive marine mammals.

Under current Park ownership with Palace since 2008, there have been 10 cetacean deaths, two of which were stillbirths (not uncommon in the wild) and five that were above the age of 40 such as Kamoana who lived to 54 years—14 years above life expectancy. While we can't speak to specifics from periods under prior ownerships, it is worth noting that when the Park first opened, many of the animals brought in were "rescues" including injured animals and abandoned babies needing care. With these types of animals, the death rate may be naturally higher. For decades, the Park was the expected place for these animals to be brought into and/or the Park was asked for assistance to help wild animals.

Everyone at the Park was saddened at the sudden passing of Kina. Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her long-time Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. As a marine mammal accustomed to decades of human interaction, the Park stands by the belief that the Park was the best-suited and uniquely equipped location to provide Kina a home when it was greatly needed. Scientists agree most cetaceans raised in human care and used to human interaction would not survive in the open ocean without continued human care of some kind. The Park spoke in depth with Associated Press about the many considerations for Kina: http://bit.ly/KinaPioneeringResearch.

The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as the touch pool. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations.

Parking, admission and guest experience fees not only support the operational costs required for providing constant animal care and high-quality food, employing the staff overwhelmingly from the Waimānalo community, and various guest needs, but also conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes. Born out of a community need in the early 1970s, Sea Life Park's Seabird Rehabilitation Facility has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades and is just one example of the less obvious places where admission dollars go.

The renovation plans include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Sonya M <stephiezag@gmail.com>
Sent: Monday, October 21, 2019 11:46 AM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Dolphins

Follow Up Flag: Follow up
Flag Status: Flagged

Categories: Sea Life Park

Please do not support or fund money used to trap and exploit animals that do not belong in tanks. This is a prison for them, and they deserve to have the best lives possible. Parading them off to tourist is inhumane and should be illegal. Placing something that is nearly as intelligent as a human in a box to be broken of all it's natural instinct, is like placing a human in a white room with no windows used for torture. Please sympathize with the beautiful creatures and know they are truly one of the greatest gifts to the planet.

Thank you,

Sonya

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Sonya M.
Via Email: stephiezag@gmail.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Koʻolaupoko, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi)

Dear Sonya,

Thank you for your email dated October 21, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Please be aware that neither the City nor the State is involved in the funding/financing of this Project as there has been some public misconception on this matter.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations.

The Dolphin Lagoon alone has a volume of 1.2 million gallons—the Park is built upon a specialized flow-through water system, with seawater from the ocean moving through the pools at a rate of 12-14 million gallons per day creating a healthy habitat including beneficial algae. The Park does not add any chemicals (such as chlorine) into the natural sea water and in fact, have recently minimized pool cleaning to create more natural conditions. Some of the pools now contain fish and other sea creatures that have been introduced naturally from the open water system.

It is worth noting that when the Park first opened in 1964, many of the animals brought in were "rescues" including injured animals and abandoned babies needing care. For decades, the Park was the expected place for these animals to be brought into and/or the Park was asked for assistance to help wild animals. The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High-quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily to the Park. While food is incorporated into some training (which includes training to be able to provide health checks and more), at no time are animals required to do anything to be fed, and in fact many dolphins in the Park's 'ohana do not participate in shows.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The renovation plans include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Caryn <caryn.lariviere@yahoo.com>
Sent: Tuesday, October 22, 2019 4:31 AM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Request to the Department of Planning and Permitting

Follow Up Flag: Follow up
Flag Status: Flagged

Categories: Sea Life Park

Please deny the request for the $30 million renovation Sea Life Park is currently trying to get approved.

As a native of New England I was able to visit Hawaii for the first time last fall. I fell in love with the Hawaii culture, not the commercialism. Please contribute to protecting Hawaii by denying the request made by Sea Life Park.

While in Hawaii I learned so much about the beauty of sea life and also about the deviation caused by commercial industries. I was saddened to learn of the death of Kina. I understand that people make their living in these industries but we are better educated now and it's time to forgive the past and move forward to make changes for a better future by restoring nature.

I am absolutely awestruck by the beauty of seeing wildlife in their natural habitat, not in a commercial enclosure.

(I have visited with local New England marine life during their hospitalization for injuries/illness and that served the purpose of wanting to see these magnificent creatures up close. The staff introduced us to the animals that were well enough to accept visitors, narrated their story, and shared the plans for release once health was restored.)

I abided by all rules while visiting Hawaii to "leave no trace" while hiking and visiting the reef in Hanauma Bay.

Hawaii and all it encompasses is a unique and wonderful incredible gift of nature. And when you are given a gift, you should accept, respect, and protect it.

Thank you for your time and consideration.

Sincerely,
Caryn Lariviere

G70

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Caryn Lariviere
Via Email: caryn.lariviere@yahoo.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Ko'olaupoko, O'ahu, Hawai'i)

Dear Ms. Lariviere,

Thank you for your email dated October 22, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities.

It is worth noting that when the Park first opened in 1964, many of the animals brought in were "rescues" including injured animals and abandoned babies needing care. For decades, the Park was the expected place for these animals to be brought into and/or the Park was asked for assistance to help wild animals.

Everyone at the Park was saddened at the sudden passing of Kina. Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her long-time Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. She lived and swam with dolphins daily, interacted with school children in educational programs, and continued to provide insights to the academic community that would help to create a safer marine environment for her counterparts in the wild. Her involvement in research on marine mammal hearing lead to findings that were later used to set legislative guidelines for man-made sounds in the ocean and insights from her echolocation abilities are shedding new light on ways to possibly prevent fishing line entanglements—a particular threat for an endangered species of pseudorca right here in Hawai'i's waters.

As a marine mammal accustomed to decades of human interaction, the Park stands by the belief that the Park was the best-suited and uniquely equipped location to provide Kina a home when it was greatly needed. The Park spoke in depth with Associated Press about the many considerations for Kina: http://bit.ly/KinaPioneeringResearch.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The renovation plans include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Youn, Lila C

From: Anjie Pham <potteringpuck@yahoo.com>
Sent: Wednesday, October 23, 2019 2:15 PM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Please deny Sea Life Park $30M renovation permit

Follow Up Flag: Follow up
Flag Status: Flagged

Categories: Sea Life Park

Aloha-

Upon receiving news that Kina, the 141st dolphin to have died while under the care of Sea Life Park, I am appalled that Sea Life Park is now asking for renovation permits to beautify areas that have nothing to do with upgrading the much needed holding tanks and care of their current animals!

Since hundreds of dolphins have died slow, festering, sweltering deaths from inadequate care, space to roam, shades and protection from the sun, and appropriate stimulation at Sea Life Park, I urge the Department of Planning and Permitting deny their requests for unnecessary yet costly renovations to areas that have little to do with actual animal care quality!

For info about Kina and her life of service to better human lives or her illegal and hidden, neglected life at Sea Life Park which resulted in death, please go to: www.JusticeForKina.org

Mahalo-

Anjie Pham
Honolulu, Hawaii

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Anjie Pham
Via Email: potteringpuck@yahoo.com

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Koʻolaupoko, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi)

Dear Ms. Pham,

Thank you for your email dated October 23, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities. The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations.

The Dolphin Lagoon alone has a volume of 1.2 million gallons—the Park is built upon a specialized flow-through water system, with seawater from the ocean moving through the pools at a rate of 12-14 million gallons per day creating a healthy habitat including beneficial algae. The Park does not add any chemicals (such as chlorine) into the natural sea water and in fact, have recently minimized pool cleaning to create more natural conditions. Some of the pools now contain fish and other sea creatures that have been introduced naturally from the open water system.

It is worth noting that when the Park first opened in 1964, many of the animals brought in were "rescues" including injured animals and abandoned babies needing care. For decades, the Park was the expected place for these animals to be brought into and/or the Park was asked for assistance to help wild animals. The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High-quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily to the Park. While food is incorporated into some training (which includes training to be able to provide health checks and more), at no time are animals required to do anything to be fed, and in fact many dolphins in the Park's 'ohana do not participate in shows.

The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High-quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily to the Park. While food is incorporated into some training (which includes training to be able to provide health checks and more), at no time are animals required to do anything to be fed, and in fact many dolphins in the Park's 'ohana do not participate in shows.

Everyone at the Park was saddened at the sudden passing of Kina. Kina came to Sea Life Park in 2015 accompanied by her long-time Atlantic Bottlenose dolphin companions, Boris and BJ. Zinc sunblock was used only following her initial transfer for a brief period of time. She lived and swam with dolphins daily, interacted with school children in educational programs, and continued to provide insights to the academic community that would help to create a safer marine environment for her counterparts in the wild. Her involvement in research on marine mammal hearing lead to findings that were later used to set legislative guidelines for man-made sounds in the ocean and insights from her echolocation abilities are shedding new light on ways to possibly prevent fishing line entanglements—a particular threat for an endangered species of pseudorca right here in Hawaii's waters.

As a marine mammal accustomed to decades of human interaction, the Park stands by the belief that the Park was the best-suited and uniquely equipped location to provide Kina a home when it was greatly needed. The Park spoke in depth with Associated Press about the many considerations for Kina: http://bit.ly/KinaPioneeringResearch.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

Barbara Natale

From: Youn, Lila C <lila.youn@honolulu.gov>
Sent: Thursday, October 24, 2019 8:07 AM
To: Jeff Overton; Barbara Natale
Subject: FW: Sea Life World Permit application - public comment

FYR ...

Lila Youn Cheng

Land Use Approval Branch
Department of Planning and Permitting
650 South King Street, 7th Floor
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813
Phone: (808) 768-8016

From: gail colburn [mailto:mrtaupe366@gmail.com]
Sent: Wednesday, October 23, 2019 5:08 PM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Sea Life World Permit application - public comment

Please deny this permit. The $30 million dollars should go towards better facilities for the animals, not towards cosmetic improvements. The death of 142 cetaceans at this facility is unacceptable. Some of the conditions that the animals are kept in sound horrible, animal cruelty. Thank you for accepting this comment. Gail Colburn, Rimrock, AZ

G70

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Gail Colburn
Via Email: mrtaupe366@gmail.com

Subject: Responses to Comments on Draft EA
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Koʻolaupoko, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi)

Dear Ms. Colburn,

Thank you for your email dated October 23, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343 and Revised Ordinances of Honolulu Chapter 25. The following responses are offered to your comments.

The Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities. Sea Life Park is in full compliance with the USDA Animal Welfare Act, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's Marine Mammal Protection Act, and the requirements of the National Marine Fisheries Service with regards to the care of captive marine mammals.

Under current Park ownership with Palace since 2008, there have been 10 cetacean deaths, two of which were stillbirths (not uncommon in the wild) and five that were above the age of 40 such as Kamoana who lived to 54 years—14 years above life expectancy. While we can't speak to specifics from periods under prior ownerships, it is worth noting that when the Park first opened, many of the animals brought in were "rescues" including injured animals and abandoned babies needing care. With these types of animals, the death rate may be naturally higher. For decades, the Park was the expected place for these animals to be brought into and/or the Park was asked for assistance to help wild animals.

The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations.

The Dolphin Lagoon alone has a volume of 1.2 million gallons—the Park is built upon a specialized flow-through water system, with seawater from the ocean moving through the pools at a rate of 12-14 million gallons per day creating a healthy habitat including beneficial algae. The Park does not add any chemicals (such as chlorine) into the natural sea water and in fact, have recently minimized pool cleaning to create more natural conditions. Some of the pools now contain fish and other sea creatures that have been introduced naturally from the open water system. Sea Life Park is in full compliance with the USDA Animal Welfare Act, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's Marine Mammal Protection Act, and the requirements of the National Marine Fisheries Service with regards to the care of captive marine mammals.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The renovation plans also include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

From: Ciara Ristig <ciara.ristig19@gmail.com>
Sent: Friday, October 25, 2019 2:01 PM
To: Youn, Lila C
Subject: Sea Life Park

Follow Up Flag: Follow up
Flag Status: Flagged

Ms. Youn,

I'm writing to express my serious concerns about the proposed renovations at SeaLife Park. The health of the animals it owns should be the priority, not facility facelifts. Please help ensure that any updates they are allowed are dependent upon the treatment of their animals. It's appalling that many marine mammals have died in their care.

Hawaiians and the captive animals deserve better.

Sincerely,

Ciara Ristig

111 S. King Street
Suite 170
Honolulu, HI 96813
808.523.5866
www.g70.design

April 8, 2020

Ciara Ristig
Via Email: ciara.ristig19@gmail.com

Subject: Responses to Comments on Draft Environmental Assessment
Sea Life Park Improvements
TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)
(Waimānalo, Koʻolaupoko, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi)

Dear Ciara,

Thank you for your email dated October 25, 2019 concerning the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Sea Life Park's Improvements prepared pursuant to Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 343. The following responses are offered to your comments.

Sea Life Park is indeed continuing to renovate and refurbish animal habitats, however as many of these projects do not require Special Management Area permitting, they would not be included in this particular set of plans. All the habitats at the Park must meet USDA specifications and all improvements are worked through the proper channels and authorities. The Park is in full compliance with the USDA Animal Welfare Act, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's Marine Mammal Protection Act, and the requirements of the National Marine Fisheries Service with regards to the care of captive marine mammals.

The Park's current management has made, and continues to make, significant investments into all habitats, including investing hundreds of thousands of dollars in shade structures installed specifically for cetacean habitats, and nearly a million dollars when including other environments such as our touch pool. The Park additionally undergoes annual and in-depth inspections with the USDA—experts in animal care requirements—for our animal welfare programs. All pool sizes at the Park meet or exceed USDA regulations.

The animal care team ensures all animals are provided ongoing care, affection and healthy stimulation. High-quality fish and squid are brought in fresh daily to the Park. While food is incorporated into some training (which includes training to be able to provide health checks and more), at no time are animals required to do anything to be fed, and in fact many dolphins in the Park's 'ohana do not participate in shows.

Under current Park ownership with Palace since 2008, there have been 10 cetacean deaths, two of which were stillbirths (not uncommon in the wild) and five that were above the age of 40 such as Kamoana who lived to 54 years—14 years above life expectancy. While we can't speak to specifics from periods under prior ownerships, it is worth noting that when the Park first opened, many of the animals brought in were "rescues" including injured animals and abandoned babies needing care. With these types of animals, the death rate may be naturally higher. For decades, the Park was the expected place for these animals to be brought into and/or the Park was asked for assistance to help wild animals. Given the number of animals at the Park over its 55 years of operation, including the many injured and rescued animals it has taken in, the number of animal deaths is not proportionally high.

Admissions dollars support the operational costs of providing constant animal care and high-quality food, as well as conservation efforts that are often more behind-the-scenes, such as the Seabird Rehabilitation Facility which has been healing thousands of native seabirds for decades. The Park must provide for its guests by improving facilities and amenities such as parking, entry concierge and gift shop, as well as entry signage. The new indoor aquarium will aid Sea Life Park in its transition as the Park begins to scale back dolphin shows and exhibits in favor of a fresh approach featuring species native to Hawai'i.

The renovation plans include a new Honu Conservation Center, which will further the park's ongoing conservation efforts for the Hawaiian green sea turtle. Over 16,000 Hawaiian green sea turtle hatchlings have been released from the Park's adult population—contributing to Hawaiian green sea turtles being one of the few sea turtle species to have seen a resurgence in population.

The Final EA will be published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control's *The Environmental Notice* which can be found online at: http://oeqc2.doh.hawaii.gov/_layouts/15/start.aspx#/Doc_Library/Forms/AllItems.aspx. Please enter *title* with a colon at the end, immediately followed by *Sea Life Park* in the search box to locate the Final EA.

Thank you for your participation in the environmental review process.

Sincerely,

GROUP 70 INTERNATIONAL, INC., dba G70

Jeff Overton, AICP, LEED AP
Principal

cc: Sea Life Park
DPP

Section 8

List of References

Chapter 8

List of References

City and County of Honolulu, Climate Change Commission. 2018.
Sea Level Rise Guidance. Accessed March 4, 2020. [Available URL: https://www.resilientoahu.org/guidance-and-publications]

City and County of Honolulu, Department of Parks and Recreation, Division of Urban Forestry. 2017.
Recommended Trees and Palms for Hawaii Streets (by Common Name). Accessed March 5, 2020. [Available URL: http://www.honolulu.gov/ cms-dpr-menu/site-dpr-sitearticles/35975-community-forestry.html]

City and County of Honolulu, Department of Parks and Recreation, Division of Urban Forestry. 2006.
Urban Reforestation Master Plan. Accessed March 5, 2020. [Available URL: http://www.honolulu.gov/ cms-dpr-menu/site-dpr-sitearticles/35975-community-forestry.html]

City and County of Honolulu, Department of Planning and Permitting. August 2017.
Koʻolaupoko Sustainable Communities Plan, Prepared by PlanPacific.

Codiga, Douglas and Kylie Wager. 2011.
Sea-Level Rise and Coastal Land Use in Hawaiʻi: A Policy Tool Kit for State and Local Governments. Center for Island Climate Adaptation and Policy. [Available URL: http://icap.seagrant.soest.hawaii.edu/icap-publications]

Giambelluca, T.W., et. al, 2013.
Online Rainfall Atlas of Hawaiʻi. Bull. Amer. Meteor. Soc. 94, 313-316, doi: 10.1175/BAMS-D-11-00228.1. Accessed August 17, 2018. [Available URL: http://rainfall.geography. hawaii.edu/ interactivemap.html]

Hawaiʻi Climate Change Mitigation and Adaptation Commission. 2017.
Hawaiʻi Sea Level Rise Vulnerability and Adaptation Report. Prepared by Tetra Tech, Inc. and the State of Hawaiʻi Department of Land and Natural Resources, Office of Conservation and Coastal Lands, under the State of Hawaiʻi Department of Land and Natural Resources Contract No: 64064.

Honu Hawaii Activities. 2018.
Sea Life Park General Park Admission. Accessed June 26, 2018. [Available URL: http://honuhawaiiactivities.com/sea-life-park-general-park-admission-p-153.html]

iWindsurf. 2018
Wind Observations & Forecasts Bellow AFS. Accessed August 17, 2018. [Available URL: http://wx.iwindsurf.com/map#21.362,-157.327,10,1,1502,8]

Kai Hawai‘i, Inc. March 2016.
Sea Life Park Structural Assessment of Gift Shop, Restrooms and Electrical Rooms Oahu, Hawaii.

Kapalama Middle School. n.d.
Kaupō. Accessed July 13, 2018. [Available URL: http://kms.kapalama.ksbe.edu/projects/ahupuaa/waimanalo/wmo/wmo17kaupo/index.html]

Landgraf, Anne Kaulani. 1994.
Nā Wahi Pana O Ko‘olau Poko, Legendary Places of Ko‘olau Poko. Published by University of Hawai‘i Press.

Mink, J.F. and Lau L.S. 1990.
Aquifer Identification and Classification for O‘ahu: Groundwater Protection Strategy for Hawaii. Honolulu (HI): Water Resources Research Center, University of Hawaii at Manoa. WRRC technical report, 179.

Mora, Camilo, et al. 2013.
The Projected Timing of Climate Departure from Recent Variability. Nature 502, 183-187.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). 2015.
Glossary of NHC Terms. National Hurricane Center. Accessed August 17, 2018. [Available URL: https://www.nhc.noaa.gov/aboutgloss.shtml]

NOAA. n.d.
Tsunami Vocabulary and Terminology. Accessed August 17, 2018. [Available URL: https://www.tsunami.noaa.gov/terminology.html]

Pacific Islands Ocean Observing System. 2020.
Sea Level Rise: Hawai‘i Sea Level Rise Viewer. Accessed March 4, 2020. [Available URL: https://www.pacioos.hawaii.edu/shoreline/slr-hawaii/]

Pawloski, Jeff. July 31, 2013.
The Science At Sea Life Park. MidWeek. Accessed July 6, 2018. [Available URL: http://www.midweek.com/the-science-at-sea-life-park/]

Scientific Consultant Services, Inc. June 2016
Draft Archaeological Monitoring Plan for the Water Well Repairs Project at Sea Life Park, Waimānalo Ahupua‘a, Ko‘olaupoko District, Island of O‘ahu, Hawai‘i [TMK: (2) 4-1-014:005 por.]

Sea Life Park. 2017.
Field Trip Information. Accessed June 26, 2018. [Available URL: https://www.sealifeparkhawaii.com/sites/sealife.com/files/2017%20Sea%20Life%20Park%20Field%20Trip%20Information.pdf]

Sea Life Park. 2017.
Special Events & Catering Rates & Information. Accessed June 27, 2018. [Available URL: https://www.sealifeparkhawaii.com/sites/sealife.com/files/Groups_2017.pdf]

Sea Life Park, Inc. April 2017.
Sea Life Park Environmental Impact Statement. Prepared by EDAW Inc.

Spotte, Stephen, Ph.D., 1991.
Sterilization of Marine Mammal Pool Waters. Theoretical and Health Considerations. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service. Technical Bulletin No. 1797.

State of Hawai‘i, Department of Business, Economic Development & Tourism. 2017.
2017 State of Hawai‘i Data Book, Section 7.0 Recreation and Travel. Accessed October 30, 2019. [Available URL: http://files.hawaii.gov/dbedt/economic/databook/db2017/section07.pdf]

State of Hawai‘i, Department of Hawaiian Home Lands. 2014.
O‘ahu Island Plan. Prepared by PBR Hawai‘i.

State of Hawai‘i, Department of Hawaiian Home Lands. 2008.
Waimānalo Regional Plan. Prepared by Group 70 International.

State of Hawai‘i, Department of Transportation Highways Division. 2014.
Ecological Zones and Native Planting List. Prepared by SWCA Environmental Consultants.

To-Hawaii.com. 2018
Kaupo Beach Park. Accessed July 13, 2018. [Available URL: https://www.to-hawaii.com/oahu/beaches/kaupobeachpark.php]

To-Hawaii.com. 2018
Pohaku Pa‘akiki. Accessed July 13, 2018. [Available URL: https://www.to-hawaii.com/oahu/ancientsites/pohakupaakiki.php]

U.S. Census Bureau. 2010.
Data for Census Tract 9400.01, Honolulu County, Hawai‘i. American FactFinder. August 13, 2018. [Available URL: https://factfinder.census.gov]

U.S. Census Bureau. 2010.
Data for Census Tract 113, Honolulu County, Hawai‘i. American FactFinder. August 13, 2018. [Available URL: https://factfinder.census.gov]

U.S. Census Bureau. 2010.
Data for Census Tract 9811, Honolulu County, Hawai‘i. American FactFinder. August 13, 2018. [Available URL: https://factfinder.census.gov]

U.S. Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service. 2013.
Web Soil Survey. Accessed August 20, 2018. [Available URL: https://websoilsurvey.sc.egov.usda.gov/App/WebSoilSurvey.aspx]

U.S. Geological Survey (USGS). 2015.
Seismic Design Maps for International Building Code.

University of Hawai‘i at Mānoa Sea Grant College Program. June 2014.
Climate Change Impacts in Hawai‘i - A summary of climate change and its impacts to Hawai‘i’s ecosystems and communities. Accessed August 20, 2018. [Available URL: http://seagrant.soest.hawaii.edu/wp-content/uploads/2018/05/smFINAL-HawaiiClimateChange.pdf]

Appendices

Appendix A

Cultural Impact Assessment for Sea Life Park

FINAL—Cultural Impact Assessment for Sea Life Park in Waimānalo Ahupua‘a, Ko‘olaupoko District, Island of O‘ahu

TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)



Prepared For:

Sea Life Park
41-202 Kalaniana‘ole Hwy.
Waimānalo, Hawai‘i 96795

December 2019

Keala Pono Archaeological Consulting, LLC ● PO Box 1645, Kāne‘ohe, HI 96744 ● Phone 808.381.2361

FINAL—Cultural Impact Assessment for Sea Life Park in Waimānalo Ahupua‘a, Ko‘olaupoko District, Island of O‘ahu

TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)

Prepared For:

Sea Life Park
41-202 Kalaniana‘ole Hwy.
Waimānalo, Hawai‘i 96795

Prepared By:

Windy McElroy, PhD
and
Kālenalani McElroy, MA

December 2019

Keala Pono Archaeological Consulting, LLC ● PO Box 1645, Kāne‘ohe, HI 96744 ● Phone 808.381.2361

MANAGEMENT SUMMARY

A Cultural Impact Assessment was conducted for TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.) in Waimānalo Ahupuaʻa, Koʻolaupoko District on the island of Oʻahu. This was done in preparation for ground disturbance associated with construction and renovations at Sea Life Park. The current study took the form of background research and an ethnographic survey consisting of three interviews with community members, all of which are included in this report.

The background research synthesizes traditional and historic accounts and land use history for the Waimānalo area. Community consultations were performed to obtain information about the cultural significance of the subject property and the surrounding area, as well as to address possible concerns of community members regarding the effects of the proposed project on places of cultural or traditional importance.

As a result of this work, the cultural significance of the project vicinity has been made clear. The background study revealed that Waimānalo supported a large population, with taro and sweet potato grown in the ahupuaʻa. Marine resources were important in the project area, and the fishing village of Kaupō once stood there. Historically, the region just south and east of Sea Life Park was a hub of activity, with a Federal Aviation Administration communications center, the Makapuʻu Lighthouse, the Makapuʻu Military Reservation, and Alan Davis Ranch occupying the area.

Interviews with individuals knowledgeable about the project lands produced information on its rich cultural history. While the interviewees did not know of any traditional gathering practices occurring in the project area, they did mention several archaeological sites. Archaeological sites that may lie within the Sea Life Park project area are Kaupō Village, a possible heiau, and human burials. An archaeological inventory survey is recommended to determine if vestiges of these or other sites remain on the property.

CONTENTS

MANAGEMENT SUMMARY i

FIGURES iv

TABLES iv

INTRODUCTION 1
- The Project Location and Environment 1
- The Project 5

BACKGROUND 7
- Waimānalo in The Pre-Contact Era 7
  - Subsistence and Traditional Land Use 7
  - Place Names 8
  - Mo‘olelo 9
  - Oli 11
  - ‘Ōlelo No‘eau 12
- Waimānalo in the Historic Era 13
  - Changes in Land Tenure 13
  - Historic Land Use 14
  - Historic Maps 15
- Contemporary History 19
  - Sea Life Park 19
- Previous Archaeology 19
- Summary and Settlement Patterns 28

ETHNOGRAPHIC SURVEY 29
- Methods 29
- Interviewee Background 29
  - Harold “Bunny” Ahuna 30
  - Wilson Kekoa Ho 30
  - Ann Marie Kirk 30
- Topical Breakouts 31
  - Connections to the Project Area 31
  - Mo‘olelo 32
  - Archaeological Sites 33
  - Gathering Practices 35
  - Change Through Time 35
  - Concerns and Recommendations 36
- Summary of Ethnographic Survey 37

SUMMARY AND RECOMMENDATIONS 38
- Cultural Resources, Practices, and Beliefs Identified 38
- Potential Effects of the Proposed Project 38
- Confidential Information Withheld 38
- Conflicting Information 38

- Recommendations/Mitigations 39
- Summary and Conclusion 39

GLOSSARY 40

REFERENCES 42

APPENDIX A: AGREEMENT TO PARTICIPATE 45

APPENDIX B: CONSENT FORM 49

APPENDIX C: TRANSCRIPT RELEASE 53

APPENDIX D: INTERVIEW WITH BUNNY AHUNA 57

APPENDIX E: INTERVIEW WITH WILSON KEKOA HO 67

APPENDIX F: INTERVIEW WITH ANN MARIE KIRK 77

FIGURES

Figure 1. Project area on a 7.5 minute USGS Koko Head quadrangle map 2
Figure 2. Project area on TMK plat (1) 3-9-010. 3
Figure 3. Soils in the vicinity of the project area. 4
Figure 4. Plans for proposed renovations and improvement at Sea Life Park (courtesy of G70). 6
Figure 5. Portion of an early map of O‘ahu (Emerson 1833). 16
Figure 6. Portion of a map of the south side of O‘ahu (de Krafft 1880). 17
Figure 7. Early map of Waimānalo [ONeal 1916 (compiled from surveys in 1880 and 1884)]. 18
Figure 8. Portion of an O‘ahu land use map (Wall 1902). 20
Figure 9. Previous archaeological work in the vicinity of the project area. 21
Figure 10. Recorded archaeological sites in the vicinity of the project area. 22
Figure 11. 1926 photo of Kaupō Village (courtesy of Maunalua.net). 25
Figure 12. Archaeological features of Kaupō Village documented by McAllister (1933:194). 26
Figure 13. 1923 photo of the ko‘a in the ocean at Kaupō Village (courtesy of Maunalua.net). 27

TABLES

Table 1. Previous Archaeology at and Near Sea Life Park 23
Table 2. List of Individuals Contacted 30

INTRODUCTION

At the request of G70 on behalf of Sea Life Park, Keala Pono Archaeological Consulting conducted a Cultural Impact Assessment (CIA) for (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.) in Waimānalo Ahupuaʻa, Koʻolaupoko District, on the island of Oʻahu. Sea Life Park plans to construct, renovate, expand, and relocate exhibits and facilities to improve the living conditions of the animals and guest experience. This CIA was designed to identify any cultural resources or practices that may occur in the area and to gain an understanding of the community's perspectives on the proposed activity on the property.

The report begins with a description of the study area and a historical overview of land use and archaeology in the ahupuaʻa. The next section presents methods and results of the ethnographic survey. Results are summarized and recommendations are made in the final section. Hawaiian words, flora and fauna, and technical terms are defined in a glossary. Also included are appendices with documents relevant to the ethnographic survey, including full transcripts of the interviews.

The Project Location and Environment

The project area is located on the island of Oʻahu in the district of Koʻolaupoko, in the ahupuaʻa of Waimānalo. Waimānalo is bounded on the north and east by the Pacific Ocean, south by the ahupuaʻa of Maunalua, and west by Kailua Ahupuaʻa. The Koʻolau Mountain Range runs along Waimānalo from Kailua to Makapuʻu Point. TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 is a 106-acre (42.9-ha) parcel owned by the State of Hawaiʻi. The project area consists of 18 ac. (7.28 ha) on this parcel, bounded by the Koʻolau Mountains on the southwest, Kalanianaʻole Highway to the north and east, and an undeveloped parcel to the northwest (Figures 1 and 2).

The project area is situated in the eastern-most part of Oʻahu below the slopes of the Koʻolau Mountains, at an elevation of roughly 12 m (40 ft.). The Koʻolau volcano is relatively old, having ceased activity approximately one million years ago (Macdonald et al. 1983:298). However, the Kaupō flow, which built the Kaupō Peninsula, is one of the youngest flows of Oʻahu, thought to be only 32,000 years old (Macdonald et al. 1983:448). Several landmarks in the project vicinity are collectively known as the Koko fissure volcanics (Macdonald et al. 1983:448). These include Koko Head, Hanauma Bay, the Kalama cinder cone, the Kaupō vent, as well as the islands of Kāohikaipu and Mānana.

The region has a mean annual rainfall of approximately 72 cm (28 in.) per year (Giambelluca et al. 2013). Sea Life Park is approximately 200 m (656 ft.) from the Makapuʻu coastline. The nearest stream is on the opposite side of the Koʻolau Mountains in Maunalua Ahupuaʻa. This is Napaia Stream, a non-perennial watercourse, the head of which lies approximately 900 m (.56 mi.) from Sea Life Park as the crow flies. Topography in the project area is mostly flat to gently sloping, and vegetation consists of landscaped plants and grasses within the park, and scrub brush such as kiawe and koa haole in undeveloped areas.

Soils of the project area consist mostly of Fill land, mixed (FL) and Rock land (rRK), with Rock outcrop (rRO) at the base of the Koʻolau Mountains (Figure 3). Fill land, mixed "consists of areas filled with material dredged from the ocean or hauled from nearby areas, garbage, and general material from other sources" (Foote et al. 1972:31). Rock land consists of places where exposed rock covers 25–90% of the ground surface, while Rock outcrop is where bedrock is exposed over

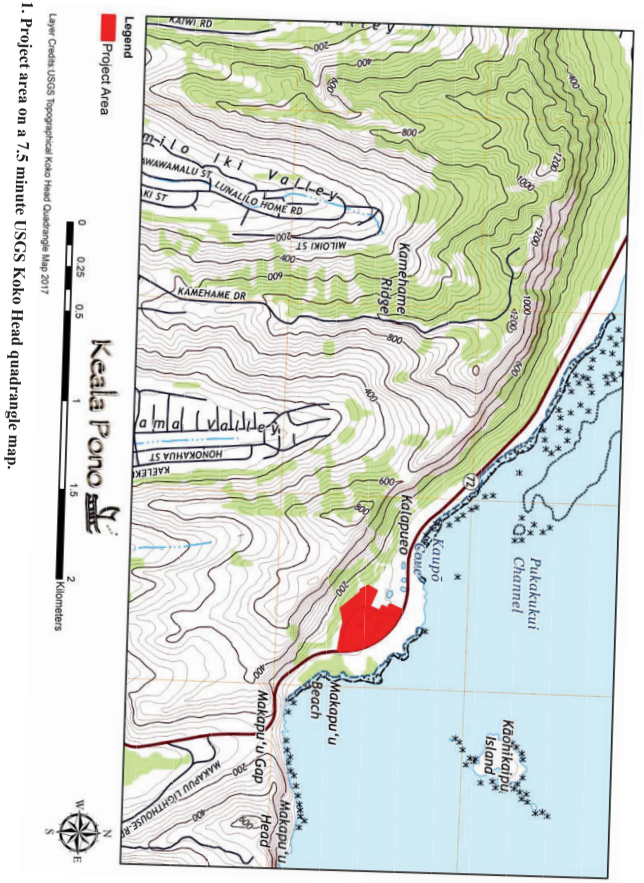


Figure 1. Project area on a 7.5 minute USGS Koko Head quadrangle map.

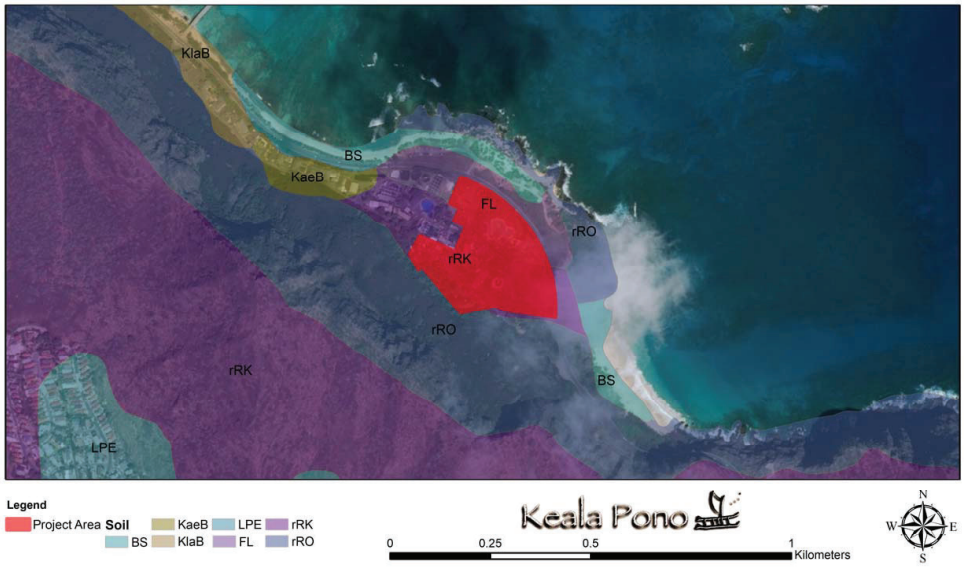


Figure 3. Soils in the vicinity of the project area.

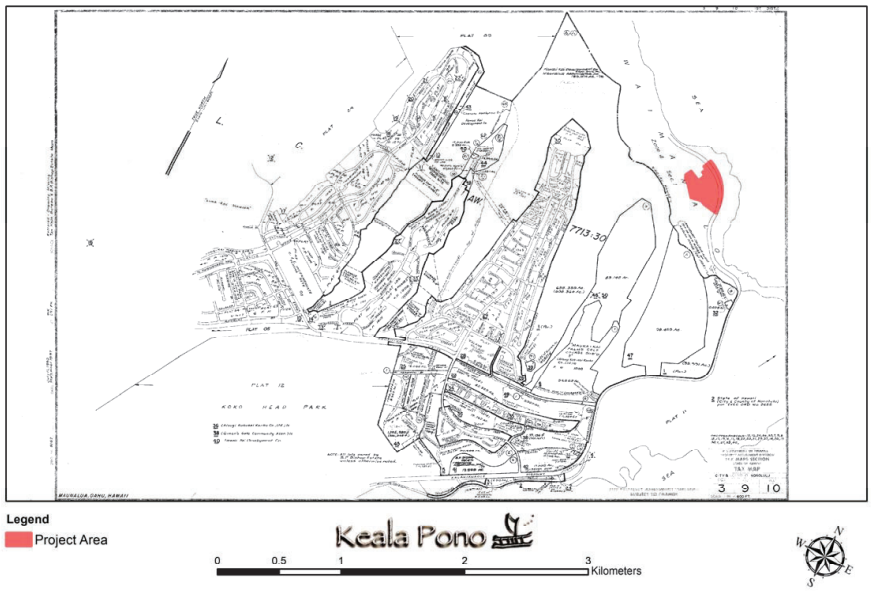


Figure 2. Project area on TMK plat (1) 3-9-010.

more than 90% of the surface (Foote et al. 1972:119). Also in the vicinity are Beaches (BS), Kaena stony clay 2–6% slopes (KaeB), Kawaihapai stony clay loam 2–6% slopes (KlaB), and Lualualei extremely stony clay 3–35% slopes (LPE).

The Project

The project will involve construction, renovation, expansion, and relocation of exhibits and facilities at Sea Life Park (Figure 4). These include ticketing, retail, the Hawai'i Ocean Theater, Shark Cave, restaurant, splash play area, lū'au area, indoor aquarium, and conservation center. Renovation and expansion will occur for the Honu Conservation and Education Center. The Penguin Exhibit, Seabird Sanctuary, and Hale Manu Aviary will be relocated and upgraded along with the seawater life support delivery system.

The parking lot will also be renovated and expanded to accommodate the increase in facility floor area and visitors. Vehicle access and circulation will be upgraded to include pedestrian safety measures. There will be improved signage and landscaping throughout the park. The expansion will accommodate an anticipated visitor increase and create a new identity for the park where kama'aina and visitors to O'ahu can experience marine wildlife and the culture of the islands. Completion of the project is anticipated for 2025.



Figure 4. Plans for proposed renovations and improvement at Sea Life Park (courtesy of G70).

BACKGROUND

A brief historic review of Waimānalo is provided below, to offer a better holistic understanding of the use and occupation of the project area. In the attempt to record and preserve both the tangible (e.g., traditional and historic archaeological sites) and intangible (e.g., moʻolelo, ʻōlelo noʻeau) culture, this research assists in the discussion of anticipated finds. Research was conducted at the Hawaiʻi State Library, the University of Hawaiʻi at Mānoa libraries, the SHPD library, and online on the Office of Hawaiian Affairs website and the Waihona Aina, and Ulukau databases. Archaeological reports and historical reference books were among the materials examined.

Waimānalo in The Pre-Contact Era

Information compiled for the pre-contact era includes data on place names, land use, and subsistence, as well as several moʻolelo, mele, and ʻōlelo noʻeau. Together, they give us an idea of what life may have been like in the past.

Subsistence and Traditional Land Use

Waimānalo, whose name means "Potable Water," was an area of abundance in traditional times. Kalo was grown along the main watercourse, Puhā Stream, as well as in the back of the valley, watered by natural springs (Handy et al. 1991:457). ʻUala was also grown in the drier regions of the ahupuaʻa, marine resources were plentiful, and turtles were kept in an offshore pond for aliʻi consumption (Handy et al. 1991:458–459). Charles Alona and McAllister (1933) both describe the enclosure called Pāhonu. It is located next to present day Kaiona Beach Park:

> There was once a chief who was so fond of turtle meat that he ordered a sea wall built to keep captured turtles from escaping. Every turtle caught by a fisherman was put into this enclosure. No one else was allowed to partake of turtle meat under penalty of death. No one dared to eat turtle as long as the old chief lived. (Alona 1939 in Sterling and Summers 1978:249)

Alona also mentions many koʻa throughout Waimānalo, suggesting a thriving fish population. Out on the offshore island of Mānana, he saw old burials eroding out of the cliffside and two fishing shrines. The fishing shrines were erected for ʻāholehole and moi, which flourished in the area (Alona 1939 in Sterling and Summers 1978:256). Alona also references Kini Koʻa, which drew schools of akule and ʻōʻio, and Kaluahine Koʻa, which was probably destroyed (Alona 1939 in Sterling and Summers 1978:249, 251). Both are located near Makai Pier, not far from the current project area.

In the book *Native Planters,* Waimānalo is used as an example to explain the traditional planting of bananas, next to the native houses; around the taro terraces; and along the edge of the forest.

> Bananas have been from prehistoric times until today planted by Hawaiians in clumps around their dwellings and on the well-watered banks of flooded taro terraces… On the lower forest fringe the native varieties were planted in small protected gulches, as along the base of the cliffs at Waimanalo, Oahu… (Handy et al. 1991: 161–162)

Fresh water springs were abundant in Waimānalo, and some of these potable water sources were important in understanding the settlement patterns in the area:

> At Olomana above the sugar mill there was a fine old spring. This area was then thickly populated. There was another spring across the road from what is now Bellows Air Force Base. Near this is Mahaʻilua, another thickly populated place with a good water supply in earlier days. (Handy et al. 1991:458)

Much of the population was concentrated around Puhā Stream, now referred to as Waimānalo Stream, but several coastal villages are also known to have existed in the vicinity of the project area. Kaʻalapueo, or "The Rallying of the Owls," was a small settlement consisting of a few fishermen's houses. It was located near Makapuʻu Point (Handy et al. 1991:459).

Kaupō Village stood within the project area at the present location of Sea Life Park. Translated as "Landing of Canoes at Night" (Pukui et al. 1974:96), Kaupō is thought to have been established by Hawaiians fleeing Honolulu as a result of an 1853 smallpox epidemic (McAllister 1933; Stump 1981). The disease eventually ravaged the village and it was abandoned. Excavation of one of the Kaupō Village features, however, indicates greater antiquity for the site, with occupation beginning in the pre-contact period and continuing into the historic era (Gormley et al. 1971). Kaupō was originally known as Koʻonāpou, or "staff posts," named for the posts that held up the thatched roofs of the houses (Pukui et al. 1974:117). Another source states that the village was named after a kahuna whose house was reinforced by posts to secure it against the strong wind coming in from the sea (Handy et al. 1991:459). The kahuna was a renowned healer and this is the reason that the villagers populated the area during the epidemic. The spring that watered the village dried up after the death of the kahuna, and the remains of his house and a nearby koʻa were destroyed during World War II (Handy et al. 1991:459).

Farther west, across from Waimānalo Beach Park, was the village of Puʻu o Molokaʻi (Handy et al. 1991:458). The village was established by settlers from Molokaʻi who kept themselves distinct from others, for if a resident married someone from elsewhere in Waimānalo they were banished from Puʻu o Molokaʻi (Handy et al. 1991:458).

Kaiona Beach Park is said to have been named after one of Pele's family members, a kind goddess of the Waiʻanae Mountains (Pukui et al. 1974:70). "*Nani ke kula a Kaiona i ka hoʻolaʻi a nā ʻiwa*" is an old adage that translates to "The plain of Kaiona is pretty as the frigate birds soar" (Pukui et al. 1974:70).

Makapuʻu, the famous surfing beach, was named for an idol located in a cave called Ke-ana-o-ke-akua-pōloli (Pukui et al. 1974:103, 142). Ke-ana-o-ke-akua-pōloli, or "The Cave of the Hungry God," was visible only from the ocean. It is said that a goddess lived in the cave but the area was too dry to cultivate crops.

Place Names

One often-overlooked source of history is the information embedded in the Hawaiian landscape. Hawaiian place names "usually have understandable meanings, and the stories illustrating many of the place names are well known and appreciated… The place names provide a living and largely intelligible history" (Pukui et al. 1974:xii).

Many place names for Waimānalo and the current project area are listed in *Place Names of Hawaii* along with their meanings and/or other comments about the specific locales:

> Kaiona. Beach park…said to be named for a benevolent relative of Pele…(Pukui et al. 1974:70)

> Kākalaioa. Rock in the sea off Makapuʻu, Oʻahu. *Lit.,* gray nickers (a rough bramble; the rocks here are as sharp as *kākalaioa* thorns). (Pukui et al. 1974:71)

Kāohikaipu. Islet (a tuff cone, 11 acres, 40 feet elevation) near Rabbit Island, O‘ahu. A native reports that the island was formerly called Mokuhope (island behind), and that a rock that projects at low tide was Kāohikaipu (hold back the container), so called because the rock blocked sea-swept matter. (Pukui et al. 1974:86)

Kaupō…A peninsula and once a fishing village northwest of Makapu‘u Point, O‘ahu, now the site of a beach park and of Sea Life Park. The point of land was formed by lava which flowed to the sea from a vent about 200 feet up the cliffside; this was perhaps the most recent of the secondary eruptions on O‘ahu…See Ko‘o-nā-pou. *Lit.,* landing [of canoes] at night. (Pukui et al. 1974:96)

Keanaokeakuapōloli. A cave at Makapu‘u, O‘ahu, visible only from the sea…*Lit.,* the cave of the hungry god. (A goddess lived here; the area was too dry to grow food.) (Pukui et al. 1974:103)

Ko‘olau Poko. District, southern windward O‘ahu. *Lit.,* short Ko‘olau. (Pukui et al. 1974:117)

Ko‘onāpou. Old name for Kaupō, Waimānalo, O‘ahu. *Lit.,* staff posts (posts supported thatched roofs of the stone houses in this village). (Pukui et al. 1974:117)

Makapu‘u… *Lit.,* hill beginning *or* bulging eye (the name of an image said to have been in a cave known as Keanaokeakuapōloli.) (Pukui et al. 1974:142)

Mānana. Offshore island, also known as Rabbit Island, a tuff cone (67 acres, 200 feet elevation)… (Pukui et al. 1974:145)

Mokuhope. See Kāohikaipu. *Lit.,* island behind. (Pukui et al. 1974:155)

Muliwai‘ōlena. Stream, Waimānalo, O‘ahu. *Lit.,* turmeric river *or* yellow river. (Pukui et al. 1974:158)

Puhā. Stream, Waimānalo, O‘ahu. *Lit.,* a hollow (as in a tree). (Pukui et al. 1974:192)

Pu‘uokona. Peak (2,200 feet high), above Waimānalo, O‘ahu. *Lit.,* hill of leeward. (Pukui et al. 1974:204)

Pu‘uomoloka‘i. Hill, Waimānalo, O‘ahu. *Lit.,* hill of Moloka‘i. (Pukui et al. 1974:204)

Waimānalo… *Lit.,* potable water. (Pukui et al. 1974:225)

Mo‘olelo

The well-known epic surrounding Pele and Hi‘iaka details the travels of the two goddesses who landed on O‘ahu at Makapu‘u:

> As they [Hi‘iaka and her companion Malei] traveled on, Makapu‘u and its neighbor hills passed out of sight. Arriving at Ka-ala-pueo, they caught view of the desolate hill Pohaku-loa, faint, famished, forlorn...‘It [southeastern Waimānalo] is indeed a barren land. Fish is the only food it produces. Our vegetables come from Waimanalo. When the people of that district bring down bundles of food we barter for it with our fish.” (Emerson 1997:89)

Ka Leo o Ka Lāhui, a Hawaiian language newspaper published the legend of Hi‘iaka I Ka Poli O Pele in 1893. In this story Hi‘iaka continues her journey through Waimānalo where she overheard ‘Āpuakea compare herself to Hi‘iaka’s beauty. ‘Āpuakea and her mother Muliwai‘ōlena were eventually killed for this comment:

> They traveled past Kuhui (Kukui?) and Pahonu where the people shouted at the beauty of Hiiaka. The news reached the ears of Apuakea and she said to her mother, Muliwaiolena, “Oh, Muliwaiolena, go and take a look at the women whose beauty the people are shouting about and see if they are as beautiful as I am.” Muliwaiolena came out and looked. Never had she seen anything on O‘ahu to equal the beauty of these women. Turning to Apuakea she said, “Daughter, your beauty does not compare with their great beauty. You are like the soles of their feet.” Hearing this, the expression on Apuakea’s face changed and she fainted away.
>
> Hi‘iaka overheard the words of the woman to her daughter and she uttered this chant:
>
> O Apuakea-nui, you beautiful woman, Comparisons have been made of your charms, You are beautiful, beautiful indeed.
>
> Muliwaiolena then called out to Hi‘iaka and her friend, “Come in, eat and drink and when you are full then continue on your long journey.” But the travelers did not accept as they did not like the embarrassing comparison that had been made between themselves and the young girl, Apuakea.
>
> As the travelers went off Muliwaiolena suddenly fell dead. Shortly afterwards Apuakea died...(*Ka Leo o Ka Lāhui* 1893 in Sterling and Summers 1978:248–249)

‘Āpuakea was once the name for the coastal region of central Waimānalo where Waimānalo Beach Park is today (Alona 1939 in Sterling and Summers 1978:245). Kapu‘a, the setting of the tale, is thought to be located at Muliwai‘ōlena Stream, which runs to the ocean near Waimānalo Beach Park.

Not far from the project area at Kaupō Beach Park is a black stone named Pōhaku Pa‘akiki. The stone is said to have once been higher up and supported by another stone, but has since fallen. Pōhaku Pa‘akiki is linked to the human-eating shark god Kamohoali‘i who lived in the area:

> Near Kalaekiona lived a man who liked to catch sharks and annoyed Kamohoali‘i by chopping off the tails and bringing them to this spot [Pōhaku Pa‘akiki] to throw into the sea...The shark god caught him fishing one day and began to devour him, beginning at his feet. He kept on chewing all the way up to the buttocks. The smell of excrement in his bowels nauseated Kamohoali‘i and so he swore an oath never again to hurt nor allow any other shark to hurt any person from Makapu‘u to Kalaeokaoia. From that time on, no shark has ever eaten human flesh at Waimānalo. (Alona 1939 in Sterling and Summers 1978:252)

Around the same area is a spot called Kaluahine. A ko‘a is said to be in this location, where fishermen once offered their first catch of the day. The name Kaluahine means old woman and may refer to a beautiful girl who lived here. It is said that even though she was young, she had the wrinkly face of an old woman, yet was still eerily beautiful (Alona 1939 in Sterling and Summers 1978:251). Just beyond Kaluahine is Kalaekiona, which housed an ‘alaea deposit used in medicinal practices.

Kaupō Village at Sea Life Park is the setting for a story about a talented chanter and healer named Kapoi. He built a wall and thatched roof in the area, but there was no potable water. After praying to the gods, a spring began flowing and Kapoi was able to live off the land. People came from across the islands for his renowned ability to heal the sick. Some of those he cured stayed at Kaupō and lived alongside Kapoi, turning the area into a small village. One day when Kapoi's wife was away, he committed adultery and later had a dream prophesying his death. Soon after, smallpox killed many villagers including Kapoi, and the springs dried up leaving Kaupō Village abandoned (Alona 1939 in Sterling and Summers 1978:254).

Oli

An oli refers to a chant that is done without any accompaniment of dance, while a mele refers to a chant that may or may not be accompanied by a dance. Waimānalo's rightful place in Hawaiian history is bolstered by its appearance in traditional chants. These expressions of folklore have not lost their merit in today's society. They continue to be referred to in contemporary discussions of Hawaiian history, identity, and values.

One such chant appears in Hi'iaka's saga mentioned earlier. In this chant Hi'iaka calls out to Makapu'u upon her arrival to O'ahu, and Makapu'u replies in answer. The account is described in Emerson's *Pele and Hiiaka: A Myth From Hawaii,* and depicts the Makapu'u area of Waimānalo as a barren and desolate place:

> Hiiaka's adventurous tour of Moloka'i ended at Kaunakakai from which place she found no difficulty in obtaining the offer of transportation to Oahu… It was a question with Hiiaka whether to follow the Koolau or the Kona side of the island. The consideration that turned the scale in favor of the Koolau route was that thus she would have sight of a large number of aunts and uncles, members of the Pele family whose ghosts still clung to the dead volcanic conces and headlands which stood as relics of their bygone activities, and where they eked out a miserable existence. The region was thickly strewn with these skeleton forms. Hiiaka first addressed herself to Makapu'u:
>
> Noho ana Makapu'u i ka lae,
>
> He wahine a ke Akua Pololi:
>
> Pololi, aiole, make i ka pololi, e!
>
> *Makapu'u dwells at the Cape,*
>
> *Wife to the god of Starvation:*
>
> *Hunger and death from starvation!*
>
> To this Makapu'u answered: "We love the place, the watchtower, from which we can see the canoes, with their jibing triangular sails, sailing back and forth between here and Moloka'i." To this she added a little chant:
>
> E Makapu'u nui, kua ke au e!
>
> Na mauu moe o Malei, e,
>
> I ai na maua, i ai na maua, e!
>
> *Oh Makapu'u, the famous,*
>
> *Back pelted by wind and by tide,*
>
> *Oh the withered herbs of Malei!*
>
> *Oh give us some food for us both!* (Emerson 1997:86–88)

Soon after Hi'iaka's visit Makapu'u, she addresses the kupua Malei. In historic times, a stone ki'i was found in a cave in the area and was said to be that of Malei. Here is Hi'iaka's chant to Malei:

> O wau e hele i na lae ino o Koolau,
>
> I na alae makakai o Moeau;
>
> E hele ka wahine auhula ana o ka pali,
>
> Nana uhu ka'i o Makapu'u
>
> He i'a ai na Malei, na ka wahine
>
> E noho ana i ka ulu o ka makani.
>
> I Koolau ke ola, i ka huaka'i malihini,
>
> Kanaenae i ka weuwe'u,
>
> Ola i ka pua o ka mauu.
>
> E Malei e, e uwe kaua;
>
> A e Malei e, aloha ino no, e.
>
> *I walk your stormy capes, Koolau,*
>
> *The wave-beaten capes of Moeau,*
>
> *Watchtowers, where the women who brave the sea*
>
> *May see the uhu coursing by*
>
> *Meat for the woman who faces the gale,*
>
> *Seafood for the woman Malei;*
>
> *For her living comes from Koolau,*
>
> *From pilgrim hands that pass her way;*
>
> *Yet we bless the herbs of the field,*
>
> *Whose bud and flower is meat for Malei;*
>
> *We pity and weep for Malei.*
>
> You are quite right," answered Malei: "the only food to be had in this desolate spot is the herbage that grows hereabouts; and for clothing we have to put up with such clouts as are tossed us by travelers. When the wind blows one has but to open his mouth to get his belly full. That has been our plight since your sister left us two old people here. Cultivate this plain, you say; plant it with sweet potatoes; see the leaves cover the hills; then make an oven and so relieve your hunger. Impossible…" (Emerson 1997:88–89).

'Ōlelo No'eau

Waimānalo's place from pre-contact Hawaiian history has also been preserved in 'ōlelo no'eau or traditional proverbs and wise sayings. In 1983, Mary Kawena Pukui published a volume of close to 3,000 'ōlelo no'eau that she collected throughout the islands. The introductory chapter of that book reminds us that if we could understand these proverbs and wise sayings well, then we would understand Hawai'i well (Pukui 1983).

Although there are no 'ōlelo no'eau specifically listed for Waimānalo, there is one which refers to Makapu'u. This proverb suggests that Makapu'u was a known fishing ground for uhu, or parrotfish. There is another, which refers to the Ko'olau region in general. This proverb suggests

that Waimānalo and other windward ahupua‘a are lush and verdant. Here are the two ‘ōlelo no‘eau as they appear in Pukui’s book:

> Ka pali nānā uhu ka‘i o Makapu‘u.
> *The uhu-observing cliff of Makapu‘u.*
> The sea surrounding Makapu‘u Point, O‘ahu, is the favorite haunt of the uhu (parrotfish). (Pukui 1983:165)

> Nā pali hāuliuli o ke Ko‘olau.
> *The dark hills of Ko‘olau.*
> The hills and cliffs of the windward side of O‘ahu are always dark and beautiful with trees and shrubs. (Pukui 1983:249)

Waimānalo in the Historic Era

During the early historic era, Waimānalo was an important site of passage to and from the island of O‘ahu. Waimānalo was an area relatively cut off from the rest of the island by land, however the long lengths of sandy beaches provided easy access by sea. King Kamehameha took advantage of this during his conquest to unite the Hawaiian Islands. He sent a runner to the O‘ahu chief, Kahekili, and later ordered a portion of his fleet to disembark at Makapu‘u:

> Ki-kane, Kamehameha’s messenger to Kahekili, threw down two maika stones, this stone (the white) brings life through farming and fishing, rearing men, and providing them with food; this other stone (the black) brings war. Let the reader ponder the meaning of this answer. Kahekili asked, Is Kamehameha coming to O‘ahu to fight? ‘Yes’ answered Ki-Kane. What harbor will he choose? It was Kiko‘o’s counsel to make Waimanalo the harbor and battle site. ‘It is too low there to cast sling stones to reach the heights. It is good only for food and fish...’ (Kamakau 1961:150)

Upon taking control of O‘ahu, King Kamehameha I allocated portions of the island to his chiefs, keeping the Waimānalo Ahupua‘a and other regions for himself. The ahupua‘a of Waimānalo stayed within the monarchy’s private lands until it was passed down to Kauikeaouli, Kamehameha III (Hawaii Commission of Public Lands 1929:28).

Changes in Land Tenure

With such foreign influence during Kamehameha III’s reign, sweeping changes were made to the traditional land tenure system. The first big change came with the Māhele of 1848 where the ahupua‘a of Waimānalo was awarded to Victoria Kamāmalu. The Kuleana Act of 1850 immediately followed and Kamāmalu leased 6,970 acres of Waimānalo Ahupua‘a for $350 a year to Thomas Cummins, husband of High Chiefess Kaumakaokane, a cousin of Kamehameha I (Harland Bartholomew and Associates 1959).

> The Mahele was an instrument that began to settle the undefined rights of three groups with vested rights in the dominion of the Kingdom --- the government, the chiefs, and the hoa‘āina. These needed to be settled because it had been codified in law through the Declaration of Rights and laws of 1839 and the Constitution of 1840, that the lands of the Kingdom were owned by these three groups… Following the Mahele, the only group with an undefined interest in all the lands of the Kingdom were the native tenants, and this would be later addressed in the Kuleana Act of 1850. (Beamer 2008:194–195)

Although the Māhele had specifically set aside lands for the King, the government, and the chiefs, this need not be interpreted as a selfish act that alienated the maka‘āinana from the land. The reciprocal relationships between the commoners and the chiefs continued to exist, and for this

reason, perhaps the chiefs were expected to better care for the commoners’ rights than the commoners themselves who arguably might not have been as well versed in foreign land tenure systems. Indeed, the ahupua‘a rights of the maka‘āinana were not extinguished with the advent of the Māhele, and Beamer points out that there are “numerous examples of hoa‘āina living on Government and Crown Lands Post-Mahele which indicate the government recognized their rights to do so” (Beamer 2008:274).

> Hoa‘āina who chose not to acquire allodial lands through the Kuleana Act continued to live on Government and Crown Lands as they had been doing as a class previously for generations. Since all titles were awarded, “subject to the rights of native tenants.” The hoa‘āina possessed habitation and use rights over their lands. (Beamer 2008:274)

For those commoners who did seek their individual land titles, the process that they needed to follow consisted of filing a claim with the Land Commission; having their land claim surveyed; testifying in person on behalf of their claim; and submitting their final Land Commission Award (LCA) to get a binding royal patent. However, in actuality, the vast majority of the native population never received any land commission awards recognizing their land holdings due to several reasons such as their unfamiliarity with the process, their distrust of the process, and/or their desire to cling to their traditional way of land tenure regardless of how they felt about the new system. In 1850, the king passed another law, this one allowing foreigners to buy land. This further hindered the process of natives securing lands for their families.

Most of the LCAs in Waimānalo are situated in the northwestern portion of the ahupua‘a, along Waimānalo Stream, with a few LCAs scattered along the coast. In Waimānalo, it was common for a coastal LCA to have an associated upland lot, the upland parcel used for taro cultivation and the coastal property for fishing (Alona 1939 in Sterling and Summers 1978:246). There are no LCAs located in the vicinity of the project area. The closest LCA is in the vicinity of Pahonu Pond to the northwest. This is LCA 3265:2, granted to Lauheaiku (see Figure 7).

Historic Land Use

Thomas Cummins leased the ahupua‘a of Waimānalo from Victoria Kamāmalu for 50 years starting in 1850 when he turned the area into a large ranch named Mauna Rose (Harland Bartholomew and Associates 1959). His son John later leased parts of it to Chinese rice farmers. Soon the Chinese farmers began cultivating sugarcane and John Cummins established a sugar mill and the Waimanalo Landing. A railroad was also built, linking the Cummins ranch to the landing:

> Kamehameha V often visited the [Cummins’] plantation. When he grew too heavy to make the trip over the Pali on horseback, he is said to have acquired a small steamboat to transport him around the southern tip of Oahu to Waimanalo. A railroad track was laid to carry the rotund monarch from the landing to the Cummins home. (Thomas 1983:77)

The Cummins’ ranching operations were detrimental to the delicate Hawaiian environment and ignored traditional ways of life. Farm animals roamed freely trampling native plants, and kuleana lots. An account published in *Kuokoa*, a Hawaiian language newspaper describes the landscape of Waimānalo before and after Cummins ranch:

> At that time, it seemed that the valley was filled with breadfruit, mountain apples, kukui and coconut trees. There were taro patches, with banks covered with ti and wauke plants. Grass houses occupied the dry lands, a hundred of them here and sweet potatoes and sugar cane were much grown. It was a great help toward their livelihood...The whole ahupuaa of Waimanalo was leased to white men except the native kuleanas and because the cattle wandered over them, they were compelled to build fences for protection. The

> taro patches that were neatly built in the time when chiefs ruled over the people and the land, were broken up. The sugar cane, ti and wauke plants were destroyed. The big trees that grew in those days, died because the roots could not get moisture. The valley became a place for animals. (*Kuokoa* 1906 in Sterling and Summers 1978:244)

By 1890 Cummins controlled the Waimanalo Sugar Company, which bought cane from Chinese farmers until the turn of the century when the company cultivated most of its own sugar. The Waimanalo Sugar Company later fell into the hands of C. Brewer & Company, and production of sugar ceased in 1947 (Harland Bartholomew and Associates 1959).

South of the project area, a Federal Aviation Administration communications center with several radio towers stood where the Hawaii Kai Golf Course is now. The Makapu‘u Lighthouse was constructed in 1906 after the luxury ocean liner Manchuria ran aground on the Makapu‘u reef (Stump 1981), and the Makapu‘u Military Reservation was established in the lighthouse area in 1922. In 1932 Bishop Estate trustee Alan Davis leased 600 acres of land for cattle ranching near Queen’s Beach (Stump 1981). The area would later come to be known as “Alan Davis.” A 1946 tsunami destroyed Davis’ ranch along with many coastal sites in the ahupua‘a.

West of the project area, the 1,510-acre Bellows Field was set aside for military use in 1917, and is still operating today. Kalaniana‘ole Highway was opened in 1924, providing easier access into the region. The next year, 90 acres of beachfront property was sold to private bidders as the Waimanalo Beach Lots adjacent to Waimānalo Beach Park (Harland Bartholomew and Associates 1959). Also in 1925 the Hawaiian Homes Commission established the Waimanalo Homestead, awarding lots to native Hawaiians mauka of Kalaniana‘ole Highway roughly from Waimanalo Landing to Waimanalo Beach Park.

Historic Maps

Historic maps help to paint a picture of Waimānalo in times past and illustrate the changes that have taken place in the region over the years. The earliest map found for this area is dated 1833 (Figure 5). It depicts O‘ahu in its entirety and labels the locations of Waimānalo, Makapu‘u, and Awaiamalu in the mountain pass. One island in the waters off of the project area is also portrayed.

The second map is dated 1880, and it specifically shows the “Southside of O‘ahu” (Figure 6). In Waimānalo near the project area, Makapu‘u Point and four offshore Islands: Manana I, Black Rock, Mokuohope I, and Chickens Rocks are illustrated. To the northwest, a sugar house, mill, and cane fields are clearly depicted. A railroad is labeled as “Tramway,” and Waimānalo town appears more developed, with more structures and a “Road to Honolulu” shown.

The next map labeled “Waimānalo Ko‘olaupoko, O‘ahu,” was compiled in 1916 from surveys done by G.E.G. Jackson in 1884, and M.D. Monsarrat in 1880 (Figure 7). The map outlines Waimānalo Ahupua‘a bounded by the Ko‘olau Mountain Range and depicts Wailea Point on the northwest, Makapu‘u Point on the southeast, as well as Waimānalo Bay, the Waimānalo Beach Lots, the U.S. Military Reservation, and Olomana. “Executive Order No. 197, Sept. 9, 1925 Public Park” is marked at the Sea Life Park project area. The ocean directly offshore is labeled as having a depth of 9 feet, and three islands: Manana, Black Rock, and Mokuohope are shown. Down the coast to the northwest is LCA 3265:2, granted to Lauheaiku. Farther west is a semi-circle of rocks on the shoreline depicting Pahonu, with what appear to be house lots behind it. The landing is visible farther to the northwest with a railroad track leading mauka from it, along with a “pipe line

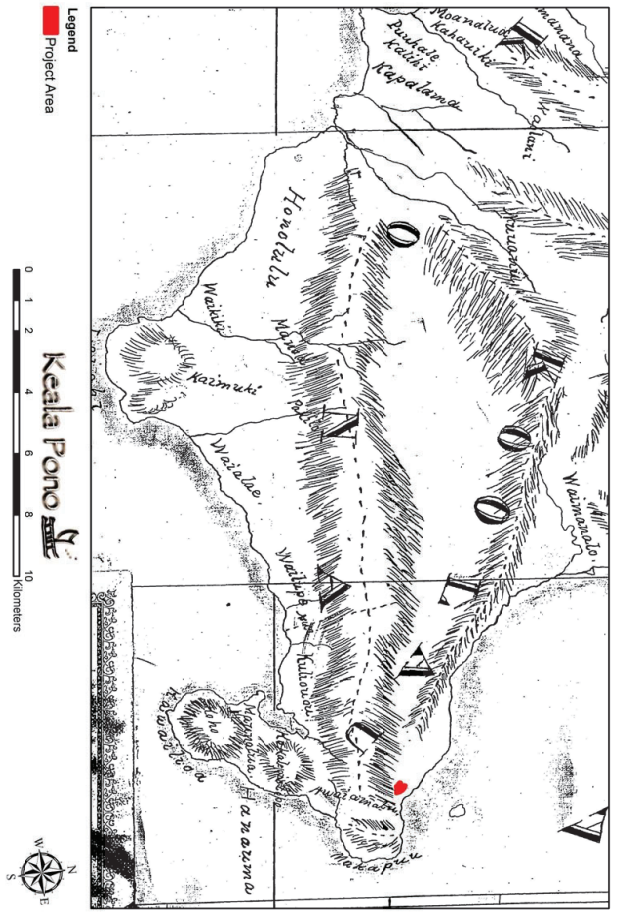


Figure 5. Portion of an early map of O‘ahu (Emerson 1833).

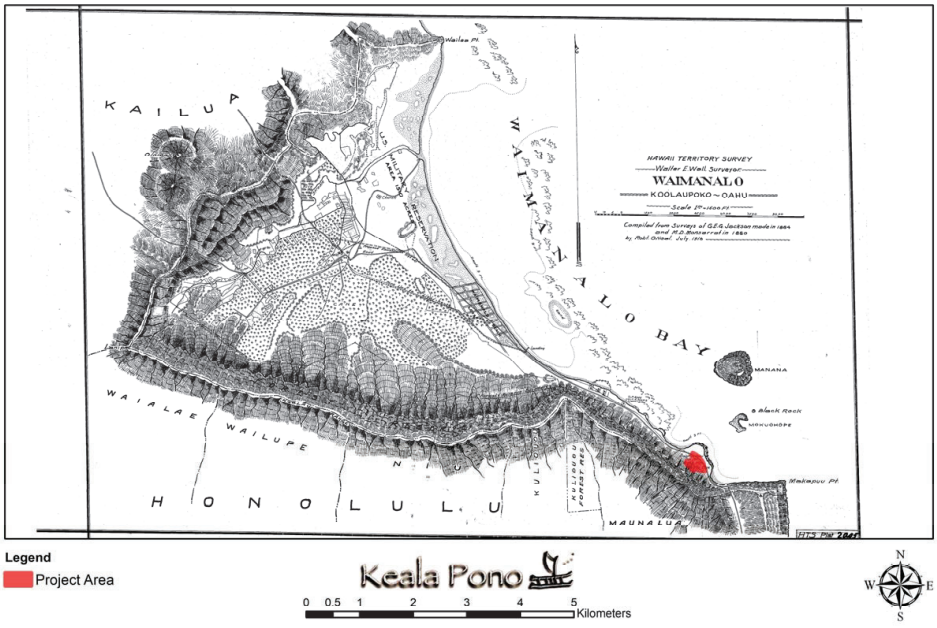


Figure 7. Early map of Waimānalo [ONeal 1916 (compiled from surveys in 1880 and 1884)].

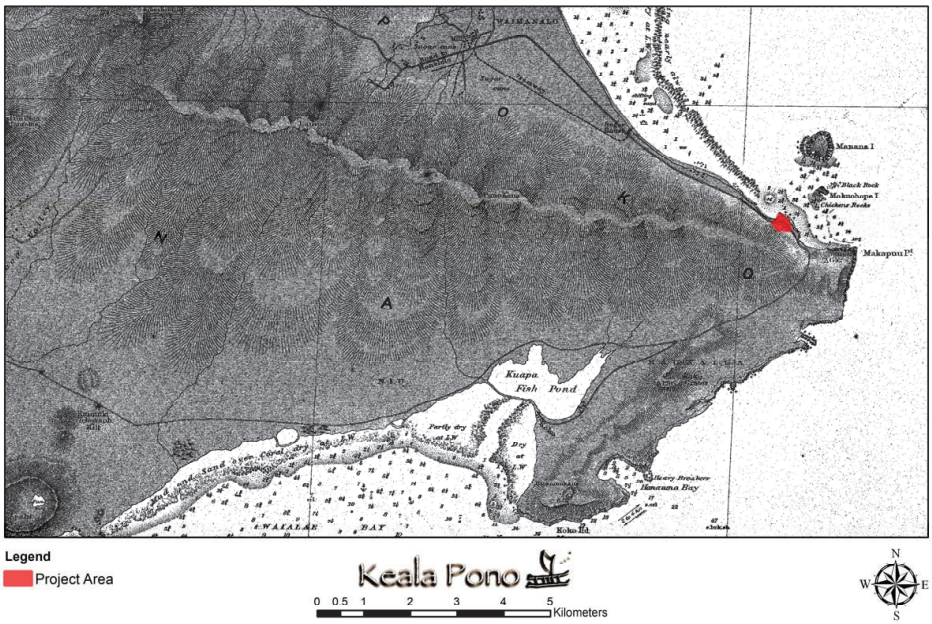


Figure 6. Portion of a map of the south side of Oʻahu (de Krafft 1880).

to light-house." The Waimānalo Beach Lots are shown in this vicinity on the coast, and sugarcane land is inland. A "proposed Kamehameha Highway" segment is also in the vicinity, near the sugar mill.

A 1902 map of O'ahu depicts Waimānalo in green, which is designated as public lands (Figure 8). A large tract in the west of the ahupua'a is outlined in red and labeled "Waimanalo Sugar Co." This area is also designated as crown lands. A sugar mill is depicted roughly in the center of the ahupua'a, alongside a red and blue dot, which signify a post office and school, respectively. Railroad tracks can be seen running from the landing at the coast to the sugar mill. A road skirts the coast in the Makapu'u area, where Kalaniana'ole Highway is today. Offshore islets are labeled "Manana (or Rabbit Is)" and "Kaohikaipu Island." In the ocean outside of the landing is a bench of shifting sand.

Contemporary History

Within a few decades after the Māhele, much of the land throughout Hawai'i (though not necessarily in the project area) was owned by foreign businessmen. The turn of the century found these foreigners running the government in Hawai'i after the monarchy was overthrown. As the decades continued, agriculture strengthened as the main industry throughout the Hawaiian Islands, and a market for tourism began to grow. The prominence of agriculture and tourism remained strong throughout the 20th century until today. Tourism on O'ahu was centered on the southwest shore of Waikīkī and Honolulu.

Waimānalo was left for residential development, and in 1921 following the Hawaiian Homes Commission Act signed by President Warren Harding, construction of Hawaiian homesteads began. As mentioned above, Hawaiian Homestead lots were first awarded in Waimānalo in 1925. By 1940 the first set of 88 houses was constructed, and by 1958 a second set of 108 homes and a third set of 30 homes were completed (Harland Bartholomew and Associates 1959). The newest homestead subdivision, Kaka'ina is currently in construction in the northwestern part of Waimānalo (Department of Hawaiian Homelands 2017).

Sea Life Park

The Pacific Foundation for Marine Research leased the land around Makapu'u in 1960 for marine education, science, and ocean industry operations. Sea Life Park became its own entity in 1972 and was acquired by the Mexican company, Dolphin Discovery in 2005 before quickly changing ownership again in 2008 to Palace Entertainment. Palace Entertainment is the U.S. subsidiary of Parques Reunidos, which together operates more than 80 amusement parks, zoos, water parks, entertainment centers, and marine animal parks throughout the world.

Today, Sea Life Park Hawaii features marine habitats and exhibits, an aviary, sea bird sanctuary, animal shows, lū'au, and ocean animal encounters such as swimming with dolphins and sea lions. The enterprise also rents indoor and outdoor venues for weddings and special events.

Previous Archaeology

Previous archaeological surveys offer significant information regarding traditional and historic land use. Several studies have been conducted in and around the study area (Figure 9 and Table 1). The following discussion summarizes the findings of archaeological studies in the Sea Life Park vicinity, based on reports found at the SHPD Kapolei library. State Inventory of Historic Places (SIHP) numbers are prefixed by 50-80-15, unless otherwise noted (Figure 10).

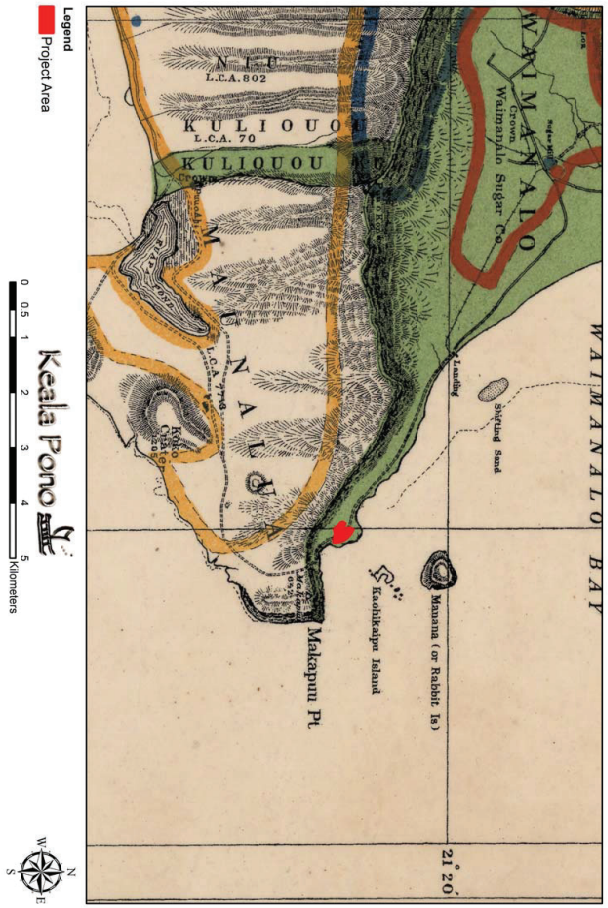


Figure 8. Portion of an O'ahu land use map (Wall 1902).

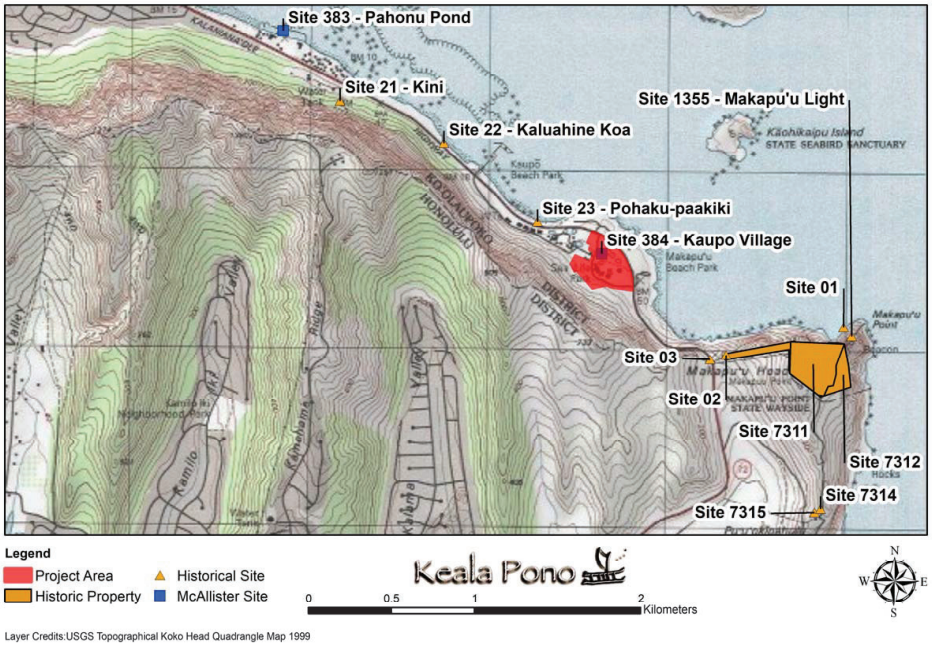


Figure 10. Recorded archaeological sites in the vicinity of the project area.

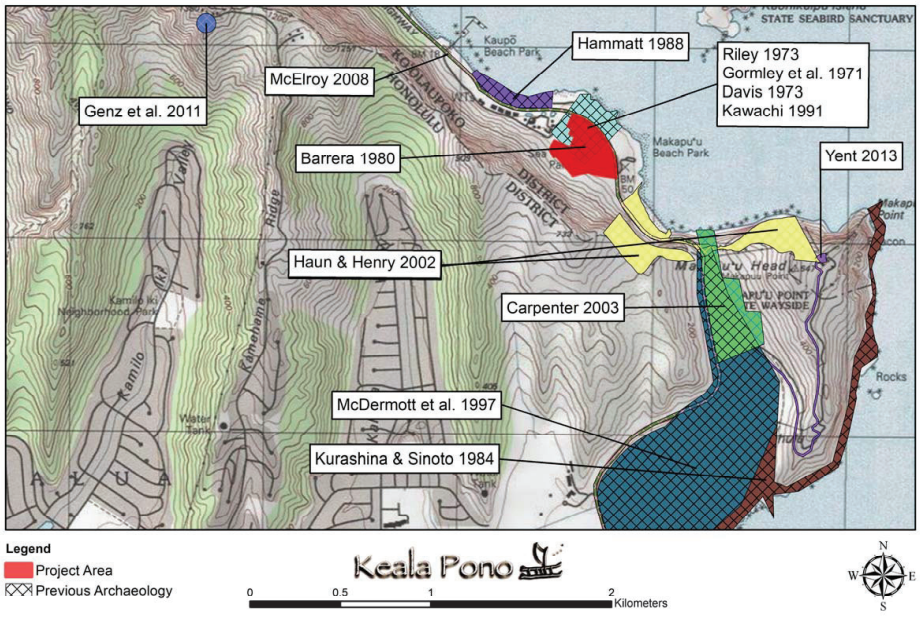


Figure 9. Previous archaeological work in the vicinity of the project area.

Table 1. Previous Archaeology at and Near Sea Life Park

Author/Year	Location	Study	Results
McAllister 1933	Island-Wide	Survey	Identified five sites within approximately 1 km of the project area: Site 1 (Malei Stone), 2 (Stone Pile), 3 (Kealakipapa Valley Road), 383-A (Pahonu Pond), and 384 (Kaupo Village).
Gormley et al. 1971	Kaupō Village	UH Field School	Excavated a lava tube shelter and platform, Bishop Museum Site 50-Oa-3000.
Yent 1971	Kaupō Village	Midden Analysis	Analyzed midden from UH field school excavations. Marine shell was abundant, and fish and animal bone was also present.
Davis 1973	Kaupō Village	Artifact Analysis	Analyzed 203 traditional and 60 historic artifacts from UH field school excavations.
Sterling and Summers 1978	Kaupō Village to Pahonu Pond	Synthesis of Archaeological Information	Noted three sites not recorded by McAllister (1933): Site 21 (Kini), 22 (Kaluahine Koʻa), and 23 (Pōhaku Paʻakikī).
Barrera 1980	Sea Life Park	Reconnaissance	None.
Kurashina and Sinoto 1984	Queen's Beach Park to Kealakipapa Valley	Reconnaissance	Recorded four sites in the Makapuʻu area: McAllister's Sites 1 and 2; a road segment, possibly McAllister's Site 3; and a newly-identified cave.
Hammatt 1988	Oceanic Institute	Reconnaissance	None.
Kawachi 1991	Kaupō Beach Park	Burial Removal/ Subsurface Testing	At SIHP 384, Kaupō Village, two individuals were removed; several others were noted.
Carpenter 1992	Kealakipapa Valley Road	Field Check	Two remnants of Kealakipapa Valley Road (SIHP 03) were recorded.
McDermott et al. 1997	Queen's Beach Park to Kealakipapa Valley	Archaeological Inventory Survey	Identified a remnant of Kealakipapa Valley Road (SIHP 03).
Major and Carpenter 1999	Kealakipapa Valley Road	Preservation Plan & Field Check	Preservation recommended.
Haun and Henry 2002	Makapuʻu Point	Survey	None.
Carpenter 2003	Kealakipapa Valley Road	Data Recovery & Preservation Plan	Preservation recommended.
McElroy 2008	Kalanianaʻole Hwy. from Nakini St. to Sandy Beach	Archaeological Monitoring	No findings near Sea Life Park.
Genz et al. 2011	Kamehame Ridge	Cultural Impact Assessment	Conducted background research and interviewed three community members.

Table 1. (Continued)

Author/Year	Location	Study	Results
Yent 2012, 2013	Ka Iwi State Scenic Shoreline	Preservation & Monitoring Plan	Delineated preservation measures for sites associated with the Makapuʻu Lighthouse (SIHP 1355), Makapu'u Road (7310), Makapuʻu Point Light Station (7311), and Makapuʻu Point Military reservation (7312, 7314, 7315). Also notes SIHP 3989, a cave.

McAllister's (1933) early archaeological survey recorded one site that lies within the project area. Site 384 constitutes the remains of Kaupō Village, which was partially at the current location of Sea Life Park (Figure 11). Archaeological remains included many enclosures, platforms, lava tube shelters, a roadway, a wall, a koʻa, and part of a platform thought to have been a heiau (McAllister 1933:193–195). McAllister questions the antiquity of the site and notes that it went by a different name:

> Mr. Chalmers, Manager of the Waimanalo Sugar Company, was told years ago that the village was built about 1853 during the disastrous smallpox epidemic, when the Hawaiians attempted to escape the quarantine. On the official map of the Bishop Estate the area is indicated as "Koanapou." "Kaupo" is undoubtedly incorrect. (McAllister 1933:193)

McAllister (1933:193) cites two early 19th century accounts of travelers that visited the region and did not mention the village. In 1820, M.S. Loomis walked from Maunalua to Kailua and made no note of Kaupō Village. In 1821, G.F. Mathison entered Waimānalo from the Nuʻuanu Pali and walked to the Makapuʻu side of Kohelepelepe (near the present Sandy Beach). Mathison's local guide was not familiar with the area and led the party through Makapuʻu over a difficult and precarious route. McAllister (1933:193) posits that if in fact a village was located in Kaupō, its inhabitants would have directed the party to the Kealakipapa trail, which leads through a gap in the cliffs, a much easier route.

McAllister believed that the most important features of the site (and probably older than the smallpox epidemic habitation) were located close to the coast in the vicinity of the fishing shrine (Figure 12). He listed these in order of importance: Features o, j, b, k, n, and e (McAllister 1933:195). The fishing shrine, Feature o, was built just off the coast so that at high tide it was surrounded by the ocean (Figure 13). It lacked coral pieces that are typical of koʻa in other parts of Hawaiʻi, and is thought to have once been paved to form a level platform.

Feature j is the remnant of a possible heiau, only a corner of which remained at the time of McAllister's (1933:195) survey. McAllister stated that the construction of Kalaniʻanaole Highway destroyed the rest of the heiau. Feature b was a lava tube with a modified entrance and partially paved floor. Within the tube, excavation of a small enclosure yielded bone and pearl buttons and bone fragments, possibly both human and animal.

Feature k was a cattle pen that may have formerly been a heiau. It is a large rectangular enclosure with two adjacent smaller enclosures. Another large rectangular enclosure is just to the south, and open to the cattle pen. Feature n is a possible house site, and Feature e is an old roadway.



Figure 11. 1926 photo of Kaupō Village (courtesy of Maunalua.net).

If Feature f on McAllister's (1933) map corresponds to Kalaniana'ole Highway, then Features c, d, e, and g were located where Sea Life Park is today. Feature c is a lava bubble with a sand floor that was used as a shelter. Feature d consists of a series of enclosures. As mentioned above, Feature e was the old road. It was partially paved with lava slabs and bordered with 2 foot-tall walls. Feature g was a 3 foot-tall wall composed of lava rock.

Kaupō Village was also designated Site 50-Oa-3000 by the Bishop Museum and further investigated by a University of Hawai'i archaeological field school (Gormley et al. 1971; Yent 1971; Davis 1973). Excavation of a lava tube shelter and associated platform produced abundant marine shell midden, fish and animal bone, as well as traditional and historic artifacts, including fishing gear, tools, ornaments, and debitage (Gormley et al. 1971; Yent 1971; Davis 1973). A later reconnaissance of the Sea Life Park parking lot produced no findings (Barrera 1980).

Many years later, human remains eroding out of a gully bank after heavy rain were found at Kaupō Beach Park (Kawachi 1991). During removal of the first individual and part of a second individual, it became apparent that the remains were part of a larger burial area. A total of 21 shovel test pits were excavated, eight of which yielded human remains or evidence of a burial pit. The point of a two-piece bone fishhook was found near one of the pit stains. Plans were made for preservation of the burial site, designated as part of SIHP 384, Kaupō Village.

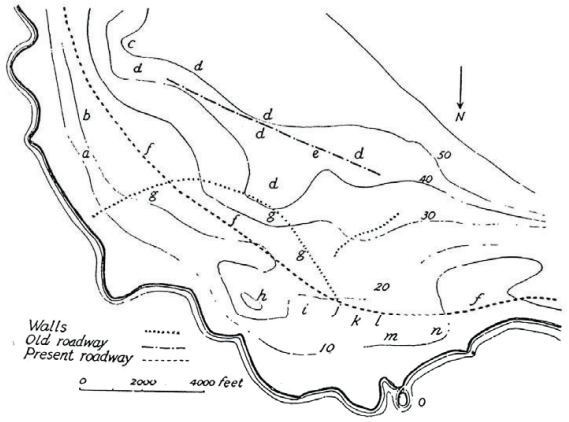


FIGURE 67.—Map of the so-called "Kaupo Village" ruins, eastern end of Waimanalo, showing contour at intervals of 10 feet: *a*, well-preserved sand-floored inclosure 5 by 14 paces, with two wide entrances in walls which are 3 to 4 feet high, lava tube near inland end 15 feet long and 2 to 3 feet high, adjoining clear area 25 by 30 feet marked by line of stones; *b*, ruins centered about a lava tube (pl. 7, *B*) 15 feet long, 4 feet high, floor 10 feet wide, entrance faced with stones leads to floor down three steps, surrounding wall 1 to 4 feet high incloses an area about 24 by 35 feet, in corner of which is a small inclosure 6 by 7 feet, in the wall a cache (pl. 7, *C*) 2.5 feet wide, 2 feet deep and 1.1 feet high is concealed by a circular slab of lava, east of tube is another small inclosure, and adjoining this site are many walls; *c*, lava bubble used as shelter, sanded floor 37 feet in diameter, dome-like top 6 feet high, center opening 14 feet in diameter, on floor are bits of ash, charcoal, *opihi* and cowrie shells; *d*, many inclosures varying in size and workmanship; *e*, portion of old roadway 14 feet wide bordered by walls 2 feet high, part of it paved with flat slabs of lava; *f*, present roadway; *g*, irregular narrow semi-circular wall 3 feet high made of blocks of lava; *h*, area 20 by 95 feet inclosed by low walls on all but inland side with inner wall separating eastern third; *i*, well-built platform 3 feet high on seaward side, paved with small rough fragments of lava, rocks at base of wall placed on end; *j*, corner of platform 5 feet high built of lava blocks evenly fitted to form the faces, adjoining is an old weathered coral wall 3 feet high; *k*, rectangular inclosure 79 by 110 feet and 5 feet high before its top stones had been removed; *l*, small platform surrounded by large lava blocks on end and paved with small fragments of lava and coral; *m*, two inclosures each 5 by 10 feet with walls 3 to 4 feet high and 2 feet thick, east of it an outlined rectangle 30 by 60 feet and west of it a similar one; *n*, slightly elevated area 10 by 20 feet with low walls on three sides, probably house site; *o*, fishing shrine (*ko'a*) (pl. 6, *C*) about 10 feet high and made of a pile of stones with an uneven surface 15 by 25 feet.

Figure 12. Archaeological features of Kaupō Village documented by McAllister (1933:194).



Figure 13. 1923 photo of the koʻa in the ocean at Kaupō Village (courtesy of Maunalua.net).

A second archaeological site may have been located within the project area. Site 3, Kealakipapa Valley Road was first documented in detail by McAllister (1933). The road wound through Waimānalo Gap to the Makapuʻu Lighthouse Road and on through Kaupō Village. In 1992, two segments of the road were recorded during a field check (Carpenter 1992). Both segments were located to the east of Sea Life Park, and both were slated for preservation. One section of the road borders Kalanianaʻole Highway from the Makapuʻu Lighthouse Road to the lookout, and the second remnant starts at the lookout and crosses the gap into Maunalua. The road was again documented during an extensive archaeological inventory survey of the Queen's Beach area (McDermott et al. 1997). It was noted that the road had been impacted by ground clearing and removal of moss rock, and that it was no longer significant. A preservation plan was drawn up in 1999 that proposed passive preservation of the road remnants (Major and Carpenter 1999). A second preservation plan preceding construction of the Makapuʻu lookout, roads, and parking areas called for two forms of mitigation: data recovery and preservation of the site (Carpenter 2003).

In addition to the two sites within the Sea Life Park area, McAllister (1933) recorded three sites nearby. Site 1, located above the Makapuʻu Lighthouse, is a legendary stone that Hiʻiaka addressed as the kupua Malei. At one point the stone was removed and was in the possession of ranching and sugar magnate John Cummins (McAllister 1933:57–58). Upon his death, Cummins wanted the stone to be displayed at the Bishop Museum, however it was returned to Makapuʻu Point and cemented to the cliffside. At the time of McAllister's (1933) study, only the cement base remained, and the stone itself had disappeared.

Site 2, located near the Makapuʻu Lighthouse Road, was recorded as a stone pile. Coral was incorporated in with the rocks, and it was said that from a distance, the pile resembled a wall (McAllister 1933:59). This site, the cement base for the Malei stone, and an old road segment were identified during a later archaeological reconnaissance, along with a newly-identified cave site (Kurashina and Sinoto 1984).

Pahonu Pond, Site 383-A, is located a little over one mile from the project area on the shoreline east of Kaiona Beach Park. This pond was 152 m (500 ft.) long and 15 m (50 ft.) wide and held turtles for aliʻi consumption (McAllister 1933:192). Sterling and Summers (1978:249) note that the pond visible in the 1960s (likely the pond that stands today) was a restoration constructed upon the foundation of the original structure.

Sterling and Summers (1978) noted an additional three sites in the vicinity that were not recorded by McAllister (1933). Kini (Site 21) is to the east of Pahonu Pond. This site is a stone with a

depression where ʻawa was poured before setting out to fish, and the first catch left after a successful fishing expedition. The stone was later moved during construction of a road in the area. Farther east is a koʻa (Site 22), made up of piled stones, where fishermen would leave their first catch. And even farther to the east is Pōhaku Paʻakikī (Site 23), a stone once used to offer ʻawa to the shark deity Kamohoaliʻi. The stone was located on the northwest side of Kaupō Village.

Archaeological reconnaissance was conducted for a 3.9-acre parcel at the current Oceanic Institute site adjacent to the project area to the west (Hammatt 1988). The parcel was heavily disturbed, and no evidence of surface archaeological remains was found.

An archaeological inventory survey for improvements to Kalanianaʻole Highway was conducted at Makapuʻu Point on the southeast side of Waimānalo Ahupuaʻa (Haun and Henry 2002). No archaeological remains were found. Also on Kalanianaʻole Highway, archaeological monitoring during construction for an underground telecommunications system produced no findings near the Sea Life Park area (McElroy 2008).

An archaeological preservation and monitoring plan was drawn up for improvements made to the Makapuʻu lighthouse trail located to the east of the project area (Yent 2013). During the inventory survey, 10 new sites were found and assigned SIHP numbers (Yent 2012). Preservation measures were defined for the Makapuʻu Lighthouse (SIHP 1355), Makapuʻu Road (SIHP 7310), Makapuʻu Point Light Station (SIHP 7311), and Makapuʻu Point Military reservation (SIHP 7312, 7314, 7315). Also noted was SIHP 3989, a cave.

A cultural impact assessment was conducted for a radio facility project located on the summit of Kamehame Ridge above the project area (Genz 2011). Background research on the Waimānalo and Maunalua Ahupuaʻa was compiled and three community members were interviewed.

Summary and Settlement Patterns

With its bountiful coastline and verdant streams, Waimānalo was thought to be well populated in ancient times. Taro was farmed in wet areas of Waimānalo, sweet potato was grown in the drier regions, and a series of fishing villages lined the coast. One of these, Kaupō Village was located within the project area. The village is thought to have originated in pre-contact times and was later modified into a settlement for those inflicted by smallpox in the 1850s. The historic period brought other changes to the area, with large tracts of land converted to cattle ranches and sugarcane fields, as Waimānalo became increasingly developed.

The ahupuaʻa of Waimānalo has been well studied archaeologically. Kaupō Village is a main archaeological site at Sea Life Park, and human remains have been found in the coastal portion of the village, across the street from the current project area. The village consisted of many archaeological features, including a unique koʻa that was surrounded by water at high tide, as well as a lava tube shelter, the excavation of which yielded an abundance of cultural material and midden. Kealakipapa Valley Road may have also run through the project area. Road remnants have been documented to the east, in the Waimānalo Gap area. Other sites in the vicinity to the east include a legendary stone, a rock pile, a cave, and historic features associated with the Makapuʻu Lighthouse and military reservation. To the northwest were stones used for offerings, a koʻa, and Pahonu Pond, which kept turtles for the aliʻi to eat.

ETHNOGRAPHIC SURVEY

There are some things that cannot be found in the archives, in textbooks, or at the library. It is here, through the stories, knowledge and experiences of our kama‘āina and kūpuna, that we are able to better understand the past and plan for our future. With the goal to identify and understand the importance of, and potential impacts to, traditional Hawaiian and/or historic cultural resources and traditional cultural practices of Waimānalo, ethnographic interviews were conducted with community members who are knowledgeable about the project area.

Methods

This Cultural Impact Assessment was conducted through a multi-phase process between October and December, 2018. Guiding documents for this work include The Hawai‘i Environmental Council’s Guidelines for Assessing Cultural Impacts, A Bill for Environmental Impact Statements, and Act 50 (State of Hawai‘i). Personnel involved with this study are Windy McElroy, PhD, Principal Investigator of Keala Pono Archaeological Consulting, and Kālenalani McElroy, MA, Ethnographer and Archival Researcher.

Interviewees were selected because they met one or more of the following criteria: 1) was referred by Keala Pono Archaeological Consulting or G70; 2) had/has ties to the project area or vicinity; 3) is a known Hawaiian cultural resource person; 4) is a known Hawaiian traditional practitioner; or 5) was referred by other cultural resource professionals. Three individuals participated in the current study. Mana‘o and ‘ike shared during these interviews are included in this report.

Interviews were taped using a digital MP3 recorder. During the interviews, each person was provided with a map or aerial photograph of the subject property, the Agreement to Participate (Appendix A), and Consent Form (Appendix B), and briefed on the purpose of the Cultural Impact Assessment. Research categories were addressed in the form of open questions which allowed the interviewee to answer in the manner that he/she was most comfortable. Follow-up questions were asked based on the interviewee‘s responses or to clarify what was said.

Transcription was completed by listening to recordings and typing what was said. A copy of the edited transcript was sent to each interviewee for review, along with the Transcript Release Form. The Transcript Release Form provided space for clarifications, corrections, additions, or deletions to the transcript, as well as an opportunity to address any objections to the release of the document (Appendix C). When the forms were returned, transcripts were corrected to reflect any changes made by the interviewee.

Several potential interviewees were contacted, resulting in three interviews (Table 2). The ethnographic analysis process consisted of examining each transcript and organizing information into research themes, or categories. Research topics include: connections to the project lands, mo‘olelo, archaeological sites, gathering practices, change through time, and concerns and recommendations for the project. Edited transcripts are presented in Appendices D–F.

Interviewee Background

The following section includes background information for each interviewee, in their own words. This includes information on their ‘ohana and where the interviewee was born and raised. The interviewees are Harold “Bunny” Ahuna, Wilson Kekoa Ho, and Ann Marie Kirk.

Table 2. List of Individuals Contacted

Name	Affiliation	Method of Contact	Result of Contact
Harold “Bunny” Ahuna	Longtime resident of Waimānalo	Telephone, In Person	Interviewed
Wilson Kekoa Ho	Waimānalo Neighborhood Board	Telephone, Email, In Person	Interviewed
Haywood Kalima	Waimānalo Boat Ramp Association	Telephone, through Son	No Reply
Ann Marie Kirk	Maunalua.net	Telephone, Email, In Person	Interviewed

Harold “Bunny” Ahuna

> …My name is Harold Ahuna. I was born Kapi‘olani Hospital and I was raised in Waimānalo [on the stretch of houses on the beach closest to Sea Life Park]. I went to a few [schools]. Like Waikīkī Elementary, Saint Patrick’s, Lili‘uokalani, Kaimukī Intermediate and Kalani High School. Those days we went to school in town. ‘Cause only had Waimānalo and my dad went to work in town and then we would stay with my grandma in Kapahulu, Waikīkī side yeah. That’s why we went to Waikīkī Elementary.

Wilson Kekoa Ho

> I was born 1942 in Waimānalo…We were the 17th house in Waimānalo. We grew up on the beaches. Mostly on the beaches ‘cause that’s where all the fun was. Well, we climbed the mountains…[I went to] Waimānalo School. Kindergarten to 6th grade and then I went to ‘Iolani. Then ‘Iolani got expensive so I went to McKinley. We’re talking $250 a year. That was expensive.
>
> My family came from Kaka‘ako and Nu‘uanu. My dad was one of 13. My dad was number three, his oldest brother is Don Ho’s father. Don was the oldest of all the cousins down the line. My grandmother had six and then there was a 10-year break and she had seven more. My grandfather was a bartender, a taxi driver…
>
> So what my dad did was he assigned each child, the older kids, every time she had another kid, to take the kids and so each one of them raised the kids. My dad raised two of ‘um. One of ‘um, number 13 was a Beach Boy. You know Michael and Derek Ho, those kids, their father.

Ann Marie Kirk

> …My name is Ann Marie Kirk, I was born in 1963. My first home was in Punalu‘u, but I've been in Maunalua since I was three or four years old. [I went to] Sacred Hearts Academy.
>
> …I’m from the Kupau family. We’re from Waiāhole and Wai‘anae and so my family was also in Kalihi. My roots go through that family and the Cullen family, that's my mother’s side. On my father’s side I’m from New York, Scottish. My mother is Hawaiian.

Topical Breakouts

The following sections are extended quotations from the interviews, organized by topic. Interviewees provided information on connections to the project lands, moʻolelo, archaeological sites, gathering practices, change through time, and concerns and recommendations for the proposed Sea Life Park project.

Connections to the Project Area

My Tutu Man them were taking care of turtles for the King yeah [at Pahonu Pond]. That's how come they got that ahupuaʻa. They used to tell us stories, now these guys, they got to be over 100 already, ʻcause they were older than my dad. [Bunny Ahuna]

So I spent many years of my life over here. So across the way there, do you see that flat area over there? [pointing to rocks jutting out from beneath Makapuʻu Point]…We just came for the waves. Jump in the water at 8 o'clock in the morning and jump out at 5 o'clock in the evening and hitchhike back home. [Wilson Kekoa Ho]

But, no we lived here. Waimānalo is divided into couple area. Along the highway to the park and first row in and second row in were half-acre lots. We used to raise chickens and turkeys and rabbits. I had a garden and we raised all of our food. That went by the wayside after people moved in and they said we don't like the noise, we don't like the stink, you know. It was a real nice neighborhood to grow up in because everybody was together. I mean, I had my father's brother, next door to us was my father's sister, two doors away was my father's sister, the one that he raised, and over there he built a house for his mom. [Wilson Kekoa Ho]

He sent my aunty to Guam and said whatever you make for your paycheck, I need you to send it to me. And she said oh, how come I get pushed out of Hawaiʻi and I have to give you all my money and everything. So after a while he was building a house and after the house was built he ships her back and he said this is your house. You know. Which is still up today. She still lives there. I have four aunties, all in their late ʻ80s and ʻ90s. Last year his sister that lives next door to us just died. She was 100. It was a nice place to grow up in and of course Waimānalo at that time was the boondocks. You know, if you live in town and Waikīkī and stuff, whoever in their right mind wants to go to Waimānalo. Now with the west coast being all settled, and all the traffic and all the houses and everything, everybody wants to move to Waimānalo. [Wilson Kekoa Ho]

Well, being in Maunalua, I created a website called Maunalua.net that tells the story of Maunalua from Kūpikipikiʻō to actually Waimānalo since Maunalua was once an ʻili of Waimānalo. So although that changes in the late 1850s, I still want to honor that relationship, so I've been gathering stories for a number of years now. In doing that I've been collecting stories. I've talked to kūpuna, different cultural practitioners, community activists through the area to try and get a deeper understanding of the area. The website goes up to about the 1950s because we kind of have a lot of that recorded history. The history before that we don't have, so I spent time gathering stories and then putting them on the website to share those stories. [Ann Marie Kirk]

Yeah, the first year people didn't know what I was doing and I didn't really know what I was doing either. It was done to save a heiau. And I'm like how are we going to get this message out about Hāwea. And then it was like ok I'll put this on the web, but I've been collecting stories about the area for a long time. So it just kept growing and growing and

growing. It's been amazing, they're using it in classrooms. I've done talks on it. People are really appreciative of having that information. [Ann Marie Kirk]

Moʻolelo

You know there's piʻikoi with the puka, you know that story right? So there's that story. Yeah there's a bunch…One of the things I've heard here is that there's night marchers that come through here, through this area…if you go to my website they're there. Well one of the cool stories when you start going through is that Manana is the tip of the moʻoʻs tongue. So it goes down under and along the Koʻolaus until you get to the other side. [Ann Marie Kirk]

There's Makapuʻu of course and the cave and all of that, but those aren't the ones I think about because they're out there. I'm actually more interested in the ones I haven't heard before. And I know at Kalapueo, and it's on the website as well, that the Kini stone is there. So, no one knew where it was, it had been lost and I just happened to talk to Mr. Correa, and in fact my friend that's a cultural photographer said "I've been looking for that for years," and I said, "I just went up to the guy and he said let me show it to you." [Ann Marie Kirk]

The malei stone. That's a famous one, you know that story right?…Oh that's an unreal story. It's like a white stone and it's moved from Makapuʻu and it was actually for the ʻuhu fish that would run, especially on the Ka Iwi side. Mr. Cummings takes it. They say he takes it and it appears again and they do a big ceremony for it up here and then it disappears again….You gotta read about malei. I might have a picture of it….Well then they said it was in Downtown [Honolulu]. There's all these different versions of what happened to it…[Ann Marie Kirk]

So Aunty May tells a story of swimming with her ʻaumakua between Manana and the smaller island, which I can't remember its name right now and I should know it. It goes by two names. These are the four [islands offshore from Kaupō]. She swam in here and fed her ʻaumakua, which is the manō. When she told me that story she had no idea that it goes back to the story of the shark god who's here and that black rock is part of the story…[Ann Marie Kirk]

[Makapuʻu] is supposed to have been the refuge for Hiʻiaka and her girlfriend. Yeah. Bulging eye [this is the translation of "Makapuʻu"] was one of the princesses that also lived here. No dates. No proof. It's just the stuff we grew up with. [Wilson Kekoa Ho]

When you're leaving Hawaii Kai and you're going through the back roads there's a big condominium. Right behind that is the Ka Iwi Marshlands and every second Sunday, they have an older lady that comes and talks story about the area. Because that's part of the ahupuaʻa of Waimānalo, I'd imagine she knows some stories too about that. I don't know her name. They have the talk story and she tells stories about the area and the people. Her brother's a lifeguard. I have her name in my phone. I'm on the neighborhood board so I know plenty people. The area has always, always been beautiful. In December this is the area that about 20 whales come and swash around. Ohhh old stories, I was never good with moʻolelo. [Wilson Kekoa Ho]

When we were younger had this guy, Uncle Dodo Spencer, when you turn to go down the road, next to Gabby's house was Uncle Dodo's house. That's my good friend's uncle. They said he had one stroke, but they bullshit, they when move one rock. The rock when

move about three times, next thing he couldn't move…Yeah, from the [Sea Life Park] parking lot. That's why I tell you, this place is haunted. [Bunny Ahuna]

Archaeological Sites

At the archives there's pictures. I did a presentation to a leadership group about Waimānalo in the early days and part of it was over here. We had pictures of the early settlements over here. Probably you can find it in the library…All of us who live in Waimānalo are very passionate about this area. [Wilson Kekoa Ho]

If you go underneath there [pointing to rocks jutting out from beneath Makapu'u Point], there's supposed to be burial caves…We tried to go but it was kinda rough. You know, like I've been saying, never been proven. But somewhere over there they say there's caverns. [Wilson Kekoa Ho]

This used to be a stone village [pointing to flat area between the Makapu'u parking lot and Baby Makapu'u near the ocean] and needless to say, all the rocks...If you go Waimānalo and you see the nice stone walls, all the rocks are now stone walls. [Wilson Kekoa Ho]

After the stone village you saw was gone this became a fishing village and there are some old fisherman that used to live here….Scotty Reis-Moniz they want to build the village again. The rock village. Somewhere right in this area. [pointing to same area as before] [Wilson Kekoa Ho]

Well some say that there's some burial areas, but I've never heard of it or I've never seen it. But where Sea Life Park is...the parking lot. There's a flat area way in the back and they have some houses there and they have that bird vet that works out of there that fixes up birds and lets them go again. But this has a lot of stories. Stories I don't know, but there's a lot of stories over there. [Wilson Kekoa Ho]

…There was a trail coming right around here. And on top...you know what Waimānalo means?…Potable water, yeah. On the top here there's a spring. I don't know if the spring is still going but there was a natural spring. [Wilson Kekoa Ho]

I think they already have run over some [archaeological sites]. But you know, this was originally Hawaiian Homes Land and somebody wanted the area, so somebody in the State allowed them to buy it and they sold it. And then of course, it's on its fourth buyer now…The road here is interesting because it's not like going through a cave on the side of the road. It was just a trail and they built it out. You can see all the concrete that's out there. If the road crashes or is destroyed, there's nothing. [Wilson Kekoa Ho]

…Even by our house…you know when you're going out past the pier [small pier in the ocean west of Makai Pier]? Used to have one rock over there in the water. Every time we come home my dad used to go take fish and stuff and then I don't know, one day the rock was gone. Now you know that small flat rock by the bay?…That's supposed to be like one healing stone. But see this is stuff my Tutu Man them taught us yeah. [Bunny Ahuna]

…But little bit past that surfing area where they get the parking lot was the fishing village Kaupō. Had one big...when we were young kids I remember had rocks. Had fallen down already. And then the 1960 tidal wave when kinda washed everything. That's why when you look good, kinda look like ponds you know. [Bunny Ahuna]

You seen all the rock on top the mountain? When they built the water tank, the rocks when fall down. You know Bobby [Teixiera]? Their house was in one heiau. The father sold all the rocks. Yeah, 'cause when we were young kids had the water tank right by the heiau. [Bunny Ahuna]

So the only thing I can tell you is that this whole place...because there wasn't anyone living there, the only thing I know was that fishing village. [Bunny Ahuna]

Well definitely Kaupō. Kaupō wrapped around and I apologize, I can't remember the older name. I can get it to you, I know I have it…I know that a number of structures were there. There was a fishing...let me just show you. [Brings up photos of Kaupō on Maunalua.net on phone] So for example, right out of Kaupō was the fishing shrine in the water and then they built up which I'm sure you've seen. [Ann Marie Kirk]

So this is one of the structures that were there. [still looking at photos on phone] I don't have the original name here. Yeah, so this is a shrine from 1923. So of course there's no pier and there's no road here, right. [talking about Kalaniana'ole Hwy.] So, the road hasn't come yet. [Ann Marie Kirk]

So we know those cultural sites are there and then there's also sites that have come later with significance to people although it is controversial. Which is the site that's right over here [pointing at heiau and rocks near the coast at Baby Makapu'u]…Because that came much later. So, I know what they're doing as far as honoring the past, but that has maybe a 20 or 30 year history at the most and I know that some of the rocks were moved here and used at moss walls and other places and they actually passed. They came here in like the '30s or '40s to stop people from driving away with the rocks that were part of the site. And then we know like a site here of Makapu'u and the different sites here [pointing toward Makapu'u Point] with Moiau on one side also up mauka. So as you go through Kealaikapapa, which I'm sure you're aware of, Kealaikapapa came down through here, so that changes as the road comes in the 1930s, but that site is still there. I'm sure Wilson [Ho] told you about Kealaikapapa and about part of it still being there, but it's built over. Which they said is part of an archaeological way of caring for things, but I don't actually agree with that. I would like to see it at least exposed. I think those are the kind of things, where, I don't know. Sea Life Park is not about that, but there is cultural integrity to this side of the island. You actually see the beach and you see the mountains, but there's all stories or mo'olelo that go with them. So if you go around Kaupō then there's Kalapueo and the Kini Stone and all of that's there too. I can't remember the name of the break in the reef…that has significance to the area and to stories and to fishing. [Ann Marie Kirk]

So I went and it's all on the website. The whole story is there. I'm not going to repeat it, you can go watch it. So these are the stories that interest me more. I'm trying to get into some of the caves over here. But right on the grounds, that's why I was like where are they building [before recording we looked at the map and AMK asked about a spot where the parking lot expansion meets Kalaniana'ole Hwy. near Kaupō], because there's also burials there as well. Are you aware of them coming across iwi in the past when they were building? [Ann Marie Kirk]

So what has been shared with me is that there are people that have concerns that they've had for a long time. They feel that there is a heiau on the property that has not properly been respected so they have strong feelings that that hasn't been done by the people who own that property. [Ann Marie Kirk]

Gathering Practices

I haven't witnessed it [traditional gathering in the area], but I'm sure there is. [Ann Marie Kirk]

Uh not really [I don't know about any traditional gathering in the area] [Wilson Kekoa Ho]

…Never have [traditional gathering practices in the area]. [Bunny Ahuna]

Change Through Time

It hasn't really changed a lot except for the parking lot and the bathhouse. But it's basically...luckily, stayed in the same. [Wilson Kekoa Ho]

By the trail where it goes down [from the lighthouse toward Maunalua]. That used to be a mansion over there…But there's a lagoon over there and his house was circling the lagoon and in the 1944 tidal wave it was destroyed….Alan Davis. It's pretty much stayed pretty like this. I don't know what to tell you that's interesting. [Wilson Kekoa Ho]

Oh, there used to be a trail from that parking thing [Makapu'u Lookout parking] across and going around that corner….On the side. Where the fisherman came. You can hardly see it now because it's overgrown, but when a guy fell to his death they kinda stopped. The fisherman. [Wilson Kekoa Ho]

Down to the rocks. Down in the inside area. This is all deep water. You can tell by the color of the water, the blue is deep water. But we used to swim and catch waves and there used to be sharks in the area. So whenever we'd catch a wave and we'd be coming back out, every so often you would see a shark. And so we'd all go down to the bottom and hold onto rocks and hold onto something until the shark either caught the wave or passed. These kind of stories are just a part of you, you know. [Wilson Kekoa Ho]

Ok so when my dad told me in '32 when he started making the road, he was about five years old. When they made the highway come through, he [Castle] took all the land up to what's-his-name's place...You know that house they made all out of shake, just before Mike? …Right there, that was all pigeons. They used to have millions of white pigeons. And then I guess Mike [Muller] put about six lots out of there. But I heard the guy Castle, he went on the boat and he just retired. I don't think he died on the ship, but he just stayed there and kept going around. And then it was about '62, '63 when they build Prior's house. Now you see, Sea Life Park…that's all homestead. They wen steal 'um and give 'um to Prior. [Bunny Ahuna]

…Back then Waimānalo was all sugar plantations. In 1947 my father took Horus Sasaki. He took the brothers, the cousins, all them fishing at Rabbit Island. They found one bomb. They came back, they threw the bomb down. But those days, no more…but my tutu them never know until the next day. So a few years ago, I went up there to make one monument. I don't see the monument, I don't know who took 'um down, but they used their rights to go on the island for family tradition kinda stuff yeah. [Bunny Ahuna]

You know before Makapu'u could be owned, you had to hike from the Pali down or you had to be a billy goat and climb down the Makapu'u cliff, you know what I mean? The

homestead owned all that. Till the end of the road was the homestead. Now here come the governor them taking away stuff right? The quarry, same thing. [Bunny Ahuna]

You know how you come Makapu'u Lookout? You could drive up the road over there. Kaiser always be with his pink Continental. And on the top they had corrugated roofing. He'd be up there looking down. If this guy never die…he would have built up all of Alan Davis. Alan Davis, they took the water from Waiāhole. They brought the water all the way Makapu'u, that's why get that tunnel through Makapu'u. They did it in the '60s. You don't remember when they when blow the thing?...Get guys sunbathing and the rocks was falling on them!…Kaiser was going to build an eight-lane freeway from town to Hawaii Kai. The state wouldn't listen to him. This guy had a vision. That whole Maunalua Bay was 'Save our Surf' now, it was all supposed to be a marina like Ala Moana. We would've lost all our surf spots. [Bunny Ahuna]

Remember now, no matter what any of these Hawaiians tell you, that place was only from '32 when the road came through. Before, everything was walking. That's why, can you imagine how beautiful Makapu'u must have been in the 1800s and the early 19? 'Cause nobody was in there. [Bunny Ahuna]

From my own memories of coming down here, you could drive for quite a while. There was no Kalama Valley, it was still the pig farms and all of that so it was pretty isolated once you left the Maunalua area and came around. This part hasn't changed. The beach has changed. Sea Life Park, I spent a lot of time there as a kid because I played sports in the Maunalua area and a lot of our banquets were held at Sea Life Park. So I have fond memories of going there. As I've gotten older that's been separated. And then the pier. Really, other than the park kind of expanding, a lot of it seems to be pretty intact. I mean there's a much higher use. [Ann Marie Kirk]

Concerns and Recommendations

No [the project won't affect any cultural resources]…they when screw this place up already. But I'll tell you something, when we were young kids and they were making this place, that was exactly like we said, it was all junks…We even used to throw away stuff. I was one of the worst guys because if I'm building something, I used to load up the truck, and my father used to get nuts with me. Yeah, yeah tomorrow I'm going. Night time let's go hurry up, I get Roger them in the car, just find some place and dump 'um. You figure whoever going develop the place, they're going to clean it. We used to dump all kine crap. And then Makapu'u used to have dumpsters…[Bunny Ahuna]

So what has been shared with me is that there are people that have concerns that they've had for a long time. They feel that there is a heiau on the property that has not properly been respected so they have strong feelings that that hasn't been done by the people who own that property. [Ann Marie Kirk]

As far as cultural gathering I would say no [the project would have no effect] because it has been a private area for a long time. As far as sites it could have the potential because I think there hasn't been enough archaeological study done on the site and I think someone like your mom [Windy McElroy] I really admire because for the first time we have someone who has a Hawaiian perspective and knows how to look at a site as a Pacific Islander instead of as a continental-trained archeologist and there's nothing wrong with that, but you know, you don't go to the eye doctor when you have a problem with your foot. They're both doctors, but their specialties are different. I think that when this was

made, because I was reading about it. I actually didn't know that this was going to happen and so I was reading about Kaupō and you can't read about that without attaching to what has happened to Sea Life Park. When I was reading about Sea Life Park I was thinking that I don't think they did a lot of proper archaeological work. So when you ask me if I think that sites could be damaged or in danger, I would say yes, only because I think they were from the first time and they weren't protected properly. So, that's my feeling on it. [Ann Marie Kirk]

Our natural resources don't expand, but our population does. So that's been what I've noticed is the amount of people using these areas from going to the walk at Makapu'u to just our beach area. And then with that comes an increased use of natural resources and also sometimes the degradation of it. [Ann Marie Kirk]

This is a real cherished place. As long as I've been coming here, as long as I've been away, it's never left. This place is sacred to me. [Wilson Kekoa Ho]

Summary of Ethnographic Survey

The interviewees have extensive knowledge of Waimānalo and the area around Sea Life Park. Two of them grew up in Waimānalo and the third was raised in the adjacent ahupua'a of Maunalua. They shared several mo'olelo about the project vicinity, including one about Hi'iaka and another about Manana, stories associated with significant stones, accounts of swimming with sharks, and mo'olelo about night marchers.

Whereas the interviewees did not know of any specific traditional gathering practices occurring in the project area, they did mention many archaeological sites. Archaeological sites noted for Sea Life Park in particular are Kaupō Village and a possible heiau and human burials. Archaeological sites mentioned in the vicinity include burial caves, trails, a spring, a healing stone, and Pahonu Pond.

The interviewees also voiced their concerns and recommendations for the project. It was stated that archaeological sites were not protected properly from the earlier days when Sea Life Park was established, and that more archaeological work should be conducted to determine if there are cultural remains that have survived the construction. And finally, increasing population has an effect on the natural environment, and that should be considered.

SUMMARY AND RECOMMENDATIONS

The Waimānalo region has been an important area of O'ahu since pre-contact times and has retained its importance today. Waimānalo was well populated in ancient times, with taro farmed in wet areas, sweet potato grown in the drier regions, and fishing villages scattered along the coast. One of these, Kaupō Village was located within the project area. The village is thought to have originated in the pre-contact era and was later modified into a settlement for those inflicted by smallpox in the 1850s. The historic period brought other changes to the area, with large tracts of land converted to cattle ranches and sugarcane fields, as Waimānalo became increasingly developed.

This study highlights the unique history of Waimānalo and demonstrates the importance of this place to the community. Three community members were interviewed to share their mana'o and to help identify any potential cultural resources or practices that might be affected by the proposed project at Sea Life Park.

Cultural Resources, Practices, and Beliefs Identified

Archival research and ethnographic interviews compiled for the current study revealed that Waimānalo was a culturally significant area with many of the natural resources which supported traditional subsistence activities. In the project area, this would have centered on the harvesting of marine resources. In the historic period, most activity was focused on the region to the south and east, where a Federal Aviation Administration communications center, the Makapu'u Lighthouse, the Makapu'u Military Reservation, and Alan Davis Ranch were established.

The interviewees did not know of any specific traditional cultural practices or gathering that are carried out in the project area today. Archaeological sites discussed during the interviews include Kaupō Village, heiau, burial caves, trails, a healing stone, and a fishing shrine in the ocean. Specifically on the Sea Life Park property, Kaupō Village, a possible heiau, and burials were noted. In addition, a rock on the Sea Life Park property is thought to have caused the death of someone that moved it.

Potential Effects of the Proposed Project

The interviewees had different opinions on whether or not the proposed project would affect any places of cultural significance. One interviewee believed that archaeological sites on the property have already been destroyed, while another asserted that more archaeological work is necessary to determine if the project will affect any cultural resources.

Confidential Information Withheld

During the course of researching the present report and conducting the ethnographic survey program, sensitive or confidential information was revealed, as one interviewee asked to speak off the record. This confidential information was withheld from the current report.

Conflicting Information

No conflicting information was obvious in analyzing the gathered sources. On the contrary, a number of themes were repeated and information was generally confirmed by independent sources.

Recommendations/Mitigations

One interviewee did not believe that mitigation is needed, as the area around Sea Life Park was used as a trash dump in the recent past. Another interviewee stated that archaeological sites were not protected properly from the earlier days when Sea Life Park was established, and that more archaeological work should be conducted to determine if there are cultural remains that have survived the construction.

Summary and Conclusion

In sum, background research and oral history interviews identified several archaeological resources within and outside the project area, although it is unclear if they may be affected by the proposed project. An archaeological inventory survey is recommended to determine if any surface or subsurface cultural resources remain on the property. The community should be kept informed on the renovation plans, and their concerns and recommendations should be considered during all phases of the proposed work. The area is clearly significant, both past and present, as summed up by one interviewee: "This is a real cherished place. As long as I've been coming here, as long as I've been away, it's never left. This place is sacred to me."

GLOSSARY

ʻāholehole	Young stage of the Hawaiian flagtail fish.
ahupuaʻa	Traditional Hawaiian land division usually extending from the uplands to the sea.
akule	Big-eyed or goggled-eyed scad fish (*Trachurops crumenophthalmus*).
ʻalaea	Red ocher.
aliʻi	Chief, chiefess, monarch.
ʻaumakua	Family or personal gods. The plural form of the word is ʻaumākua.
ʻawa	The shrub *Piper methysticum*, or kava, the root of which was used as a ceremonial drink throughout the Pacific.
boulder	Rock 60 cm and greater**.**
breadfruit	The Polynesian-introduced tree *Artocarpus altilis*, or ʻulu in Hawaiian.
cobble	Rock fragment ranging from 7.6 cm to less than 25 cm.
coconut	The palm tree *Cocos nucifera*, or niu in Hawaiian.
gravel	Rock fragment less than 7.6 cm.
hale	House.
heiau	Place of worship and ritual in traditional Hawaiʻi.
hoaʻāina	Native tenants that worked the land.
honu	The general name for a turtle or tortoise.
ʻike	To see, know, feel; knowledge, awareness, understanding.
kahuna	An expert in any profession, often referring to a priest, sorcerer, or magician.
kākalaioa	An indigenous thorny vine, *Caesalpinia major*, commonly known as gray nickers. The seeds were traditionally used for lei and powdered into medicine.
kalo	The Polynesian-introduced *Colocasia esculenta*, or taro, the staple of the traditional Hawaiian diet.
kamaʻāina	Native-born.
kiawe	The algaroba tree, *Prosopis* sp., a legume from tropical America, first planted in 1828 in Hawaiʻi.
kiʻi	Image, drawing, idol, petroglyph.
koʻa	Fishing shrine.
koa haole	The small tree *Leucaena glauca*, historically-introduced to Hawaiʻi.
kukui	The candlenut tree, or *Aleurites moluccana*, the nuts of which were eaten as a relish and used for lamp fuel in traditional times.
kuleana	Right, title, property, portion, responsibility, jurisdiction, authority, interest, claim, ownership.
kupua	Demigod, hero, or supernatural being below the level of a full-fledged deity.

lūʻau	Hawaiian feast, named for the taro tops always served at one; this is not an ancient name, but goes back to at least 1856.
Māhele	The 1848 division of land.
makaʻāinana	Common people, or populace; translates to "people that attend the land."
makai	Toward the sea.
manaʻo	Thoughts, opinions, ideas.
manō	General name for shark.
mauka	Inland, upland, toward the mountain.
mele	Song, chant, or poem.
midden	A heap or stratum of refuse normally found on the site of an ancient settlement. In Hawaiʻi, the term generally refers to food remains, whether or not they appear as a heap or stratum.
moi	The threadfish *Polydactylus sexfilis*, a highly prized food item.
moʻo	Lizard, dragon, water spirit.
moʻolelo	A story, myth, history, tradition, legend, or record.
mountain apple	The tree ʻōhiʻa ʻai, or *Eugenia malaccensis*, that produces edible fruit.
night marchers	The legendary warrior ghosts that march at sacred places on certain nights. It is said to avoid death, one must lie face down on the ground to avoid their detection.
ʻohana	Family.
ʻōʻio	Ladyfish, bonefish (*Albula vulpes*).
ʻōlelo noʻeau	Proverb, wise saying, traditional saying.
oli	Chant.
pali	Cliff, steep hill.
pōhaku	Rock, stone.
pali	Cliff, steep hill.
stone	Rock fragment ranging from 25 cm to less than 60 cm.
sugarcane	The Polynesian-introduced *Saccharum officinarum*, or kō, a large grass traditionally used as a sweetener and for black dye.
ti (kī)	The plant *Cordyline terminalis*, whose leaves were traditionally used in house thatching, raincoats, sandals, whistles, and as a wrapping for food.
Tutu Man	Grandfather
ʻuala	The sweet potato, or *Ipomoea batatas*, a Polynesian introduction.
uhu	An adult parrotfish, one of two genera of the *Scaridae* family known to occur in Hawaiʻi.
wauke	The paper mulberry, or *Broussonetia papyrifera*, which was made into tapa cloth in traditional Hawaiʻi.

REFERENCES

Barrera, W.

1980 *Archaeological Reconnaissance of the Proposed Location of a Parking Lot Expansion, Sea Life Park*. Memorandum to Dr. Shallenberger on file at the State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawaiʻi.

Beamer, B.

2008 *Na wai ka mana? ʻŌiwi Agency and European Imperialism in the Hawaiian Kingdom*. Diss. University of Hawaiʻi, Honolulu.

Carpenter, A.

1992 *Fieldcheck of Kealakipapa Valley Road Remnants, Makapuʻu Head, Maunalua, Honolulu, and Waimanalo, Koʻolaupoko, Oʻahu. State Site 50-80-18-03.* Letter dated July 14 on file in the Division of State Parks, Honolulu.

2003 *Data Recovery and Preservation Plan: Kealakipapa Valley Road Remnant (State Site #50-80-15-03) And Military Structures At Ka Iwi State Scenic Shoreline, Kona District, Island of Oʻahu*. Department of Land and Natural Resources, Division of State Parks, Honolulu.

Davis, B.D.

1973 "Kaupo Cave Shelter, Feature 1, Site 3000: A Preliminary Report on Artifact Analysis." In *Report on Archaeological Research at Kaupo, Waimanalo, Oahu*. Edited by Thomas Riley. University of Hawaiʻi, Honolulu.

de Krafft, Captain J.C.P.

1880 North Pacific Ocean Sandwich Islands Southside of Oahu. U.S. Navy Hydrographic Office, Washington, D.C. Register Map 2098. Scale on map.

Department of Hawaiian Homelands

2017 "Waimānalo Ground Blessing Ceremony Kicks off Home Construction" Posted on Mar 15, 2017 <http://dhhl.hawaii.gov/2017/03/15/waimanalo-ground-blessing-ceremony-kicks-off-home-construction>

Emerson, N.B.

1997 *Pele and Hiiaka: A Myth from Hawaii.* ʻAi Pōhaku Press, Honolulu.

Emerson, U.

1833 Oahu. Register map 445. Scale on map.

Foote, D., E. Hill, S. Nakamura, and F. Stephens

1972 *Soil Survey of the Islands of Kauai, Oahu, Maui, Molokai, and Lanai, State of Hawaii*. United States Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service. Published in cooperation with the University of Hawaii Agricultural Experiment Station, Washington, D.C.

Genz, J.H., S. Weber, and H.H. Hammatt

2011 *Cultural Impact Assessment for the Proposed State of Hawaiʻi Department of Accounting and General Services (DAGS) Kamehame Ridge Radio Facility Project, Maunalua Ahupuaʻa, Honolulu (Kona) District, Oʻahu Island.* Cultural Surveys Hawaiʻi, Kailua, Hawaiʻi.

Giambelluca, T.W., Q. Chen, A.G. Frazier, J.P. Price, Y.-L. Chen, P.-S. Chu, J.K. Eischeid, and D.M. Delparte

2013 *Online Rainfall Atlas of Hawaiʻi*. Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society 94, 313–316, doi: 10.1175/BAMS-D-11-00228.

Gormley, M., M. Yent, B. Davis, S. Imamoto, and B. Kavanagh
1971 *Site 3000 University of Hawaii at Manoa Summer Field School Summer 1971.* Ms. on file at the Department of Anthropology, University of Hawai'i at Mānoa.

Hammatt, H.
1988 *Archaeological Reconnaissance of a 3.9-Acre Parcel Adjacent to Sea Life Park, Waimānalo, O'ahu*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Kailua, Hawai'i.

Handy, E.S., E.G. Handy, and M.K. Pukui
1991 *Native Planters in Old Hawaii: Their Life, Lore, and Environment*. Revised Edition. Bernice P. Bishop Museum Bulletin 23, Bishop Museum Press, Honolulu.

Harland Bartholomew and Associates
1959 *A General Plan for Waimanalo Valley Island of Oahu*. Harland Bartholomew and Associates, Honolulu.

Haun, A. and D. Henry
2002 *Archaeological Inventory Survey Kalaniana'ole Highway Improvements at Makapu'u Point Lands of Maunalua and Waimanalo Ko'olaupoko and Honolulu Districts Island of Oahu (TMK: 3-9-10: Portion 1 and 4-1-14" Portions 2 and 13)*. Prepared for Wilson Okamoto & Associates by Haun & Associates, Kea'au, Hawai'i.

Hawaii Commission of Public Lands
1929 *Indices of Awards Made by the Board of Commissioners to Quiet Land Titles in the Hawaiian Islands.* Star-Bulletin Press, Honolulu

Kamakau, S.M.
1961 *Ruling Chiefs Of Hawaii.* Kamehameha Schools Press, Honolulu.

Kawachi, C.
1991 *Kaupo Beach Park Burials Waimanalo, Koolaupoko, O'ahu TMK: 4-1-14:05 Site No. 80-15-384*. Memorandum on file at the State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.

Kurashina, H. and A. Sinoto
1984 "Part II: Archaeological Assessment." In *Cultural Resources Overview for the Queen's Beach Park Feasibility Study, Maunalua, Kona, O'ahu.* Department of Anthropology, Bernice P. Bishop Museum, Honolulu.

Macdonald, G.A., A.T. Abbott, and F.L. Peterson
1983 *Volcanoes in the Sea*. Second edition. University of Hawai'i Press, Honolulu.

Major M., and A. Carpenter
1999 *Preservation Plan for State Site #50-80-15-03, Remnant of the King's Highway at Kealakipapa Valley, O'ahu.* Department of Land and Natural Resources, Division of State Parks, Honolulu.

McAllister, J.G.
1933 *Archaeology of O'ahu.* Bishop Museum Bulletin 104. Bernice P. Bishop Museum, Honolulu.

McDermott, M.J., D.F. Borthwick, and H.H. Hammatt
1997 *Archaeological Inventory Survey of the 166-Acre Queen's Beach Project Area, Ahupua'a of Maunalua, Island of O'ahu (TMK 3-9-11).* Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Kailua, Hawai'i.

McElroy, W.K.
2008 *Archaeological Monitoring Report for the Sandwich Isles Communication's Fiber Optic Duct Lines Project, Maunalua, Waimānalo, Lualualei, Wai'anae, and Mākaha Ahupua'a, Kona, Ko'olaupoko, and Wai'anae Districts, Island of O'ahu, Hawai'i*. Garcia and Associates, Kailua, Hawai'i.

ONeal, R.
1916 Waimanalo Koolaupoko Oahu. Compiled from surveys of G.E.G. Jackson made in 1884 and M.D. Monsarrat in 1880. Hawaii Territory Survey Plat map 2045. Scale 1 in. = 1,500 ft.

Pukui, M.K.
1983 *'Ōlelo No'eau: Hawaiian Proverbs and Poetical Sayings*. Bishop Museum Press, Honolulu.

Pukui, M.K., S.H. Elbert, and E.T. Mookini
1974 *Place Names of Hawaii.* University Press of Hawai'i, Honolulu.

Sterling, E and C. Summers (editors)
1978 *Sites of Oahu*. Bishop Museum Press, Honolulu.

Stump, J.B.
1981 *Our Hawaii Kai: A History of Hawaii Kai and Maunalua Book I*. Jane Barr Stump, Honolulu.

Thomas, M.
1983 *Schooner from Windward: Two Centuries of Hawaiian Interisland Shipping*. University of Hawaii Press, Honolulu.

Yent, M.
1971 "Analysis of the Midden from the Lava Tube Shelter at Makapuu Beach Park, Waimanalo, Oahu." In *Report on Archaeological Research at Kaupo, Waimanalo, Oahu.* Edited by Thomas Riley 1973. University of Hawai'i, Honolulu.
2012 *Archaeological Inventory Survey for Makapu'u State Wayside and Kaiwi State Scenic Shoreline, Ahupua'a of Maunalua, Honolulu (Kona) District and Ahupua'a of Waimanalo, Ko'olaupoko District, O'ahu [TMK: (1) 3-9-11: 02, 03, 05, 06, 07 and 4-1-14: 01].* Division of State Parks, Department of Land & Natural Resources, Honolulu.
2013 *Archaeological Preservation & Monitoring Plan for Makapu'u Road (Trail) Repairs and Improvements.* Division of State Parks, Department of Land & Natural Resources, Honolulu.

Wall, W.E.
1902 Oahu Hawaiian Islands. Hawaii Territory Survey. Scale on map.

Appendix A: Agreement to Participate

Agreement to Participate in the Cultural Impact Assessment for the Sea Life Park Project
Kālena McElroy, Ethnographer, Keala Pono Archaeological Consulting

You are invited to participate in a Cultural Impact Assessment (CIA) for the Sea Life Park Project in Waimānalo, on the island of Oʻahu (herein referred to as "the Project"). The Assessment is being conducted by Keala Pono Archaeological Consulting (Keala Pono), a cultural resource management firm, on behalf of G70. The ethnographer will explain the purpose of the Assessment, the procedures that will be followed, and the potential benefits and risks of participating. A brief description of the Assessment is written below. Feel free to ask the ethnographer questions if the procedures need further clarification. If you decide to participate, please sign the attached Consent Form. A copy of this form will be provided for you to keep.

Description of the Project

This CIA is being conducted to collect information about the Property in the Waimānalo area in Koʻolaupoko on Oʻahu Island through interviews with individuals who are knowledgeable about this area, and/or about information including (but not limited to) cultural practices and beliefs, moʻolelo, mele, or oli associated with this area. The goal of this Assessment is to identify and understand the importance of any traditional Hawaiian and/or historic cultural resources, or traditional cultural practices within the Project area. This Assessment will also attempt to identify any effects that the proposed development may have on cultural resources present, or once present within the Property area.

Procedures

After agreeing to participate in the Project and signing the Consent Form, the ethnographer will digitally record your interview and it may be transcribed in part or in full. The transcript may be sent to you for editing and final approval. Data from the interview will be used as part of the ethno-historical report for this project and transcripts may be included in part or in full as an appendix to the report. The ethnographer may take notes and photographs and ask you to spell out names or unfamiliar words.

Discomforts and Risks

Possible risks and/or discomforts resulting from participation in this Project may include, but are not limited to the following: being interviewed and recorded; having to speak loudly for the recorder; providing information for reports which may be used in the future as a public reference; your uncompensated dedication of time; possible misunderstanding in the transcribing of information; loss of privacy; and worry that your comments may not be understood in the same way you understand them. It is not possible to identify all potential risks, although reasonable safeguards have been taken to minimize them.

Benefits

This Project will give you the opportunity to express your thoughts and opinions and share your knowledge, which will be considered, shared, and documented for future generations. Your sharing of knowledge may be instrumental in the preservation of cultural resources, practices, and information.

Confidentiality

Your rights of privacy, confidentiality and/or anonymity will be protected upon request. You may request, for example, that your name and/or sex not be mentioned in Project material, such as in written notes, on tape, and in reports; or you may request that some of the information you provide remain off-the-record and not be recorded in any way. To ensure protection of your privacy, confidentiality and/or anonymity, you should immediately inform the ethnographer of your requests. The ethnographer will ask you to specify the method of protection, and note it on the attached Consent Form.

Refusal/Withdrawal

At any time during the interview process, you may choose to not participate any further and ask the ethnographer for the tape and/or notes. If the transcription of your interview is to be included in the report, you will be given an opportunity to review your transcript, and to revise or delete any part of the interview.

APPENDIX B: CONSENT FORM

Consent Form

I, _____, am a participant in the Cultural Impact Assessment for the Sea Life Park Project (herein referred to as "Project"). I understand that the purpose of the Project is to conduct oral history interviews with individuals knowledgeable about the subject property and surrounding area of Waimānalo on O'ahu Island. I understand that Keala Pono Archaeological Consulting and/or G70. will retain the product of my participation (digital recording, transcripts of interviews, etc.) as part of their permanent collection and that the materials may be used for scholarly, educational, land management, and other purposes.

_____ I hereby grant to Keala Pono and G70 ownership of the physical property delivered to the institution and the right to use the property that is the product of my participation (e.g., my interview, photographs, and written materials) as stated above. By giving permission, I understand that I do not give up any copyright or performance rights that I may hold.

_____ I also grant to Keala Pono and G70 my consent for any photographs provided by me or taken of me in the course of my participation in the Project to be used, published, and copied by Keala Pono and G70 and its assignees in any medium for purposes of the Project.

_____ I agree that Keala Pono and G70 may use my name, photographic image, biographical information, statements, and voice reproduction for this Project without further approval on my part.

_____ If transcriptions are to be included in the report, I understand that I will have the opportunity to review my transcripts to ensure that they accurately depict what I meant to convey. I also understand that if I do not return the revised transcripts after two weeks from the date of receipt, my signature below will indicate my release of information for the draft report, although I will still have the opportunity to make revisions during the draft review process.

By signing this permission form, I am acknowledging that I have been informed about the purpose of this Project, the procedure, how the data will be gathered, and how the data will be analyzed. I understand that my participation is strictly voluntary, and that I may withdraw from participation at any time without consequence.

Consultant Signature **Date**

Print Name **Phone**

Address

Thank you for participating in this valuable study.

APPENDIX C: TRANSCRIPT RELEASE

Transcript Release

I, _____, am a participant in the Cultural Impact Assessment for the Sea Life Park Project (herein referred to as "Project") and was interviewed for the Project. I have reviewed the transcripts of the interview and agree that the transcript is complete and accurate except for those matters delineated below under the heading "CLARIFICATION, CORRECTIONS, ADDITIONS, DELETIONS."

I agree that Keala Pono Archaeological Consulting and/or G70 may use and release my identity, biographical information, and other interview information, for the purpose of including such information in a report to be made public, subject to my specific objections, to release as set forth below under the heading "OBJECTIONS TO RELEASE OF INTERVIEW MATERIALS."

CLARIFICATION, CORRECTIONS, ADDITIONS, DELETIONS:

OBJECTIONS TO RELEASE OF INTERVIEW MATERIALS:

Consultant Signature **Date**

Print Name **Phone**

Address

APPENDIX D: INTERVIEW WITH BUNNY AHUNA

TALKING STORY WITH

BUNNY AHUNA (BA)

Oral History for the Sea Life Park project by Kālena McElroy (KM)
For Keala Pono 11/16/2018

It is Friday, November 16, 2018 at 2 pm. I am in Niu Valley at the home of Bunny Ahuna accompanied by my Grandfather and Bunny's longtime friend, Bernard Rodrigues (BR).

BA: …Even by our house Bernard, you know when you're going out past the pier [small pier in the ocean west of Makai Pier]? Used to have one rock over there in the water. Every time we come home my dad used to go take fish and stuff and then I don't know, one day the rock was gone. Now you know that small flat rock by the bay?

KM: Which bay?

BA: The small bay, that surfing bay.

BR: Cockroach Bay?

BA: Yup. That's supposed to be like one healing stone. But see this is stuff my Tutu Man them taught us yeah. Sweetheart, I was five years old when my Tutu Man died so my grandpa raised us. But little bit past that surfing area where they get the parking lot was the fishing village Kaupō. Had one big...when we were young kids I remember had rocks. Had fallen down already. And then the 1960 tidal wave when kinda washed everything. That's why when you look good, kinda look like ponds you know.

KM: Yeah.

BA: And then you remember where you parked your boat [in the area of the small pier]?

BR: Yeah.

BA: Bernard, what happened to those rocks over there? Remember right by your house had that…Remember all those rocks? That thing was one fishpond. And then get that one rock over there. You remember that one rock? That's the one poor Roger he lived by us, bought one boat, brand new sweetheart, this is New Year's Day I think. The boat ended up on top the rock. Broke down, brand new boat.

[Everyone laughing]

BR: I remember your dad would tell me stories. Do you remember the Prior's house? They always had problems over there.

BA: Yeah, yeah.

BR: I forget the exact story.

BA: Ok. Listen real good brah. You ever went down there to the beach? You remember Mike's house is like this yeah. Had one bridge to where the house is and had one da kine, what do you call that? The kine with the round roof?

BR: Gazebo or something?

BA: Yeah gazebo. And then Governor Burns made all kinda bullshit for them to build the house. If you look at the house from the side, look like our original net house in Waimānalo. The front house we get. That old lean-to type, that's what the architect when make yeah.

[Talking about Waimānalo quarry and Pacific Concrete]

KM: Just for the record can you just say your name, when you were born and where you grew up?

BA: Oh, my name is Harold Ahuna. I was born Kapiʻolani Hospital and I was raised in Waimānalo.

KM: And what school did you go to?

BA: I went to a few. Like Waikīkī Elementary, Saint Patrick's, Liliʻuokalani, Kaimukī Intermediate and Kalani High School. Those days we went to school in town. ʻCause only had Waimānalo and my dad went to work in town and then we would stay with my grandma in Kapahulu, Waikīkī side yeah. That's why we went to Waikīkī Elementary.

KM: Do you know about any other cultural sites around the Makapuʻu area?

BA: Well see, you know where we lived [first stretch of houses on the beach west of Sea Life Park]. You grew up at the house yeah?

KM: Yeah.

BA: Ok. That was the end of the road you know. Our driveway was the end of the road. You heard of that guy Castle?

KM: Yeah.

BA: Ok so when my dad told me in ‘32 when he started making the road, he was about five years old. When they made the highway come through, he [Castle] took all the land up to what’s-his-name’s place...You only had one neighbor near you ah? ‘Cause the rest was my grandpa them’s stuff. You know that house they made all out of shake, just before Mike?

KM: Yeah.

BA: Right there, that was all pigeons. They used to have millions of white pieons. And then I guess Mike [Muller] put about six lots out of there. But I heard the guy Castle, he went on the boat and he just retired. I don’t think he died on the ship, but he just stayed there and kept going around. And then it was about ‘62, ‘63 when they build Prior’s house. Now you see, Sea Life Park sweetheart, that’s all homestead. They wen steal ‘um and give ‘um to Prior. If you go back to the ‘50s, Jack Burns was almost like Bill Clinton type. The scam in those years was that they were going to close all the bays down and make natural preserves. So they had a meeting, it was all aquaculture and stuff that they were talking about and the idea was that they were going to close down from Makapu‘u all the way to Kahuku. So the old man, George Hanawahine, he was something in his time. He wen’ get kids from his own daughters and stuff, I mean this guy was real spooky. But he said get the fuck out of here, you guys go close down Waikīkī.

[Talking about lessons from his dad]

KM: Your family was connected to the turtles at Turtle Pond right?

BA: Yeah. My Tutu Man them were taking care of turtles for the King yeah. That’s how come they got that ahupua‘a. They used to tell us stories, now these guys, they got to be over 100 already, ‘cause they were older than my dad. But when they were young, they used to come with their father, but the big scam was that these guys were blacksmiths. They would do work on the sugar plantations. Back then Waimānalo was all sugar plantations. In 1947 my father took Horus Sasaki. He took the brothers, the cousins, all them fishing at Rabbit Island. They found one bomb. They came back, they threw the bomb down. But those days, no more…but my tutu them never know until the next day. So a few years ago, I went up there to make one monument. I don’t see the monument, I don’t know who took ‘um down, but they used their rights to go on the island for family tradition kinda stuff yeah.

BA: I’m talking about those guys that died on Rabbit Island [to BR]. So that’s why Rabbit Island was kinda off limits. But you see in Hawai‘i, get Hawaiian that live in Waimānalo that cannot go Rabbit Island, but the haoles can go on Twin Island...We used to always get caught on the island.

[Talking about old friends from Waimānalo]

KM: Do you want to hear about the project?

BA: Yeah. So what are they trying to do now over there now?

KM: So all the colored buildings, they’re renovating all that. Then the red and the yellow, they’re going to expand it. It’s the parking lot.

BA: Ok. this the highway yeah?

KM: Yup. That’s the highway.

BA: Ok. You know when you come back here? Is that still Oceanic Institute?

[Talking about Oceanic Institute’s old projects]

BA: This place get some spooks up here.

[Talking about mountain lions in Aina Haina, Kalama Valley, and Waimānalo]

BA: When we were younger had this guy, Uncle Dodo Spencer, when you turn to go down the road, next to Gabby’s house was Uncle Dodo’s house. That’s my good friend’s uncle. They said he had one stroke, but they bullshit, they when move one rock. The rock when move about three times, next thing he couldn’t move.

KM: From this area? From Sea Life Park?

BA: Yeah, from the parking lot. That’s why I tell you, this place is haunted.

[Talking about his family and friends from high school]

KM: Do you know of any traditional gathering places around this area or Makapu‘u?

BA: Baby never have. Never have road, you know what I mean? When Tutu Man them was living there, I think my mom was about six years old. My Grandpa’s friend was working in the lighthouse. My mother always told me that she never believed that

she'd ever live there [Waimānalo] because from the lighthouse you can see. That's why the pictures that they get, it's all in the '20s.

[Talking about working on the movies]

BA: You know before Makapu'u could be owned, you had to hike from the Pali down or you had to be a billy goat and climb down the Makapu'u cliff, you know what I mean? The homestead owned all that. Till the end of the road was the homestead. Now here come the governor them taking away stuff right? The quarry, same thing.

[Talking about the quarry]

BA: You don't remember this now, but '62, '63 we used to go home and you know when you come by the [Hawaii Kai] golf course?

KM: Yup.

BA: Ok. You know how you come Makapu'u Lookout?

KM: Yup.

BA: You could drive up the road over there. Kaiser always be with his pink Continental. And on the top they had corrugated roofing. He'd be up there looking down. If this guy never die sweetie, he would have built up all of Alan Davis. Alan Davis, they took the water from Waiāhole. They brought the water all the way Makapu'u, that's why get that tunnel through Makapu'u. They did it in the '60s. You don't remember when they when blow the thing? Sweetheart, get guys sunbathing and the rocks was falling on them!

[Everyone laughs]

BA: No really! Kaiser was going to build an eight-lane freeway from town to Hawaii Kai. The state wouldn't listen to him. This guy had a vision. That whole Maunalua Bay was 'Save our Surf' now, it was all supposed to be a marina like Ala Moana. We would've lost all our surf spots.

[Talking about land grab and environment on the South Shore]

KM: Do you think that anything that they're doing, the renovations are going to affect…

BA: No baby, they when screw this place up already. But I'll tell you something, when we were young kids and they were making this place, that was exactly like we said, it was all junks.

KM: So they were dumping here [Sea Life Park area]?

BA: Baby we even used to throw away stuff. I was one of the worst guys because if I'm building something, I used to load up the truck, and my father used to get nuts with me. Yeah, yeah tomorrow I'm going. Night time let's go hurry up, I get Roger them in the car, just find some place and dump 'um. You figure whoever going develop the place, they're going to clean it. We used to dump all kine crap. And then Makapu'u used to have dumpsters. Sweetheart if you go fishing on a Saturday or Sunday, you ever smelled lobster how stink couple days later?

KM: Yeah.

BA: That's why I used to take it Makapu'u.

[Talking about family and the Big Island]

BA: So for this stuffs, I cannot remember any kind of fishing areas. Honest to God, I don't think anything over there, only on the beach. You know when you're coming out of that back gate? [the road going into Sea Life Park closest to Makapu'u]

KM: Yeah.

BA: You seen all the rock on top the mountain? When they built the water tank, the rocks when fall down. You know Bobby [Teixiera]? Their house was in one heiau. The father sold all the rocks. Yeah, 'cause when we were young kids had the water tank right by the heiau.

KM: Where was that at?

BA: Right above our house! [Along Kalaniana'ole Hwy.] By the Correas. So when you go, you know Makapu'u right now if you're coming down Makapu'u you try look. On the mountain, look like one slab. I don't know who did that, but right below get that chapel [the one at Sea Life Park].

KM: Yeah there's that chapel there.

BA: Sweetheart, that was the tank that came and took water to the lighthouse. So my Tutu Man them, when they built the stuff, they never had water. That's the only water

they had. So when that water came, I think it was about ‘65, ‘66, they brought that water around to Hawaii Kai.

[Talking about sewer system at Sandy Beach]

BA: So that’s what you were more concerned about if there had anything [at Sea Life Park]?

KM: Yeah, yeah.

BA: I really cannot, and I tell you. Remember now, no matter what any of these Hawaiians tell you, that place was only from ‘32 when the road came through. Before, everything was walking. That’s why, can you imagine how beautiful Makapu‘u must have been in the 1800s and the early 19? ‘Cause nobody was in there. If you can come one day we can take you on the boat and show you all. You are more than welcome, anytime you want to come down Waimānalo. You can come anytime.

[Talking about Kalama Valley]

BA: So the only thing I can tell you is that this whole place...because there wasn’t anyone living there, the only thing I know was that fishing village.

BA: You guys want some more water for the road, you guys good?

KM: No we’re good, thank you, bye.

BA: Yeah, come by anytime.

Appendix E: Interview with Wilson Kekoa Ho

TALKING STORY WITH

WILSON KEKOA HO (WH)

Oral History for the Sea Life Park project by Kālena McElroy (KM)
For Keala Pono 11/14/2018

It is Wednesday, November 14, 2018 at 10 am. We are standing at the northern end of the Makapu‘u Beach parking lot.

WH: So I spent many years of my life over here. So across the way there, do you see that flat area over there? [pointing to rocks jutting out from beneath Makapu‘u Point]

KM: Yeah.

WH: If you go underneath there, there’s supposed to be burial caves.

KM: Really?

WH: Yeah. We tried to go but it was kinda rough. You know, like I’ve been saying, never been proven. But somewhere over there they say there’s caverns.

KM: Yeah. I’ve heard there’s a lot of caves over there.

WH: Yeah. This used to be a stone village [pointing to flat area between the Makapu‘u parking lot and Baby Makapu‘u near the ocean] and needless to say, all the rocks...If you go Waimānalo and you see the nice stone walls, all the rocks are now stone walls.

[Both laugh]

KM: They’re from here?

WH: No respect you know the Hawaiians, you know. They went where the rocks were plentiful. I have a stone wall, but I never took my rocks from there. Yeah.

KM: Oh yeah, what year were you born and what area did you grow up?

WH: I was born 1942 in Waimānalo. Yeah. So we were the 17th house in Waimānalo. We grew up on the beaches. Mostly on the beaches ‘cause that’s where all the fun was. Well, we climbed the mountains. My Dad did a rescue up here [pointing to ridge near the puka], but he had to go from behind that ridge and go up there and come all the way over here to rescue somebody.

KM: Like a hiker?

WH: He was a fireman.

KM: Oh he was a fireman, ok.

WH: And of course on the other side was all pig farms and junkyards and stuff. Now there’s a winner’s camp someplace over here.

KM: And then what school did you go?

WH: Waimānalo School. Kindergarten to 6th grade and then I went to ‘Iolani. Then ‘Iolani got expensive so I went to McKinley. We’re talking $250 a year. That was expensive.

[both laugh]

KM: Well back then...

WH: Yeah, back then that was expensive. Now it’s $20,000. Well, I don't know what to tell you. After the stone village you saw was gone this became a fishing village and there are some old fisherman that used to live here.

KM: Do you know anything about the area where Sea Life Park is now? Do you know if there was anything there?

WH: Well some say that there’s some burial areas, but I’ve never heard of it or I’ve never seen it. But where Sea Life Park is...the parking lot. There’s a flat area way in the back and they have some houses there and they have that bird vet that works out of there that fixes up birds and lets them go again. But this has a lot of stories. Stories I don’t know, but there’s a lot of stories over there.

KM: Do you know about any traditional gathering practices that happen in this area?

WH: Uh not really.

KM: Just from what you remember.

WH: Yeah, yeah. Not really, but Scotty Reis-Moniz they want to build the village again. The rock village. Somewhere right in this area. [pointing to same area as before]

KM: They’re planning to expand the parking lot and refurbish some of the buildings.

WH: The buildings, yeah ‘cause the buildings are all old. The concrete is falling apart and stuff.

KM: Yeah. Do you think that that would affect any of the cultural sites around here?

WH: I think they already have run over some. But you know, this was originally Hawaiian Homes Land and somebody wanted the area, so somebody in the State allowed them to buy it and they sold it. And then of course, it’s on its fourth buyer now. Yeah. The road here is interesting because it’s not like going through a cave on the side of the road. It was just a trail and they built it out. You can see all the concrete that’s out there. If the road crashes or is destroyed, there’s nothing.

KM: So there was a trail coming through here? [pointing to gap in mountain where Kalaniana‘ole Highway runs]

WH: Yes, there was a trail coming right around here. And on top...you know what Waimānalo means?

KM: No, oh wait yes. Potable water.

WH: Potable water, yeah. On the top here there’s a spring. I don’t know if the spring is still going but there was a natural spring.

KM: Up on the top there?

WH: Yeah.

KM: Wow.

WH: Yeah. And so what these guys wanted to do, not too long ago they owned it. Kamehameha Schools. And that part right here that goes down [pointing to slope above Kalaniana‘ole Highway on south side of Sea Life Park] they wanted to put log cabins. They wanted to put 80 log cabins over there. So I work with Ka Iwi Coastline and we bought all of that property and we turned it over to the state never to be improved. Kept in itself.

KM: So they were going to do it on the mountain right here?

WH: No, on the other side [slope on Sea Life Park side facing Makapu‘u Lookout parking lot].

KM: Oh on the other side. Ok.

WH: There’s a nice slope going down and they can build ‘um on both sides of the slope.

KM: Oh ok.

WH: So what does Makapu‘u mean?

KM: Bulging Eye.

WH: There you go girl. This is supposed to have been the refuge for Hi‘iaka and her girlfriend. Yeah. Bulging eye was one of the princesses that also lived here. No dates. No proof. It’s just the stuff we grew up with.

KM: And then, you’ve seen this place from way back. Has it changed a lot? How was it from back then when you were growing up till now?

WH: It hasn’t really changed a lot except for the parking lot and the bathhouse. But it’s basically...luckily, stayed in the same. And that’s why the Ka Iwi Coastline, I think theirs ends at Baby Makapu‘u, the Ahupua‘a, so for building and stuff. You know where the trail comes down on the top, by when you go to the lighthouse?

KM: Uh huh.

WH: They wanted to build concession stands, parking for eight busses and parking 53 cars. And they thought they could do it because it sank down and it would be below the view line, so some of us were flabbergasted. Well, I joined the group that was flabbergasted. And so we worked to buy it all.

KM: You’re talking about, not the lookout, but where they have the trail? The beginning of the trail?

WH: By the trail where it goes down. That used to be a mansion over there. Shoot, just because I told you that I forgot his name. But there’s a lagoon over there and his house was circling the lagoon and in the 1944 tidal wave it was destroyed.

KM: You’re talking about the Alan Davis lagoon?

WH: Yeah. Alan Davis. It’s pretty much stayed pretty like this. I don’t know what to tell you that’s interesting.

KM: Let me see if I have anything else to ask.

[Both move to sit on the concrete barrier]

KM: Can you just say a little about your ʻohana and their background?

WH: My family came from Kakaʻako and Nuʻuanu. My dad was one of 13. My dad was number three, his oldest brother is Don Ho's father. Don was the oldest of all the cousins down the line. My grandmother had six and then there was a 10-year break and she had seven more. My grandfather was a bartender, a taxi driver, and I don't know.

[both laugh]

WH: So what my dad did was he assigned each child, the older kids, every time she had another kid, to take the kids and so each one of them raised the kids. My dad raised two of ʻum. One of ʻum, number 13 was a Beach Boy. You know Michael and Derek Ho, those kids, their father.

KM: Ok. Yup.

WH: He was staying in Kakaʻako and one of the people that he watched. She's 88, 89 now, but all the girls stayed in the house and my dad stayed in the garage. So she came out of the house and stayed in the garage with him. Just I guess knowing that he's the one that's raising her.

But, no we lived here. Waimānalo is divided into couple area. Along the highway to the park and first row in and second row in were half-acre lots. We used to raise chickens and turkeys and rabbits. I had a garden and we raised all of our food. That went by the wayside after people moved in and they said we don't like the noise, we don't like the stink, you know. It was a real nice neighborhood to grow up in because everybody was together. I mean, I had my father's brother, next door to us was my father's sister, two doors away was my father's sister, the one that he raised, and over there he built a house for his mom.

He sent my aunty to Guam and said whatever you make for your paycheck, I need you to send it to me. And she said oh, how come I get pushed out of Hawaiʻi and I have to give you all my money and everything. So after a while he was building a house and after the house was built he ships her back and he said this is your house. You know. Which is still up today. She still lives there. I have four aunties, all in their late ʻ80s and ʻ90s. Last year his sister that lives next door to us just died. She was 100. It was a nice place to grow up in and of course Waimānalo at that time was the boondocks. You know, if you live in town and Waikīkī and stuff, whoever in their right mind wants to go to Waimānalo. Now with the west coast being all settled, and all the traffic and all the houses and everything, everybody wants to move to Waimānalo.

KM: Yeah.

[talking about where KM lives]

KM: I don't have that much more, but do you know any moʻolelo or mele you heard growing up about this area?

WH: We were never with the language. When we grew up we spoke the language and then when Hawaiʻi wanted to become a state, a territory they outlawed speaking in the homes, in the churches, in the schools, so we lost a lot of that. But, in Hawaii Kai in the marshlands...you know where the marshlands is in Hawaii Kai?

KM: Where it used to be?

WH: No where it is now.

KM: Oh I didn't know there was marshlands there.

WH: Yeah. When you're leaving Hawaii Kai and you're going through the back roads there's a big condominium. Right behind that is the Ka Iwi Marshlands and every second Sunday, they have an older lady that comes and talks story about the area. Because that's part of the ahupuaʻa of Waimānalo, I'd imagine she knows some stories too about that. I don't know her name. They have the talk story and she tells stories about the area and the people. Her brother's a lifeguard. I have her name in my phone. I'm on the neighborhood board so I know plenty people. The area has always, always been beautiful. In December this is the area that about 20 whales come and swash around. Ohhh old stories, I was never good with moʻolelo.

KM: No?

WH: We were never good with that. We just came for the waves. Jump in the water at 8 o'clock in the morning and jump out at 5 o'clock in the evening and hitchhike back home.

KM: Is there anything else you wanted to add about this area or Sea Life Park?

WH: At the archives there's pictures. I did a presentation to a leadership group about Waimānalo in the early days and part of it was over here. We had pictures of the early settlements over here. Probably you can find it in the library. I'm not very helpful. But all of us who live in Waimānalo are very passionate about this area. This is just an off story. Charles Lum King, his name is "Black" Lum King, he used to bodysurf in over here and he was the "King of Makapuʻu." I mean there was no one ever who could

bodysurf like him. This is before we had paipo boards. So he got drafted, went to war, got shot up. He was carrying bullets for his machine gun and a whole bunch of bullets went off. Close to death, I think he lost a leg, but one, two years passed, I was sitting on the beach and I seen this guy hopping down and it was Black. He came back to his beach.

KM: Still going.

WH: Yeah. What else you got?

KM: We went over everything, but if you remember anything else you wanted to add?

WH: Oh, there used to be a trail from that parking thing [Makapu‘u Lookout parking] across and going around that corner.

KM: On the side? [the cliff face below the lookout]

WH: Yup on the side. Where the fisherman came. You can hardly see it now because it’s overgrown, but when a guy fell to his death they kinda stopped. The fisherman.

KM: Where would they go fishing? Down to the rocks over there? [flat rocks right below the lookout]

WH: Down to the rocks. Down in the inside area. This is all deep water. You can tell by the color of the water, the blue is deep water. But we used to swim and catch waves and there used to be sharks in the area. So whenever we’d catch a wave and we’d be coming back out, every so often you would see a shark. And so we’d all go down to the bottom and hold onto rocks and hold onto something until the shark either caught the wave or passed. These kind of stories are just a part of you, you know.

KM: Yeah.

WH: I cannot go tell somebody now, oh yeah I used to go swim with the sharks over here. And they’ll say yeah right.

[talking about his family and Kamehameha Schools]

WH: I don’t know what else to tell you.

[WH shown map of the project area and work to be done]

WH: My wife made a lot of improvements in the park. She did a lot of work.

KM: Oh, does she work there?

WH: She did last year. She did just a whole lot of improvements and this year she did some. And then she does the weddings when they have the arches and the flowers. She does all that. And then she does the Halloween party, Mermaid Grotto. And she did the Christmas parties years back, well the decorations anyway. Just on consignment. She was never employed by the park. When you were employed by the park, you give your life. I don’t know if it’s worth the deal, but you give your life. Thank you. I’ll show this to her [map and description of project]. She’ll be interested.

KM: Yeah, thank you.

WH: This is a real cherished place. As long as I’ve been coming here, as long as I’ve been away, it’s never left. This place is sacred to me. Ok my dear, thank you.

KM: Thank you.

Appendix F: Interview with Ann Marie Kirk

TALKING STORY WITH

ANN MARIE KIRK (AMK)

Oral History for the Sea Life Park project by Kālena McElroy (KM)
For Keala Pono 11/16/2018

It is Friday, November 16, 2018 at 6 pm. We are sitting at a picnic table near Makapu‘u Beach. AMK was shown a map of the project area and work to be done.

KM: Can you just start with your name, where you grew up, and when you were born?

AMK: So my name is Ann Marie Kirk, I was born in 1963. My first home was in Punalu‘u, but I've been in Maunalua since I was three or four years old.

KM: And what school did you go to?

AMK: Sacred Hearts Academy

KM: Can you tell me just a little bit about your ‘ohana?

AMK: Yeah, so I’m from the Kupau family. We’re from Waiāhole and Wai‘anae and so my family was also in Kalihi. My roots go through that family and the Cullen family, that's my mother’s side. On my father’s side I’m from New York, Scottish. My mother is Hawaiian.

KM: So what is your association with this area? (Pointing towards Kaupō/Sea Life Park)

AMK: Well, being in Maunalua, I created a website called Maunalua.net that tells the story of Maunalua from Kūpikipiki‘ō to actually Waimānalo since Maunalua was once an ‘ili of Waimānalo. So although that changes in the late 1850s, I still want to honor that relationship, so I've been gathering stories for a number of years now. In doing that I’ve been collecting stories. I’ve talked to kūpuna, different cultural practitioners, community activists through the area to try and get a deeper understanding of the area. The website goes up to about the 1950s because we kind of have a lot of that recorded history. The history before that we don’t have, so I spent time gathering stories and then putting them on the website to share those stories.

KM: That’s really interesting, I’ve never seen it.

AMK: Yeah, the first year people didn’t know what I was doing and I didn’t really know what I was doing either. It was done to save a heiau. And I’m like how are we

going to get this message out about Hāwea. And then it was like ok I’ll put this on the web, but I’ve been collecting stories about the area for a long time. So it just kept growing and growing and growing. It’s been amazing, they’re using it in classrooms. I’ve done talks on it. People are really appreciative of having that information.

KM: Yeah, because if you don't gather it now, it will be lost. We want to know. Can you share your mana‘o on this project area specifically, Sea life Park?

AMK: Well, how is this information going to be used?

KM: We’re including it in a report for Sea Life Park.

AMK: Can I talk off the record for a sec. Can you stop recording?

[Recorder turned off]

KM: Do you want to just explain a little bit about that [the previous question]? Whatever you feel like you want to say.

AMK: So what has been shared with me is that there are people that have concerns that they’ve had for a long time. They feel that there is a heiau on the property that has not properly been respected so they have strong feelings that that hasn’t been done by the people who own that property.

KM: And then as far as you remember, how has this area changed?

AMK: From my own memories of coming down here, you could drive for quite a while. There was no Kalama Valley, it was still the pig farms and all of that so it was pretty isolated once you left the Maunalua area and came around. This part hasn’t changed. The beach has changed. Sea Life Park, I spent a lot of time there as a kid because I played sports in the Maunalua area and a lot of our banquets were held at Sea Life Park. So I have fond memories of going there. As I’ve gotten older that’s been separated. And then the pier. Really, other than the park kind of expanding, a lot of it seems to be pretty intact. I mean there’s a much higher use. Our natural resources don’t expand, but our population does. So that’s been what I’ve noticed is the amount of people using these areas from going to the walk at Makapu‘u to just our beach area. And then with that comes an increased use of natural resources and also sometimes the degradation of it.

KM: Do you know of any cultural or historical sites in this area?

AMK: Well definitely Kaupō. Kaupō wrapped around and I apologize, I can’t remember the older name. I can get it to you, I know I have it.

KM: Yeah, I know I have it somewhere as well.

AMK: I know that a number of structures were there. There was a fishing...let me just show you. [Brings up photos of Kaupō on Maunalua.net on phone] So for example, right out of Kaupō was the fishing shrine in the water and then they built up which I'm sure you've seen.

KM: So that was...?

AMK: This is Kaupō [pointing to photo] so this is along the left [near Cockroach Bay].

KM: Oh, ok, ok.

AMK: So this is one of the structures that were there. [still looking at photos on phone] I don't have the original name here. Yeah, so this is a shrine from 1923. So of course there's no pier and there's no road here, right. [talking about Kalaniana'ole Hwy.] So, the road hasn't come yet. I usually put...oh here it is. This is the aerial of the area. So, what you're looking at is Kaupō. So we're here right now. You and I, are there right? This is all the area that's being built and that has been transgressed.

So we know those cultural sites are there and then there's also sites that have come later with significance to people although it is controversial. Which is the site that's right over here [pointing at heiau and rocks near the coast at Baby Makapu'u].

KM: Are you talking about the rocks and heiau? [pointing]

AMK: Yeah, yeah. Because that came much later. So, I know what they're doing as far as honoring the past, but that has maybe a 20 or 30 year history at the most and I know that some of the rocks were moved here and used at moss walls and other places and they actually passed. They came here in like the '30s or '40s to stop people from driving away with the rocks that were part of the site. And then we know like a site here of Makapu'u and the different sites here [pointing toward Makapu'u Point] with Moiau on one side also up mauka. So as you go through Kealaikapapa, which I'm sure you're aware of, Kealaikapapa came down through here, so that changes as the road comes in the 1930s, but that site is still there. I'm sure Wilson [Ho] told you about Kealaikapapa and about part of it still being there, but it's built over. Which they said is part of an archaeological way of caring for things, but I don't actually agree with that. I would like to see it at least exposed. I think those are the kind of things, where, I don't know. Sea Life Park is not about that, but there is cultural integrity to this side of the island. You actually see the beach and you see the mountains, but there's all stories or mo'olelo that go with them. So if you go around Kaupō then there's Kalapueo and

the Kini Stone and all of that's there too. I can't remember the name of the break in the reef, but you guys lived there for a long time. So that has significance to the area and to stories and to fishing. So, I hoped that answered your questions, but I told you stuff you probably already know.

KM: Oh, don't worry, it's good to hear it from you. Do you know any mo'olelo or oli about the area?

AMK: Oh yeah. You know there's pi'ikoi with the puka, you know that story right? So there's that story. Yeah there's a bunch. I'm going blank now, but there's a bunch of them. One of the things I've heard here is that there's night marchers that come through here, through this area. I'm completely blank now, but if you go to my website they're there. Well one of the cool stories when you start going through is that Manana is the tip of the mo'o's tongue. So it goes down under and along the Ko'olaus until you get to the other side.

KM: Oh, I've never heard that one.

AMK: So that was shared. It's actually on the website. There's those kind of stories. I'm just drawing a blank. There's Makapu'u of course and the cave and all of that, but those aren't the ones I think about because they're out there. I'm actually more interested in the ones I haven't heard before. And I know at Kalapueo, and it's on the website as well, that the Kini stone is there. So, no one knew where it was, it had been lost and I just happened to talk to Mr. Correa, and in fact my friend that's a cultural photographer said "I've been looking for that for years," and I said, "I just went up to the guy and he said let me show it to you."

KM: Really?

AMK: Yeah. So I went and it's all on the website. The whole story is there. I'm not going to repeat it, you can go watch it. So these are the stories that interest me more. I'm trying to get into some of the caves over here. But right on the grounds, that's why I was like where are they building [before recording we looked at the map and AMK asked about a spot where the parking lot expansion meets Kalaniana'ole Hwy. near Kaupō], because there's also burials there as well. Are you aware of them coming across iwi in the past when they were building?

KM: Not that I know of. They only construct on the mauka side, I know that there's the burial on the makai side.

AMK: Yes, burials. So, I think that, again, that's sorta being aware of the community that you live in. So maybe that's something they want to do as they create the

expansion. Yeah, ‘cause you know all the stories. I like to think of ones that people don't know. That's what I'm more interested in collecting.

KM: Do you know of any gathering practices in this area?

AMK: Um. I haven’t witnessed it, but I’m sure there is. If you talk to people from Waimānalo like, have you talked to Kalani Kalima?

KM: No.

AMK: Ok. He’s someone you want to talk to. Kalani is a really great guy. He’s very involved in the Waimānalo community. I know also that they bring the kids out here and they’re teaching them cultural practices from um...

KM: Hui Mālama O Ke Kai?

AMK: Hui Mālama O Ke Kai. But I think Kalani is a really good one to talk to about some of the things that are being done here. I’m trying to think what else is going on because I know there are, but I’m just drawing a blank now, but Kalani would be the one to speak to. I’m going to remember later and email you.

KM: Do you think that this project is going to impact the cultural gathering or any of the sites?

AMK: As far as cultural gathering I would say no because it has been a private area for a long time. As far as sites it could have the potential because I think there hasn’t been enough archaeological study done on the site and I think someone like your mom [Windy McElroy] I really admire because for the first time we have someone who has a Hawaiian perspective and knows how to look at a site as a Pacific Islander instead of as a continental-trained archeologist and there’s nothing wrong with that, but you know, you don’t go to the eye doctor when you have a problem with your foot. They’re both doctors, but their specialties are different. I think that when this was made, because I was reading about it. I actually didn’t know that this was going to happen and so I was reading about Kaupō and you can’t read about that without attaching to what has happened to Sea Life Park. When I was reading about Sea Life Park I was thinking that I don’t think they did a lot of proper archaeological work. So when you ask me if I think that sites could be damaged or in danger, I would say yes, only because I think they were from the first time and they weren’t protected properly. So, that’s my feeling on it.

KM: And well, you already kind of explained this but do you know of any concerns that the community would have? You already spoke about the sites.

AMK: Yeah I would think it would be that. And again I’m coming from a sister community. I’m coming from that side, so again I think if you haven’t spoken to Kalani he’s really involved and he could actually give you that perspective. I don’t want to say more. If you were on this side I could say a little bit more. [pointing to Maunalua]

KM: Around the corner.

AMK: Yeah, around the corner. So I got to work with Kalani when we were doing Save Ka Iwi Mauka, so the lands right up here. [pointing to the slope behind Makapu‘u Beach] It was a huge community effort and it just completed two years ago.

KM: What were they going to do up there?

AMK: They were going to build vacation cabins.

KM: Oh yup. I heard about that.

AMK: So it was such a huge fight and to raise the money. So it was really great because there’s no way we can talk about Ka Iwi Mauka and be absent of Waimānalo. So with Kalani and his wife coming in and different members of the Waimānalo community it was really nice coming together. I can share as much but I think Kalani would be the one. He can turn you on to someone else too. He’s really a wonderful guy.

KM: Is there anything else you want to share about the area or stories?

AMK: I’m sure there are going to be when I get home.

KM: Yeah, it’s always like that.

AMK: ‘Cause I was just thinking...is it Kamohoali‘i? With the stone there? That black stone that has the whole story right?

KM: Which one is that?

AMK: Oh, ok. Back to my own website haha.

[Tells a funny story and gives information about the website]

AMK: The malei stone. That’s a famous one, you know that story right?

KM: No, I'm not sure I heard that one actually.

AMK: Oh that's an unreal story. It's like a white stone and it's moved from Makapu'u and it was actually for the 'uhu fish that would run, especially on the Ka Iwi side. Mr. Cummings takes it. They say he takes it and it appears again and they do a big ceremony for it up here and then it disappears again.

KM: I never heard that one!

AMK: Ok. You gotta read about malei. I might have a picture of it.

KM: So they took it from Makapu'u and put it down there?

AMK: Well then they said it was in Downtown [Honolulu]. There's all these different versions of what happened to it. It's still loading. It's going to take a moment. Oh and you know the story of...oh wait maybe I have it with Manana [looking at stories on Maunalua.net]. Because that's the story of the black rock that's on the beach.

KM: You have a lot of content on there.

AMK: I have more content off it than I have on it. When I first started people where like there's no stories in Maunalua. There's no stories in Hawaii Kai. I'm like ok, let's take that on.

So Aunty May tells a story of swimming with her 'aumakua between Manana and the smaller island, which I can't remember its name right now and I should know it. It goes by two names. These are the four [islands offshore from Kaupō]. She swam in here and fed her 'aumakua, which is the manō. When she told me that story she had no idea that it goes back to the story of the shark god who's here and that black rock is part of the story. And it's because of what happened, long story short, I don't know if they were harassing him or ridiculing him and he actually goes after one and eats him and he goes up to the middle section where the bowels are and it's so pilau he's like no. I'm never going to attack anyone here again. But I'm telling you a really bad version, so don't use that part of the recording.

[trying to find story on Maunalua.net]

AMK: You have a picture of Kealaikapapa right?

KM: I think so, yeah.

AMK: If not, I have some on here. I can't find it, sorry, but that's one of the famous stories. I'll text it to you when I get home. But yeah, it's about that stone. It was weird to have that story, that mo'olelo and then all these years later have a kupuna tell you a

story and she doesn't understand the relation to the other story. And I only did it because I was like oh my god, now I... But it's only people from Waimānalo who don't get bit out there. Didn't your grandma used to swim out there all the time?

KM: Yeah, she used to swim to the island and back.

AMK: I can't believe it.

KM: Yeah it's crazy.

AMK: That's nuts. Yeah I'm sure there's other stuff that will pop in, but like I said I'm interested in ones that people don't know.

KM: That's all the questions I have for you. Thank you.

AMK: I hope I was helpful.

Appendix B

Archaeological Assessment for Sea Life Park

DRAFT—Archaeological Assessment for Sea Life Park in Waimānalo Ahupua‘a, Ko‘olaupoko District, Island of O‘ahu

TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)



Prepared For:

Sea Life Park
41-202 Kalaniana‘ole Hwy.
Waimānalo, Hawai‘i 96795

January 2020

Keala Pono Archaeological Consulting, LLC ● PO Box 1645, Kaneohe, HI 96744 ● Phone 808.381.2361

DRAFT—Archaeological Assessment for Sea Life Park in Waimānalo Ahupua‘a, Ko‘olaupoko District, Island of O‘ahu

TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.)

Prepared For:

Sea Life Park
41-202 Kalaniana‘ole Hwy.
Waimānalo, Hawai‘i 96795

Prepared By:

Windy Keala McElroy, PhD
and
Kālenalani McElroy, MA

January 2020

Keala Pono Archaeological Consulting, LLC ● PO Box 1645, Kaneohe, HI 96744 ● Phone 808.381.2361

Management Summary

An archaeological inventory survey was conducted at TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.) in Waimānalo Ahupuaʻa, Koʻolaupoko District on the island of Oʻahu. This was done in preparation for ground disturbance associated with construction and renovation at Sea Life Park. The archaeological work consisted of a pedestrian survey that covered 100% of the 18 ac. (7.28 ha) project area, as well as test excavations consisting of 16 trenches.

The property has been extensively disturbed by modern use, and no archaeological remains were found on the surface. Likewise, no subsurface cultural features or deposits were encountered during trenching. Due to negative findings, the AIS results are presented as an archaeological assessment per HAR §13–275. Although this survey produced no findings, archaeological monitoring is recommended during construction because part of the former Kaupō Village is located beneath Sea Life Park.

CONTENTS

MANAGEMENT SUMMARY i

FIGURES iv

TABLES v

INTRODUCTION 1
- The Project Location and Environment 1
- The Project 4

BACKGROUND 7
- Waimānalo in The Pre-Contact Era 7
  - Subsistence and Traditional Land Use 7
  - Place Names 8
  - Mo‘olelo 9
  - Oli 11
  - ‘Ōlelo No‘eau 12
- Waimānalo in the Historic Era 13
  - Changes in Land Tenure 13
  - Historic Land Use 14
  - Historic Maps 15
- Contemporary History 19
  - Sea Life Park 19
- Previous Archaeology 19
- Summary and Settlement Patterns 28
- Anticipated Finds and Research Questions 28

METHODS 30

RESULTS 32
- Community Consultation 32
- Pedestrian Survey 33
- Subsurface Testing 33
- Summary of Findings 52

SUMMARY AND RECOMMENDATIONS 53

GLOSSARY 54

REFERENCES 56

FIGURES

Figure 1. Project area on a 7.5 minute USGS Koko Head quadrangle map (USGS 2017). 2
Figure 2. Project area on TMK plat (1) 3-010 3
Figure 3. Soils in the vicinity of the project area. 5
Figure 4. Plans for proposed renovations and improvement at Sea Life Park (courtesy of G70). 6
Figure 5. Portion of an early map of O‘ahu (Emerson 1833). 16
Figure 6. Portion of a map of the south side of O‘ahu (de Krafft 1880). 17
Figure 7. Early map of Waimānalo [ONeal 1916 (compiled from surveys in 1880 and 1884)]. 18
Figure 8. Portion of an O‘ahu land use map (Wall 1902). 20
Figure 9. Previous archaeological work in the vicinity of the project area. 21
Figure 10. Recorded archaeological sites in the vicinity of the project area. 22
Figure 11. 1926 photo of Kaupō Village (courtesy of Maunalua.net). 25
Figure 12. Archaeological features of Kaupō Village documented by McAllister (1933:194). 26
Figure 13. 1923 photo of the ko‘a in the ocean at Kaupō Village (courtesy of Maunalua.net). 27
Figure 14. Example of a landscaped area on the north side of the project area 30
Figure 15. West corner of the survey area north of mauka parking lot 31
Figure 16. North corner of the survey area, just inside chain link fence. 31
Figure 17. Portion of the survey area near TR 9b. 33
Figure 18. Location of trenches, wide view on a USGS topographic map (USGS 2017). 35
Figure 19. Location of trenches, closer view on aerial imagery 36
Figure 20. TR 1a south face profile drawing. 40
Figure 21. TR 1a south face profile photo. 40
Figure 22. TR 1b northeast face profile drawing. 40
Figure 23. TR 1b northeast face profile photo. 41
Figure 24. TR 1c southeast face profile drawing. 41
Figure 25. TR 1c southeast face profile photo. 41
Figure 26. TR 2 east face profile drawing. 42
Figure 27. TR 2 east face profile photo. 42
Figure 28. TR 3 south face profile drawing. 42
Figure 29. TR 3 south face profile photo. 43
Figure 30. TR 4a south face profile drawing. 44
Figure 31. TR 4a south face profile photo. 44
Figure 32. TR 4b west face profile drawing. 44
Figure 33. TR 4b west face profile photo. 44
Figure 34. TR 5a east face profile drawing. 45
Figure 35. TR 5a east face profile photo. 45
Figure 36. TR 5b north face profile drawing. 45
Figure 37. TR 5b north face profile photo. 46
Figure 38. TR 6 south face profile drawing. 46
Figure 39. TR 6 south face profile photo. 46
Figure 40. TR 7a west face profile drawing. 48
Figure 41. TR 7a west face profile photo. 48
Figure 42. TR 7b southeast face profile drawing. 48
Figure 43. TR 7b southeast face profile photo. 49

Figures

Figure 44. TR 8a north face profile drawing. 49
Figure 45. TR 8a north face profile photo. 50
Figure 46. TR 8b north face profile drawing. 50
Figure 47. TR 8b north face profile photo. 50
Figure 48. TR 9a north face profile drawing. 51
Figure 49. TR 9a north face profile photo. 51
Figure 50. TR 9b south face profile drawing. 51
Figure 51. TR 9b south face profile photo. 52

Tables

Table 1. Previous Archaeology at and Near Sea Life Park 23
Table 2. Subsurface Testing Strategy Approved by SHPD 34
Table 3. Soil Descriptions 37

Introduction

At the request of G70 on behalf of Sea Life Park, Keala Pono Archaeological Consulting conducted an archaeological inventory survey of TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.) in Waimānalo Ahupuaʻa, Koʻolaupoko District, on the island of Oʻahu. Sea Life Park plans to construct, renovate, expand, and relocate exhibits and facilities to improve the living conditions of the animals and guest experience. The archaeological inventory survey was designed to identify any historic properties that may be affected by the project in anticipation of the proposed construction.

This report is drafted to meet the requirements and standards of state historic preservation law, as set out in Chapter 6e of the Hawaiʻi Revised Statutes and the State Historic Preservation Division's (SHPD's) draft *Rules Governing Standards for Archaeological Inventory Surveys and Reports*, §13–276. Due to negative findings, the AIS results are presented as an archaeological assessment per HAR §13–275.

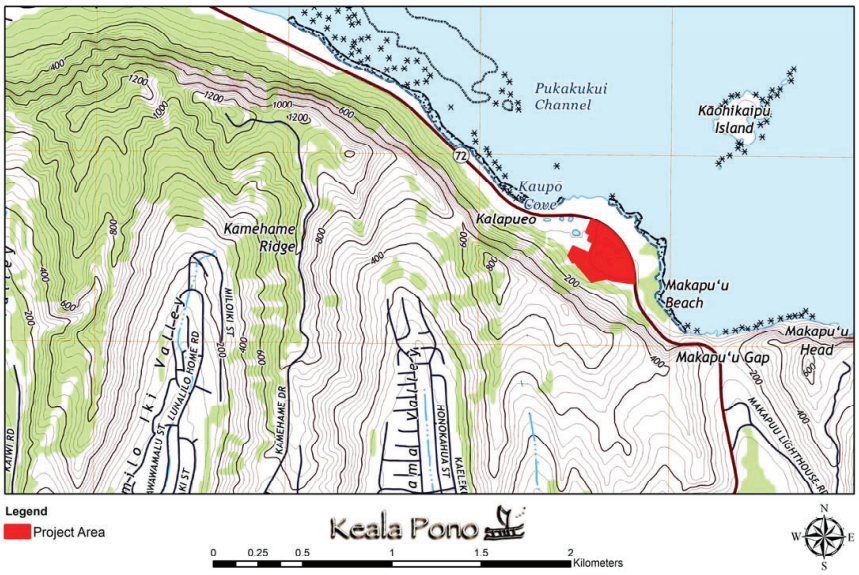
The report begins with a description of the project area and a historical overview of land use and archaeology in the area. The next section delineates methods used in the fieldwork, followed by the results of the archaeological survey. Project results are summarized and recommendations are made in the final section. Hawaiian words, flora and fauna, and technical terms are defined in a glossary at the end of the document.

The Project Location and Environment

The project area is located on the island of Oʻahu in the district of Koʻolaupoko, in the ahupuaʻa of Waimānalo. Waimānalo is bounded on the north and east by the Pacific Ocean, south by the ahupuaʻa of Maunalua, and west by Kailua. The Koʻolau Mountain Range runs along the ahupuaʻa from Kailua to Makapuʻu Point. TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 is a 106-acre (42.9-ha) parcel owned by the State of Hawaiʻi. The project area consists of 18 ac. (7.28 ha) on this parcel, bounded by the Koʻolau Mountains on the southwest, Kalanianaʻole Highway to the north and east, and an undeveloped parcel to the northwest (Figures 1 and 2).

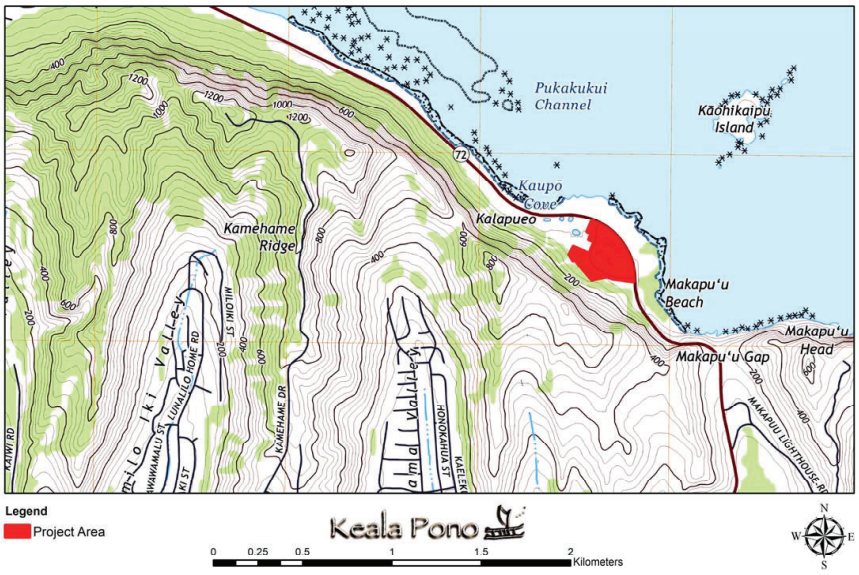
The project area is situated in the eastern-most part of Oʻahu below the slopes of the Koʻolau Mountains, at an elevation of roughly 12 m (40 ft.). The Koʻolau volcano is relatively old, having ceased activity approximately one million years ago (Macdonald et al. 1983:298). However, the Kaupō flow, which built the Kaupō Peninsula, is one of the youngest flows of Oʻahu, thought to be only 32,000 years old (Macdonald et al. 1983:448). Several landmarks in the project vicinity are collectively known as the Koko fissure volcanics (Macdonald et al. 1983:448). These include Koko Head, Hanauma Bay, the Kalama cinder cone, the Kaupō vent, as well as the islands of Kāohikaipu and Mānana.

The region has a mean annual rainfall of approximately 72 cm (28 in.) per year (Giambelluca et al. 2013). Sea Life Park is approximately 200 m (656 ft.) from the Makapuʻu coastline. The nearest stream is on the opposite side of the Koʻolau Mountains in Maunalua Ahupuaʻa. This is Napaia Stream, a non-perennial watercourse, the head of which lies approximately 900 m (.56 mi.) from Sea Life Park as the crow flies. Topography in the project area is mostly flat to gently sloping, and vegetation consists of landscaped plants and grasses within the park, and scrub brush such as kiawe and koa haole in undeveloped areas.



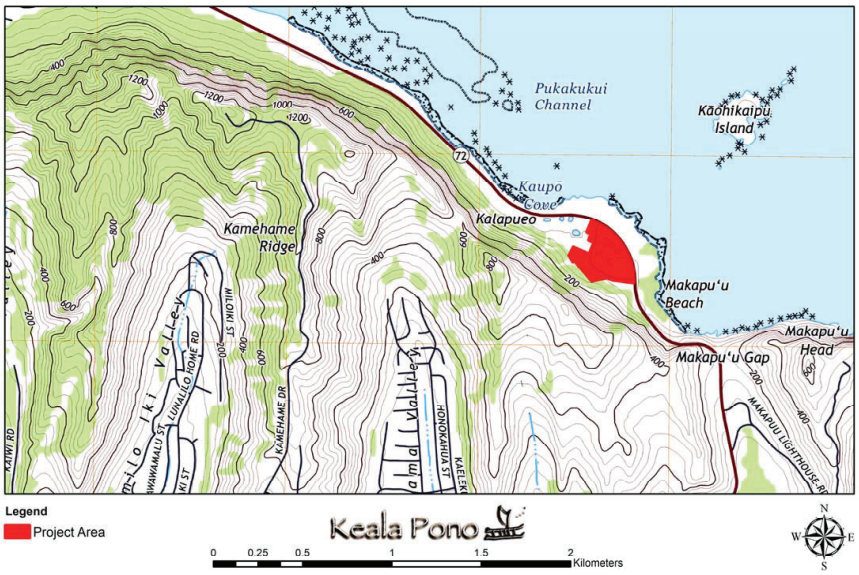
Layer Credits:USGS Topographical Koko Head Quadrangle Map 2017

Figure 1. Project area on a 7.5 minute USGS Koko Head quadrangle map (USGS 2017).



Layer Credits:USGS Topographical Koko Head Quadrangle Map 2017

Figure 1. Project area on a 7.5 minute USGS Koko Head quadrangle map (USGS 2017).



Layer Credits:USGS Topographical Koko Head Quadrangle Map 2017

Figure 1. Project area on a 7.5 minute USGS Koko Head quadrangle map (USGS 2017).

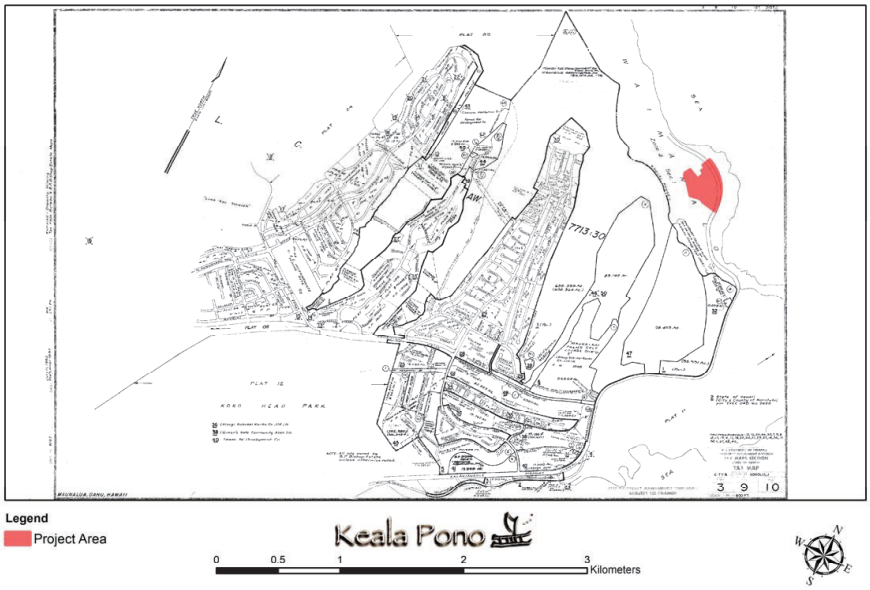


Figure 2. Project area on TMK plat (1) 3-010.

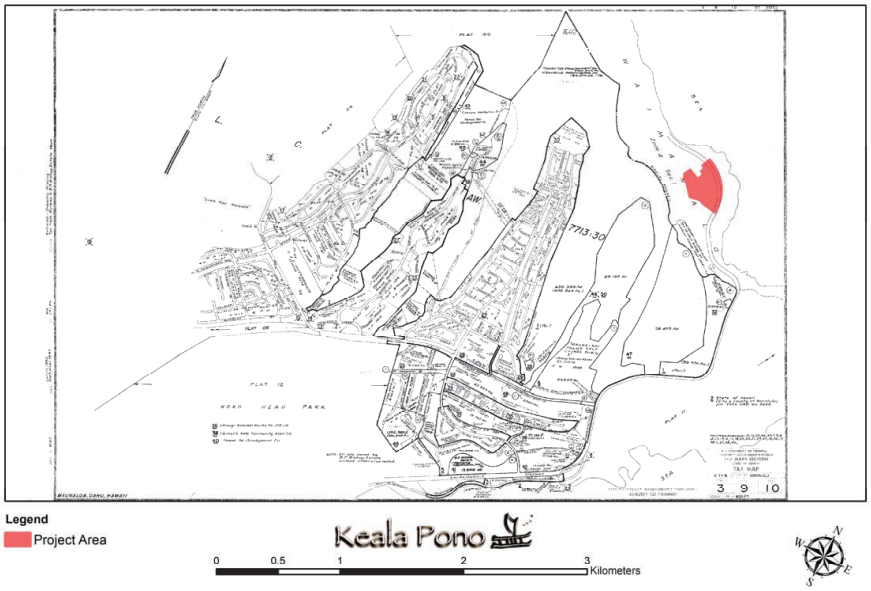


Figure 2. Project area on TMK plat (1) 3-010.

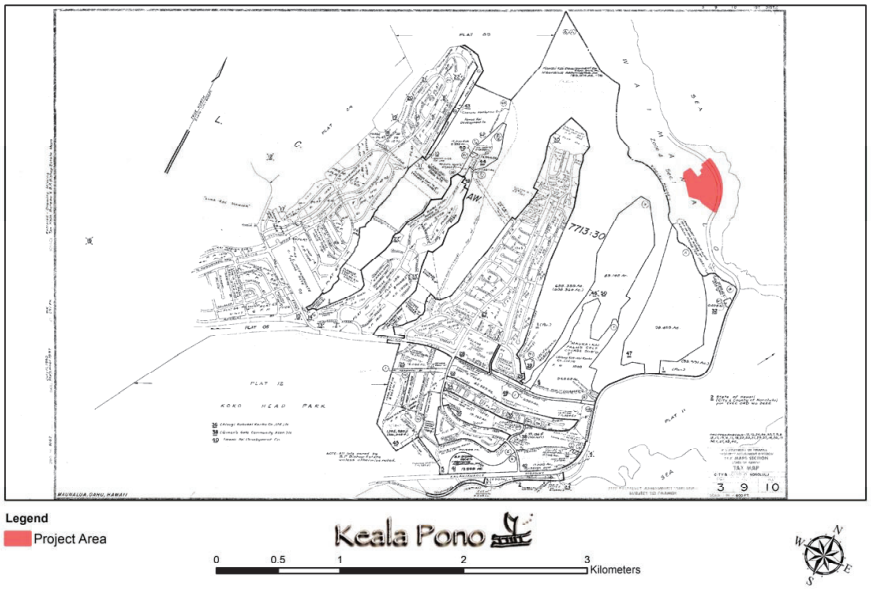


Figure 2. Project area on TMK plat (1) 3-010.



Figure 2. Project area on TMK plat (1) 3-010.

Soils of the project area consist mostly of Fill land, mixed (FL) and Rock land (rRK), with Rock outcrop (rRO) at the base of the Koʻolau Mountains (Figure 3). Fill land, mixed "consists of areas filled with material dredged from the ocean or hauled from nearby areas, garbage, and general material from other sources" (Foote et al. 1972:31). Rock land consists of places where exposed rock covers 25–90% of the ground surface, while Rock outcrop is where bedrock is exposed over more than 90% of the surface (Foote et al. 1972:119). Also in the vicinity are Beaches (BS), Kaena stony clay 2–6% slopes (KaeB), Kawaihapai stony clay loam 2–6% slopes (KlaB), Kawaihapai stony clay loam 0–15% slopes (KlbC), Lualualei stony clay 0–2% slopes (LuA), Lualualei stony clay 2–6% slopes (LvB), and Lualualei extremely stony clay 3–35% slopes (LPE).

The Project

The project will involve construction, renovation, expansion, and relocation of exhibits and facilities at Sea Life Park (Figure 4). These include ticketing, retail, the Hawaiʻi Ocean Theater, Shark Cave, restaurant, splash play area, lūʻau area, indoor aquarium, and conservation center. Renovation and expansion will occur for the Honu Conservation and Education Center. The Penguin Exhibit, Seabird Sanctuary, and Hale Manu Aviary will be relocated and upgraded along with the seawater life support delivery system.

The parking lot will also be renovated and expanded to accommodate the increase in facility floor area and visitors. Vehicle access and circulation will be upgraded to include pedestrian safety measures. There will be improved signage and landscaping throughout the park. The expansion will accommodate an anticipated visitor increase and create a new identity for the park where kamaʻāina and visitors to Oʻahu can experience marine wildlife and the culture of the islands. Completion of the project is anticipated for 2025.

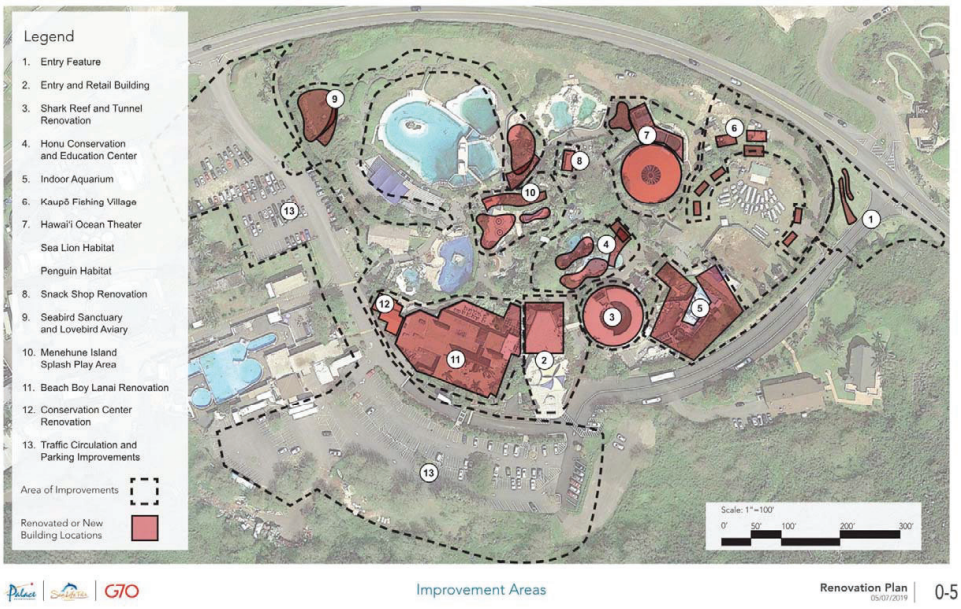


Figure 4. Plans for proposed renovations and improvement at Sea Life Park (courtesy of G70).

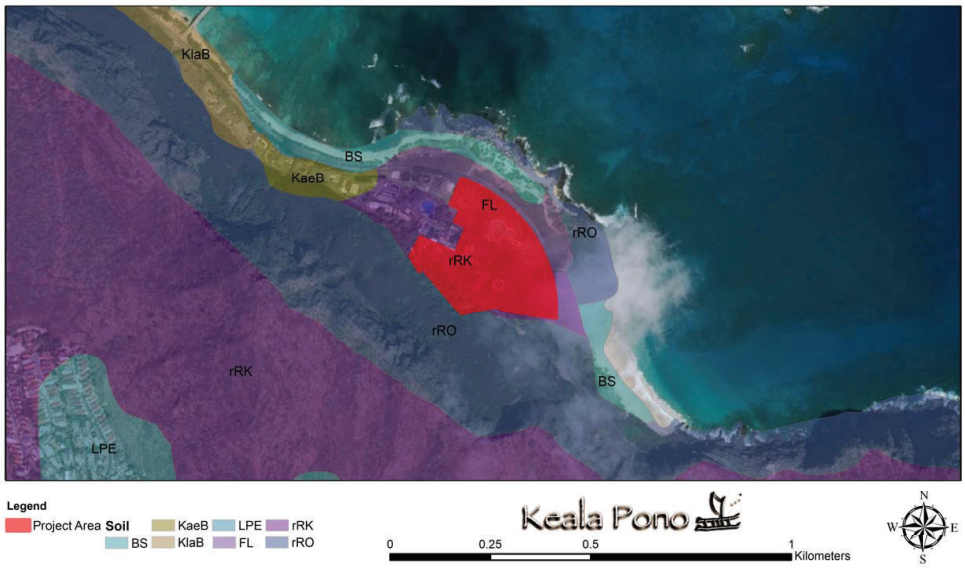


Figure 3. Soils in the vicinity of the project area.

BACKGROUND

A brief historic review of Waimānalo is provided below, to offer a better holistic understanding of the use and occupation of the project area. In the attempt to record and preserve both the tangible (e.g., traditional and historic archaeological sites) and intangible (e.g., moʻolelo, ʻōlelo noʻeau) culture, this research assists in the discussion of anticipated finds. Research was conducted at the Hawaiʻi State Library, the University of Hawaiʻi at Mānoa libraries, the SHPD library, and online on the Office of Hawaiian Affairs website and the Waihona Aina, and Ulukau databases. Archaeological reports and historical reference books were among the materials examined.

Waimānalo in The Pre-Contact Era

Information compiled for the pre-contact era includes data on place names, land use, and subsistence, as well as several moʻolelo, mele, and ʻōlelo noʻeau. Together, they give us an idea of what life may have been like in the past.

Subsistence and Traditional Land Use

Waimānalo, whose name means "Potable Water," was an area of abundance in traditional times. Kalo was grown along the main watercourse, Puhā Stream, as well as in the back of the valley, watered by natural springs (Handy et al. 1991:457). ʻUala was also grown in the drier regions of the ahupuaʻa, marine resources were plentiful, and turtles were kept in an offshore pond for aliʻi consumption (Handy et al. 1991:458–459). Charles Alona and McAllister (1933) both describe the enclosure called Pahonu. It is located next to present day Kaiona Beach Park:

> There was once a chief who was so fond of turtle meat that he ordered a sea wall built to keep captured turtles from escaping. Every turtle caught by a fisherman was put into this enclosure. No one else was allowed to partake of turtle meat under penalty of death. No one dared to eat turtle as long as the old chief lived. (Alona 1939 in Sterling and Summers 1978:249)

Alona also mentions many koʻa throughout Waimānalo, suggesting a thriving fish population. Out on the offshore island of Mānana, he saw old burials eroding out of the cliffside and two fishing shrines. The fishing shrines were erected for ʻāholehole and moi, which flourished in the area (Alona 1939 in Sterling and Summers 1978:256). Alona also references Kini Koʻa, which drew schools of akule and ʻōʻio, and Kaluahine Koʻa, which was probably destroyed (Alona 1939 in Sterling and Summers 1978:249, 251). Both are located near Makai Pier, not far from the current project area.

In the book *Native Planters,* Waimānalo is used as an example to explain the traditional planting of bananas, next to the native houses; around the taro terraces; and along the edge of the forest.

> Bananas have been from prehistoric times until today planted by Hawaiians in clumps around their dwellings and on the well-watered banks of flooded taro terraces… On the lower forest fringe the native varieties were planted in small protected gulches, as along the base of the cliffs at Waimanalo, Oahu… (Handy et al. 1991: 161–162)

Fresh water springs were abundant in Waimānalo, and some of these potable water sources were important in understanding the settlement patterns in the area:

> At Olomana above the sugar mill there was a fine old spring. This area was then thickly populated. There was another spring across the road from what is now Bellows Air Force Base. Near this is Mahaʻilua, another thickly populated place with a good water supply in earlier days. (Handy et al. 1991:458)

Much of the population was concentrated around Puhā Stream, now referred to as Waimānalo Stream, but several coastal villages are also known to have existed in the vicinity of the project area. Kaʻalapueo, or "The Rallying of the Owls," was a small settlement consisting of a few fishermen's houses. It was located near Makapuʻu Point (Handy et al. 1991:459).

Kaupō Village stood within the project area at the present location of Sea Life Park. Translated as "Landing of Canoes at Night" (Pukui et al. 1974:96), Kaupō is thought to have been established by Hawaiians fleeing Honolulu as a result of an 1853 smallpox epidemic (McAllister 1933; Stump 1981). The disease eventually ravaged the village and it was abandoned. Excavation of one of the Kaupō Village features, however, indicates greater antiquity for the site, with occupation beginning in the pre-contact period and continuing into the historic era (Gormley et al. 1971). Kaupō was originally known as Koʻonāpou, or "staff posts," named for the posts that held up the thatched roofs of the houses (Pukui et al. 1974:117). Another source states that the village was named after a kahuna whose house was reinforced by posts to secure it against the strong wind coming in from the sea (Handy et al. 1991:459). The kahuna was a renowned healer and this is the reason that the villagers populated the area during the epidemic. The spring that watered the village dried up after the death of the kahuna, and the remains of his house and a nearby koʻa were destroyed during World War II (Handy et al. 1991:459).

Farther west, across from Waimānalo Beach Park, was the village of Puʻu o Molokaʻi (Handy et al. 1991:458). The village was established by settlers from Molokaʻi who kept themselves distinct from others, for if a resident married someone from elsewhere in Waimānalo they were banished from Puʻu o Molokaʻi (Handy et al. 1991:458).

Kaiona Beach Park is said to have been named after one of Pele's family members, a kind goddess of the Waiʻanae Mountains (Pukui et al. 1974:70). "*Nani ke kula a Kaiona i ka hoʻolaʻi a nā ʻiwa*" is an old adage that translates to "The plain of Kaiona is pretty as the frigate birds soar" (Pukui et al. 1974:70).

Makapuʻu, the famous surfing beach, was named for an idol located in a cave called Ke-ana-o-ke-akua-pōloli (Pukui et al. 1974:103, 142). Ke-ana-o-ke-akua-pōloli, or "The Cave of the Hungry God," was visible only from the ocean. It is said that a goddess lived in the cave but the area was too dry to cultivate crops.

Place Names

One often-overlooked source of history is the information embedded in the Hawaiian landscape. Hawaiian place names "usually have understandable meanings, and the stories illustrating many of the place names are well known and appreciated… The place names provide a living and largely intelligible history" (Pukui et al. 1974:xii).

Many place names for Waimānalo and the current project area are listed in *Place Names of Hawaii* along with their meanings and/or other comments about the specific locales:

> Kaiona. Beach park…said to be named for a benevolent relative of Pele…(Pukui et al. 1974:70)

> Kākalaioa. Rock in the sea off Makapuʻu, Oʻahu. *Lit.,* gray nickers (a rough bramble; the rocks here are as sharp as *kākalaioa* thorns). (Pukui et al. 1974:71)

Kāohikaipu. Islet (a tuff cone, 11 acres, 40 feet elevation) near Rabbit Island, O‘ahu. A native reports that the island was formerly called Mokuhope (island behind), and that a rock that projects at low tide was Kāohikaipu (hold back the container), so called because the rock blocked sea-swept matter. (Pukui et al. 1974:86)

Kaupō…A peninsula and once a fishing village northwest of Makapu‘u Point, O‘ahu, now the site of a beach park and of Sea Life Park. The point of land was formed by lava which flowed to the sea from a vent about 200 feet up the cliffside; this was perhaps the most recent of the secondary eruptions on O‘ahu…See Ko‘o-nā-pou. *Lit.,* landing [of canoes] at night. (Pukui et al. 1974:96)

Keanaokeakuapōloli. A cave at Makapu‘u, O‘ahu, visible only from the sea…*Lit.,* the cave of the hungry god. (A goddess lived here; the area was too dry to grow food.) (Pukui et al. 1974:103)

Ko‘olau Poko. District, southern windward O‘ahu. *Lit.,* short Ko‘olau. (Pukui et al. 1974:117)

Ko‘onāpou. Old name for Kaupō, Waimānalo, O‘ahu. *Lit.,* staff posts (posts supported thatched roofs of the stone houses in this village). (Pukui et al. 1974:117)

Makapu‘u… *Lit.,* hill beginning *or* bulging eye (the name of an image said to have been in a cave known as Keanaokeakuapōloli.) (Pukui et al. 1974:142)

Mānana. Offshore island, also known as Rabbit Island, a tuff cone (67 acres, 200 feet elevation)… (Pukui et al. 1974:145)

Mokuhope. See Kāohikaipu. *Lit.,* island behind. (Pukui et al. 1974:155)

Muliwai‘ōlena. Stream, Waimānalo, O‘ahu. *Lit.,* turmeric river *or* yellow river. (Pukui et al. 1974:158)

Puhā. Stream, Waimānalo, O‘ahu. *Lit.,* a hollow (as in a tree). (Pukui et al. 1974:192)

Pu‘uokona. Peak (2,200 feet high), above Waimānalo, O‘ahu. *Lit.,* hill of leeward. (Pukui et al. 1974:204)

Pu‘uomoloka‘i. Hill, Waimānalo, O‘ahu. *Lit.,* hill of Moloka‘i. (Pukui et al. 1974:204)

Waimānalo… *Lit.,* potable water. (Pukui et al. 1974:225)

Mo‘olelo

The well-known epic surrounding Pele and Hi‘iaka details the travels of the two goddesses who landed on O‘ahu at Makapu‘u:

> As they [Hi‘iaka and her companion Malei] traveled on, Makapu‘u and its neighbor hills passed out of sight. Arriving at Ka-ala-pueo, they caught view of the desolate hill Pohaku-loa, faint, famished, forlorn...‘It [southeastern Waimānalo] is indeed a barren land. Fish is the only food it produces. Our vegetables come from Waimanalo. When the people of that district bring down bundles of food we barter for it with our fish.” (Emerson 1997:89)

Ka Leo o Ka Lāhui, a Hawaiian language newspaper published the legend of Hi‘iaka I Ka Poli O Pele in 1893. In this story Hi‘iaka continues her journey through Waimānalo where she overheard ‘Āpuakea compare herself to Hi‘iaka’s beauty. ‘Āpuakea and her mother Muliwai‘ōlena were eventually killed for this comment:

> They traveled past Kuhui (Kukui?) and Pahonu where the people shouted at the beauty of Hiiaka. The news reached the ears of Apuakea and she said to her mother, Muliwaiolena, “Oh, Muliwaiolena, go and take a look at the women whose beauty the people are shouting about and see if they are as beautiful as I am.” Muliwaiolena came out and looked. Never had she seen anything on O‘ahu to equal the beauty of these women. Turning to Apuakea she said, “Daughter, your beauty does not compare with their great beauty. You are like the soles of their feet.” Hearing this, the expression on Apuakea’s face changed and she fainted away.
>
> Hi‘iaka overheard the words of the woman to her daughter and she uttered this chant:
>
> O Apuakea-nui, you beautiful woman, Comparisons have been made of your charms, You are beautiful, beautiful indeed.
>
> Muliwaiolena then called out to Hi‘iaka and her friend, “Come in, eat and drink and when you are full then continue on your long journey.” But the travelers did not accept as they did not like the embarrassing comparison that had been made between themselves and the young girl, Apuakea.
>
> As the travelers went off Muliwaiolena suddenly fell dead. Shortly afterwards Apuakea died...(*Ka Leo o Ka Lāhui* 1893 in Sterling and Summers 1978:248–249)

‘Āpuakea was once the name for the coastal region of central Waimānalo where Waimānalo Beach Park is today (Alona 1939 in Sterling and Summers 1978:245). Kapu‘a, the setting of the tale, is thought to be located at Muliwai‘ōlena Stream, which runs to the ocean near Waimānalo Beach Park.

Not far from the project area at Kaupō Beach Park is a black stone named Pōhaku Pa‘akiki. The stone is said to have once been higher up and supported by another stone, but has since fallen. Pōhaku Pa‘akiki is linked to the human-eating shark god Kamohoali‘i who lived in the area:

> Near Kalaekiona lived a man who liked to catch sharks and annoyed Kamohoali‘i by chopping off the tails and bringing them to this spot [Pōhaku Pa‘akiki] to throw into the sea...The shark god caught him fishing one day and began to devour him, beginning at his feet. He kept on chewing all the way up to the buttocks. The smell of excrement in his bowels nauseated Kamohoali‘i and so he swore an oath never again to hurt nor allow any other shark to hurt any person from Makapu‘u to Kalaeokaoia. From that time on, no shark has ever eaten human flesh at Waimānalo. (Alona 1939 in Sterling and Summers 1978:252)

Around the same area is a spot called Kaluahine. A ko‘a is said to be in this location, where fishermen once offered their first catch of the day. The name Kaluahine means old woman and may refer to a beautiful girl who lived here. It is said that even though she was young, she had the wrinkly face of an old woman, yet was still eerily beautiful (Alona 1939 in Sterling and Summers 1978:251). Just beyond Kaluahine is Kalaekiona, which housed an ‘alaea deposit used in medicinal practices.

Kaupō Village at Sea Life Park is the setting for a story about a talented chanter and healer named Kapoi. He built a wall and thatched roof in the area, but there was no potable water. After praying to the gods, a spring began flowing and Kapoi was able to live off the land. People came from across the islands for his renowned ability to heal the sick. Some of those he cured stayed at Kaupō and lived alongside Kapoi, turning the area into a small village. One day when Kapoi's wife was away, he committed adultery and later had a dream prophesying his death. Soon after, smallpox killed many villagers including Kapoi, and the springs dried up leaving Kaupō Village abandoned (Alona 1939 in Sterling and Summers 1978:254).

Oli

An oli refers to a chant that is done without any accompaniment of dance, while a mele refers to a chant that may or may not be accompanied by a dance. Waimānalo's rightful place in Hawaiian history is bolstered by its appearance in traditional chants. These expressions of folklore have not lost their merit in today's society. They continue to be referred to in contemporary discussions of Hawaiian history, identity, and values.

One such chant appears in Hi'iaka's saga mentioned earlier. In this chant Hi'iaka calls out to Makapu'u upon her arrival to O'ahu, and Makapu'u replies in answer. The account is described in Emerson's *Pele and Hiiaka: A Myth From Hawaii,* and depicts the Makapu'u area of Waimānalo as a barren and desolate place:

> Hiiaka's adventurous tour of Moloka'i ended at Kaunakakai from which place she found no difficulty in obtaining the offer of transportation to Oahu… It was a question with Hiiaka whether to follow the Koolau or the Kona side of the island. The consideration that turned the scale in favor of the Koolau route was that thus she would have sight of a large number of aunts and uncles, members of the Pele family whose ghosts still clung to the dead volcanic conces and headlands which stood as relics of their bygone activities, and where they eked out a miserable existence. The region was thickly strewn with these skeleton forms. Hiiaka first addressed herself to Makapu'u:
>
> Noho ana Makapu'u i ka lae,
>
> He wahine a ke Akua Pololi:
>
> Pololi, aiole, make i ka pololi, e!
>
> *Makapu'u dwells at the Cape,*
>
> *Wife to the god of Starvation:*
>
> *Hunger and death from starvation!*
>
> To this Makapu'u answered: "We love the place, the watchtower, from which we can see the canoes, with their jibing triangular sails, sailing back and forth between here and Moloka'i." To this she added a little chant:
>
> E Makapu'u nui, kua ke au e!
>
> Na mauu moe o Malei, e,
>
> I ai na maua, i ai na maua, e!
>
> *Oh Makapu'u, the famous,*
>
> *Back pelted by wind and by tide,*
>
> *Oh the withered herbs of Malei!*
>
> *Oh give us some food for us both!* (Emerson 1997:86–88)

Soon after Hi'iaka's visit Makapu'u, she addresses the kupua Malei. In historic times, a stone ki'i was found in a cave in the area and was said to be that of Malei. Here is Hi'iaka's chant to Malei:

> O wau e hele i na lae ino o Koolau,
>
> I na alae makakai o Moeau;
>
> E hele ka wahine auhula ana o ka pali,
>
> Nana uhu ka'i o Makapu'u
>
> He i'a ai na Malei, na ka wahine
>
> E noho ana i ka ulu o ka makani.
>
> I Koolau ke ola, i ka huaka'i malihini,
>
> Kanaenae i ka weuwe'u,
>
> Ola i ka pua o ka mauu.
>
> E Malei e, e uwe kaua;
>
> A e Malei e, aloha ino no, e.
>
> *I walk your stormy capes, Koolau,*
>
> *The wave-beaten capes of Moeau,*
>
> *Watchtowers, where the women who brave the sea*
>
> *May see the uhu coursing by*
>
> *Meat for the woman who faces the gale,*
>
> *Seafood for the woman Malei;*
>
> *For her living comes from Koolau,*
>
> *From pilgrim hands that pass her way;*
>
> *Yet we bless the herbs of the field,*
>
> *Whose bud and flower is meat for Malei;*
>
> *We pity and weep for Malei.*
>
> You are quite right," answered Malei: "the only food to be had in this desolate spot is the herbage that grows hereabouts; and for clothing we have to put up with such clouts as are tossed us by travelers. When the wind blows one has but to open his mouth to get his belly full. That has been our plight since your sister left us two old people here. Cultivate this plain, you say; plant it with sweet potatoes; see the leaves cover the hills; then make an oven and so relieve your hunger. Impossible…" (Emerson 1997:88–89).

'Ōlelo No'eau

Waimānalo's place from pre-contact Hawaiian history has also been preserved in 'ōlelo no'eau or traditional proverbs and wise sayings. In 1983, Mary Kawena Pukui published a volume of close to 3,000 'ōlelo no'eau that she collected throughout the islands. The introductory chapter of that book reminds us that if we could understand these proverbs and wise sayings well, then we would understand Hawai'i well (Pukui 1983).

Although there are no 'ōlelo no'eau specifically listed for Waimānalo, there is one which refers to Makapu'u. This proverb suggests that Makapu'u was a known fishing ground for uhu, or parrotfish. There is another, which refers to the Ko'olau region in general. This proverb suggests

that Waimānalo and other windward ahupua‘a are lush and verdant. Here are the two ‘ōlelo no‘eau as they appear in Pukui’s book:

> Ka pali nānā uhu ka‘i o Makapu‘u.
> *The uhu-observing cliff of Makapu‘u.*
> The sea surrounding Makapu‘u Point, O‘ahu, is the favorite haunt of the uhu (parrotfish). (Pukui 1983:165)

> Nā pali hāuliuli o ke Ko‘olau.
> *The dark hills of Ko‘olau.*
> The hills and cliffs of the windward side of O‘ahu are always dark and beautiful with trees and shrubs. (Pukui 1983:249)

Waimānalo in the Historic Era

During the early historic era, Waimānalo was an important site of passage to and from the island of O‘ahu. Waimānalo was an area relatively cut off from the rest of the island by land, however the long lengths of sandy beaches provided easy access by sea. King Kamehameha took advantage of this during his conquest to unite the Hawaiian Islands. He sent a runner to the O‘ahu chief, Kahekili, and later ordered a portion of his fleet to disembark at Makapu‘u:

> Ki-kane, Kamehameha’s messenger to Kahekili, threw down two maika stones, this stone (the white) brings life through farming and fishing, rearing men, and providing them with food; this other stone (the black) brings war. Let the reader ponder the meaning of this answer. Kahekili asked, Is Kamehameha coming to O‘ahu to fight? ‘Yes’ answered Ki-Kane. What harbor will he choose? It was Kiko‘o’s counsel to make Waimanalo the harbor and battle site. ‘It is too low there to cast sling stones to reach the heights. It is good only for food and fish...’ (Kamakau 1961:150)

Upon taking control of O‘ahu, King Kamehameha I allocated portions of the island to his chiefs, keeping the Waimānalo Ahupua‘a and other regions for himself. The ahupua‘a of Waimānalo stayed within the monarchy’s private lands until it was passed down to Kauikeaouli, Kamehameha III (Hawaii Commission of Public Lands 1929:28).

Changes in Land Tenure

With such foreign influence during Kamehameha III’s reign, sweeping changes were made to the traditional land tenure system. The first big change came with the Māhele of 1848 where the ahupua‘a of Waimānalo was awarded to Victoria Kamāmalu. The Kuleana Act of 1850 immediately followed and Kamāmalu leased 6,970 acres of Waimānalo Ahupua‘a for $350 a year to Thomas Cummins, husband of High Chiefess Kaumakaokane, a cousin of Kamehameha I (Harland Bartholomew and Associates 1959).

> The Mahele was an instrument that began to settle the undefined rights of three groups with vested rights in the dominion of the Kingdom --- the government, the chiefs, and the hoa‘āina. These needed to be settled because it had been codified in law through the Declaration of Rights and laws of 1839 and the Constitution of 1840, that the lands of the Kingdom were owned by these three groups… Following the Mahele, the only group with an undefined interest in all the lands of the Kingdom were the native tenants, and this would be later addressed in the Kuleana Act of 1850. (Beamer 2008:194–195)

Although the Māhele had specifically set aside lands for the King, the government, and the chiefs, this need not be interpreted as a selfish act that alienated the maka‘āinana from the land. The reciprocal relationships between the commoners and the chiefs continued to exist, and for this

reason, perhaps the chiefs were expected to better care for the commoners’ rights than the commoners themselves who arguably might not have been as well versed in foreign land tenure systems. Indeed, the ahupua‘a rights of the maka‘āinana were not extinguished with the advent of the Māhele, and Beamer points out that there are “numerous examples of hoa‘āina living on Government and Crown Lands Post-Mahele which indicate the government recognized their rights to do so” (Beamer 2008:274).

> Hoa‘āina who chose not to acquire allodial lands through the Kuleana Act continued to live on Government and Crown Lands as they had been doing as a class previously for generations. Since all titles were awarded, “subject to the rights of native tenants.” The hoa‘āina possessed habitation and use rights over their lands. (Beamer 2008:274)

For those commoners who did seek their individual land titles, the process that they needed to follow consisted of filing a claim with the Land Commission; having their land claim surveyed; testifying in person on behalf of their claim; and submitting their final Land Commission Award (LCA) to get a binding royal patent. However, in actuality, the vast majority of the native population never received any land commission awards recognizing their land holdings due to several reasons such as their unfamiliarity with the process, their distrust of the process, and/or their desire to cling to their traditional way of land tenure regardless of how they felt about the new system. In 1850, the king passed another law, this one allowing foreigners to buy land. This further hindered the process of natives securing lands for their families.

Most of the LCAs in Waimānalo are situated in the northwestern portion of the ahupua‘a, along Waimānalo Stream, with a few LCAs scattered along the coast. In Waimānalo, it was common for a coastal LCA to have an associated upland lot, the upland parcel used for taro cultivation and the coastal property for fishing (Alona 1939 in Sterling and Summers 1978:246). There are no LCAs located in the vicinity of the project area. The closest LCA is in the vicinity of Pahonu Pond to the northwest. This is LCA 3265:2, granted to Lauheaiku (see Figure 7).

Historic Land Use

Thomas Cummins leased the ahupua‘a of Waimānalo from Victoria Kamāmalu for 50 years starting in 1850 when he turned the area into a large ranch named Mauna Rose (Harland Bartholomew and Associates 1959). His son John later leased parts of it to Chinese rice farmers. Soon the Chinese farmers began cultivating sugarcane and John Cummins established a sugar mill and the Waimanalo Landing. A railroad was also built, linking the Cummins ranch to the landing:

> Kamehameha V often visited the [Cummins’] plantation. When he grew too heavy to make the trip over the Pali on horseback, he is said to have acquired a small steamboat to transport him around the southern tip of Oahu to Waimanalo. A railroad track was laid to carry the rotund monarch from the landing to the Cummins home. (Thomas 1983:77)

The Cummins' ranching operations were detrimental to the delicate Hawaiian environment and ignored traditional ways of life. Farm animals roamed freely trampling native plants, and kuleana lots. An account published in *Kuokoa*, a Hawaiian language newspaper describes the landscape of Waimānalo before and after Cummins ranch:

> At that time, it seemed that the valley was filled with breadfruit, mountain apples, kukui and coconut trees. There were taro patches, with banks covered with ti and wauke plants. Grass houses occupied the dry lands, a hundred of them here and sweet potatoes and sugar cane were much grown. It was a great help toward their livelihood...The whole ahupuaa of Waimanalo was leased to white men except the native kuleanas and because the cattle wandered over them, they were compelled to build fences for protection. The

> taro patches that were neatly built in the time when chiefs ruled over the people and the land, were broken up. The sugar cane, ti and wauke plants were destroyed. The big trees that grew in those days, died because the roots could not get moisture. The valley became a place for animals. (*Kuokoa* 1906 in Sterling and Summers 1978:244)

By 1890 Cummins controlled the Waimanalo Sugar Company, which bought cane from Chinese farmers until the turn of the century when the company cultivated most of its own sugar. The Waimanalo Sugar Company later fell into the hands of C. Brewer & Company, and production of sugar ceased in 1947 (Harland Bartholomew and Associates 1959).

South of the project area, a Federal Aviation Administration communications center with several radio towers stood where the Hawaii Kai Golf Course is now. The Makapu‘u Lighthouse was constructed in 1906 after the luxury ocean liner Manchuria ran aground on the Makapu‘u reef (Stump 1981), and the Makapu‘u Military Reservation was established in the lighthouse area in 1922. In 1932 Bishop Estate trustee Alan Davis leased 600 acres of land for cattle ranching near Queen’s Beach (Stump 1981). The area would later come to be known as “Alan Davis.” A 1946 tsunami destroyed Davis’ ranch along with many coastal sites in the ahupua‘a.

West of the project area, the 1,510-acre Bellows Field was set aside for military use in 1917, and is still operating today. Kalaniana‘ole Highway was opened in 1924, providing easier access into the region. The next year, 90 acres of beachfront property was sold to private bidders as the Waimanalo Beach Lots adjacent to Waimānalo Beach Park (Harland Bartholomew and Associates 1959). Also in 1925 the Hawaiian Homes Commission established the Waimanalo Homestead, awarding lots to native Hawaiians mauka of Kalaniana‘ole Highway roughly from Waimanalo Landing to Waimanalo Beach Park.

Historic Maps

Historic maps help to paint a picture of Waimānalo in times past and illustrate the changes that have taken place in the region over the years. The earliest map found for this area is dated 1833 (Figure 5). It depicts O‘ahu in its entirety and labels the locations of Waimānalo, Makapu‘u, and Awaiamalu in the mountain pass. One island in the waters off of the project area is also portrayed.

The second map is dated 1880, and it specifically shows the “Southside of O‘ahu” (Figure 6). In Waimānalo near the project area, Makapu‘u Point and four offshore Islands: Manana I, Black Rock, Mokuohope I, and Chickens Rocks are illustrated. To the northwest, a sugar house, mill, and cane fields are clearly depicted. A railroad is labeled as “Tramway,” and Waimānalo town appears more developed, with more structures and a “Road to Honolulu” shown.

The next map labeled “Waimānalo Ko‘olaupoko, O‘ahu,” was compiled in 1916 from surveys done by G.E.G. Jackson in 1884, and M.D. Monsarrat in 1880 (Figure 7). The map outlines Waimānalo Ahupua‘a bounded by the Ko‘olau Mountain Range and depicts Wailea Point on the northwest, Makapu‘u Point on the southeast, as well as Waimānalo Bay, the Waimānalo Beach Lots, the U.S. Military Reservation, and Olomana. “Executive Order No. 197, Sept. 9, 1925 Public Park” is marked at the Sea Life Park project area. The ocean directly offshore is labeled as having a depth of 9 feet, and three islands: Manana, Black Rock, and Mokuohope are shown. Down the coast to the northwest is LCA 3265:2, granted to Lauheaiku. Farther west is a semi-circle of rocks on the shoreline depicting Pahonu, with what appear to be house lots behind it. The landing is visible farther to the northwest with a railroad track leading mauka from it, along with a “pipe line to light-house.” The Waimānalo Beach Lots are shown in this vicinity on the coast, and sugarcane land is inland. A “proposed Kamehameha Highway” segment is also in the vicinity, near the sugar mill.

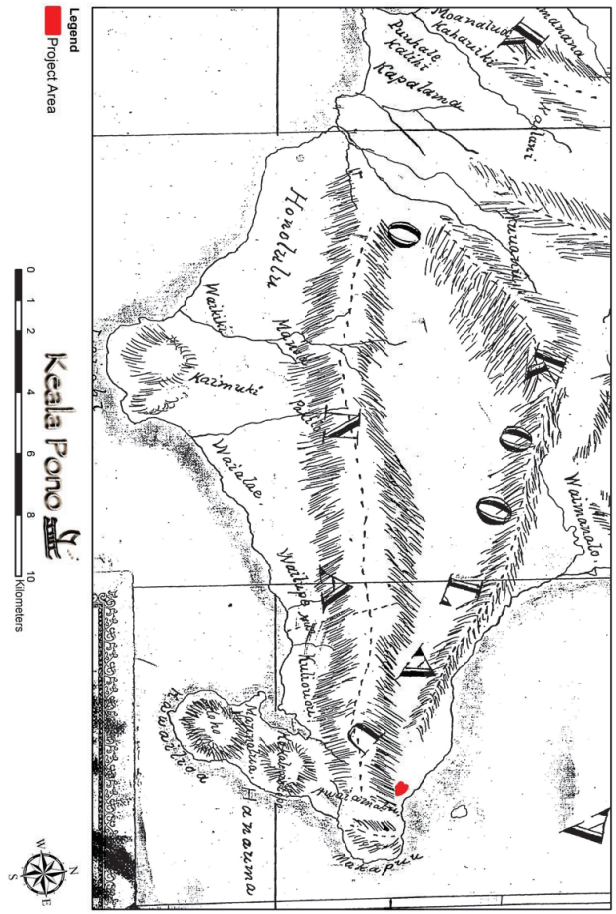


Figure 5. Portion of an early map of O‘ahu (Emerson 1833).

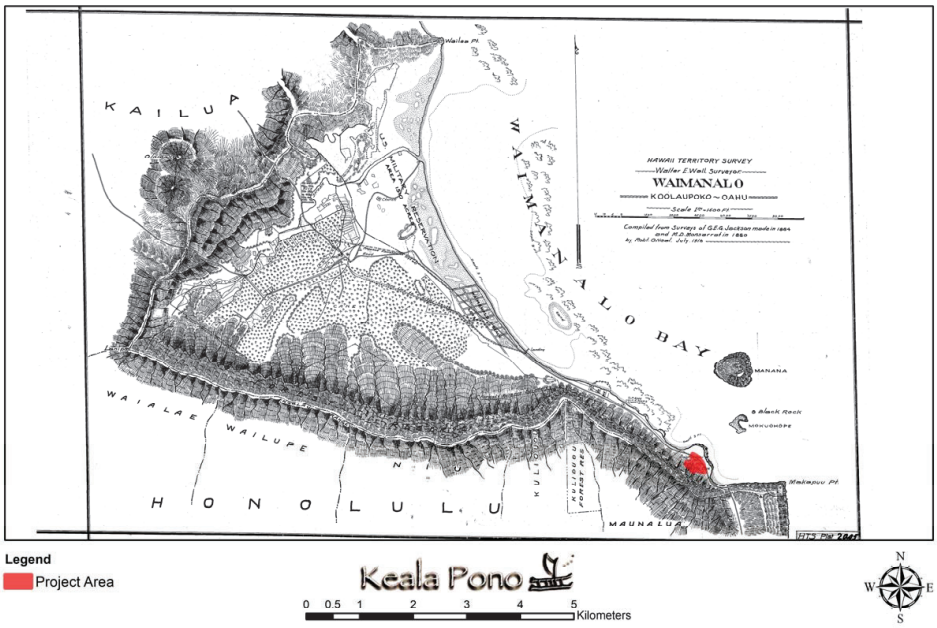


Figure 7. Early map of Waimānalo [ONeal 1916 (compiled from surveys in 1880 and 1884)].

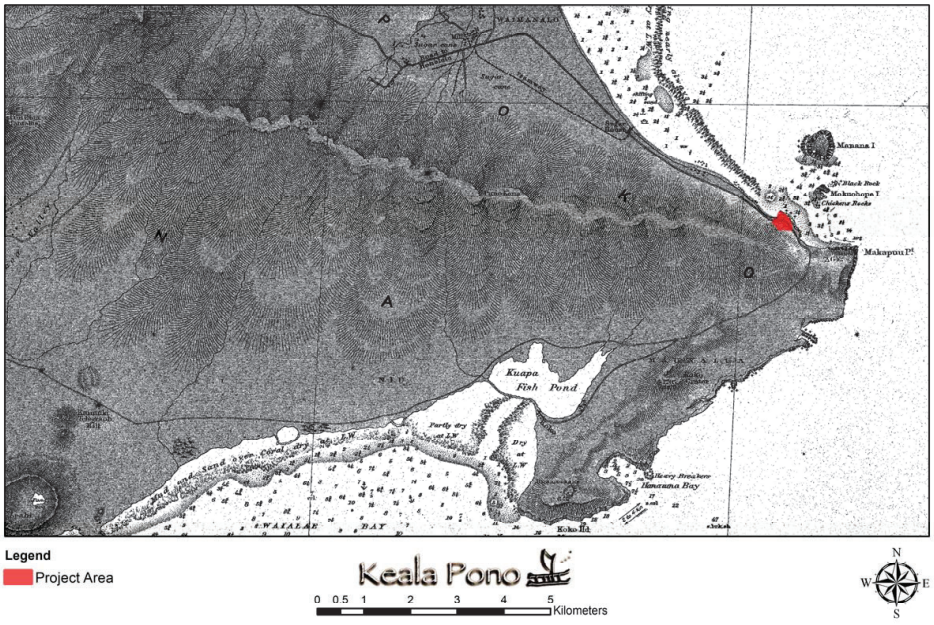


Figure 6. Portion of a map of the south side of Oʻahu (de Krafft 1880).

A 1902 map of O‘ahu depicts Waimānalo in green, which is designated as public lands (Figure 8). A large tract in the west of the ahupua‘a is outlined in red and labeled “Waimanalo Sugar Co.” This area is also designated as crown lands. A sugar mill is depicted roughly in the center of the ahupua‘a, alongside a red and blue dot, which signify a post office and school, respectively. Railroad tracks can be seen running from the landing at the coast to the sugar mill. A road skirts the coast in the Makapu‘u area, where Kalaniana‘ole Highway is today. Offshore islets are labeled “Manana (or Rabbit Is)” and “Kaohikaipu Island.” In the ocean outside of the landing is a bench of shifting sand.

Contemporary History

Within a few decades after the Māhele, much of the land throughout Hawai‘i (though not necessarily in the project area) was owned by foreign businessmen. The turn of the century found these foreigners running the government in Hawai‘i after the monarchy was overthrown. As the decades continued, agriculture strengthened as the main industry throughout the Hawaiian Islands, and a market for tourism began to grow. The prominence of agriculture and tourism remained strong throughout the 20th century until today. Tourism on O‘ahu was centered on the southwest shore of Waikīkī and Honolulu.

Waimānalo was left for residential development, and in 1921 following the Hawaiian Homes Commission Act signed by President Warren Harding, construction of Hawaiian homesteads began. As mentioned above, Hawaiian Homestead lots were first awarded in Waimānalo in 1925. By 1940 the first set of 88 houses was constructed, and by 1958 a second set of 108 homes and a third set of 30 homes were completed (Harland Bartholomew and Associates 1959). The newest homestead subdivision, Kaka‘ina is currently in construction in the northwestern part of Waimānalo (Department of Hawaiian Homelands 2017).

Sea Life Park

The Pacific Foundation for Marine Research leased the land around Makapu‘u in 1960 for marine education, science, and ocean industry operations. Sea Life Park became its own entity in 1972 and was acquired by the Mexican company, Dolphin Discovery in 2005 before quickly changing ownership again in 2008 to Palace Entertainment. Palace Entertainment is the U.S. subsidiary of Parques Reunidos, which together operates more than 80 amusement parks, zoos, water parks, entertainment centers, and marine animal parks throughout the world.

Today, Sea Life Park Hawaii features marine habitats and exhibits, an aviary, sea bird sanctuary, animal shows, lū‘au, and ocean animal encounters such as swimming with dolphins and sea lions. The enterprise also rents indoor and outdoor venues for weddings and special events.

Previous Archaeology

Previous archaeological surveys offer significant information regarding traditional and historic land use. Several studies have been conducted in and around the study area (Figure 9 and Table 1). The following discussion summarizes the findings of archaeological studies in the Sea Life Park vicinity, based on reports found at the SHPD Kapolei library. State Inventory of Historic Places (SIHP) numbers are prefixed by 50-80-15, unless otherwise noted (Figure 10).

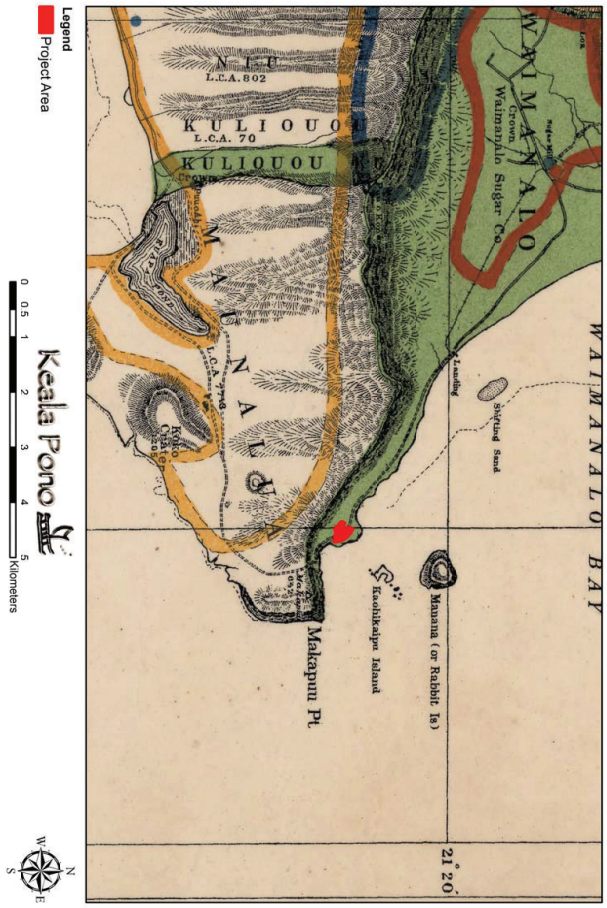


Figure 8. Portion of an O‘ahu land use map (Wall 1902).

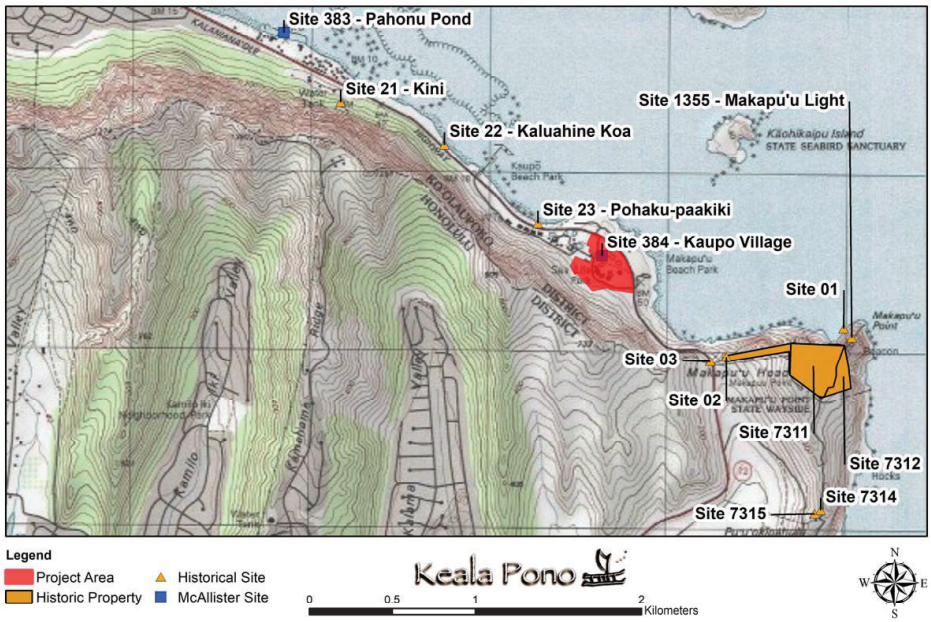


Figure 10. Recorded archaeological sites in the vicinity of the project area.

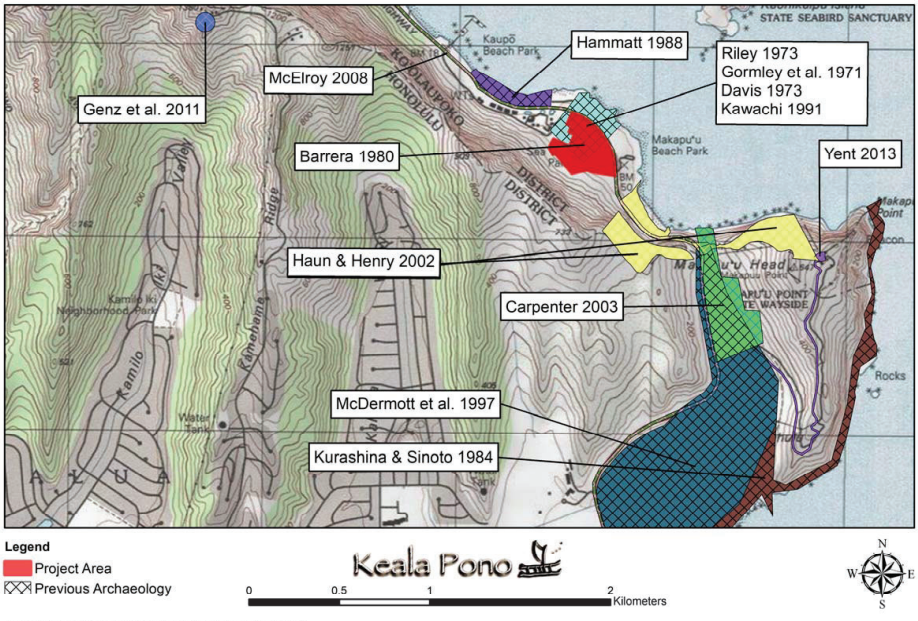


Figure 9. Previous archaeological work in the vicinity of the project area.

Table 1. Previous Archaeology at and Near Sea Life Park

Author/Year	Location	Study	Results
McAllister 1933	Island-Wide	Survey	Identified five sites within approximately 1 km of the project area: Site 1 (Malei Stone), 2 (Stone Pile), 3 (Kealakipapa Valley Road), 383-A (Pahonu Pond), and 384 (Kaupo Village).
Gormley et al. 1971	Kaupō Village	UH Field School	Excavated a lava tube shelter and platform, Bishop Museum Site 50-Oa-3000.
Yent 1971	Kaupō Village	Midden Analysis	Analyzed midden from UH field school excavations. Marine shell was abundant, and fish and animal bone was also present.
Davis 1973	Kaupō Village	Artifact Analysis	Analyzed 203 traditional and 60 historic artifacts from UH field school excavations.
Sterling and Summers 1978	Kaupō Village to Pahonu Pond	Synthesis of Archaeological Information	Noted three sites not recorded by McAllister (1933): Site 21 (Kini), 22 (Kaluahine Koʻa), and 23 (Pōhaku Paʻakikī).
Barrera 1980	Sea Life Park	Reconnaissance	None.
Kurashina and Sinoto 1984	Queen's Beach Park to Kealakipapa Valley	Reconnaissance	Recorded four sites in the Makapuʻu area: McAllister's Sites 1 and 2; a road segment, possibly McAllister's Site 3; and a newly-identified cave.
Hammatt 1988	Oceanic Institute	Reconnaissance	None.
Kawachi 1991	Kaupō Beach Park	Burial Removal/ Subsurface Testing	At SIHP 384, Kaupō Village, two individuals were removed; several others were noted.
Carpenter 1992	Kealakipapa Valley Road	Field Check	Two remnants of Kealakipapa Valley Road (SIHP 03) were recorded.
McDermott et al. 1997	Queen's Beach Park to Kealakipapa Valley	Archaeological Inventory Survey	Identified a remnant of Kealakipapa Valley Road (SIHP 03).
Major and Carpenter 1999	Kealakipapa Valley Road	Preservation Plan & Field Check	Preservation recommended.
Haun and Henry 2002	Makapuʻu Point	Survey	None.
Carpenter 2003	Kealakipapa Valley Road	Data Recovery & Preservation Plan	Preservation recommended.
McElroy 2008	Kalanianaʻole Hwy. from Nakini St. to Sandy Beach	Archaeological Monitoring	No findings near Sea Life Park.
Genz et al. 2011	Kamehame Ridge	Cultural Impact Assessment	Conducted background research and interviewed three community members.

Table 1. (Continued)

Author/Year	Location	Study	Results
Yent 2012, 2013	Kaiwi State Scenic Shoreline	Preservation & Monitoring Plan	Delineated preservation measures for sites associated with the Makapuʻu Lighthouse (SIHP 1355), Makapu'u Road (7310), Makapuʻu Point Light Station (7311), and Makapuʻu Point Military reservation (7312, 7314, 7315). Also notes SIHP 3989, a cave.

McAllister's (1933) early archaeological survey recorded one site that lies within the project area. Site 384 constitutes the remains of Kaupō Village, which was partially at the current location of Sea Life Park (Figure 11). Archaeological remains included many enclosures, platforms, lava tube shelters, a roadway, a wall, a koʻa, and part of a platform thought to have been a heiau (McAllister 1933:193–195). McAllister questions the antiquity of the site and notes that it went by a different name:

> Mr. Chalmers, Manager of the Waimanalo Sugar Company, was told years ago that the village was built about 1853 during the disastrous smallpox epidemic, when the Hawaiians attempted to escape the quarantine. On the official map of the Bishop Estate the area is indicated as "Koanapou." "Kaupo" is undoubtedly incorrect. (McAllister 1933:193)

McAllister (1933:193) cites two early 19th century accounts of travelers that visited the region and did not mention the village. In 1820, M.S. Loomis walked from Maunalua to Kailua and made no note of Kaupō Village. In 1821, G.F. Mathison entered Waimānalo from the Nuʻuanu Pali and walked to the Makapuʻu side of Kohelepelepe (near the present Sandy Beach). Mathison's local guide was not familiar with the area and led the party through Makapuʻu over a difficult and precarious route. McAllister (1933:193) posits that if in fact a village was located in Kaupō, its inhabitants would have directed the party to the Kealakipapa trail, which leads through a gap in the cliffs, a much easier route.

McAllister believed that the most important features of the site (and probably older than the smallpox epidemic habitation) were located close to the coast in the vicinity of the fishing shrine (Figure 12). He listed these in order of importance: Features o, j, b, k, n, and e (McAllister 1933:195). The fishing shrine, Feature o, was built just off the coast so that at high tide it was surrounded by the ocean (Figure 13). It lacked coral pieces that are typical of koʻa in other parts of Hawaiʻi, and is thought to have once been paved to form a level platform.

Feature j is the remnant of a possible heiau, only a corner of which remained at the time of McAllister's (1933:195) survey. McAllister stated that the construction of Kalanianaʻole Highway destroyed the rest of the heiau. Feature b was a lava tube with a modified entrance and partially paved floor. Within the tube, excavation of a small enclosure yielded bone and pearl buttons and bone fragments, possibly both human and animal.

Feature k was a cattle pen that may have formerly been a heiau. It is a large rectangular enclosure with two adjacent smaller enclosures. Another large rectangular enclosure is just to the south, and open to the cattle pen. Feature n is a possible house site, and Feature e is an old roadway.



Figure 11. 1926 photo of Kaupō Village (courtesy of Maunalua.net).

If Feature f on McAllister's (1933) map corresponds to Kalaniana'ole Highway, then Features c, d, e, and g were located where Sea Life Park is today. Feature c is a lava bubble with a sand floor that was used as a shelter. Feature d consists of a series of enclosures. As mentioned above, Feature e was the old road. It was partially paved with lava slabs and bordered with 2 foot-tall walls. Feature g was a 3 foot-tall wall composed of lava rock.

Kaupō Village was also designated Site 50-Oa-3000 by the Bishop Museum and further investigated by a University of Hawai'i archaeological field school (Gormley et al. 1971; Yent 1971; Davis 1973). Excavation of a lava tube shelter and associated platform produced abundant marine shell midden, fish and animal bone, as well as traditional and historic artifacts, including fishing gear, tools, ornaments, and debitage (Gormley et al. 1971; Yent 1971; Davis 1973). A later reconnaissance of the Sea Life Park parking lot produced no findings (Barrera 1980).

Many years later, human remains eroding out of a gully bank after heavy rain were found at Kaupō Beach Park (Kawachi 1991). During removal of the first individual and part of a second individual, it became apparent that the remains were part of a larger burial area. A total of 21 shovel test pits were excavated, eight of which yielded human remains or evidence of a burial pit. The point of a two-piece bone fishhook was found near one of the pit stains. Plans were made for preservation of the burial site, designated as part of SIHP 384, Kaupō Village.

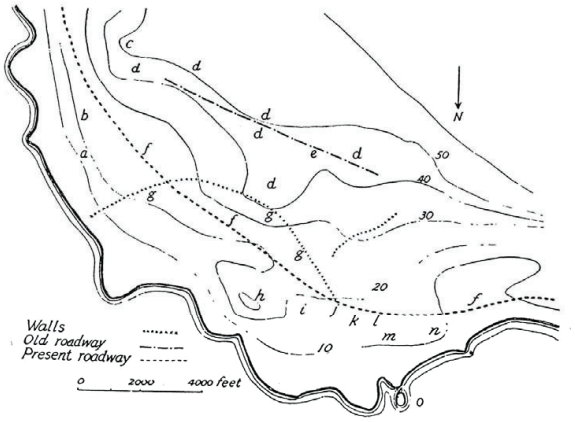


FIGURE 67.—Map of the so-called "Kaupo Village" ruins, eastern end of Waimanalo, showing contour at intervals of 10 feet: *a*, well-preserved sand-floored inclosure 5 by 14 paces, with two wide entrances in walls which are 3 to 4 feet high, lava tube near inland end 15 feet long and 2 to 3 feet high, adjoining clear area 25 by 30 feet marked by line of stones; *b*, ruins centered about a lava tube (pl. 7, *B*) 15 feet long, 4 feet high, floor 10 feet wide, entrance faced with stones leads to floor down three steps, surrounding wall 1 to 4 feet high incloses an area about 24 by 35 feet, in corner of which is a small inclosure 6 by 7 feet, in the wall a cache (pl. 7, *C*) 2.5 feet wide, 2 feet deep and 1.1 feet high is concealed by a circular slab of lava, east of tube is another small inclosure, and adjoining this site are many walls; *c*, lava bubble used as shelter, sanded floor 37 feet in diameter, dome-like top 6 feet high, center opening 14 feet in diameter, on floor are bits of ash, charcoal, *opihi* and cowrie shells; *d*, many inclosures varying in size and workmanship; *e*, portion of old roadway 14 feet wide bordered by walls 2 feet high, part of it paved with flat slabs of lava; *f*, present roadway; *g*, irregular narrow semi-circular wall 3 feet high made of blocks of lava; *h*, area 20 by 95 feet inclosed by low walls on all but inland side with inner wall separating eastern third; *i*, well-built platform 3 feet high on seaward side, paved with small rough fragments of lava, rocks at base of wall placed on end; *j*, corner of platform 5 feet high built of lava blocks evenly fitted to form the faces, adjoining is an old weathered coral wall 3 feet high; *k*, rectangular inclosure 79 by 110 feet and 5 feet high before its top stones had been removed; *l*, small platform surrounded by large lava blocks on end and paved with small fragments of lava and coral; *m*, two inclosures each 5 by 10 feet with walls 3 to 4 feet high and 2 feet thick, east of it an outlined rectangle 30 by 60 feet and west of it a similar one; *n*, slightly elevated area 10 by 20 feet with low walls on three sides, probably house site; *o*, fishing shrine (*ko'a*) (pl. 6, *C*) about 10 feet high and made of a pile of stones with an uneven surface 15 by 25 feet.

Figure 12. Archaeological features of Kaupō Village documented by McAllister (1933:194).

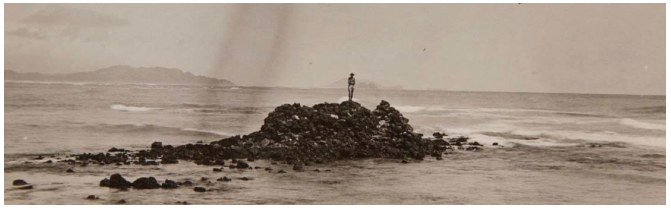


Figure 13. 1923 photo of the koʻa in the ocean at Kaupō Village (courtesy of Maunalua.net).

A second archaeological site may have been located within the project area. Site 3, Kealakipapa Valley Road was first documented in detail by McAllister (1933). The road wound through Waimānalo Gap to the Makapuʻu Lighthouse Road and on through Kaupō Village. In 1992, two segments of the road were recorded during a field check (Carpenter 1992). Both segments were located to the east of Sea Life Park, and both were slated for preservation. One section of the road borders Kalanianaʻole Highway from the Makapuʻu Lighthouse Road to the lookout, and the second remnant starts at the lookout and crosses the gap into Maunalua. The road was again documented during an extensive archaeological inventory survey of the Queen's Beach area (McDermott et al. 1997). It was noted that the road had been impacted by ground clearing and removal of moss rock, and that it was no longer significant. A preservation plan was drawn up in 1999 that proposed passive preservation of the road remnants (Major and Carpenter 1999). A second preservation plan preceding construction of the Makapuʻu lookout, roads, and parking areas called for two forms of mitigation: data recovery and preservation of the site (Carpenter 2003).

In addition to the two sites within the Sea Life Park area, McAllister (1933) recorded three sites nearby. Site 1, located above the Makapuʻu Lighthouse, is a legendary stone that Hiʻiaka addressed as the kupua Malei. At one point the stone was removed and was in the possession of ranching and sugar magnate John Cummins (McAllister 1933:57–58). Upon his death, Cummins wanted the stone to be displayed at the Bishop Museum, however it was returned to Makapuʻu Point and cemented to the cliffside. At the time of McAllister's (1933) study, only the cement base remained, and the stone itself had disappeared.

Site 2, located near the Makapuʻu Lighthouse Road, was recorded as a stone pile. Coral was incorporated in with the rocks, and it was said that from a distance, the pile resembled a wall (McAllister 1933:59). This site, the cement base for the Malei stone, and an old road segment were identified during a later archaeological reconnaissance, along with a newly-identified cave site (Kurashina and Sinoto 1984).

Pahonu Pond, Site 383-A, is located a little over one mile from the project area on the shoreline east of Kaiona Beach Park. This pond was 152 m (500 ft.) long and 15 m (50 ft.) wide and held turtles for aliʻi consumption (McAllister 1933:192). Sterling and Summers (1978:249) note that the pond visible in the 1960s (likely the pond that stands today) was a restoration constructed upon the foundation of the original structure.

Sterling and Summers (1978) noted an additional three sites in the vicinity that were not recorded by McAllister (1933). Kini (Site 21) is to the east of Pahonu Pond. This site is a stone with a depression where ʻawa was poured before setting out to fish, and the first catch left after a successful fishing expedition. The stone was later moved during construction of a road in the area.

Farther east is a koʻa (Site 22), made up of piled stones, where fishermen would leave their first catch. And even farther to the east is Pōhaku Paʻakikī (Site 23), a stone once used to offer ʻawa to the shark deity Kamohoaliʻi. The stone was located on the northwest side of Kaupō Village.

Archaeological reconnaissance was conducted for a 3.9-acre parcel at the current Oceanic Institute site adjacent to the project area to the west (Hammatt 1988). The parcel was heavily disturbed, and no evidence of surface archaeological remains was found.

An archaeological inventory survey for improvements to Kalanianaʻole Highway was conducted at Makapuʻu Point on the southeast side of Waimānalo Ahupuaʻa (Haun and Henry 2002). No archaeological remains were found. Also on Kalanianaʻole Highway, archaeological monitoring during construction for an underground telecommunications system produced no findings near the Sea Life Park area (McElroy 2008).

An archaeological preservation and monitoring plan was drawn up for improvements made to the Makapuʻu lighthouse trail located to the east of the project area (Yent 2013). During the inventory survey, 10 new sites were found and assigned SIHP numbers (Yent 2012). Preservation measures were defined for the Makapuʻu Lighthouse (SIHP 1355), Makapuʻu Road (SIHP 7310), Makapuʻu Point Light Station (SIHP 7311), and Makapuʻu Point Military reservation (SIHP 7312, 7314, 7315). Also noted was SIHP 3989, a cave.

A cultural impact assessment was conducted for a radio facility project located on the summit of Kamehame Ridge above the project area (Genz 2011). Background research on the Waimānalo and Maunalua Ahupuaʻa was compiled and three community members were interviewed.

Summary and Settlement Patterns

With its bountiful coastline and verdant streams, Waimānalo was thought to be well populated in ancient times. Taro was farmed in wet areas of Waimānalo, sweet potato was grown in the drier regions, and a series of fishing villages lined the coast. One of these, Kaupō Village was located within the project area. The village is thought to have originated in pre-contact times and was later modified into a settlement for those inflicted by smallpox in the 1850s. The historic period brought other changes to the area, with large tracts of land converted to cattle ranches and sugarcane fields, as Waimānalo became increasingly developed.

The ahupuaʻa of Waimānalo has been well studied archaeologically. Kaupō Village is a main archaeological site at Sea Life Park, and human remains have been found in the coastal portion of the village, across the street from the current project area. The village consisted of many archaeological features, including a unique koʻa that was surrounded by water at high tide, as well as a lava tube shelter, the excavation of which yielded an abundance of cultural material and midden. Kealakipapa Valley Road may have also run through the project area. Road remnants have been documented to the east, in the Waimānalo Gap area. Other sites in the vicinity to the east include a legendary stone, a rock pile, a cave, and historic features associated with the Makapuʻu Lighthouse and military reservation. To the northwest were stones used for offerings, a koʻa, and Pahonu Pond, which kept turtles for the aliʻi to eat.

Anticipated Finds and Research Questions

Previous research has identified a wide range of activities that were carried out traditionally and historically in Waimānalo, including fishing, agriculture, habitation, ritual, burial, military, and cattle ranching. It follows that a variety of archaeological remains may be found during the current survey. These might include traditional agricultural features such as stone terraces and mounds, enclosures, temporary or permanent shelters, trails, human burials, or religious structures. Historic-era archaeological resources might include vestiges of cattle ranching, such as the remains of ranch

houses, animal pens, cattle walls, faunal remains, and/or ceramic, glass, and metal artifacts; or military use, such as cement bunkers and ammunition.

As the project area is heavily developed with the buildings and infrastructure for Sea Life Park, it is likely that surface remains will only be found on the outskirts of the park where development has not occurred. Within the park itself, subsurface remains are more likely to be found. Two archaeological sites are known for the project area: Kaupō Village and Kealakipapa Valley Road. It is unclear if vestiges of these sites remain within the project area today.

Research questions will broadly address the identification of the above archaeological resources and will focus on locating the previously recorded archaeological sites on the property. Initial research questions are as follows:

1. Have any archaeological remains survived the disturbance of the parcel since Sea Life Park was constructed in the 1960s?
2. If so, what are the nature of these remains and where are they located?

Once these basic questions are answered, additional research questions may be developed in consultation with SHPD, tailored to the specific kinds of archaeological resources that occur on the parcel.

METHODS

Pedestrian survey was conducted on March 27, 2019 by Trisha Drennan, MA and Arleen Garcia-Herbst, CPhil and on December 20, 2019 by Jeffrey Lapinad and Kālenalani McElroy, MA. Subsurface testing took place on November 18–22 and 26, 2019. Archaeologists participating in the subsurface testing included Windy McElroy, PhD; Jeffrey Lapinad; Ilikea McElroy; Max Pinsonneault, MA; and Danielle Shemesh, BA. Because of disturbance to the park, some of the subsurface testing had to be conducted at night. This consisted of the excavation of four trenches: Trench (TR) 4a, 8a, 8b, and 9a. Windy McElroy was present for all of the subsurface testing, along with one archaeologist, for a total of two archaeologists present per work day/night. Dr. McElroy served as Principal Investigator, overseeing all aspects of the project.

For the pedestrian survey, the ground surface was visually inspected for surface archaeological remains, with transects walked for the entire project area. Of the 18 ac. (7.28 ha) survey area, 100% was covered on foot. Vegetation was relatively sparse throughout the survey area, and did not limit the survey effort in most places. In addition, much of the survey area has been built upon, paved, or landscaped (Figure 14). In places of high visibility, the spacing between archaeologists was relatively wide, approximately 5–8 m apart. Two areas in particular were heavily vegetated and visibility was poor. These are west corner of the survey area, north of mauka parking lot and the north corner of the survey area, inside a chain link fence that demarcates the park boundary (Figures 15 and 16). In these two areas, archaeologists were spaced 2–3 m apart and penetrated the vegetation wherever possible to observe the ground surface.

Representative profiles were drawn and photographed. Profile locations were recorded with a 3 m-accurate Garmin 62st GPS unit. An iPhone Xs-Max camera was used to take digital photos of the excavations and stratigraphy. Soils were described using Munsell Soil Color Charts, a soil texture flow chart (Thien 1979), and the U.S. Department of Agriculture soil survey manual. The scale in all field photographs is marked in 10 cm increments. The north arrow on all maps points to magnetic north. Throughout this report rock sizes follow the conventions outlined in Field Book for Describing and Sampling Soils: Gravel <7 cm; Cobble 7–25 cm; Stone 25–60 cm; Boulder >60 cm (Schoeneberger et al. 2002:2-35). No cultural material was collected; field notes and photo logs are being curated at the Keala Pono office in Kapolei, Hawai‘i.



Figure 14. Example of a landscaped area on the north side of the project area. View is to the northeast.



Figure 15. West corner of the survey area north of mauka parking lot. View is to the northwest.



Figure 16. North corner of the survey area, just inside chain link fence. View is to the north.

RESULTS

Pedestrian survey and subsurface testing were conducted in the 18 ac. (7.28 ha) project area. No historic properties were found. Excavation of 16 test trenches did not yield any evidence of subsurface archaeological deposits or features. Stratigraphy generally consisted of fill layers above natural soils.

Community Consultation

Sea Life Park Improvements were presented by G70 to the Waimānalo Neighborhood Board (NB) #32 on November 18, 2019, and the Hawai‘i Kai NB #1 on November 26, 2019. Recommendations made at the Waimānalo NB at the November 18, 2019 meeting included beautifying the landscape edge along the highway, and a recommendation for no traffic signals or stop lights. A question was raised as to whether the traffic study analyzes impacts by tour buses, of which was answered yes; and they were included in the forecast calculations and are in fact part of traffic mitigation. There is a need for a crosswalk at the entrance to the beach park, as many beachgoers are getting off at the City bus stop located at Sea Life Park and then walking to the beach park across the highway. This will be discussed with the State Department of Transportation. It was asked if Sea Life Park leases from Department of Hawaiian Home Lands, but it does not. The lease is through the Department of Land and Natural Resources. In addition, a request was made for the park to conduct environmental outreach. This is what Sea Life Park currently does within the park with the exhibits, signage, and opportunities for educational interactions with the animals, as well as providing outreach to local elementary schools, Boy Scouts and Girl Scouts, and unpaid internship opportunities. The planned improvements will continue to provide educational opportunities to raise public awareness and appreciation for the importance and value of Hawai‘i’s unique natural resources, history, and culture.

During the Hawai‘i Kai NB Meeting on November 26, 2019, concerns raised were primarily about traffic. A question was asked similar to the one mentioned above regarding whether the traffic study analyzes the possible increase in large tour bus traffic. While it does, additional information as to where this information was used, and its specific impact will be further detailed in the Final Environmental Assessment. Board members made suggestions to alert oncoming vehicular traffic about the cars and buses entering or leaving the park, including using appropriate traffic signs, possibly installing flashing lights for drivers to slow their speed, and possibly cutting back the vegetation along the roadway to increase visibility on the approach to the park entry. It was also suggested that the entry road be widened if possible and appropriate. These suggestions will be reviewed with the traffic consultant and considered.

A cultural impact assessment was also conducted for the project (McElroy and McElroy 2019). Three ethnographic interviews were done in person in November 2018 by Keala Pono Ethnographer, Kālenalani McElroy, MA. People consulted were Wilson Kekoa Ho of the Waimānalo Neighborhood Board, Ann Marie Kirk of Maunalua.net, and Harold “Bunny” Ahuna, a longtime resident of Waimānalo. The goal of the cultural impact assessment was to identify cultural resources and practices within the project area, determine if there would be impacts to those practices, and provide mitigation to the impacts. While the interviewees did not know of any traditional gathering practices occurring in the project area, they did mention several archaeological sites. Archaeological sites that may lie within the Sea Life Park project area are Kaupō Village, a possible heiau, and human burials. Keala Pono recommended an archaeological inventory survey to determine if vestiges of these or other sites remain on the property. The results of the archaeological inventory survey are presented in this report.

Pedestrian Survey

The surface survey included 100% of the 18 ac. (7.28 ha) project area. The majority of the survey area was open with landscaped vegetation and pavement (Figure 17), although there were a few areas with heavy vegetation and poor visibility (see Figures 15 and 16). No surface archaeological remains were observed within any of the survey blocks; any archaeological features that may have once been present are no longer there because of the extensive modern use of the project areas (e.g., Figure 17).

Subsurface Testing

The subsurface testing strategy was approved by SHPD before testing began (Table 2). A total of 16 trenches were excavated to determine the presence or absence of subsurface archaeological deposits or material (Figures 18–19 and Table 3). All trenches were excavated to bedrock or a compacted layer of saprolitic rock, unless otherwise noted. Sea Life Park is riddled with buried utility lines, and where these crossed the trenches they were pedestalled so that no excavation occurred beneath them. No archaeological deposits were found, and stratigraphy generally consisted of fill atop a natural deposit.

TR 1a was excavated between the gift shop and Reef Tank (see Figure 19). This trench had to be shortened because of the occurrence of buried utilities in the vicinity. The trench measured 3.8 m long and 50 cm wide and was excavated to 140 cm below surface (cmbs). Stratigraphy consisted of a layer of fill with natural soil below (Figures 20 and 21). The fill layer was 5YR 2.5/2 (dark reddish brown) sandy clay loam, while the natural layer was 5YR 4/6 (yellowish red) clay. No archaeological deposits or cultural material were identified.

TR 1b was placed to the southeast gift shop (see Figure 19). This trench also had to be shortened because of the occurrence of buried utilities in the vicinity. The trench measured 6.5 m long, 60 cm wide and was excavated to 70 cmbs. Excavation could not proceed deeper because of the buried utilities. Stratigraphy consisted of a single layer of fill (Figures 22 and 23). The fill layer was 5YR 2.5/2 (dark reddish brown) sandy clay loam. Utility lines were found at 20 and 30 cmbs. No archaeological deposits or cultural material were identified.



Figure 17. Portion of the survey area near TR 9b. View is to the southwest.

Table 2. Subsurface Testing Strategy Approved by SHPD

	Project	Type of Improvement	Trench No.
Renovate	Snack Bar	Renovation	n/a
	Conservation Center and Museum	Interior Renovation	n/a
	Shark Cave	Interior Renovation	n/a
	Beach Boy Lanai	Interior Renovations and Roof Deck Installation	n/a
	Parking	Paving and Expansion, Fire Hydrant Installations	TR 2
Replace	Entry Feature	Replace sign with rock wall at a foundation depth of 3’	TR 3
	Hawai‘i Ocean Theatre	Renovation to existing dolphin pool, seating area and roof; no ground disturbance.	n/a
	Entry Concierge and Gift Shop	Replace existing building with new; footings reach a maximum depth of 12’	TR 1a, 1b, 1c
	Honu Conservation and Education Center	Building Renovation and 2 Honu pools approximately 5’ deep at the lowest point. Located in approximately the same area as existing pools	n/a
New	Menehune Island Splash Play Area	Two splash pools in this area will be very shallow, ~1’ deep at most	n/a
	Seabird Sanctuary	Low rock wall (~36” high) with foundations and new rehabilitation building with concrete slab on grade	TR 4a and 4b
	Hale Manu Aviary	Foundations 3’ deep and 18” diameter with poles at perimeter of netted area and at the columns for the covered pavilion area	TR 5a and 5b
	Penguin Cove	Above-ground penguin pool with footings and slabs, similar to a typical building slab on grade condition	TR 6
	Kaupō Fishing Village and Lū‘au Support Facilities	Most likely slab on grade foundations at the new building footprint. Utilities will likely be located in the roadway or connected from the existing stage area	TR 7a and 7b
	Ocean Oddities Indoor Aquarium	Typical building foundations with thickened concrete slabs below the larger aquarium exhibits. Some level changes within the buildings with an overall depth of 3’ for building finish floors. Utilities will likely come from the adjacent shark cave building area or the driveway side of the building	TR 8a, 8b, 9a, and 9b

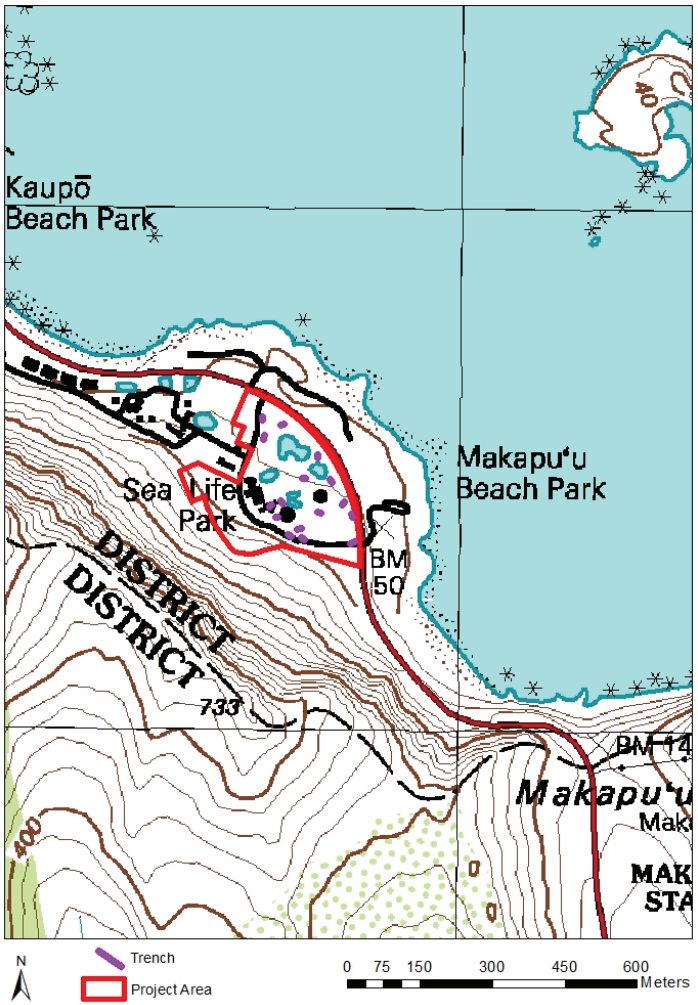


Figure 18. Location of trenches, wide view on a USGS topographic map (USGS 2017).



Figure 19. Location of trenches, closer view on aerial imagery.

Table 3. Soil Descriptions

Trench	Layer	Depth (cmbs)	Color	Description	Interpretation
TR 1a	I	0–50	5YR 2.5/2 dark reddish brown	Sandy clay loam; 3% roots, 10% rocks; modern debris; smooth, very abrupt boundary.	Fill
	II	50–140+	5YR 4/6 yellowish red	Clay; no roots, 50% saprolitic rock; base of excavation.	Natural
TR 1b	I	0–70+	5YR 2.5/2 dark reddish brown	Sandy clay loam; 20% roots, 40% rocks; modern debris, utility lines; base of excavation.	Fill
TR 1c	I	0–10	N/A	Asphalt; smooth, very abrupt boundary.	Current pavement
	II	10–48	10YR 3/3 dark brown	Sandy loam; no roots, 70% rocks; modern debris; smooth, gradual boundary.	Fill
	III	48–64+	7.5YR 3/2 dark brown	Sandy clay; no roots, 20% rocks; base of excavation.	Natural
TR 2	I	0–50	5YR 3/2 dark reddish brown	Sandy clay loam; 5% roots, 20% rocks; smooth, abrupt boundary.	Fill
	II	50–80	2.5YR 3/4 dark reddish brown	Sandy clay loam; 2% roots, 30% rocks; smooth, abrupt boundary.	Fill
	III	80–115+	5YR 4/6 yellowish red	Silt loam; 2% roots, 30% rocks; base of excavation.	Natural
TR 3	I	0–64	10YR 3/3 dark brown	Sandy loam; 20% roots, 5% rocks; modern debris, utility lines; smooth, abrupt boundary.	Fill
	II	40–70	2.5YR 7/3 light reddish brown	Marine sand, medium grain; 2% roots; 1% rocks; broken, abrupt boundary.	Fill
	III	40–75	2.5YR 2.5/2 very dark red	Loam; 2% roots, 10% rocks; broken, abrupt boundary.	Fill
	IV	67–195+	5YR 4/6 yellowish red	Sandy loam; 2% roots, 15% rocks; base of excavation.	Natural
TR 4a	I	0–63+	10YR 2/2 very dark brown	Sandy loam; 5% roots, 40% rocks; modern debris, utility line; base of excavation.	Natural
TR 4b	I	0–60+	7.5YR 2.5/2 very dark brown	Sandy loam; 30% roots, 40% rocks; modern debris; base of excavation.	Fill
TR 5a	I	0–110+	10YR 3/4 dark yellowish brown	Sandy loam; 1% roots, 20% rocks; modern debris, utility line; base of excavation.	Fill
	II	53–65	10YR 7/3 very pale brown	Marine sand, coarse grain; no roots, no rocks; utility line; broken, very abrupt boundary.	Fill for utility line
TR 5b	I	0–90+	5YR 2.5/2 dark reddish brown	Sandy loam; 30% roots, 30% rocks; modern debris, utility lines; base of excavation.	Fill

Table 6. (Continued)

Trench	Layer	Depth (cmbs)	Color	Description	Interpretation
TR 6	I	0–44	N/A	Basalt gravel; modern debris; broken, very abrupt boundary.	Fill
	II	44–60	5YR 3/2 dark reddish brown	Sandy loam; 2% roots, 20% rocks; smooth, abrupt boundary.	Fill
	III	60–97+	7.5YR 3/4 dark brown	Sandy loam; 1% roots, 5% rocks; base of excavation.	Fill
TR 7a	I	0–112	7.5YR 2.5/3 very dark brown	Sandy clay loam; 5% roots, 30% rocks; modern debris; smooth, abrupt boundary.	Fill
	II	112–140+	7.5YR 5/8 strong brown	Sandy loam; no roots, 50% saprolitic rock; base of excavation.	Natural
TR 7b	I	0–220+	7.5YR 2.5/3 very dark brown	Sandy loam; 10% roots, 70% rocks; modern debris, utility line; base of excavation.	Fill
TR 8a	I	0–20	7.5YR 3/3 dark brown	Loamy sand; 3% roots, 20% rocks; modern debris; smooth, abrupt boundary.	Fill
	II	20–52	10YR 7/6 yellow, mottled with 10YR 7/3 very pale brown	Loamy sand; 3% roots, 60% rocks; modern debris, utility line; smooth, abrupt boundary.	Fill
	III	52–90	10YR 7/2 light gray	Marine sand, fine grain; 2% roots, 2% rocks; utility line; smooth, abrupt boundary.	Fill for utility line
	IV	90–151+	7.5YR 2.5/3 very dark brown	Silty clay loam; 2% roots, 10% saprolitic rock; base of excavation.	Natural
TR 8b	I	0–15	N/A	Asphalt; smooth, very abrupt boundary.	Current pavement
	II	15–20	10YR 3/2 very dark grayish brown	Sandy loam; no roots, 30% rocks; smooth, abrupt boundary.	Fill
	III	20–35	10YR 4/6 dark yellowish brown	Crushed coral; no roots, 80% rocks; utility line; smooth, abrupt boundary.	Fill
	IV	15–58	10YR 4/4 dark yellowish brown	Sandy clay loam; no roots, 40% rocks; utility line; base of excavation.	Fill for utility line
	V	35–129+	10YR 4/2 dark grayish brown	Sandy clay loam; no roots, 30% rocks; base of excavation.	Natural

Table 6. (Continued)

Trench	Layer	Depth (cmbs)	Color	Description	Interpretation
TR 9a	I	0–20	7.5YR 3/3 dark brown	Loamy sand; 3% roots, 20% rocks; modern debris, utility line; smooth, abrupt boundary.	Fill
	II	20–50	10YR 7/6 yellow, mottled with 10YR 7/3 very pale brown	Loamy sand; 3% roots, 60% rocks; modern debris, utility line; smooth, abrupt boundary.	Fill
	III	50–90	10YR 7/2 light gray	Marine sand, fine grain; 2% roots, 2% rocks; utility line; smooth, abrupt boundary.	Fill for utility line
	IV	90–175+	7.5YR 2.5/3 very dark brown	Silty clay loam; 2% roots, 10% saprolitic rock; base of excavation.	Natural
TR 9b	I	0–147	5YR 3/3 dark reddish brown	Sandy clay loam; 3% roots, 50% rocks; utility line; smooth, gradual boundary.	Fill
	II	28–60	10YR 6/4 light yellowish brown	Marine sand, medium grain; no roots, 2% rocks; utility lines; broken, very abrupt boundary.	Fill
	III	147–167+	7.5YR 2.5/3 very dark brown	Silty clay; no roots, 10% rocks; base of excavation.	Natural

TR 1c was excavated outside the gift shop entrance that fronts the restaurant (see Figure 19). This trench also had to be shortened because of the occurrence of buried utilities in the vicinity. The trench measured 6.2 m long and 50 cm wide and was excavated to 64 cmbs. Stratigraphy consisted of the current paved walkway, a layer of fill, and natural soil below (Figures 24 and 25). The pavement was composed of asphalt, while fill layer was 10YR 3/3 (dark brown) sandy loam, and the natural layer was 7.5YR 3/2 (dark reddish brown) sandy clay. No archaeological deposits or cultural material were identified.

TR 2 was placed in an area slated for parking renovations (see Figure 19). The trench measured 7.6 m long and 48 cm wide and was excavated to 115 cmbs. Stratigraphy consisted of two fill layers above a lower natural layer (Figures 26 and 27). The upper fill layer was 5YR 3/2 (dark reddish brown) sandy clay loam; the lower fill layer was 2.5YR 3/4 (dark reddish brown) sandy clay loam; the basal natural deposit consisted of 5YR 4/6 (yellowish red) silt loam. No archaeological deposits or material were identified.

TR 3 was located at the Sea Life Park entry sign area (see Figure 19). The trench measured 10.2 m long and 60 cm wide and was excavated to 195 cmbs. Stratigraphy consisted of three fill layers above a lower natural layer (Figures 28 and 29). The upper fill layer was 10YR 3/3 (dark brown) sandy loam; the second fill layer was 2.5YR 7/3 (light reddish brown) marine sand; the lowest fill layer was 2.5YR 2.5/2 (very dark red) loam; and the basal natural deposit consisted of 5YR 4/6 (yellowish red) sandy loam. Utility lines were encountered at 24 and 30 cmbs. No archaeological deposits or material were identified.

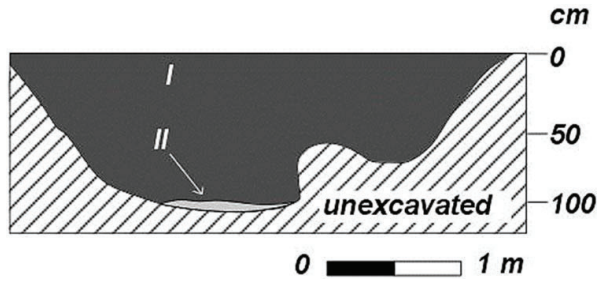


Figure 20. TR 1a south face profile drawing.



Figure 21. TR 1a south face profile photo.

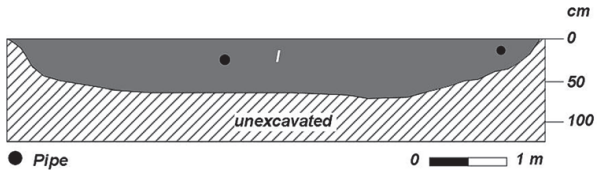


Figure 22. TR 1b northeast face profile drawing.



Figure 23. TR 1b northeast face profile photo.

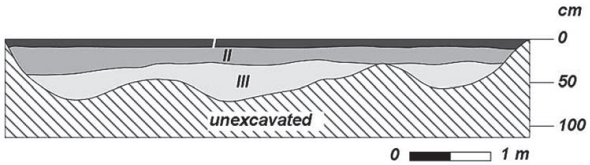


Figure 24. TR 1c southeast face profile drawing.



Figure 25. TR 1c southeast face profile photo.

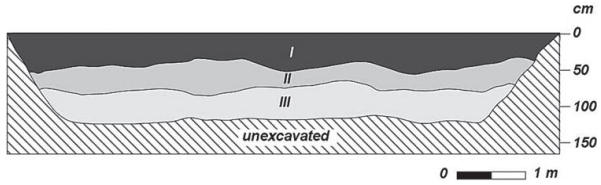


Figure 26. TR 2 east face profile drawing.



Figure 27. TR 2 east face profile photo.

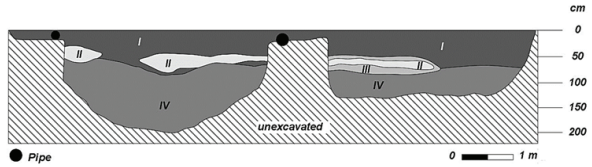


Figure 28. TR 3 south face profile drawing.



Figure 29. TR 3 south face profile photo.

TR 4a was placed on the north side of the proposed Seabird Sanctuary (see Figure 19). The trench measured 7.4 m long, 80 cm wide, and was excavated to 63 cmbs. Stratigraphy consisted of a single natural layer (Figures 30 and 31). This layer consisted of 10YR 2/2 (very dark brown) sandy loam. A utility line was found at 20 cmbs. No archaeological deposits were identified.

TR 4b was placed on the west side of the proposed Seabird Sanctuary (see Figure 19). The trench measured 8.6 m long and 62 cm wide and was excavated to 60 cmbs. Stratigraphy consisted of a single natural layer of 7.5YR 2.5/2 (very dark brown) sandy loam (Figures 32 and 33). No archaeological deposits or material were identified.

TR 5a was located on the north side of the proposed Hale Manu Aviary (see Figure 19). The trench measured 7.9 m long and 75 cm wide and was excavated to 110 cmbs. Stratigraphy was composed of a layer of fill with an isolated deposit that served as fill for a utility line (Figures 34 and 35). The main fill layer consisted of 10YR 3/4 (dark yellowish brown) sandy loam, while the utility line fill was 10YR 7/3 (very pale brown) marine sand. The utility line was found at 65 cmbs. No archaeological deposits or material were identified.

TR 5b was located on the south side of the proposed Hale Manu Aviary (see Figure 19). The trench measured 7 m long and 50 cm wide and was excavated to 90 cmbs. Stratigraphy was composed of a single layer of fill (Figures 36 and 37). This consisted of 5YR 2.5/2 (dark reddish brown) sandy loam. The utility lines were found at 4 and 15 cmbs. No archaeological deposits or material were identified.

TR 6 was excavated at the Penguin Cove (see Figure 19). The trench measured 8.8 m long and 55 cm wide and was excavated to 97 cmbs. Stratigraphy consisted of three layers of fill (Figures 38 and 39). The uppermost layer was basalt gravel; below that was 5YR 3/2 (dark reddish brown) sandy loam; and below that was 7.5YR 3/4 (dark brown) sandy loam. No archaeological deposits or material were identified.

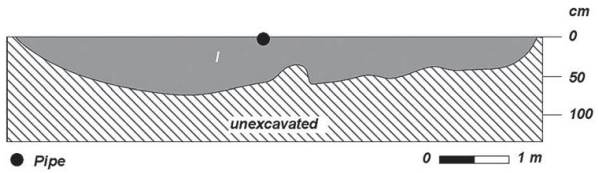


Figure 30. TR 4a south face profile drawing.



Figure 31. TR 4a south face profile photo.

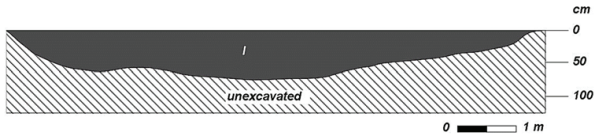


Figure 32. TR 4b west face profile drawing.



Figure 33. TR 4b west face profile photo.

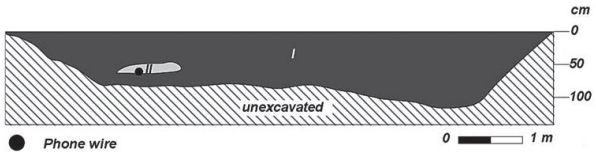


Figure 34. TR 5a east face profile drawing.



Figure 35. TR 5a east face profile photo.

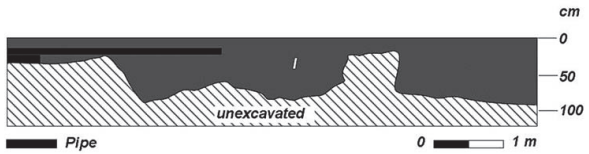


Figure 36. TR 5b north face profile drawing.



Figure 37. TR 5b north face profile photo.

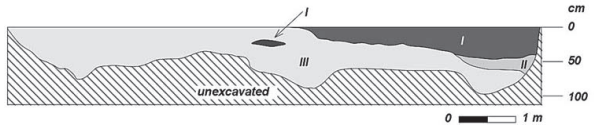


Figure 38. TR 6 south face profile drawing.



Figure 39. TR 6 south face profile photo.

TR 7a was placed on the southeast side of the proposed Kaupō Village and Lū‘au Support Facility (see Figure 19). The trench measured 8.7 m long and 70 cm wide and was excavated to 140 cmbs. Stratigraphy was composed of an upper fill layer and a lower natural layer (Figures 40 and 41). The upper layer consisted of 7.5YR 2.5/3 (very dark brown) sandy clay loam; the lower layer was 7.5YR 5/8 (strong brown) sandy loam. No archaeological deposits or material were identified.

TR 7b was situated on the northwest side of the proposed Kaupō Village and Lū‘au Support Facility (see Figure 19). The trench measured 8 m long and 70 cm wide and was excavated to 220 cmbs. Stratigraphy was composed of a single layer of fill (Figures 42 and 43). This consisted of 7.5YR 2.5/3 (very dark brown) sandy loam. A utility line was encountered at 70 cmbs. No archaeological deposits or material were identified.

TR 8a was placed on the southwest side of the proposed Ocean Oddities Indoor Aquarium (see Figure 19). The trench measured 7.6 m long and 60 cm wide and was excavated to 151 cmbs. Stratigraphy consisted of three layers of fill atop a natural deposit (Figures 44 and 45). The uppermost fill layer was 7.5YR 3/3 (dark brown) loamy sand; the next fill layer was 10YR 7/6 (yellow) loamy sand with mottling; the lowest fill layer was 10YR 7/2 (light gray) marine sand; the basal layer was 7.5YR 2.5/3 (very dark brown) silty clay loam. Utility lines were encountered at 35 and 60 cmbs. No archaeological deposits or material were identified.

TR 8b was placed roughly in the center of the proposed Ocean Oddities Indoor Aquarium (see Figure 19). The trench measured 8.2 m long and 48 cm wide and was excavated to 129 cmbs. Stratigraphy consisted of modern pavement at the surface with three layers of fill and a natural deposit below (Figures 46 and 47). The pavement was composed of asphalt, while the uppermost fill layer was 10YR 3/2 (very dark grayish brown) sandy loam; the next fill layer was 10YR 4/6 (dark yellowish brown) crushed coral; the natural layer was 10YR 4/2 (dark grayish brown) sandy clay loam. In addition, a third fill layer cut through all the upper layers and extended into the natural layer in a section where an electric line crossed the trench. This third fill layer represents the pit that was dug when the electric line was installed. It consists of 10YR 4/4 (dark yellowish brown) sandy clay loam. Utility lines were encountered at 31 and 47 cmbs. No archaeological deposits or material were identified.

TR 9a was located on the southeast side of the proposed Ocean Oddities Indoor Aquarium (see Figure 19). The trench measured 8.3 m long and 60 cm wide and was excavated to 175 cmbs. Stratigraphy consisted of three layers of fill atop a natural deposit (Figures 48 and 49). The uppermost fill layer was 7.5YR 3/3 (dark brown) loamy sand; the next fill layer was 10YR 7/6 (yellow) loamy sand with mottling; the lowest fill layer was 10YR 7/2 (light gray) marine sand; the basal layer was 7.5YR 2.5/3 (very dark brown) silty clay loam. Utility lines were encountered at 9, 30, 57, and 62 cmbs in various parts of the trench. No archaeological deposits or material were identified.

TR 9b was placed on the northeast side of the proposed Ocean Oddities Indoor Aquarium (see Figure 19). The trench measured 7.2 m long and 64 cm wide and was excavated to 167 cmbs. Stratigraphy consisted of two layers of fill atop a natural deposit (Figures 50 and 51). The uppermost fill layer was 5YR 3/3 (dark reddish brown) sandy clay loam; the next fill layer was 10YR 6/4 (light yellowish brown) marine sand; the basal layer was 7.5YR 2.5/3 (very dark brown) silty clay. Utility lines were encountered at 21, 72, and 90 cmbs. No archaeological deposits or material were identified.

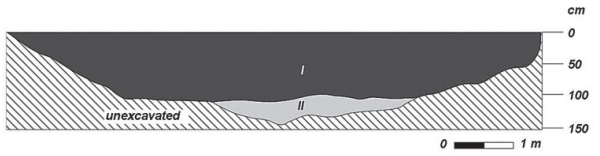


Figure 40. TR 7a west face profile drawing.



Figure 41. TR 7a west face profile photo.

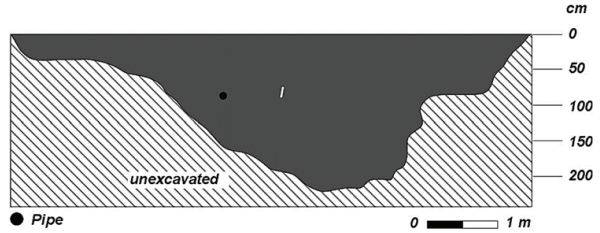


Figure 42. TR 7b southeast face profile drawing.



Figure 43. TR 7b southeast face profile photo.

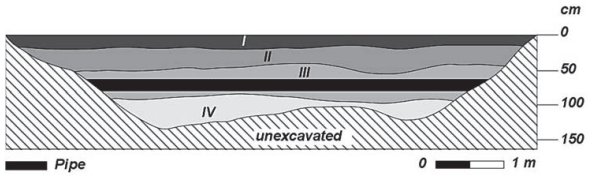


Figure 44. TR 8a north face profile drawing.



Figure 45. TR 8a north face profile photo.

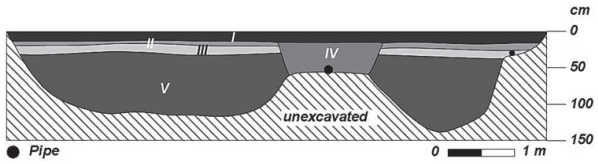


Figure 46. TR 8b north face profile drawing.



Figure 47. TR 8b north face profile photo.

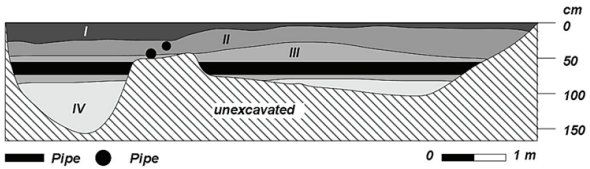


Figure 48. TR 9a north face profile drawing.



Figure 49. TR 9a north face profile photo.

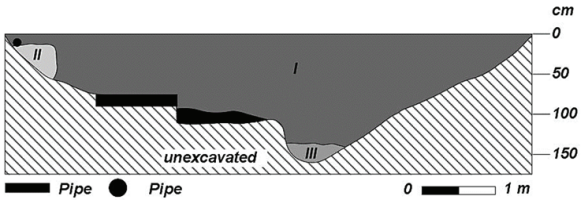


Figure 50. TR 9b south face profile drawing.



Figure 51. TR 9b south face profile photo.

Summary of Findings

Pedestrian survey of 18 ac. (7.28 ha) on a portion of TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 in Waimānalo Ahupua‘a yielded no evidence of surface archaeological remains. Much of the project area was built over by the current Sea Life Park, which consists of facilities, pavements, and landscaping.

Subsurface testing, consisting of 16 trenches, did not identify any subsurface cultural deposits or features. Stratigraphy generally consisted of fill atop a natural deposit. Many of the trenches exhibited previous disturbance as evidenced by buried utility lines.

Summary and Recommendations

An archaeological inventory survey was conducted at Sea Life Park for proposed construction and renovation to the park. This is located on TMK: (1) 4-1-014:004 (por.) in Waimānalo Ahupua‘a, Ko‘olaupoko District, on the island of O‘ahu. The archaeological work included pedestrian survey that covered 100% of the 18 ac. (7.28 ha) project area, as well as test excavations consisting of 16 trenches. Due to negative findings, the AIS results are presented as an archaeological assessment per HAR §13–275-5(b)(5)(A).

No surface archaeological remains were found during pedestrian survey of the project area. Much of the area has been constructed over by Sea Life Park with the current facilities, pavements, and landscaping. Subsurface testing did not yield any evidence of subsurface archaeological features or deposits. Stratigraphy generally consisted of fill above a natural deposit.

Although this survey produced no findings, archaeological monitoring is recommended during construction because part of the former Kaupō Village is located beneath Sea Life Park. Features thought to be located beneath the park include 1) a lava bubble with a sand floor that was used as a shelter; 2) a series of enclosures; 3) an old road that was partially paved with lava slabs and bordered walls; and 4) a wall composed of lava rock.

It is possible that remnants of Kaupō Village, other subsurface archaeological features, or human remains may be discovered during construction activities, even though no such evidence was found during the survey. An archaeological monitoring plan should be prepared for the property in accordance with HAR §13-279-4. Should human burial remains be discovered during construction activities, work in the vicinity of the remains should cease immediately and the SHPD should be contacted.

Glossary

‘āholehole	Young stage of the Hawaiian flagtail fish.
ahupua‘a	Traditional Hawaiian land division usually extending from the uplands to the sea.
akule	Big-eyed or goggled-eyed scad fish (*Trachurops crumenophthalmus*).
‘alaea	Red ocher.
ali‘i	Chief, chiefess, monarch.
‘awa	The shrub *Piper methysticum*, or kava, the root of which was used as a ceremonial drink throughout the Pacific.
boulder	Rock 60 cm and greater**.**
breadfruit	The Polynesian-introduced tree *Artocarpus altilis*, or ‘ulu in Hawaiian.
cobble	Rock fragment ranging from 7.6 cm to less than 25 cm.
coconut	The palm tree *Cocos nucifera*, or niu in Hawaiian.
gravel	Rock fragment less than 7.6 cm.
hale	House.
heiau	Place of worship and ritual in traditional Hawai‘i.
hoa‘āina	Native tenants that worked the land.
honu	The general name for a turtle or tortoise.
kahuna	An expert in any profession, often referring to a priest, sorcerer, or magician.
kākalaioa	An indigenous thorny vine, *Caesalpinia major*, commonly known as gray nickers. The seeds were traditionally used for lei and powdered into medicine.
kalo	The Polynesian-introduced *Colocasia esculenta*, or taro, the staple of the traditional Hawaiian diet.
kama‘āina	Native-born.
ki‘i	Image, drawing, idol, petroglyph.
ko‘a	Fishing shrine.
kukui	The candlenut tree, or *Aleurites moluccana*, the nuts of which were eaten as a relish and used for lamp fuel in traditional times.
kuleana	Right, title, property, portion, responsibility, jurisdiction, authority, interest, claim, ownership.
kupua	Demigod, hero, or supernatural being below the level of a full-fledged deity.
lū‘au	Hawaiian feast, named for the taro tops always served at one; this is not an ancient name, but goes back to at least 1856.
Māhele	The 1848 division of land.
maka‘āinana	Common people, or populace; translates to “people that attend the land.”
makai	Toward the sea.

mauka	Inland, upland, toward the mountain.
mele	Song, chant, or poem.
midden	A heap or stratum of refuse normally found on the site of an ancient settlement. In Hawai‘i, the term generally refers to food remains, whether or not they appear as a heap or stratum.
moi	The threadfish *Polydactylus sexfilis*, a highly prized food item.
mo‘olelo	A story, myth, history, tradition, legend, or record.
mountain apple	The tree ‘ōhi‘a ‘ai, or *Eugenia malaccensis*, that produces edible fruit.
‘ō‘io	Ladyfish, bonefish (*Albula vulpes*).
‘ōlelo no‘eau	Proverb, wise saying, traditional saying.
oli	Chant.
pōhaku	Rock, stone.
stone	Rock fragment ranging from 25 cm to less than 60 cm.
sugarcane	The Polynesian-introduced *Saccharum officinarum*, or kō, a large grass traditionally used as a sweetener and for black dye.
ti (kī)	The plant *Cordyline terminalis*, whose leaves were traditionally used in house thatching, raincoats, sandals, whistles, and as a wrapping for food.
‘uala	The sweet potato, or *Ipomoea batatas*, a Polynesian introduction.
uhu	An adult parrotfish, one of two genera of the *Scaridae* family known to occur in Hawai‘i.
wauke	The paper mulberry, or *Broussonetia papyrifera*, which was made into tapa cloth in traditional Hawai‘i.

REFERENCES

Barrera, W.

1980 *Archaeological Reconnaissance of the Proposed Location of a Parking Lot Expansion, Sea Life Park*. Memorandum to Dr. Shallenberger on file at the State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai‘i.

Beamer, B.

2008 *Na wai ka mana? ‘Ōiwi Agency and European Imperialism in the Hawaiian Kingdom*. Diss. University of Hawai‘i, Honolulu.

Carpenter, A.

1992 *Fieldcheck of Kealakipapa Valley Road Remnants, Makapu‘u Head, Maunalua, Honolulu, and Waimanalo, Ko‘olaupoko, O‘ahu. State Site 50-80-18-03.* Letter dated July 14 on file in the Division of State Parks, Honolulu.

2003 *Data Recovery and Preservation Plan: Kealakipapa Valley Road Remnant (State Site #50-80-15-03) And Military Structures At Ka Iwi State Scenic Shoreline, Kona District, Island of O‘ahu*. Department of Land and Natural Resources, Division of State Parks, Honolulu.

Davis, B.D.

1973 “Kaupo Cave Shelter, Feature 1, Site 3000: A Preliminary Report on Artifact Analysis.” In *Report on Archaeological Research at Kaupo, Waimanalo, Oahu*. Edited by Thomas Riley. University of Hawai‘i, Honolulu.

de Krafft, Captain J.C.P.

1880 North Pacific Ocean Sandwich Islands Southside of Oahu. U.S. Navy Hydrographic Office, Washington, D.C. Register Map 2098. Scale on map.

Department of Hawaiian Homelands

2017 “Waimānalo Ground Blessing Ceremony Kicks off Home Construction” Posted on Mar 15, 2017 <http://dhhl.hawaii.gov/2017/03/15/waimanalo-ground-blessing-ceremony-kicks-off-home-construction>

Emerson, N.B.

1997 *Pele and Hiiaka: A Myth from Hawaii*. ‘Ai Pōhaku Press, Honolulu.

Emerson, U.

1833 Oahu. Register map 445. Scale on map.

Genz, J.H., S. Weber, and H.H. Hammatt

2011 *Cultural Impact Assessment for the Proposed State of Hawai‘i Department of Accounting and General Services (DAGS) Kamehame Ridge Radio Facility Project, Maunalua Ahupua‘a, Honolulu (Kona) District, O‘ahu Island.* Cultural Surveys Hawai‘i, Kailua, Hawai‘i.

Gormley, M., M. Yent, B. Davis, S. Imamoto, and B. Kavanagh

1971 *Site 3000 University of Hawaii at Manoa Summer Field School Summer 1971*. Ms. on file at the Department of Anthropology, University of Hawai‘i at Mānoa.

Hammatt, H.

1988 *Archaeological Reconnaissance of a 3.9-Acre Parcel Adjacent to Sea Life Park, Waimānalo, O‘ahu.* Cultural Surveys Hawai‘i, Kailua, Hawai‘i.

Handy, E.S., E.G. Handy, and M.K. Pukui

1991 *Native Planters in Old Hawaii: Their Life, Lore, and Environment*. Revised Edition. Bernice P. Bishop Museum Bulletin 23, Bishop Museum Press, Honolulu.

Harland Bartholomew and Associates
1959 *A General Plan for Waimanalo Valley Island of Oahu*. Harland Bartholomew and Associates, Honolulu.

Haun, A. and D. Henry
2002 *Archaeological Inventory Survey Kalaniana'ole Highway Improvements at Makapu'u Point Lands of Maunalua and Waimanalo Ko'olaupoko and Honolulu Districts Island of Oahu (TMK: 3-9-10: Portion 1 and 4-1-14" Portions 2 and 13)*. Prepared for Wilson Okamoto & Associates by Haun & Associates, Kea'au, Hawai'i.

Hawaii Commission of Public Lands
1929 *Indices of Awards Made by the Board of Commissioners to Quiet Land Titles in the Hawaiian Islands.* Star-Bulletin Press, Honolulu

Juvik, S.P. and J.O. Juvik, eds.
1998 *Atlas of Hawai'i.* University of Hawai'i Press, Honolulu.

Kamakau, S.M.
1961 *Ruling Chiefs Of Hawaii.* Kamehameha Schools Press, Honolulu.

Kawachi, C.
1991 *Kaupo Beach Park Burials Waimanalo, Koolaupoko, O'ahu TMK: 4-1-14:05 Site No. 80-15-384*. Memorandum on file at the State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.

Kurashina, H. and A. Sinoto
1984 "Part II: Archaeological Assessment." In *Cultural Resources Overview for the Queen's Beach Park Feasibility Study, Maunalua, Kona, O'ahu.* Department of Anthropology, Bernice P. Bishop Museum, Honolulu.

Major M., and A. Carpenter
1999 *Preservation Plan for State Site #50-80-15-03, Remnant of the King's Highway at Kealakipapa Valley, O'ahu.* Department of Land and Natural Resources, Division of State Parks, Honolulu.

McAllister, J.G.
1933 *Archaeology of O'ahu.* Bishop Museum Bulletin 104. Bernice P. Bishop Museum, Honolulu.

McDermott, M.J., D.F. Borthwick, and H.H. Hammatt
1997 *Archaeological Inventory Survey of the 166-Acre Queen's Beach Project Area, Ahupua'a of Maunalua, Island of O'ahu (TMK 3-9-11).* Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Kailua, Hawai'i.

McElroy, W.K.
2008 *Archaeological Monitoring Report for the Sandwich Isles Communication's Fiber Optic Duct Lines Project, Maunalua, Waimānalo, Lualualei, Wai'anae, and Mākaha Ahupua'a, Kona, Ko'olaupoko, and Wai'anae Districts, Island of O'ahu, Hawai'i*. Garcia and Associates, Kailua, Hawai'i.

McElroy, W.K. and K. McElroy
2019 *DRAFT—Cultural Impact Assessment for Sea Life Park in Waimānalo Ahupua'a, Ko'olaupoko District, Island of O'ahu.* Keala Pono Archaeological Consulting, Kāne'ohe, Hawai'i.

ONeal, R.
1916 Waimanalo Koolaupoko Oahu. Compiled from surveys of G.E.G. Jackson made in 1884 and M.D. Monsarrat in 1880. Hawaii Territory Survey Plat map 2045. Scale 1 in. = 1,500 ft.

Pukui, M.K.
1983 *'Ōlelo No'eau: Hawaiian Proverbs and Poetical Sayings*. Bishop Museum Press, Honolulu.

Pukui, M.K., S.H. Elbert, and E.T. Mookini
1974 *Place Names of Hawaii.* University Press of Hawai'i, Honolulu.

Schoeneberger, P.J., D.A. Wysocki, E.C. Benham, and Soil Survey Staff
2012 *Field book for describing and sampling soils, Version 3.0.* Natural Resources Conservation Service, National Soil Survey Center, Lincoln, NE.

Sterling, E and C. Summers (editors)
1978 *Sites of Oahu*. Bishop Museum Press, Honolulu.

Stump, J.B.
1981 *Our Hawaii Kai: A History of Hawaii Kai and Maunalua Book I*. Jane Barr Stump, Honolulu.

Thomas, M.
1983 *Schooner from Windward: Two Centuries of Hawaiian Interisland Shipping*. University of Hawaii Press, Honolulu.

USGS (United States Geological Survey)
2017 Koko Head Quadrangle. 7.5 minute series. Scale 1:24000.

Yent, M.
1971 "Analysis of the Midden from the Lava Tube Shelter at Makapuu Beach Park, Waimanalo, Oahu." In *Report on Archaeological Research at Kaupo, Waimanalo, Oahu.* Edited by Thomas Riley 1973. University of Hawai'i, Honolulu.
2012 *Archaeological Inventory Survey for Makapu'u State Wayside and Kaiwi State Scenic Shoreline, Ahupua'a of Maunalua, Honolulu (Kona) District and Ahupua'a of Waimanalo, Ko'olaupoko District, O'ahu [TMK: (1) 3-9-11: 02, 03, 05, 06, 07 and 4-1-14: 01].* Division of State Parks, Department of Land & Natural Resources, Honolulu.
2013 *Archaeological Preservation & Monitoring Plan for Makapu'u Road (Trail) Repairs and Improvements.* Division of State Parks, Department of Land & Natural Resources, Honolulu.

Wall, W.E.
1902 Oahu Hawaiian Islands. Hawaii Territory Survey. Scale on map.

Appendix C

Preliminary Engineering Report for Sea Life Park

PRELIMINARY ENGINEERING REPORT

FOR

SEA LIFE PARK

December 2019

Prepared for:
Sea Life Park
41-202 Kalanianaole Highway
Waimanalo, HI 96795

Prepared by:

Architecture • Civil Engineering • Planning • Interior Design • Environmental Services
111 S. King Street, Suite 170, Honolulu, Hawaii 96813 (808) 523-5866

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS i
LIST OF FIGURES iii
APPENDICES iii
1 INTRODUCTION 1
1.1 Overview 1
1.2 Site Location 1
1.3 Purpose of Report 1
2 EXISTING CONDITIONS 1
2.1 Land Uses 1
2.2 Topography and Drainage Runoff Patterns 2
2.3 Flood Hazards 2
2.4 Roadways and Access 2
2.4.1 Park Access 2
2.4.2 Private Driveway 2
2.4.3 Visitor Parking 7
2.4.4 Staff Parking 7
2.5 Structures 7
2.6 Sewer Infrastructure 7
2.6.1 Existing Wastewater Demand 7
2.6.2 Existing Wastewater Treatment Plants 8
2.7 Water Infrastructure 9
2.7.1 Potable Water Demand 9
2.7.2 Domestic Water Supply 9
2.7.3 Fire Water Supply 10
2.7.4 Sea Water Supply 10
2.8 Drainage Infrastructure 11
2.9 Electrical and Telecom Infrastructure 11
3 PROPOSED CONDITIONS 11
3.1 Land Uses 11
3.2 Topography 12
3.2.1 Parking Lot Improvements 12

3.2.2 Building Elevations 13
3.3 Roadways and Access 13
3.3.1 Property Access 13
3.3.2 Private Driveway 13
3.3.3 Emergency Access 13
3.3.4 Visitor Parking 14
3.3.5 Staff Parking 14
3.3.6 Fire Access 14
3.4 Structures 15
3.5 Sewer 15
3.5.1 Entry/Retail 16
3.5.2 Food Court 16
3.5.3 Seabird Sanctuary 16
3.5.4 Menehune Island Splash Play Area 16
3.5.5 Luau Support Facility 17
3.5.6 Makapuu Meadows Luau Grounds 17
3.5.7 Snack Bar 17
3.5.8 Wastewater System Analysis 17
3.6 Water 19
3.6.1 Potable Water Demand 19
3.6.2 Fire Protection 19
3.6.3 Water Infrastructure 20
3.6.4 Salt Water Supply 20
3.7 Drainage 20
3.7.1 Drainage Infrastructure Improvements 20
3.7.2 Low Impact Design 20
3.8 Solid Waste Management 21
3.8.1 Solid Waste Management for Construction Activities 21

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1 – Location and Vicinity Map
Figure 2 – Flood Hazard Assessment Maps
Figure 3 – Existing Site and Utility Plan
Figure 4 – Conceptual Site and Utility Plan

APPENDICES

Appendix A – Wastewater Demand Calculations
Appendix B – Water Pressure Calculations

1 INTRODUCTION

1.1 Overview

Sea Life Park (SLP) has served as a recreational and educational attraction focusing on marine animals and sea birds since opening in 1964. Over the years many of the major exhibits and attractions have aged and require renovations and improvements. Facilities must be upgraded and modernized to continue to attract park visitors. SLP is seeking to expand the number of attractions and improve other existing exhibits and facilities to increase the number of daily park attendees.

1.2 Site Location

The Sea Life Park project area is located on the windward side of O'ahu at TMK 4-1-014:004. The project parcel is approximately 104 acres with SLP occupying nearly 18 acres of the parcel. The proposed improvements will be limited to nearly 14 acres of the SLP site. Sharing the same parcel is the Oceanic Institute that sits adjacent to the park to the west. SLP is also bound by the Koolau Mountains to the south and Kalanianaole Highway to the north and east sides of the park. Opposite of the park, across from Kalanianaole Highway, are the recreational beaches Kaupo Bay and Makapuu Beach Park. See **Figure 1 – Location and Vicinity Map**

1.3 Purpose of Report

The purpose of this report is to assess the existing site topography and infrastructure of Sea Life Park and to determine the location and extent of proposed infrastructure improvements necessary to support implementation of the park improvements.

2 EXISTING CONDITIONS

2.1 Land Uses

Sea Life Park is currently situated in the State Conservation District, under the restricted Preservation (P-1) county zoning. As part of the lease agreement with the State, SLP must provide a recreational and educational attraction with a park-like atmosphere. Per the Hawaii Administrative Rules (HAR) Section 13-5, Department of Land and Natural Resources, a special subzone is designated in the Conservation District where any development must be for recreational, educational, and commercial purposes. Sea Life Park is in this special subzone.

The existing park facilities include a surface parking lot, restrooms, food court, snack bars, marine life displays and exhibits, theaters, luau grounds, gifts shops, and a play area for children. Support structures and facilities include the ticket office, wastewater treatment and disposal systems, sea water circulation pumps and filtration systems, and equipment storage areas.

2.2 Topography and Drainage Runoff Patterns

Sea Life Park is located along the base of the Koolau Mountains at the easternmost point of the mountain chain. Stormwater runoff generated from the hillside and parking lot areas collects within the private driveway and diverts runoff away from the park grounds and towards the existing public stormwater structures in Kalanianaole Highway. Runoff generated within SLP follows the same pattern by collecting and discharging runoff towards Kalanianaole Highway.

The parking lot sits at the highest point of the project parcel at approximately 80' above mean sea level (MSL). The existing park facilities along the access driveways are set at elevations ranging from 50' to 70' above MSL. The lowest elevation area is the Seaside Garden and Dolphin Lagoon at elevation 40' above MSL. The northern park entrance along Kalanianaole Highway is at elevation 30' above MSL, while the southern park entrance sits at elevation 50' above MSL.

2.3 Flood Hazards

Based off the geographic information system (GIS) information, the property is located in Zone D. This indicates that the property is in an unstudied area where flood hazards are undetermined, but flooding is still possible. See **Figure 2 – Flood Hazard Assessment Map.**

2.4 Roadways and Access

2.4.1 Park Access

Access to the park is through Kalanianaole Highway, a two-lane State roadway within a 40-foot right-of-way fronting the project site. Asphalt pavement driveway entrances are located at two locations along Kalanianaole Highway that provide different means to access the park.

2.4.1.1 Northern Access

The northern most entrance is near the Kaupo Bay park entrance and provides a dedicated right-turn into the park when traveling south-bound. Upon exiting the park, a dedicated left-turn and right-turn lane onto Kalanianaole Highway is provided for drivers.

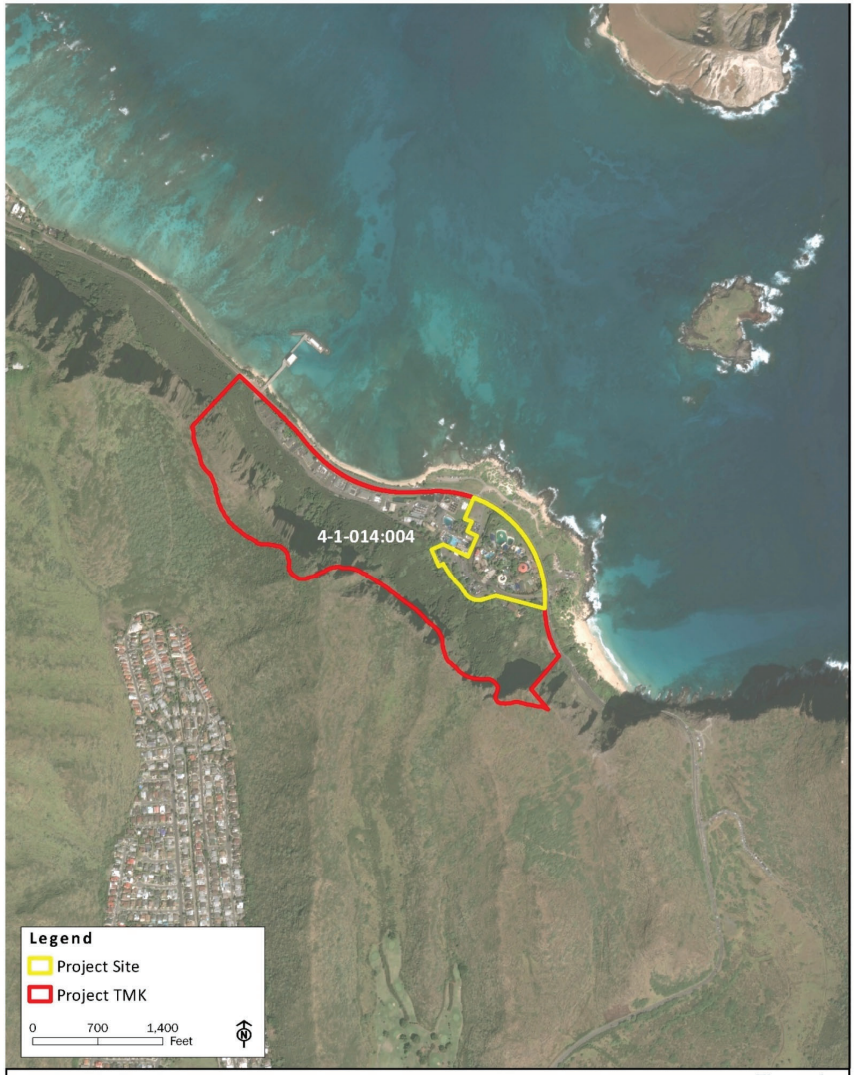
2.4.1.2 Southern Access

The southern entrance, approximately 1,200 feet from the northern entrance, is located across and slightly offset from the Makapuu Beach Park entrance. When entering the site while traveling north-bound, a dedicated left-turn lane into the park is provided. Upon exiting the park, a dedicated left-turn and right-turn lane onto Kalanianaole Highway is provided. The southern entrance appears to be the primary entrance with visitors accessing the park from East O'ahu.

See **Figure 3 – Existing Site Plan** for locations of the existing northern and southern access.

2.4.2 Private Driveway

A single, two-lane private asphalt driveway connects both the northern and southern entrances to Sea Life Park and provides travel in both directions. The private driveway is also used by the city bus system that provides a bus stop near the park entry/ticket kiosk area. Tour bus loading and parking stalls are also provided along the private driveway near the park entrance. The main parking area for visitors is also accessed via the private driveway.



Sea Life Park SMA
Preliminary Engineering Report
Location Map

Figure 1

G70

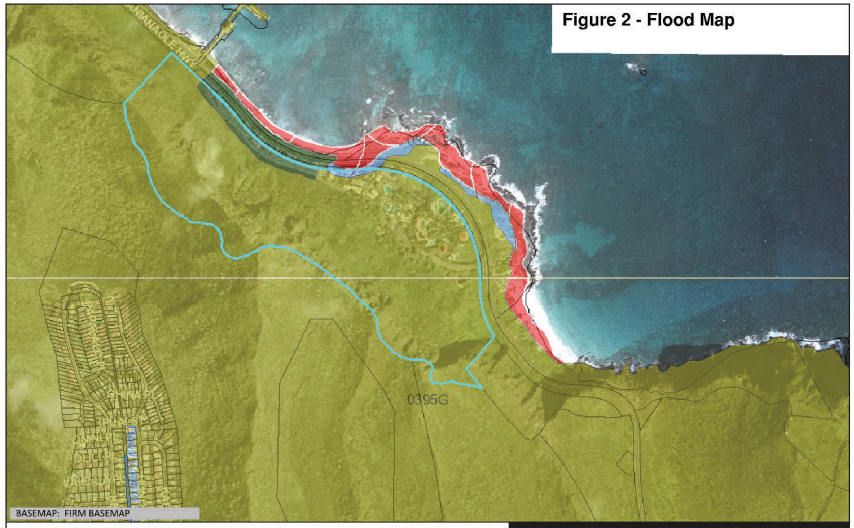


Figure 2 - Flood Map

Flood Hazard Assessment Report

www.hawaiinfip.org

Property Information

COUNTY:	HONOLULU
TMK NO:	(1) 4-1-014:004
WATERSHED:	KOKO CRATER; MAKAPUU
PARCEL ADDRESS:	41-202 KALANIANAOLE HWY WAIMANALO, HI 96795

Notes:

Flood Hazard Information

FIRM INDEX DATE:	NOVEMBER 05, 2014
LETTER OF MAP CHANGE(S):	NONE
FEMA FIRM PANEL - EFFECTIVE DATE:	15003C0385G - JANUARY 19, 2011 15003C0395G - JANUARY 19, 2011

THIS PROPERTY IS WITHIN A TSUNAMI EVACUTION ZONE: YES
FOR MORE INFO, VISIT: http://www.scd.hawaii.gov/

THIS PROPERTY IS WITHIN A DAM EVACUATION ZONE: NO
FOR MORE INFO, VISIT: http://dlnreng.hawaii.gov/dam/

0 600 1,200 ft

Disclaimer: The Hawaii Department of Land and Natural Resources (DLNR) assumes no responsibility arising from the use, accuracy, completeness, and timeliness of any information contained in this report. Viewers/Users are responsible for verifying the accuracy of the information and agree to indemnify the DLNR, its officers, and employees from any liability which may arise from its use of its data or information.

If this map has been identified as 'PRELIMINARY', please note that it is being provided for informational purposes and is not to be used for flood insurance rating. Contact your county floodplain manager for flood zone determinations to be used for compliance with local floodplain management regulations.

FLOOD HAZARD ASSESSMENT TOOL LAYER LEGEND
(Note: legend does not correspond with NFHL)

SPECIAL FLOOD HAZARD AREAS (SFHAs) SUBJECT TO INUNDATION BY THE 1% ANNUAL CHANCE FLOOD - The 1% annual chance flood (100-year), also know as the base flood, is the flood that has a 1% chance of being equalled or exceeded in any given year. SFHAs include Zone A, AE, AH, AO, V, and VE. The Base Flood Elevation (BFE) is the water surface elevation of the 1% annual chance flood. Mandatory flood insurance purchase applies in these zones:

- **Zone A**: No BFE determined.
- **Zone AE**: BFE determined.
- **Zone AH**: Flood depths of 1 to 3 feet (usually areas of ponding); BFE determined.
- **Zone AO**: Flood depths of 1 to 3 feet (usually sheet flow on sloping terrain); average depths determined.
- **Zone V**: Coastal flood zone with velocity hazard (wave action); no BFE determined.
- **Zone VE**: Coastal flood zone with velocity hazard (wave action); BFE determined.
- **Zone AEF**: Floodway areas in Zone AE. The floodway is the channel of stream plus any adjacent floodplain areas that must be kept free of encroachment so that the 1% annual chance flood can be carried without increasing the BFE.

NON-SPECIAL FLOOD HAZARD AREA - An area in a low-to-moderate risk flood zone. No mandatory flood insurance purchase requirements apply, but coverage is available in participating communities.

- **Zone XS (X shaded)**: Areas of 0.2% annual chance flood; areas of 1% annual chance flood with average depths of less than 1 foot or with drainage areas less than 1 square mile; and areas protected by levees from 1% annual chance flood.
- **Zone X**: Areas determined to be outside the 0.2% annual chance floodplain.

OTHER FLOOD AREAS

- **Zone D**: Unstudied areas where flood hazards are undetermined, but flooding is possible. No mandatory flood insurance purchase apply, but coverage is available in participating communities.

See **Figure 3 – Existing Site Plan** for the location of the private driveway.

2.4.3 Visitor Parking

The parking lot for park visitors is located at the mauka end of the property. Upon parking, visitors walk to a lower elevation to access the park. Entry into the parking lot is through an employee-operated kiosk that requires a parking fee. Approximately 200 vehicle stalls and 4 ADA stalls are provided for visitor use.

See **Figure 3 – Existing Site Plan** for the location of the visitor parking.

2.4.4 Staff Parking

Staff parking is provided near the northern entrance to the park. Currently the existing parking near the northern entrance is asphalt paved. When needed, overflow parking on compacted dirt is also provided in this area. Approximately 53 vehicle stalls are offered for park employees.

See **Figure 3 – Existing Site Plan** for the location of the staff parking.

2.5 Structures

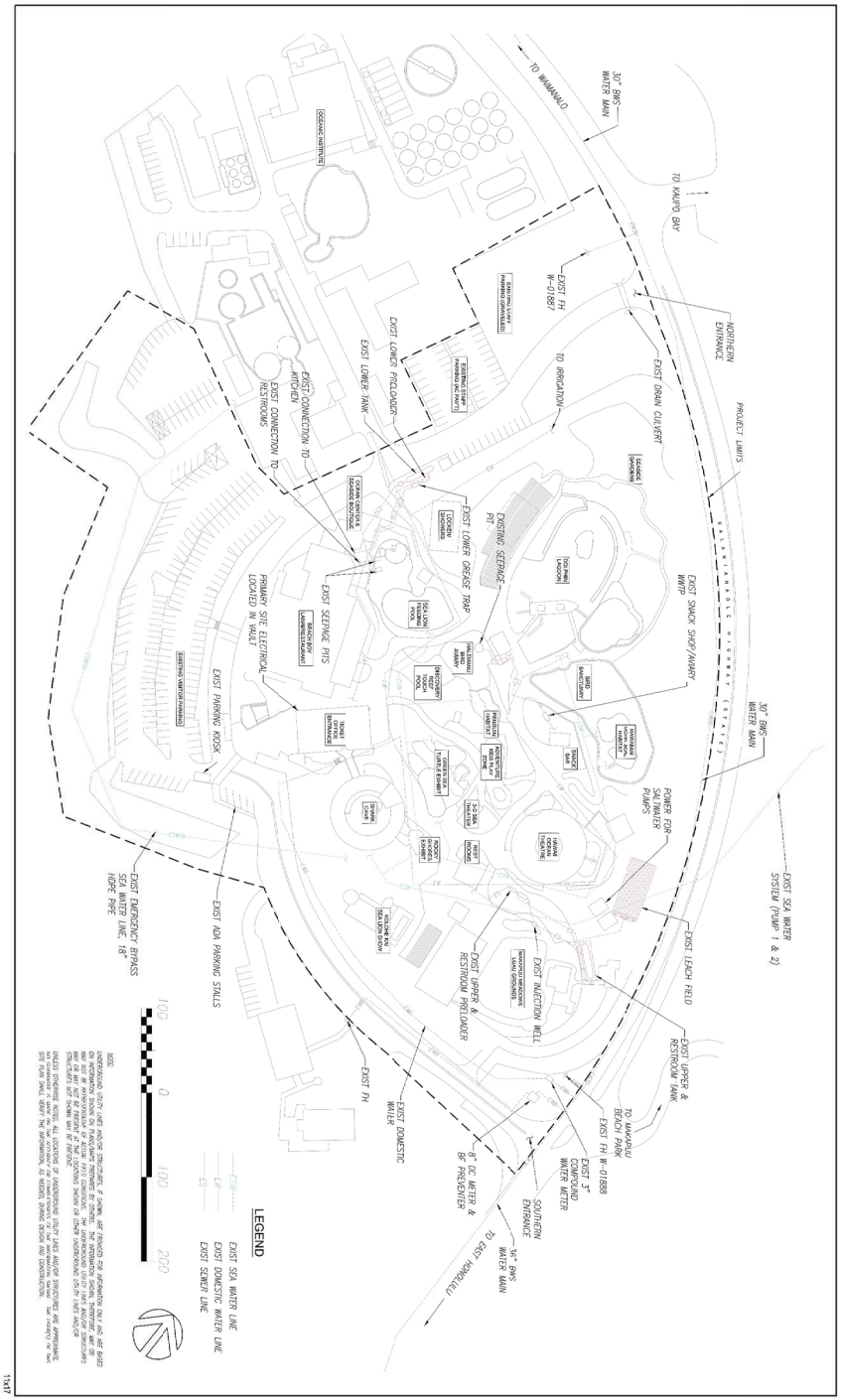
Some structures on the Sea Life Park campus are almost 60 years old. Although upkeep and maintenance were performed on the structures, there are clear indications that further repair or replacement will be required. Further structural assessments may be needed based on the age and conditions of the facilities and their proposed uses.

2.6 Sewer Infrastructure

2.6.1 Existing Wastewater Demand

There are limited records of existing wastewater usage on the SLP campus, so an estimate has been prepared to calculate the expected wastewater demand from current conditions. The estimated existing wastewater demands were determined by using data obtained from as-builts, SLP usage data and existing IWS design calculations, and by following City and State wastewater design standards.

The average flow shown in the table was calculated using collected counts for visitors/staff, luau seats, and food court seats. Additional factors were applied per the City and County of Honolulu Wastewater Design Chapter 2 (July 2017) and can be reviewed in Appendix A. The existing projected demands show systems operating within average flow capacity based on preliminary assumptions and calculations.



EXISTING PROJECTED WASTEWATER DEMANDS			
	Count	**Calculated Avg Flow**	**WWTP**
Visitors	1,100	3,300 gpd	Upper + Restroom WWTP
Staff	90	1,800 gpd	
Luau Seats	400	2,000 gpd	
Subtotal	**--**	**7,100 gpd**	
Aviary/Snack Bar	--	1,000 gpd	Aviary/Snack Bar WWTP
Subtotal	**--**	**1,000 gpd**	
Food Court Seats	270	1,350 gpd	Lower WWTP
Subtotal	**270**	**1,350 gpd**	
Total	**--**	**9,450 gpd**	

Assumptions
1. Food court seat flow of 5 gpcd was used for fast food-style type of dining
2. Luau seat flows are based on previous WWTP design: 5 gpcd
3. Visitor flows are based on existing wastewater calculations: 3 gpcd
4. Staff flows are based on HAR 11-62 Appendix A: 20 gpcd
5. Aviary flows are taken from existing design calculations.

2.6.2 Existing Wastewater Treatment Plants

There are no municipal sewer systems located in the vicinity of the project site. Sea Life Park wastewater is served via individual wastewater systems (IWS) located at several locations around the park. There are three known systems on park grounds that were verified by State Department of Health (DOH) records and during site visits. The designated "Lower" Wastewater Treatment Plant" (WWTP) and "Upper and Restroom WWTP" appear to be the main systems serving the park. According to as-built drawings provided by SLP, the Lower WWTP primarily serves the food court facilities and includes a grease interceptor. After treatment, wastewater is disposed to seepage pits that are located near the food court and existing sea lion exhibit. The Restroom WWTP serves the restroom structure near the luau grounds and disposes treated wastewater to a nearby injection well. The third system recognized by DOH is an IWS located near the existing Snack Bar and Bird Aviary which serves both areas and uses a seepage pit for disposal.

According to as-builts provided by SLP, an additional WWTP ("Upper WWTP") was recently installed as an extension to the Restroom WWTP. The upgraded system provides additional capacity needed to accommodate the growing luau service. Recently, a leach field was constructed near the Hawaii Ocean Theater as a secondary disposal system for the Upper WWTP as required by the State DOH. Plans for the upgraded system also show wastewater being rerouted from the existing Snack Bar and Aviary wastewater system to the Upper WWTP. Discussions with the wastewater designer indicate that the work to reconvey the wastewater has not yet begun and will eventually allow the existing Aviary and Snack Bar wastewater system to be abandoned. The new system is not yet in the DOH Wastewater records, possibly due to its recent construction. A summary of the design capacity of the systems and the calculated average flow in gallons per day (GPD) is prepared below.

EXISTING WASTEWATER SYSTEM ANALYSIS				
		Calculated Average Flow	**System Capacity**	**Discharges To**
Upper + Restroom WWTP	**Average Daily Flow**	5,100 gpd	6,000 gpd	**Injection Well and Leach Field**
	Peak Flow (4-hr)	7,100 gpd	18,000 gpd	
Lower WWTP	**Average Daily Flow**	1,350 gpd	8,500 gpd	**Seepage Pits**
	Peak Flow (4-hr)	N/A	17,000 gpd	

Assumptions
1. Upper + Restroom WWTP average flow based on visitor, and staff flows
2. Upper + Restroom WWTP peak flow based on combined visitor, staff, and luau seats
3. Lower WWTP average flow based on existing food court seats only

See **Figure 3 – Existing Site Plan** for locations of the wastewater treatment plants.

2.7 Water Infrastructure

2.7.1 Potable Water Demand

Past water demand was provided through water meter data from the Board of Water Supply (BWS). In 2017, lowest max consumption was 129,592 gallons per day, and the highest max consumption was 142,570 gallons per day. The average consumption for 2017 was approximately 136,000 gallons per day.

Existing Projected Potable Water Demand			
Program	**Avg Daily Wastewater Flow**	**Water Estimate Factor (%)**	**Projected Potable Water Demand**
Visitors	3,300 gpd	120%	3,960 gpd
Staff	1,800 gpd	120%	2,160 gpd
Luau Seats	2,000 gpd	120%	2,400 gpd
Food Court Seats	1,350 gpd	120%	1,620 gpd
Aviary	1,000 gpd	120%	1,200 gpd
TOTAL	**9,450 gpd**	**--**	**11,340 gpd**

When comparing the calculated sewer demand and the reported water-use there is a divide between the approximate use of 11,000 gallons of water per day for potable purposes and the reported water consumption from BWS which may imply that water-use will go to uses other than potable uses. Other uses or systems such as irrigation, and/or cleaning and maintenance may be responsible for the discrepancy.

2.7.2 Domestic Water Supply

The existing Sea Life Park is served by the BWS 30-inch water main within Kalanianaole Highway. Active water meter records for the property TMK reveal various lessees and water use within the same parcel that appear to serve the Oceanic Institute, SLP, and the Makai Pier for domestic, fire protection and potentially other uses. Records show that SLP potable water service is provided

through a 3-inch compound meter located at the southern park access across from Makapuu Beach Park. From the water meter, a 6-inch water line appears to serve the park for domestic use.

See **Figure 3 – Existing Site Plan** for existing water lines and their approximate locations.

2.7.3 Fire Water Supply

Three known hydrants are confirmed along the private driveway and Kalanianaole Highway that appear to provide fire water supply to the park and nearby chapel. A hydrant is located at each of the two access points to the private driveway servicing SLP, and within the State ROW for Kalanianaole Highway. A third, private fire hydrant, connected to an 8-inch lateral, sits at the stairway entry to the wedding chapel near the southern entrance and along the private driveway. Site visit and BWS records confirm an existing 8-inch detector check meter for the private hydrant located at the southern entrance. According to Board of Water Supply (BWS) distribution maps and as-builts, each fire hydrant independently connects to the water main within Kalanianaole Highway. Pressure data for the two hydrants along Kalanianaole Highway is summarized in the table below.

BWS Pressure Data

Fire Hydrant Number	Location	Pressure at 4,000 GPM[1]		Pressure at 2,000 GPM[2]
		Static Pressure	Residual Pressure	
W-01887	Northern Entrance	105 psi	76 psi	96 psi
W-01888	Southern Entrance	97 psi	68 psi	88 psi

[1]Pressures provided by BWS; for hydrants along Kalanianaole Highway only
[2]Pressure calculated using system curve calculation

See **Figure 3 – Existing Site Plan** for the locations of the fire hydrants.

2.7.4 Sea Water Supply

A salt water system is required for Sea Life Park to provide marine-life displays and exhibits. Salt water is extracted from the nearby coast and pumped to the park via offsite salt water pumps near Makapuu Beach Park. From the pump systems, salt water is distributed throughout the park as needed and discharged back into the ocean via injection wells, effectively creating a continuous saltwater distribution cycle throughout the park.

Sea Life Park staff actively manage and operate the salt water circulation system including the intake, pumps, filters, and injection wells. Per discussion with SLP staff, there is available capacity within the system to increase saltwater flows for the proposed development, but final flow demands and equipment capacity should be verified.

An existing emergency bypass sea water line is located near the perimeter of the visitor parking lot. The exposed 18-inch HDPE line connects the sea water systems between the Oceanic Institute (OI) and the Sea Life Park portion of the property. When the sea water supply lines were not in operation due to repairs, a temporary bypass line from OI was installed to supply sea water to the park. Park staff agreed to keep the temporary bypass line for emergency purposes in the

event that OI or SLP loses sea water supply. The emergency bypass line is capable of supplying sea water in both directions.

See **Figure 3 – Existing Site Plan** for the approximate locations of the sea water supply line and emergency bypass line.

2.8 Drainage Infrastructure

The drainage infrastructure appears to be minimal due to the limited amount of drainage structures encountered during site visits. Landscaped areas appear to be the primary storm water management feature used throughout the park by allowing runoff to collect and pond in vegetated areas. Discussions with Sea Life Park managers revealed that areas with drainage infrastructure are collected and discharged to existing surrounding drainage ways near Kalanianaole Highway. Discussions with staff also revealed reoccurring drainage issues such as flooding near the sea turtle and shark cave exhibit exit. A combination of limited drainage infrastructure and adverse slopes towards localized low spots are the main contributors to the issue and will likely be the factors for any drainage issues experienced in the park.

2.9 Electrical and Telecom Infrastructure

Based on as-builts and discussions with park staff, the primary electrical service is fed from an existing vault located on the ground floor of the main entry/ticket office structure. The main HECO electrical equipment (transformer/meter) is found in the electrical vault and is distributed to park facilities and exhibits. Air conditioning and circulation systems are expected to demand the heaviest electrical use for the park.

See **Figure 3 – Existing Site Plan** for the location of the main electrical vault.

3 PROPOSED CONDITIONS

3.1 Land Uses

Sea Life Park is expected to continue to operate under the same land use as a premiere marine educational attraction in Hawaii. The proposed improvements are developments that will bring renewed interests to the park and increase visitor counts and park attendees. The proposed development includes:

- New ticket entry/retail building with restrooms
- New seabird sanctuary, public seabird drop-off, and aviary building with a new boardwalk walkway from within the park
- New indoor deep-sea life indoor aquarium that includes an entry lobby, numerous aquarium exhibits, and gift shop
- New multi-story kids splash play area including a separate toddler splash area
- New Kaupo Fishing Village thatched hale for the luau area

- Renovated turtle conservation and education center/exhibit with new below grade glass viewing panes, rock forms, gathering area, education pavilion, and shade structure
- Renovated Ocean Theatre to a sea lion exhibit with new surface and sub-surface viewing areas, and tiered seating
- New penguin exhibit (located near the sea lion exhibit)
- Renovated shark cave exhibit and other smaller aquarium exhibits
- Renovated main food court area including a new rooftop deck space with seating, and bridge access from the new ticket entry building
- Renovated snack bar
- New luau support facility that includes changing rooms, lockers, and a break room
- New onsite fire access along the existing maintenance road that includes a fire turnaround, ADA-compliant concrete sidewalk, and covered trash enclosure
- Expanded parking lot with walkways, stairs, ramps, and retaining walls
- Updated front/entrance arrival (southern access) that includes new landscaping, park signage, and rock walls
- Site improvements including utility, fire access, and driveway improvements

No offsite improvements are expected for the scope of the project. Improvements to the driveway entrance will be limited to work within Sea Life Park-controlled property and will maintain site distance requirements along Kalanianaole Highway.

3.2 Topography

Topography of the site will remain relatively unchanged as major grading work will not be anticipated for the proposed or renovated exhibits and new buildings. Grading work will be required, however, for the parking lot expansion to add an additional parking aisle. Due to the location of the aisle, a system of retaining walls may be warranted due to the steep grades at the base of the Koolau Mountain. Rockfall protection is recommended along the retaining wall to safeguard park attendees, and proper protection for the saltwater bypass line must be considered for the areas abutting the outside perimeter of the parking lot.

3.2.1 Parking Lot Improvements

To accommodate increased park visitor counts an additional parking aisle may be warranted to provide additional parking spaces for attendees. The final design of the expanded parking aisle will need to include pedestrian ramps or stairs to account for the grading adjustments in the additional parking aisle.

Improvements to the existing parking lot may be needed to meet the requirements outlined by the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA). A pathway with curb ramps and/or pedestrian ramps must be provided between ADA stalls and the park entrance that meets ADA code. With additional

parking stalls, the minimum number of accessible parking spaces required for cars and vans will increase and will need to be incorporated into the final design of the parking lot.

See **Figure 4 – Concept Site & Utility Plan** for the location of new expanded parking.

3.2.2 Building Elevations

Improvements are primarily expected to utilize existing structures which will be renovated and improved to meet current code requirements while providing visitors with a fresh and updated exhibit design. Finish elevations for the theatre (penguin and sea lion exhibit), shark cave, food court and snack bar is anticipated to remain the same, although interior improvements may adjust prior floor or exhibit seating elevations.

Finish floor elevations for all new buildings will be set an elevation that will allow positive drainage away from the building and to surrounding storm water infrastructure. Final elevations will be arranged such that accessible entry is provided for all users while continuing to be suitable with surrounding grades, buildings, and exhibits.

3.3 Roadways and Access

3.3.1 Property Access

Improvements to the property access are expected to be aesthetic and limited to the southern entrance only. Upgrades such as new signage and striping, and a new park sign entrance are the proposed scope of the improvements. Careful planning and locating of the new park sign will be necessary due to the numerous existing water connections in the vicinity. No offsite improvements are expected for the public roadways.

3.3.2 Private Driveway

Improvements along the driveway leading to the parking lot and ticket entrance are expected to be limited. Pedestrian crosswalks will be located appropriately for all applicable areas including the new parking lots and proposed modifications to the private driveway. The overall concept of the existing connected driveway will be altered to a single separate entrance for park visitors and a single separate entrance for staff parking and public seabird rescue drop-off. Park visitors will utilize the southern entrance for entry and exit to the park, while park staff will use the northern entrance for entry and exit. Private and public buses, and emergency vehicles will continue to utilize the entirety of the driveway, effectively changing the roadway into a one-way road for buses and emergency vehicles only, entering through the southern entrance and exiting through the northern entrance. Access control, such as in the form of a gated system or movable bollards, for this proposed scheme will need to be determined to separate the public accessible parking lot from the employee parking area, while maintaining access and circulations for the bus and emergency vehicles through the private driveway.

3.3.3 Emergency Access

An emergency access into the park will need improvements to meet fire access requirements for the new buildings and structures. The location of the fire access driveway will utilize the existing

private maintenance road on the SLP campus near the southern portion of the park adjacent to Kalanianaole Highway. Access road material will meet requirements for all users (maintenance, emergency vehicles, etc.) and can include or be a combination of concrete, asphalt, gravel or grass with an approved sub-surface structural system.

See **Figure 4 – Concept Site & Utility Plan** for the location of proposed emergency access.

3.3.4 Visitor Parking

The extent of the visitor parking improvements will include a new parking aisle, and re-paving where existing asphalt is in poor condition. The new parking aisle will provide approximately 112 new standard parking stalls, and 7 ADA stalls, increasing the total visitor stall count to nearly 315 stalls. Bus parking and loading will continue to be provided near their existing locations, with the addition of overflow bus parking near the northern entrance. The parking attendant kiosk will be relocated and centered along the private driveway to better serve and control vehicles entering and exiting the park.

See **Figure 4 – Concept Site & Utility Plan** for the location of new expanded parking aisle.

3.3.5 Staff Parking

Staff parking will continue to be in its existing location near the northern entrance. An additional 32 parking will be added to increase staff parking to 85 stalls for employees and staff. Parking surface material will need to be considered for the new parking that meets the user's needs such as asphalt or gravel.

3.3.6 Fire Access

Design of the sites, structures, and fire access and water supply systems for the project will be based upon the State Fire Code: National Fire Protection Agency (NFPA) 1, Uniform Fire Code, dated 2006 and all additional amendments as part of the Hawai'i Administrative Rules (HAR) Title 12, Subtitle 7, Chapter 45.2. Additional requirements are noted in the BWS Water System Standards, dated 2002. Based upon the above referenced standards, the following criteria should be met in terms of adequate fire access and water supplies:

- Road Width = Unobstructed 20 ft.
- Road Vertical Clearance = Unobstructed 13.5 ft.
- Surface = Capable supporting 73,000 lbs and constructed with an all-weather material.
- Turning Radius = 42 ft. minimum on outside front wheel. 28.4 ft. minimum on inside rear wheel.
- Dead Ends = Provide appropriate turnaround (cul-de-sac or hammerhead).
- Signage = Required for entire length of roadway.
- Provide an adequate fire water supply, capable of supplying the required fire flow as determined by BWS Water Standards, dated 2002. According to Table 100-19, under land-use classification for education and shopping, the required fire flow is 2,000 gallons per minute for a duration of 2 hours.
- Provide a residual pressure of 20 psi for on-site hydrants.
- Hydrant spacing at 250 ft. (applied to private driveways).
- Fire Department Connections (FDCs) for sprinkler systems should be placed on the address side of the building and within 50 ft. of an adequate water supply / fire hydrant.
- Further coordination with the Honolulu Fire Department (HFD) will be required as the design progresses.

3.4 Structures

The following improvements will be classified as renovation work to an existing structure or limited to work within the existing structure footprint:

- Sea Lion Exhibit (Hawaii Ocean Theatre)
- Shark Cave
- Main food court area
- Snack Bar

Limited impact is expected for the above projects; however, construction access will be difficult when navigating between existing exhibits.

The following projects will require new structures and may require compliance with applicable building and fire codes:

- Entry/Retail Building
- Kaupo Fishing Village
- Deep-sea Life Indoor Aquarium
- Turtle Conservation & Education Center/Exhibit
- Luau Support Facility
- Seabird Sanctuary
- Menehune Island Splash Play Area

Building classification and its proposed use can determine the extent of the applicable fire codes such as the required fire protection and emergency access. Careful determination of the building-use can help establish the appropriate fire protections needed for each building.

See **Figure 4 – Concept Site & Utility Plan** for the locations of the proposed new and renovated buildings.

3.5 Sewer

The existing onsite wastewater treatment systems show capacity is available for increased demand based on preliminary calculations. Upgrades to the existing wastewater piping for the

park will most likely be determined by locations of the proposed buildings/exhibits due to elevation differences and extended distances. The projected sewer demand for the project is summarized below.

FUTURE PROJECTED WASTEWATER DEMANDS					
	Count		Calculated Avg Flow (gpd)		WWTP
	Exist	Proposed	Exist	Proposed	
Visitors	1,100	650	3,300	1,950	Upper + Restroom WWTP
Staff	90	50	1,800	1,000	
Luau Seats	400	650	2,000	3,250	
Aviary	--	--	1,000	1,000	
Subtotal	**1,590**	**1,350**	**8,100**	**7,200**	
Food Court Seats	270	410	1,350	2,050	Lower WWTP
Staff	0	50	0	1,000	
Visitors	0	650	0	1,950	
Subtotal	**270**	**1,110**	**1,350**	**5,000**	
Total	**--**	**--**	**9,450**	**12,200**	

Assumptions
1. Food court seat flow of 5 gpcd was used for fast food-style type of dining
2. Luau seat flows are based on previous WWTP as-builts: 5 gpcd
3. Visitor flows are based on existing wastewater calculations: 3 gpcd
4. Staff flows are based on HAR 11-62 Appendix A: 20 gpcd
5. Entry/retail restrooms will be in use in the proposed condition and will be open for staff and visitor use

3.5.1 Entry/Retail

Sewer service for the proposed entry/retail building will be required based on the projected building use and conceptual designs for the interior spaces. Wastewater from the existing building's restrooms was once served by the Lower WWTP but the restrooms has since been closed and out of order for some time. The new entry/retail building and restrooms will be improved and will utilize the existing sewer point of connection that is served by the Lower WWTP.

3.5.2 Food Court

Food court service will continue to be served by the Lower WWTP. Currently, the food court serves 270 seats and is projected to increase to 410 seats with the introduction of a rooftop deck space. Other systems that will need to be analyzed for capacities include the sewer laterals and grease interceptor.

3.5.3 Seabird Sanctuary

Determination is needed for the extent of the wastewater services required for the proposed Seabird Sanctuary building/structure including plumbing fixtures and floor drains. Elevation differences between the existing wastewater treatment plants and the Seabird Sanctuary location will most likely require a pump to properly serve the proposed system.

3.5.4 Menehune Island Splash Play Area

Wastewater discharge for the proposed Menehune Island Play Area will be entirely dependent on the type of water used, such as salt water or domestic water. If salt water is used to supply the play area, then the "wastewater" will follow the existing system and operations of discharging

used salt water into the existing injection wells. In this scenario, the injection wells would need to be analyzed for capacity due to the increased discharge. If fresh or domestic water is used to supply the play area, then typical treatment and filtration methods can be implemented similar to standard water feature systems. Wastewater disposal from recirculation systems or disposal needed during maintenance must be planned.

3.5.5 Luau Support Facility

The proposed luau support facility is anticipated to require service from the upgraded Upper WWTP that is located adjacent to the luau grounds. Elevation differences between the Upper WWTP and the staff support facility location will most likely require a pump to properly serve the proposed facility.

3.5.6 Makapuu Meadows Luau Grounds

The existing luau grounds are primarily served by the nearby restrooms. The existing analysis from earlier sections were based on record drawing calculations done by the original IWS designer. Discussions with SLP revealed the possibility of accommodated upwards to 650 guests for the luau service which can be properly served due to the recent upgrades to the Upper and Restroom WWTP.

3.5.7 Snack Bar

Snack bar service and wastewater demand are anticipated to remain the same and will be re-routed to the Upper WWTP. The snack bar service is expected to distribute pre-packaged meals; therefore, a grease interceptor is not expected to be required.

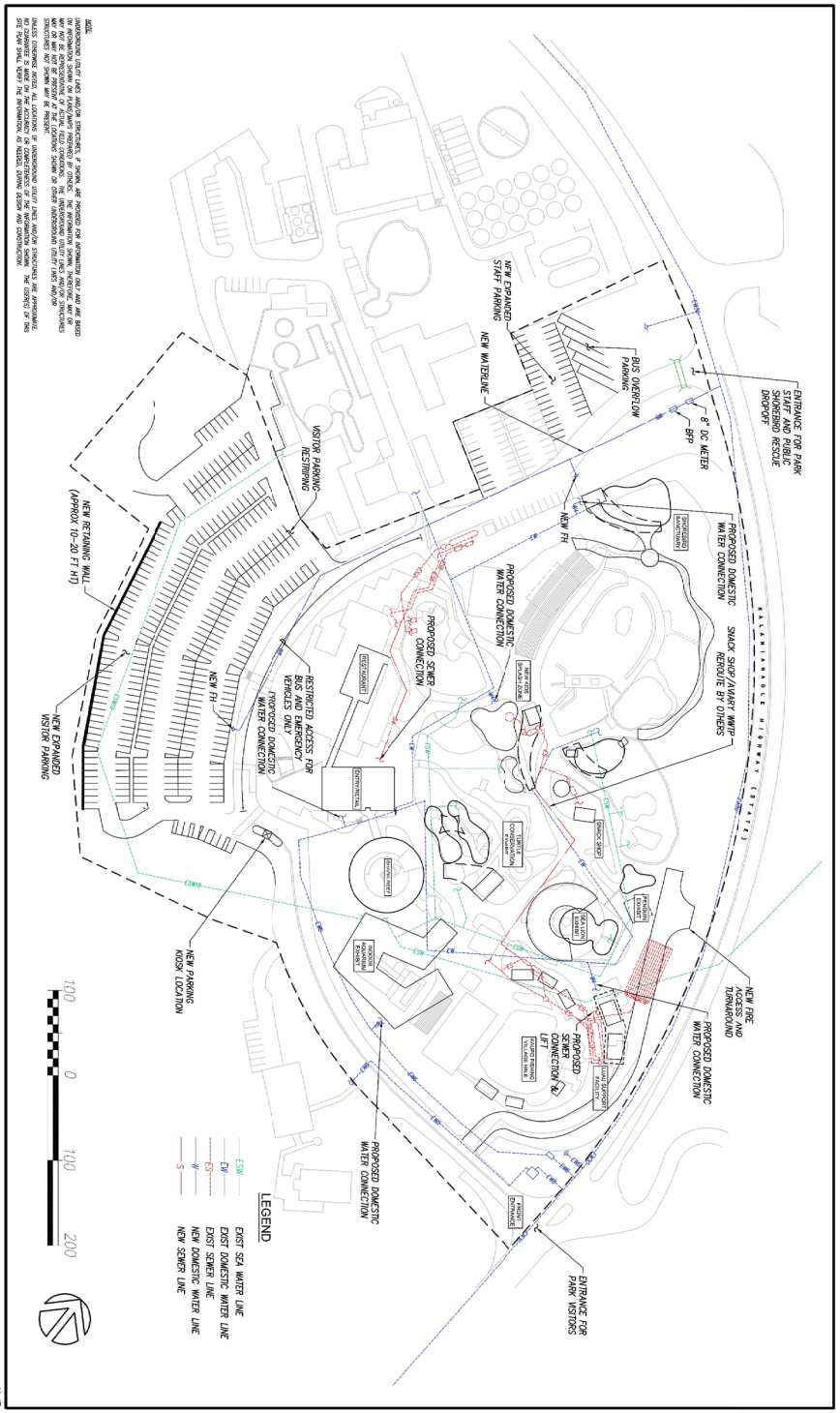
3.5.8 Wastewater System Analysis

According to the projected future demands, the wastewater systems will continue to operate within capacity with increased average flow. A summary of the projected wastewater use is provided below.

PROJECTED WASTEWATER SYSTEM ANALYSIS					
		Calculated Average Flow		Design Capacity	Discharges To
		Existing	Proposed		
Upper + Restroom WWTP	**Average Daily Flow**	5,100 gpd	3,950 gpd	6,000 gpd	Injection Well and Leach Field
	Peak Flow (4-hr)	7,100 gpd	7,200 gpd	18,000 gpd	
Lower WWTP	**Average Daily Flow**	1,350 gpd	5,000 gpd	8,500 gpd	Seepage Pits
	Peak Flow (4-hr)	N/A	N/A	17,000 gpd	

Assumptions
1. Upper + Restroom WWTP proposed average flow based on combined visitor, staff, and aviary flows
2. Upper + Restroom WWTP proposed peak flow based on combined visitor, staff, aviary flows, and luau seats
3. Lower WWTP average flow based on combined food court seats, visitor, and staff counts

See **Figure 4 – Concept Site & Utility Plan** for the locations of the proposed wastewater point of connections.



CONCEPT SITE & UTILITY PLAN

SCALE: 1" = 100'

SEA LIFE PARK
WAIMANALO, OAHU, HAWAII

FIGURE 4

11X17

3.6 Water

3.6.1 Potable Water Demand

A boost in park visitor numbers will increase the water demand for Sea Life Park. The projected sewer-use indicates an increase in potable water usage from 11,000 gallons per day to approximately 15,000 gallons per day due to the proposed improvements and increases in visitor counts, luau seats, and food court seats. When incorporating the water usage increase with the BWS records for overall water-use, the projected overall water-use could be as large as 140,000 gallons per day with typical fluctuations seen in the BWS records.

FUTURE PROJECTED POTABLE WATER DEMAND			
Program	**Avg Daily Wastewater Flow**	**Water Estimate Factor (%)**	**Projected Potable Water Demand**
Visitors	3,900 gpd	120%	4,680 gpd
Staff	2,000 gpd	120%	2,400 gpd
Luau Seats	3,250 gpd	120%	3,900 gpd
Food Court Seats	2,050 gpd	120%	2,460 gpd
Aviary	1,000 gpd	120%	1,200 gpd
TOTAL	**12,200 gpd**	**--**	**14,640 gpd**

See **Figure 4 – Concept Site & Utility Plan** for the locations of proposed domestic water point of connections.

3.6.2 Fire Protection

According to the fire code, implementation of fire sprinklers for buildings has the capability of decreasing required fire access requirements. The use of fire sprinklers may have benefits for buildings where fire access may be difficult to provide due to the location of existing buildings and exhibits or other factors. Appropriate fire protections will be applied to the building based on the proposed use.

Infrastructure to supply proper fire protection to the site may require upgrades along the private driveway. New fire hydrants are proposed along the private driveway leading to the park entry that will be located and spaced appropriately. The fire line along the southern side of the private driveway will be an extension of the existing private 8-inch hydrant line that serves the chapel. According to the American Water Works Association (AWWA) Manual M6, the existing 8-inch detector check meter appears capable of operating at the proposed flow rates. The fire line along the northern side of the private driveway will be a new connection to the 30-inch water main and will require a new 8-inch detector check meter and back flow preventer. Adequate pressure is expected for both 8-inch fire lines for the required 2,000 gallons per minute flow rate, see Appendix B for calculations. The private driveway will continue to function as an emergency access lane that follows spacing requirements outlined in the fire code.

3.6.3 Water Infrastructure

The projected water demand for domestic use is not anticipated to require substantial infrastructure upgrades. Calculations show the existing 3-inch compound meter and 6-inch water lateral operating at a proposed flow rate of 120 gallons per minute or 0.27 cfs. Initial pressure calculations show negligible pressure losses in the 6-inch domestic line at the entry to the park (highest elevation point for the domestic line). Additionally, new water laterals will be needed to serve new buildings and structures as required and will be dependent on the proposed water use. If building layout and water use are to remain the same, existing buildings and structures with water laterals are not expected to require upgrades.

3.6.4 Salt Water Supply

Salt water supply is expected for new exhibits such as the deep-sea life indoor aquarium and the penguin exhibit. Existing exhibits that are undergoing renovation may be able to utilize the existing salt water laterals as required. If existing exhibits are to be expanded or enlarged, salt water laterals may need to be upsized to account for the increased demand.

3.7 Drainage

3.7.1 Drainage Infrastructure Improvements

Drainage improvement such as drain inlets, catch basins, and piping will be applied as needed. All development will maintain existing drainage patterns and use existing drainage systems as practicable. New buildings/structures will utilize roof gutter systems to properly convey runoff and reduce unwanted erosion and scouring. Conveyance and discharge of stormwater runoff will be in accordance with the City and County of Honolulu Storm Drainage Standards as amended in 2018.

3.7.2 Low Impact Design

New buildings will need to comply with the City and County of Honolulu rules for Low Impact Development (LID). Measures that can be easily incorporated with the overall park design include the use of planter boxes, and rain gardens. Rain gardens are defined as designed vegetated shallow depressions that collects runoff and allows for filtration and percolation of storm water through planting media. Planter boxes are similar in nature to rain gardens, with the exception that it can be an above ground system that allows percolation into an underdrain system in lieu of the ground. Planter boxes can be a suitable system when combined with roof downspouts. By locating planter boxes directly adjacent to buildings, it provides a convenient and effective storm water filtration system while also providing a useful feature for managing runoff generated from buildings.

LID measures will also be required for the new parking aisle and paved driveways where installed. Systems that can be incorporated into a parking lot design include rain gardens, vegetated buffer strips, and swales. Additionally, a drainage system serving the LID measures will need to be installed into the existing parking lot area to account for storm water overflow and will need to connect or convey water to an appropriate discharge point along Kalanianaole Highway or within the park.

3.8 Solid Waste Management

3.8.1 Solid Waste Management for Construction Activities

Efficient planning of the building and exhibit demolition work can provide benefits to the project that are often overlooked. Appropriate materials management practices in the demolition and construction phases of the project may result in cost savings and revenue generation if coordinated properly.

Construction and demolition materials will be reduced through coordination with local reuse and recycling services to the extent practicable, while all remaining materials will go to the sole construction and demolition landfill located on Oahu. All solid waste during construction shall be managed in accordance with Hawaii Administrative Rules (HAR) 11-58 Solid Waste Management Control. Impacts due to demolition and construction to potential stormwater runoff will be minimized using construction Best Management Practices (BMP). Specific methods to be used at the project site will be specified in the Storm Water Pollution Protection Plan (SWPPP) that is required with all NPDES permits and the construction BMP plan as reviewed by the City and County of Honolulu Department of Planning and Permitting. Any and all hazardous materials encountered will be handled and disposed of in accordance with HAR 11-261 Hazardous Waste Management.

EXISTING PROJECTED WASTEWATER DEMANDS

		EXISTING COUNT	FLOW PER VISITOR/STAFF (gpd)	FLOW PER LUAU SEAT (gpd)	FLOW PER SEAT (gpd)	AVG FLOW (gpd)	FLOW FACTOR	MAX FLOW (gpd)	DRY I/I (gpcd)	TOTAL DRY I/I (gpd)	DESIGN AVE FLOW (GPD)	DESIGN MAX FLOW (GPD)	WET WEATHER I/I (gad)	ACRES	TOTAL WET WEATHER I/I (gpd)	DESIGN PEAK (gpd)	DESIGN PEAK (gpm)	DESIGN PEAK (cfs)
Upper WWTP	VISITORS	1,100	3	--	--	3,300	5	16,500	35	105	3,405	16,605	3,000	0.76	2,280	18,885	13.11	0.03
	STAFF	90	20			1,800	5	9,000	35	700	2,500	9,700	3,000	0.76	2,280	11,980	8.32	0.02
	LUAU	400	--	5	--	2,000	5	10,000	35	175	2,175	10,175	3,000	0.28	840	11,015	7.65	0.02
Aviary	AVIARY	--	--	--	--	1,000	5	5,000	35	--	5,000	5,000	3,000	0.40	1,200	6,200	4.31	0.01
Lower WWTP	RESTAURANT	270	--	--	5	1,350	5	6,750	35	175	1,525	6,925	3,000	0.40	1,205	8,130	5.65	0.01
	TOTAL	1,860	--	--	--	9,450	--	47,250	175	1,155	14,605	48,405	3,000	2.60	7,805	56,210	39.03	0.09

FUTURE PROJECTED WASTEWATER DEMANDS

		PROPOSED COUNT	FLOW PER VISITOR/STAFF (gpd)	FLOW PER LUAU SEAT (gpd)	FLOW PER SEAT (gpd)	AVG FLOW (gpd)	FLOW FACTOR	MAX FLOW (gpd)	DRY I/I (gpcd)	TOTAL DRY I/I (gpd)	DESIGN AVE FLOW (GPD)	DESIGN MAX FLOW (GPD)	WET WEATHER I/I (gad)	ACRES	TOTAL WET WEATHER I/I (gpd)	DESIGN PEAK (gpd)	DESIGN PEAK (gpm)	DESIGN PEAK (cfs)
Upper WWTP	VISITORS	650	3	--	--	1,950	5	9,750	35	105	2,055	9,855	3,000	0.38	1,140	10,995	7.64	0.02
	STAFF	50	20			1,000	5	5,000	35	700	1,700	5,700	3,000	0.38	1,140	6,840	4.75	0.01
	LUAU	650	--	5	--	3,250	5	16,250	35	175	3,425	16,425	3,000	0.28	840	17,265	11.99	0.03
	AVIARY	--	--	--	--	1,000	5	5,000	35	--	5,000	5,000	3,000	0.40	1,200	6,200	4.31	0.01
Lower WWTP	RESTAURANT	410	--	--	5	2,050	5	10,250	35	175	2,225	10,425	3,000	0.40	1,205	11,630	8.08	0.02
	VISITORS	650	3	--	--	1,950	5	9,750	35	105	2,055	9,855	3,000	0.38	1,140	10,995	7.64	0.02
	STAFF	50	20			1,000	5	5,000	35	700	1,700	5,700	3,000	0.38	1,140	6,840	4.75	0.01
	TOTAL	2,460	--	--	--	12,200	--	61,000	35	1,960	18,160	62,960	3,000	2.60	7,805	70,765	49.14	0.11

Assumptions:

1 Restaurant seat flow of 5 gpcd was used for fast food-style type of dining

2 Luau seat flows are based on previous WWTP as-builts: 5 gpppd

3 Visitor/Staff flows are based on existing wastewater calculations: 3 gpppd

4 Aviary flows were obtained from existing wastewater calculations

Definitions

Ave Flow = (Flow per Seat * Seats + Flow per Employee * Employee)

Max Flow = Ave Flow * Babbit Factor

Total Dry = ((Seats+Employees) * Dry I/I)

Design Ave Flow = Ave Flow + Total Dry I/I

Design Max Flow = Max Flow + Total Dry I/I

Total Wet Weather = Wet Weather I/I * Acres

Design Peak = Design Max Flow + Total Wet Weather

APPENDIX A

WASTEWATER DEMAND CALCULATIONS

APPENDIX B

WATER PRESSURE CALCULATIONS

Head Loss for Northern Entrance Line			**FIRE HYDRANT**
New 8-inch PVC FH Lateral	Hazen-William Formula =		$Hf = 10.44\ L\ Q^{1.85} / C^{1.85}\ d^{4.87}$
Q =	**2000**	gpm	(Water demand for individual pipe segment)
C =	**150**	For PVC	(Friction Coefficient)
D =	**8.00**	in	(Pipe Diameter, in)
L =	**668**	ft	(Pipe Length, ft)
hf =	33.93	ft	(Friction head loss)
hf =	14.71	psi	*Convert from ft to psi*
he =	**40.00**	ft	(Elevation head loss)
he =	17.34	psi	*Convert from ft to psi*
hb =	1.47	psi	(Head loss from pipe bends (10% of friction head loss))
Total Head Loss (hf+he+hb) =	**33.52**	**psi**	

Residual Pressure @ 4000 gpm	**76**
System Pressure @ 2000 gpm	**96.00**
Hazel Williams Pressure Losses:	33.53
Meter/BFP Losses (assumed):	**20.00**
Residual @ New FH @ Project Site	**42.47**

Head Loss for Southern Entrance Line			**FIRE HYDRANT**
New 8-inch PVC FH Lateral	Hazen-William Formula =		$Hf = 10.44\ L\ Q^{1.85} / C^{1.85}\ d^{4.87}$
Q =	**2000**	gpm	(Water demand for individual pipe segment)
C =	**150**	For PVC	(Friction Coefficient)
D =	**8.00**	in	(Pipe Diameter, in)
L =	**237**	ft	(Pipe Length, ft)
hf =	12.04	ft	(Friction head loss)
hf =	5.22	psi	*Convert from ft to psi*
he =	**29.00**	ft	(Elevation head loss)
he =	12.57	psi	*Convert from ft to psi*
hb =	0.52	psi	(Head loss from pipe bends (10% of friction head loss))
Total Head Loss (hf+he+hb) =	**18.31**	**psi**	

Residual Pressure @ 4000 gpm	**68**
System Pressure @ 2000 gpm	**88.00**
Hazel Williams Pressure Losses:	35.49
Meter/BFP Losses (assumed):	**20.00**
Residual @ New FH @ Project Site	**32.51**

Appendix D

Transportation Assessment Report for the Proposed Sea Life Park Improvements

FINAL REPORT

Transportation Assessment Report for the Proposed Sea Life Park Improvements in Waimanalo, HI

Prepared for:
G70

March 4, 2020

SD18-0290

FEHR PEERS

Table of Contents

1.0 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY 1

2.0 INTRODUCTION 3

2.1 Project Description 3
2.2 Project Study Area 7
2.3 Study Scenarios 7
2.4 Traffic Analysis MethodOLOGY 8
2.4.1 Unsignalized Intersections 8
2.4.2 Significant Impact Criteria 9

3.0 EXISTING CONDITIONS 11

3.1 Existing Transportation Facilities 11
3.1.1 Existing Roadway System 11
3.1.2 Existing Transit Facilities and Services 11
3.1.3 Existing Bicycle FACILITIES AND VOLUMES 15
3.1.4 Existing Pedestrian FACILITIES AND VOLUMES 15
3.1.5 EXISTING PARKING 15
3.1.6 Collision History 15
3.2 Existing Intersection Volumes/Lane Configurations 15
3.3 Existing Intersection Levels of Service 18

4.0 BASELINE (2025) NO PROJECT CONDITIONS 19

4.1 Baseline (2025) No Project Traffic Estimates 19
4.1.1 Areawide or Ambient Traffic Growth 19
4.1.2 Future Transportation Improvements 19
4.2 Baseline (2025) No Project Levels of Service 21

5.0 PROJECT TRAFFIC ESTIMATES 22

5.1 Project Trip Generation Estimates 22
5.2 Project Trip Distribution and Assignment 23

6.0 BASELINE (2025) PLUS PROJECT CONDITIONS 25

6.1 Proposed Transportation Improvements 25

6.2 Baseline (2025) Plus Project Intersection Level of Service 25

7.0 SITE ACCESS, CIRCULATION, AND PARKING 29

7.1 Site Access 29
7.2 On-Site Vehicle Circulation 29
7.3 On-Site pedestrian and bicycle Circulation 30
7.4 Parking 31

8.0 MULTIMODAL ASSESSMENT 32

8.1 Transit facilities and Services 32
8.2 Bicycle facilities 32
8.3 Pedestrian facilities 32

9.0 RECOMMENDED IMPROVEMENTS 33

Appendices

Appendix A: Traffic Count Data
Appendix B: Existing LOS Worksheets
Appendix C: Baseline (2025) LOS Worksheets
Appendix D: Pedestrian Crossing Treatment Analysis
Appendix E: Signal Warrant Analysis

Sea Life Park Improvements - Transportation Assessment Report
March 4, 2020

List of Figures

Figure 1 Project Location 5
Figure 2 Proposed Site Plan 6
Figure 3 Transit Facilities 14
Figure 4 Peak Hour Traffic Volumes and Lane Configurations – Existing (2018) Conditions 17
Figure 5 Peak Hour Traffic Volumes and Lane Configurations – Baseline (2025) No Project Conditions 20
Figure 6 Project Trip Assignment 24
Figure 7 Peak Hour Traffic Volumes and Lane Configurations – Baseline (2025) Plus Project Conditions 26

List of Tables

Table 1: Unsignalized Intersection Level of Service Definitions 9
Table 2: Existing Transit Services 12
Table 3: Existing (2018) Intersection Levels of Service 18
Table 4: Baseline (2025) No Project Intersection Levels of Service 21
Table 5: FORECAST Project Trip Generation 22
Table 6: Baseline (2025) Without and With Project Intersection Levels of Service 27

1.0 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This report documents the forecasted impacts to transportation and access that are expected to occur with the renovation of the existing Sea Life Park marine park in Waimanalo, Hawaii on the island of Oahu. The project site is located mauka of Kalaniana'ole Highway and is currently occupied by existing land uses including 9.47 acres of gated park area, 1.9 acres of backstage pools and administration uses, 1.94 acres of guest parking, 0.67 acres of employee parking, and 2.07 acres of dirt overflow parking. Proposed improvements to Sea Life Park include a total of 19,835 square feet of renovations, including a remodeled entry, updated exhibits, renovated restaurant, a new pedestrian promenade, additional parking, and enhanced circulation between the parking lots and driveways.

Modifications to access are also proposed to improve on-site circulation. Currently, visitors and employees utilize both driveways connecting to Kalaniana'ole Highway. The main entrance is at Driveway East where most vehicles enter and traverse the internal loop road to the visitor and employee parking areas. Exit signs point to Driveway North from the existing visitor parking lot. Transit and tour buses also traverse this route. The proposed changes to access include channeling all entering and exiting visitor trips to Driveway East. As proposed, Driveway North would provide access for employees to the employee parking areas. Buses will continue to use the current travel pattern of entering from Driveway East and exiting at Driveway North.

The impacts of the proposed project to transportation and access surrounding the project site were evaluated following guidelines established by the State of Hawaii Department of Transportation – Highways Division (HDOT). The operations of two intersections were evaluated during a weekday and Saturday midday (MD) peak hours for Existing (2018) and Baseline (2025) conditions without and with the project. The midday peak hours represent the time of day with the highest volumes of traffic, as determined through review of historical traffic data along Kalaniana'ole Highway.

Since there are no published vehicle trip rates by the Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE) for a comparable facility, project-generated trips were estimated using the forecasted increase in visitors provided by Sea Life Park which equates to approximately three and a half percent (3.5%) annual increase in visitors between 2018 and 2025. Based on the forecasted increase, the proposed project is estimated to generate 22 net new midday peak hour trips on a weekday (11 inbound/11 outbound) and 29 net new midday peak hour trips on a Saturday (11 inbound/ 18 outbound). The *total* number of project trips turning into and out of the site driveways is 142 weekday midday peak hour trips, and 189 Saturday midday peak hour trips.

Sea Life Park Improvements - Transportation Assessment Report
March 4, 2020

The key findings of the report are summarized below:

- The addition of project trips is not expected to significantly impact the intersection of Kalaniana'ole Highway/Driveway North during the midday peak hour. However, the westbound left-turn movement at Kalaniana'ole Highway/Driveway East is expected to operate at undesirable LOS E under forecast Baseline (2025) No Project conditions. The addition of project trips exacerbate this delay by more than five percent (5%). The critical (westbound left-turn) movement serves Makapuu Beach access across from the Sea Life Park driveway (Driveway East). The intersection does not meet the four-hour signal warrant at buildout conditions. Due to the existing offset intersection configuration, substantial modifications would be needed to improve the delay on the westbound approach.
- The proposed project is also not expected to substantially increase the walking, biking, or transit demand in the study area. The project does not conflict with any planned multimodal projects. Due to the location of the on-site bus stop, the attraction of Makapuu Beach and the surrounding trails, a walkway along the driveway and a marked crosswalk with a rectangular rapid flashing beacon (RRFB) is recommended to improve the pedestrian access and visibility. A small bike rack located near the site entrance is recommended to encourage access by alternative modes of transportation.
- The proposed project is expected to meet all parking demand on-site. No additional improvements to on-site vehicle circulation or parking are recommended.

Recommended improvements include:

- Add a sidewalk or walking path along Driveway East between the entrance plaza and Kalaniana'ole Highway.
- Install a crosswalk at Kalaniana'ole Highway/Driveway East.
- Provide bicycle parking.

2.0 INTRODUCTION

This transportation assessment report (TAR) presents the results of the study conducted by Fehr & Peers for the proposed Sea Life Park Improvements in the Waimanalo community of the island of O'ahu. Sea Life Park located on land owned by the State of Hawaii. The project site is located mauka of Kalaniana'ole Highway (Route 72) across from Makapuu Beach.

Sea Life Park is an attraction in East Oahu that provides educational and interactive experiences with ocean wildlife. Hours of operation are 9:30 AM to 4:00 PM daily. Evening luaus are hosted as a separate event five days per week from 5:30 PM to 8:30 PM. This analysis included evaluation of the forecasted increase in traffic and visitors as a result of the proposed park improvements. No changes to the luau operations are proposed, therefore luau-related traffic was not included in the assessment.

This TAR includes a description of the assumptions and methods used to conduct the study, as well as a discussion of the results. This TAR was conducted in accordance with the guidelines and standards of the affected government agencies, and it addresses the potential impact of the project on all travel modes.

2.1 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

The proposed project includes renovation of Sea Life Park in Waimanalo, Hawaii. Currently, the existing site includes 9.47 of gated park area, 1.9 acres of backstage pools and administration uses, 1.94 acres of guest parking, 0.67 acres of employee parking, and 2.07 acres of dirt overflow parking.

The proposed project includes approximately 19,835 square feet of net new area and renovations, including:

- Remodeled entry and retail shop (4,535 square feet of new area)
- New Kaupo Fishing Village with demonstration structures (12,000 square feet of new area)
- Renovated Ocean Oddities Aquarium (3,300 square feet of new area)
- Interior and/or aesthetic renovations to the following exhibits (no net increase in area):
    - Honu Conservation Center
    - Hawaii Ocean Theater
    - Shark Cave Aquarium
    - Beach Boy Restaurant
    - Shorebird Rehab/Sanctuary and Lovebird Aviary
    - Conservation Center

Sea Life Park Improvements - Transportation Assessment Report
March 4, 2020

- Additional parking for visitors, employees, and buses
- New Pedestrian Promenade
- Driveway and access improvements

The location of the project site and immediate study area is shown on **Figure 1**. The proposed site plan showing the building locations and site layout is illustrated on **Figure 2**.

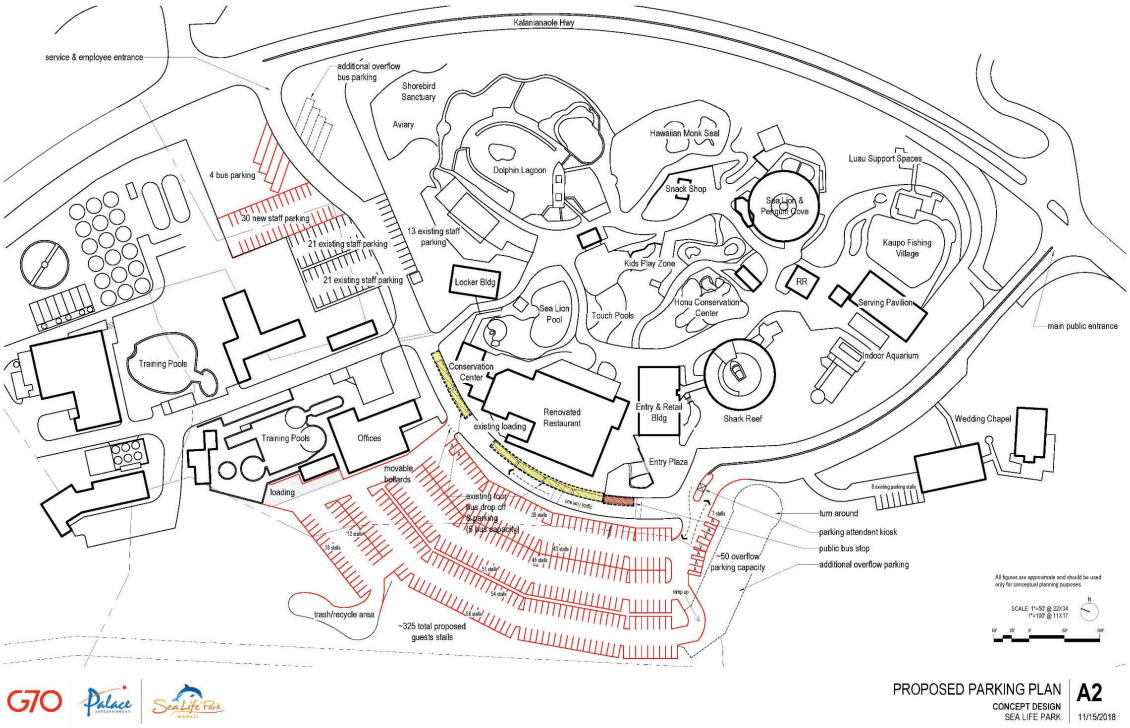


Figure 2
Proposed Site Plan



Sea Life Park Location

Park Renovation Plan
Sea Life Park
9/17/2018

Figure 1
Project Location

2.2 PROJECT STUDY AREA

Sea Life Park is located in the Waimanalo Community on Oahu, mauka of Kalaniana'ole Highway. The Oceanic Institute lies to the northwest of the project site and Saint Catalina Seaside Chapel lies south of the project site. Directly across Kalaniana'ole Highway are parking lots with access to Kaupo Bay and Makapuu Beach, which attracts recreation and tourism. Access to Sea Life Park is provided via two driveways on Kalaniana'ole Highway. The transportation assessment evaluated the operations at the following two driveway intersections that serve the project site:

1. Kalaniana'ole Highway / Driveway East (E)
2. Kalaniana'ole Highway / Driveway North (N)

The study analyzed the potential project-related traffic impacts under typical: weekday and Saturday midday (MD) peak hour traffic conditions. The midday peak hour is the highest one-hour total of traffic between 10:00 AM and 2:00 PM.

2.3 STUDY SCENARIOS

The operations of the study intersections were evaluated during the weekday and Saturday midday peak hours for the following scenarios:

- **Existing Conditions** – The analysis of existing traffic conditions was based on 2018 counts collected for the project during midday peak hours. The existing conditions analysis includes a description of key area roadways and an assessment of the transit facilities and services near the site.
- **Baseline (2025) No Project Conditions** – Existing peak-hour volumes increased to account for growth in the area to the year of anticipated project occupancy in 2025. Traffic growth was estimated based on an annual growth factor to account for ambient growth *plus* traffic generated from approved but not yet constructed and pending developments in the study area. This scenario forms the baseline for identifying project impacts.
- **Baseline (2025) Plus Project Conditions** – This traffic scenario provides projected traffic volumes and an assessment of operating conditions under Baseline Conditions with the addition of project-generated traffic. The impacts of the proposed project on future traffic conditions were identified.

Sea Life Park Improvements - Transportation Assessment Report
March 4, 2020

2.4 TRAFFIC ANALYSIS METHODOLOGY

The analysis of roadway operations performed for this study is based on procedures presented in the *Highway Capacity Manual 6th Edition* (HCM 6th), published by the Transportation Research Board in 2016. The operations of roadway facilities are described with the term level of service (LOS). LOS is a qualitative description of traffic flow based on such factors as speed, travel time, delay, and freedom to maneuver. Six levels are defined from LOS A, with the least congested operating conditions, to LOS F, with the most congested operating conditions. LOS E represents "at-capacity" operations. Operations are designated as LOS F when volumes exceed capacity, resulting in stop-and-go conditions. Both study intersections are unsignalized, therefore the methodology for assessing unsignalized intersections is described below.

2.4.1 UNSIGNALIZED INTERSECTIONS

The operations of the two unsignalized study intersections were evaluated using the method contained in Chapter 20: Two-Way Stop-Controlled (TWSC) Intersections of the *HCM 6th*. LOS ratings for stop-sign-controlled intersections are based on the average control delay expressed in seconds per vehicle. The average control delay is calculated for each minor-street stopped movement and the major-street left turns, not for the intersection as a whole. For approaches composed of a single lane, the control delay is computed as the average of all movements in that lane. For approaches with multiple lanes, the control delay is computed for each movement; the movement with the worst (i.e., longest) delay is presented for TWSC. The average control delay for unsignalized intersections is calculated using Synchro 10.0 analysis software and is correlated to a LOS designation as shown in **Table 1**.

TABLE 1: UNSIGNALIZED INTERSECTION LEVEL OF SERVICE DEFINITIONS

Level of Service	Description	Average Control Delay Per Vehicle (Seconds)
A	Little or no delay.	≤ 10.0
B	Short traffic delay.	> 10.0 to 15.0
C	Average traffic delays.	> 15.0 to 25.0
D	Long traffic delays.	> 25.0 to 35.0
E	Very long traffic delays.	> 35.0 to 50.0
F	Extreme traffic delays with capacity exceeded.	> 50.0

Source: *Highway Capacity Manual 6th Edition*, Transportation Research Board, 2016.

2.4.2 SIGNIFICANT IMPACT CRITERIA

The analysis of Baseline (2025) Conditions compares future no-project operations with conditions when the project is fully built out to determine whether or not project implementation is expected to result in a significant impact on the surrounding roadways. The Hawaii Department of Transportation (HDOT) strives to maintain LOS D intersection operations for State facilities, such as Kalaniana'ole Highway. HDOT typically defines a significant intersection impact when the operation of an intersection or turning movement changes from LOS D or better to LOS E or F. Impacts are also defined to occur when the addition of project traffic exacerbates locations already operating or projected to operate at LOS E or F. When evaluating intersection operations at any location, other factors are considered in the analysis, such as traffic volumes, volume-to-capacity (V/C) ratios (should ideally be less than 1.00), and potential secondary impacts to pedestrian, bicycle, and transit travel.

Each of the identified significant impacts is categorized as either a project-related or cumulative impact. For unsignalized intersections, the project is determined to have a significant project-specific impact if the addition of project traffic causes an unsignalized intersection to degrade from LOS D or better to LOS E or F and if the peak hour signal warrant is satisfied. An impact is considered a cumulative impact when it adds traffic to a study location that includes a controlled approach that operates at an undesired level (i.e., LOS E or F) and if the peak hour signal warrant is satisfied. The use of the peak hour signal warrant is one indication that an alternate traffic control device may be needed at a study location.

HDOT does not publish impact criteria for pedestrian, bicycle, and transit impacts. However, these impacts are generally evaluated based on whether a proposed project would: 1) conflict with existing or planned pedestrian, bicycle, or transit facilities and services, or 2) create substantive walking, bicycling, or transit use

Sea Life Park Improvements - Transportation Assessment Report
March 4, 2020

demand without providing adequate and appropriate facilities for non-motorized mobility. The existing amenities for pedestrians, bicycles, and transit users were inventoried to evaluate the quality and scope of facilities/services currently in place. The assessments of planned facilities were conducted using information in planning documents, such as the *Oahu Bike Plan (2012)* and the *Koolau Poki Sustainable Communities Plan (2017)*. For non-motorized modes, if the proposed project is expected to conflict with existing or planned improvements to pedestrian and bicycle facilities, or if the project is expected to generate a substantial demand which could warrant additional transit service, then the project would be determined to have a project-specific impact to active transportation.

3.0 EXISTING CONDITIONS

This chapter describes the existing mobility network and includes a discussion of the roadway, bicycle, pedestrian, and transit facilities located in the project study area. This chapter also includes a discussion of the existing intersection LOS results.

A comprehensive data collection effort was undertaken to identify existing transportation conditions in the vicinity of the proposed project. The assessment of existing conditions relevant to this study includes an inventory of the street system, traffic volumes on these facilities, and operating conditions at adjacent intersections.

3.1 EXISTING TRANSPORTATION FACILITIES

3.1.1 EXISTING ROADWAY SYSTEM

The key roadways providing access to or in the vicinity of the site are described below.

Kalaniana'ole Highway (Route 72) is the primary street that serves the project site. Adjacent to the project, it is a two-lane principal arterial that extends across Oahu beginning at the Kailua Road junction near Kailua, circles the island, and ultimately terminates at Ainakoa Avenue in Honolulu, where it joins with H1 Highway. The posted speed limit near the project is 35 mph. Kalaniana'ole Highway and Sea Life Park are under the jurisdiction of HDOT. The Sea Life Park driveways that intersect with Kalaniana'ole Highway are controlled by a stop sign for the driveway approaches; the highway movements are uncontrolled. Separated turn lanes are provided at each entry point, including a separate northbound left-turn lane at Driveway East and a separate eastbound right-turn lane at Driveway North. Driveway North also provides access to the Oceanic Institute.

Congestion was not observed along the study roadways during field observations. No bike lanes or pedestrian facilities (sidewalks) are provided on Kalaniana'ole Highway. Bicyclists and pedestrians use the roadway shoulder, which is provided on either side of the road except for immediately south of Driveway East where a shoulder is only provided on the west side.

3.1.2 EXISTING TRANSIT FACILITIES AND SERVICES

TheBus is the main public transportation service on the Island of Oahu, where it served over 69 million riders in the fiscal year of 2015-2016. A fleet of 542 buses transports over 216,000 riders a week via fixed-route,

Sea Life Park Improvements - Transportation Assessment Report
March 4, 2020

express, and paratransit service. Routes 22, 23 and 57 are the regular service bus routes which pass through the project site. In the eastbound direction, Route 22 starts in Waikiki and travels to Diamond Head, Kahala, Aina Haina, Hanauma Bay, and Sandy Beach before it terminates at the Sea Life Park site. Traveling westbound, Route 22 retraces the reverse path. In the eastbound direction, Route 23 starts at the Ala Moana Center and travels through Waikiki, Kahala, Aina Haina, Hawaii Kai, and Kalama Valley before it terminates at the Sea Life Park site. Traveling westbound, Route 23 retraces the reverse path. In the westbound direction, Route 57 starts at the Ala Moana Center and travels along the Pali Highway to Kailua and Waimanalo before it terminates at the Sea Life Park site. Every other service terminates in Waimanalo instead of continuing to Sea Life Park. Traveling eastbound, Route 57 retraces the reverse path. The existing transit schedules for these Routes are summarized in **Table 2** and shown in **Figure 3**.

TABLE 2: EXISTING TRANSIT SERVICES

Route	From	To	Weekdays			Saturday	
			Operating Hours	Headway (Minutes)		Operating Hours	Headway (Minutes)
				Peak	Midday		
22	Waikiki Kalakaua Ave & Olohana St/ Sea Life Park	Sea Life Park/Waikiki Kalakaua Ave & Pau St	5:40 AM to 6:20 PM	30 min	80 min	6:10 AM to 6:45 PM	30 min
23	Ala Moana Center Kona St/ Sea Life Park	Sea Life Park/ Ala Moana Center Ala Moana Blvd	5:45 AM to 8:30 PM	30 min	60 min	5:50 AM to 8:20 PM	60 min
57	Ala Moana Center Kona St/ Sea Life Park	Sea Life Park/ Ala Moana Center Kona St	4:50 AM to 11:45 PM	30 min	60 min	4:50 AM to 11:40 PM	60 min

Source: Fehr & Peers, 2018

Routes 22, 23, and 57 all service stop ID #186 on site at the Sea Life Park entrance plaza. Ridership reports by TheBus indicate an average of 174 daily alightings at this stop. The reported ridership indicates there are no boardings, however it is assumed that this is a tracking error and that the boardings at this stop are of the same order of magnitude as the alightings. A long bench is provided at the bus stop, and additional covered benches within the Sea Life Park entrance plaza can also be used by bus riders.

In addition to TheBus service, private shuttles also provide service to the Sea Life Park bus stop. The Waikiki Trolley offers the Blue Line "Panoramic Coastline" route that has three (3) services per day. The LeaLea Trolley offers the East Coast Line that also has three (3) services per day.



Figure 3
Transit Facilities

Finally, private tour buses also access the Sea Life Park entrance plaza and have dedicated parking along the project driveway past the bus stop. Sea Life Park is one of many stops on the Mini Circle Island Tour, with buses that regularly stop for a two-hour visit to the Park for the exhibits, restaurant, and/or shops.

3.1.3 EXISTING BICYCLE FACILITIES AND VOLUMES

There are no separated bike facilities along Sea Life Park driveways or Kalaniana'ole Highway but bicyclists are allowed to share the road with motorists. Multi-modal traffic counts collected during the peak periods showed that there is currently low bike activity near Sea Life Park. Only three bicyclists were counted during the weekday midday peak hour and only two were counted during the Saturday midday peak hour.

3.1.4 EXISTING PEDESTRIAN FACILITIES AND VOLUMES

Pedestrian counts collected during the peak periods showed that the highest volumes occurred during the Saturday midday peak hour with 27 people crossing at the Kalaniana'ole Highway/Driveway East intersection. Anecdotal information from the community indicates that some of these pedestrians could be transit users who walk from the bus stop at Sea Life Park to Makapuu Beach or the surrounding trails. Some pedestrians are likely from the Mini Circle Island Bus Tour which regularly stops at Sea Life Park/Makapuu for two hours. Counts were lower on the weekday with 12 pedestrians crossing at the Kalaniana'ole Highway/ Driveway East/ intersection. At the Kalaniana'ole Highway/ Driveway North intersection, no pedestrians were counted on Saturday and two (2) pedestrians were counted on the weekday.

3.1.5 EXISTING PARKING

Parking is currently provided for approximately 200 visitors, 50 employees, and ten (10) buses on park land. On-site parking for visitors is provided for a fee of five dollars ($5.00) per vehicle. Based on anecdotal data, parking is currently at capacity with demand for additional parking space.

3.1.6 COLLISION HISTORY

According to collision data from the Hawaii State Office of Planning, there has been one collision in the study area from 2007 through June 2018. The collision occurred approximately 400 feet west of the Kalaniana'ole Highway/Driveway North intersection in 2016 and involved a motorcycle/moped. No other collisions were found to be reported.

3.2 EXISTING INTERSECTION VOLUMES/LANE CONFIGURATIONS

The operations of the two existing study intersections were evaluated during weekday and Saturday peak period (10:00 AM – 2:00 PM) conditions. Traffic counts were collected at the study intersections in early

Sea Life Park Improvements - Transportation Assessment Report
March 4, 2020

November 2018 when local schools were in session. The weekday midday peak hour of traffic for the study area occurred from 11:30 AM to 12:30 PM. On a Saturday, the midday peak hour of traffic occurred from 12:30 PM to 1:30 PM.

Existing lane configurations and signal controls were obtained through field observations. **Figure 4** presents the existing weekday and Saturday midday peak hour turning movement volumes, corresponding lane configurations, and traffic control devices. Raw traffic count data sheets are provided in **Appendix A**.

3.3 EXISTING INTERSECTION LEVELS OF SERVICE

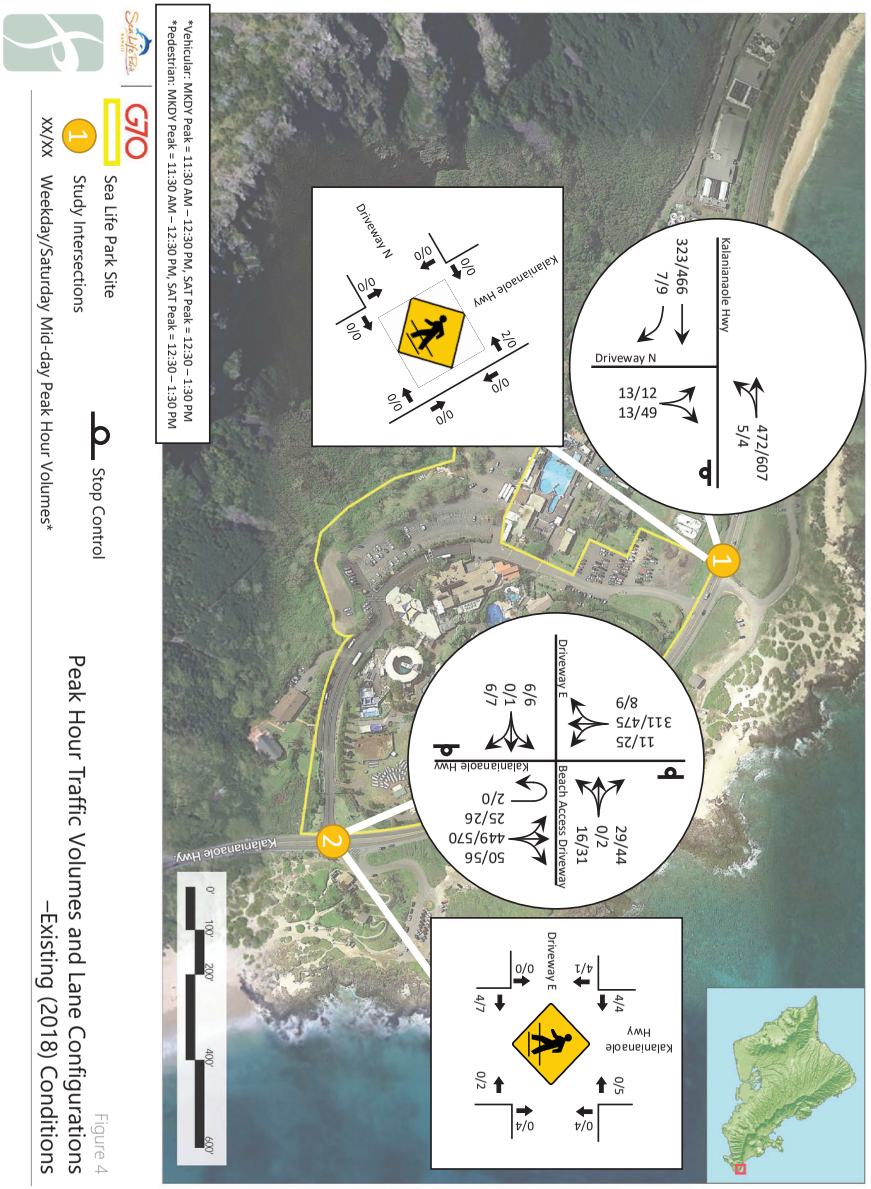
Peak hour intersection capacity analysis was performed for the study intersections using the methodology described previously and the recently collected traffic count data. **Table 3** below shows the results of the intersection operations analysis for Existing Conditions. Detailed LOS Worksheet can be found in **Appendix B**.

TABLE 3: EXISTING (2018) INTERSECTION LEVELS OF SERVICE

Intersection	Traffic Control	Day of Week	Delay (seconds/vehicle)[1]	Midday Peak Hour LOS[2]
1. Kalaniana'ole Hwy / Driveway East	SSSC	WKDY	12.7	B
		SAT	22.8	C
2. Kalaniana'ole Hwy / Driveway North	SSSC	WKDY	10.9	B
		SAT	10.7	B

Source: Fehr & Peers, 2018
Notes:
[1] The vehicular delay for the worst movement is reported for side-street stop-controlled (SSSC) intersections.
[2] LOS calculations performed using the *Highway Capacity Manual* 6th Edition (HCM 6th) method.

As shown in **Table 3**, both study intersections currently operate at LOS C or better during the midday peak hours. During field observations, delays or queues were not observed.



4.0 BASELINE (2025) NO PROJECT CONDITIONS

To evaluate the potential impacts of traffic generated by the proposed project on the surrounding street system, it was necessary to first develop estimates of future (year 2025) traffic conditions in the area without the project. Future traffic conditions without the project reflect traffic increases due to regional growth and development. No other developments were identified in the area, therefore a compounded growth rate of one percent per year (plus rounding) was applied to the existing traffic volumes to establish the Baseline (2025) year traffic. Baseline traffic volumes were evaluated without and with the addition of project-generated trips to identify impacts on the roadway system from the project. Development of the Baseline traffic scenario is described in this chapter.

4.1 BASELINE (2025) NO PROJECT TRAFFIC ESTIMATES

The following section summarizes the growth assumptions used to estimate the amount of traffic that would be added to existing intersection volumes under Baseline (2025) No Project Conditions.

4.1.1 AREAWIDE OR AMBIENT TRAFFIC GROWTH

A growth factor was applied to the study roadway and project driveways to account for future regional growth. Based on base year (2012) and future year (2040) forecasts from the Oahu Metropolitan Planning Organization regional travel demand model for Kalaniana'ole Highway in Waimanalo Beach, the growth in traffic at this location is expected to be approximately 0.7 percent per year over the 28-year period. Accordingly, a one percent (1%) annual growth factor was applied to the existing intersection traffic volumes collected in early November 2018 to assume some level of regional growth and to provide a more conservative analysis. This growth rate is considered reasonable given the limited planned development in the Makapuu area. For the purposes of this analysis, this growth rate was compounded over the seven-year timeframe (2018 to 2025) when full development of the proposed project is anticipated.

4.1.2 FUTURE TRANSPORTATION IMPROVEMENTS

No transportation infrastructure improvements are planned in the immediate study area. Therefore, the intersection lane configurations and traffic control devices are expected to remain the same as under Existing Conditions.

Figure 5 shows the peak hour traffic volumes for the Baseline (2025) No Project Conditions.

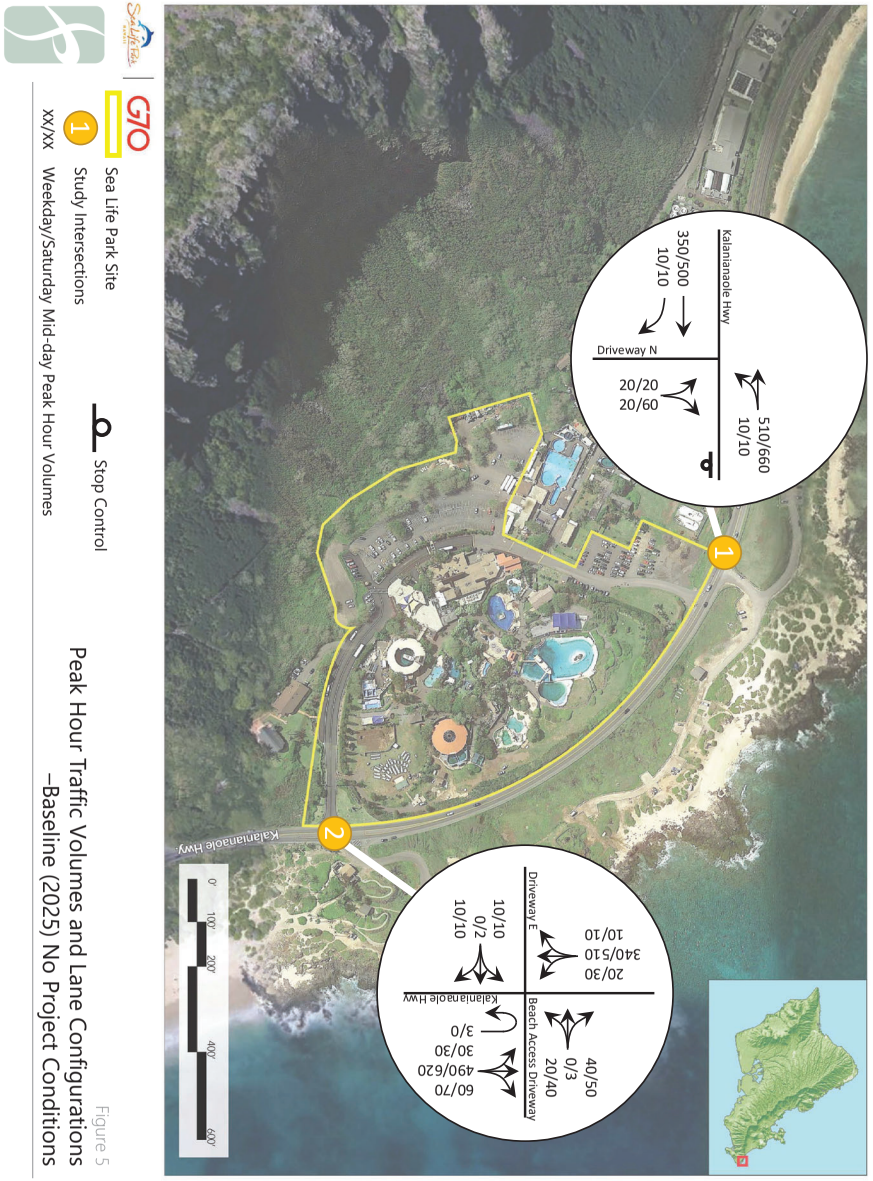


Figure 5
Peak Hour Traffic Volumes and Lane Configurations
–Baseline (2025) No Project Conditions

4.2 BASELINE (2025) NO PROJECT LEVELS OF SERVICE

Levels of service (LOS) calculations were conducted to evaluate operations at the study intersections under Baseline (2025) No Project Conditions based on the anticipated growth in traffic. The results of the LOS analysis are presented in **Table 4.** The corresponding LOS calculation sheets are included in **Appendix C.**

TABLE 4: BASELINE (2025) NO PROJECT INTERSECTION LEVELS OF SERVICE

Intersection	Traffic Control	Day of Week	Delay – Critical Movement (seconds/vehicle)[1]	Midday Peak Hour LOS[2]
1. Kalaniana'ole Hwy / Driveway East	SSSC	WKDY	14.7 - EBL	B
		SAT	**44.0 - WBL**	**E**
2. Kalaniana'ole Hwy / Driveway North	SSSC	WKDY	11.9 - NBL	B
		SAT	11.0 - NBL	B

Source: Fehr & Peers, 2018
Notes:
[1] The vehicular delay for the worst movement is reported for side-street stop-controlled (SSSC) intersections. EBL = Eastbound Left; WBL = Westbound Left; NBL = Northbound Left
[2] LOS calculations performed using the *Highway Capacity Manual* 6th Edition (HCM 6th) method.

The changes in operations from Existing Conditions are the result of the addition of ambient traffic growth. As shown in **Table 4**, the analysis results indicate that the Kalaniana'ole Hwy/Driveway East intersection is forecasted to operate at undesirable levels (LOS E) under Baseline (2025) No Project Conditions. The worst critical movement is the westbound left-turn movement exiting the Makapu'u Beach parking lot. The Baseline (2025) forecasted volumes include 40 vehicles making the westbound left-turn movement that results in the reported LOS E conditions. The overall average delay at this intersection is 3.8 seconds per vehicle during the peak hour.

Sea Life Park Improvements - Transportation Assessment Report
March 4, 2020

5.0 PROJECT TRAFFIC ESTIMATES

This section describes the anticipated volume and distribution of vehicle trips would result from implementation of the proposed project. Future traffic added to the roadway system by the project was estimated using a three-step process: (1) project trip generation, (2) trip distribution, and (3) trip assignment. The first step estimates the amount of project-generated traffic that would be added to the roadway network. The second step estimates the direction of travel to and from the project site. The new trips are assigned to specific street segments and intersection turning movements during the third step. This process is described in more details in the following sections.

5.1 PROJECT TRIP GENERATION ESTIMATES

The Institute of Traffic Engineers' *Trip Generation Manual* does not have rates for a wildlife park, therefore the project trip generation was determined from visitor forecast data provided by Sea Life Park. These forecasts indicate an average three and a half percent (3.5%) annual increase in visitors between 2018 and 2025. Trips associated with the project were determined by applying the compounded growth rate to the existing peak hour total trips entering and exiting the site. The resulting trip generation estimate for the proposed project is shown in **Table 5**.

As shown in **Table 5**, the project is forecast to generate a total of 22 net new midday peak hour trips on a weekday (11 inbound/11 outbound), and 29 net new midday peak hour trips on a Saturday (11 inbound/18 outbound). These are the new trips that are estimated to be added to the highway and project driveways with development of the project site as proposed.

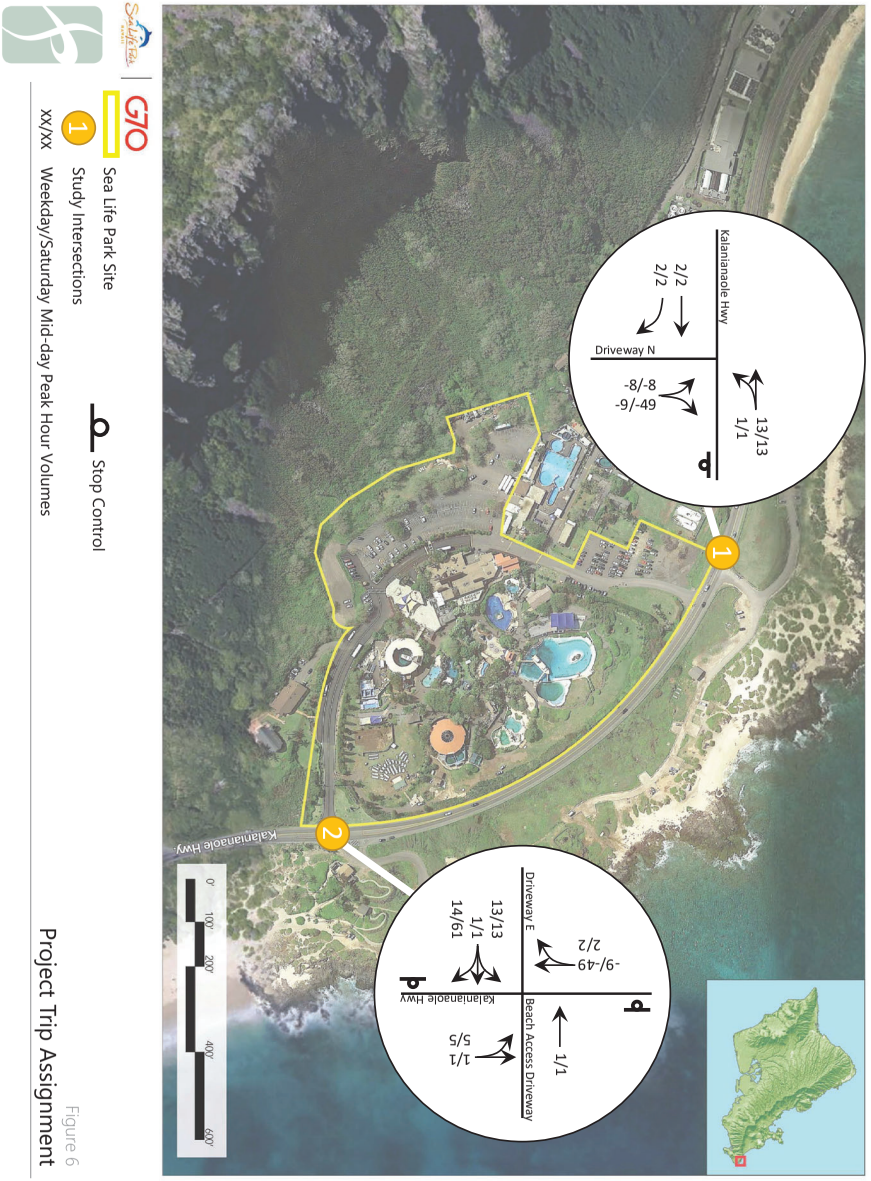
TABLE 5: FORECAST PROJECT TRIP GENERATION

Land Use	Weekday Midday Peak Hour			Saturday Midday Peak Hour		
	In	Out	Total	In	Out	Total
Sea Life Park	11	11	22	11	18	29

Source: Fehr & Peers, 2018

5.2 PROJECT TRIP DISTRIBUTION AND ASSIGNMENT

The distribution of traffic generated by the project onto the roadway system was based on existing traffic volumes and access patterns for the proposed project, which includes re-routing visitors to exit at Driveway East instead of Driveway North (under existing conditions). The resulting trip assignment for Weekday midday and Saturday midday conditions is shown in **Figure 6**.



Project Trip Assignment

Figure 6

Sea Life Park Site

Study Intersections

Stop Control

XX/XX Weekday/Saturday Mid-day Peak Hour Volumes

6.0 BASELINE (2025) PLUS PROJECT CONDITIONS

This section presents the analysis of the potential impacts on the roadway system due to projected increases in traffic, including traffic generated by the project in 2025. The analysis compares the project levels of service at each study intersection under future Baseline (2025) No Project conditions against the "Plus Project" scenario to determine potential impacts.

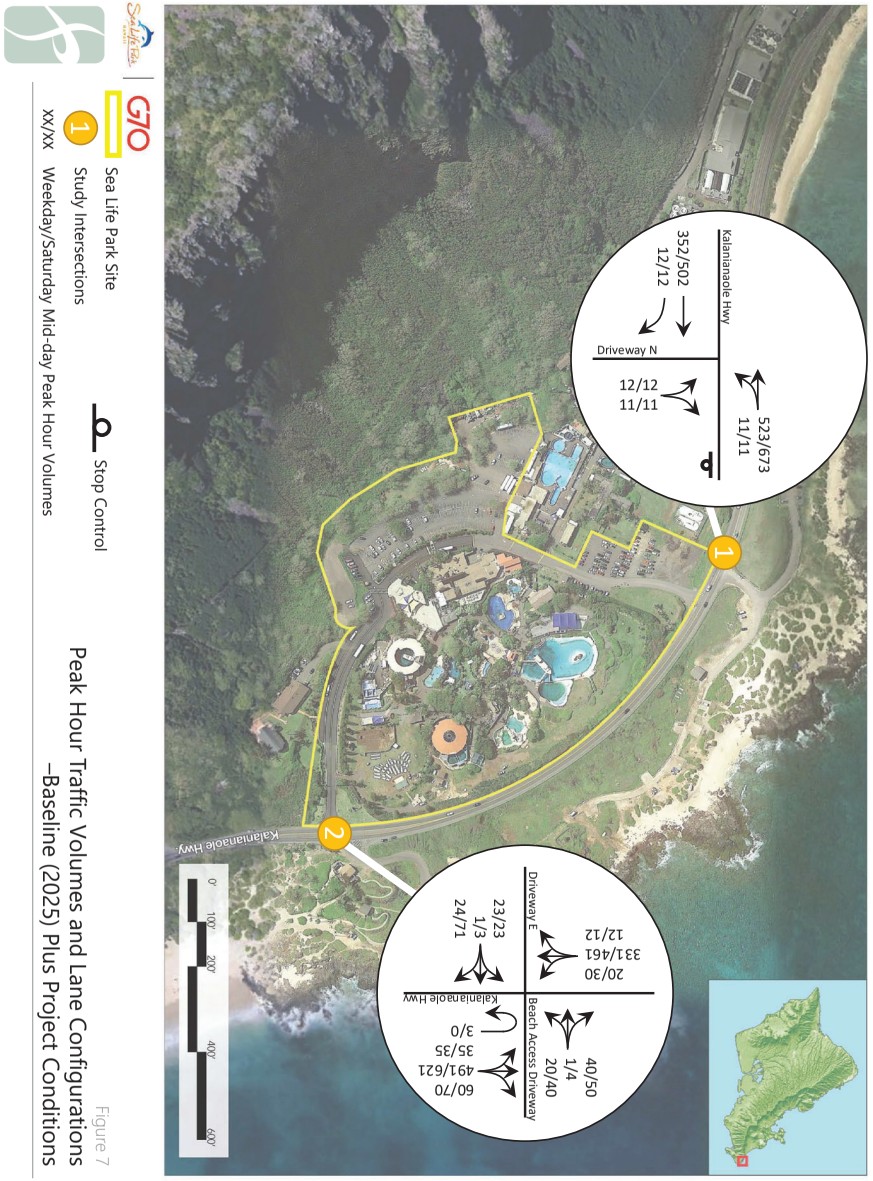
6.1 PROPOSED TRANSPORTATION IMPROVEMENTS

As shown in the site plan, the project does not propose to make any changes to the existing roadway configurations or intersection geometries. However, a change in on-site circulation is proposed. Under existing conditions, visitors enter at Driveway East and head to the visitor parking lot. Upon departure, visitors are currently routed to exit from the visitor parking lot to the Driveway North intersection to access Kalaniana'ole Highway. The project proposes to re-route outbound visitor trips from the visitor parking lot to the Driveway East intersection. Inbound and outbound employee trips will occur at Driveway North, which is shared with traffic from the Oceanic Institute. Public and private transit vehicles (buses) arrive at Driveway East, traverse along the driveway to load/unload passengers, and exit the site at Driveway North. No changes to transit vehicle access or routing is proposed.

The park currently provides parking for approximately 200 visitors, 50 employees, and 10 buses. At buildout, the project proposes to include parking for 325 visitors, 85 employees, and 10 buses. Overflow parking areas are planned as part of the project to provide capacity for an additional 50 vehicles and an additional 4 buses.

6.2 BASELINE (2025) PLUS PROJECT INTERSECTION LEVEL OF SERVICE

To forecast the peak hour operating conditions at each study intersection, the project trip assignment was superimposed on Baseline (2025) No Project traffic volumes to yield Baseline (2025) Plus Project volumes. **Figure 7** presents the anticipated Baseline (2025) Plus Project Weekday midday and Saturday midday peak hour volumes. The volumes on **Figure 7** were used to analyze operations using the aforementioned LOS methodology.



The results of the LOS analysis for the study intersections are presented in **Table 6**. Detailed LOS results for intersection movements and corresponding LOS calculation sheets are included in **Appendix C**.

TABLE 6: BASELINE (2025) WITHOUT AND WITH PROJECT INTERSECTION LEVELS OF SERVICE

Intersection	Traffic Control	Day of Week	Baseline (2025) Without Project Conditions		Baseline (2025) With Project Conditions		Change in Delay (seconds)
			Delay - Movement (sec/veh)[1]	Peak Hour LOS[2]	Delay - Movement (sec/veh)[1]	Peak Hour LOS[2]	
1. Kalaniana'ole Hwy / Driveway E	SSSC	WKDY	14.7 - EBL	B	15.5 - EBL	C	0.8
		SAT	**44.0 - WBL** (3.8)	**E**	**51.0 - WBL** (5.0)	**E**	7.0 (1.2)
2. Kalaniana'ole Hwy / Driveway N	SSSC	WKDY	11.9 - NBL	B	12.1 - NBL	B	0.2
		SAT	11.0 - NBL	B	17.1 - NBL	C	6.1

Source: Fehr & Peers, 2018
Notes:
[1] The vehicular delay for the worst movement is reported for side-street stop-controlled (SSSC) intersections. Where applicable, the average vehicular delay is reported in parentheses.
EBL = Eastbound Left; WBL = Westbound Left; NBL = Northbound Left
[2] LOS calculations performed using the *Highway Capacity Manual* 6th Edition (HCM 6th) method.

As shown in **Table 6**, the Kalaniana'ole Hwy / Driveway East intersection is forecast to operate undesirably (LOS E) under Baseline Without and With Project conditions. The addition of project trips to the intersection results in a change in delay of seven (7) seconds under the critical or worst movement (westbound left-turn). This proportion translates to an approximate 16 percent (16%) increase in delay with the addition of project trips to the roadway network. Based upon HDOT and TRB significance criteria, this is a cumulative project impact. Note that the undesirable operations apply to the westbound left-turn movement, which serves as Makapuu Beach access across from the project site. The overall average delay at this intersection is five (5.0) seconds per vehicle. All other locations and peak periods are forecast to operate at LOS C or better with the addition of project trips at buildout.

Delay on minor streets approaches at two-way side-street stop-controlled intersections is common, and in this case the affected side street volumes are relatively low (ranging from 20 to 40 vehicles during the peak hour). Potential improvements were explored that would reduce side-street delay and enhance operations. Installation of traffic signal would provide improved operations for all movements; however, this would unnecessarily increase delay along Kalaniana'ole Highway which is currently uncontrolled. A four-hour signal warrant analysis was performed for the Baseline (2025) Plus Project Saturday midday peak hour, which

Sea Life Park Improvements - Transportation Assessment Report
March 4, 2020

had the highest volumes of all studied scenarios. The result of the signal warrant found that the forecasted intersection volumes do not meet the warrant threshold (see **Appendix E**). Another mitigation would be a refuge pocket along Kalaniana'ole Highway that could accommodate one vehicle and allow for a two-stage left-turn movement. However, due to the offset configuration of the intersection to both Sea Life Park and Makapuu Beach, it does not appear that an adequate transition could be provided to meet standards and sight distance requirements without substantial intersection and roadway modifications. Thus, no improvements to the intersection are recommended at this time.

7.0 SITE ACCESS, CIRCULATION, AND PARKING

This chapter includes a review of the site access and on-site circulation for vehicles, bicyclists and pedestrians. An evaluation of off-site active and transit travel modes is presented in Chapter 8.

7.1 SITE ACCESS

Primary visitor vehicle access to the site will continue to be provided by the Driveway East intersection at Kalaniana'ole Highway. While under existing conditions visitors exit using the Driveway North intersection, the proposed project includes re-routing the outbound visitor vehicles to exit at the Driveway East intersection. The Driveway North intersection will continue to provide inbound and outbound access for employees and the Oceanic Institute. The proposed flow of traffic is anticipated to better separate visitors and employees, as well as provide improved pedestrian connections between the visitor parking area and main entrance. No site access issues are identified based on field observations and review of the proposed access plans for the park. Overall, the number of driveway and access connections will provide adequate capacity to serve project traffic and no modifications to site access are recommended.

Due to the remote nature of the site and surrounding uses, few visitors are expected to arrive to the site by walking or biking. Approximately 18 pedestrians were observed crossing Kalaniana'ole Highway during the Saturday midday peak hour traffic counts. It is assumed that the pedestrians arrived by bus at Sea Life Park or parked along the highway and walked to Makapuu Beach or surrounding areas.

7.2 ON-SITE VEHICLE CIRCULATION

The site plan includes two-way parking and drive aisles with no "dead-end" aisles. Egress from the parking lot is provided either by the two-way entrance near the ticketing office or via the one-way driveway that leads to Driveway North. All of the parking spaces can be readily accessed and are not expected to cause vehicle circulation problems. The overflow parking area includes a turnaround. It is recommended that the turnaround be consistent with all fire and safety requirements. No additional recommendations to on-site vehicle circulation are recommended.

Sea Life Park Improvements - Transportation Assessment Report
March 4, 2020

7.3 ON-SITE PEDESTRIAN AND BICYCLE CIRCULATION

Three (3) existing marked crosswalks provide pedestrian access from the visitor parking lot to the ticket sales and entrance plaza. The bus/trolley stops are located along the main driveway frontage at the main entrance. The proposed project includes rerouting outbound visitor trips from Driveway North to Driveway East, which reduces the volume of vehicles traveling along the park frontage to the main entrance. This access improvement will enhance pedestrian access by reducing the potential for conflicts with vehicles. It is recommended that a sidewalk or pathway is provided along Driveway East between the park plaza entrance and Kalaniana'ole Highway to provide improved access for pedestrians who walk to and from Makapuu Beach.

Based on the existing volume of pedestrians, a crosswalk is also recommended at Kalaniana'ole Highway/ Driveway East intersection. HDOT does not provide specific guidance for crosswalk warrants, but Fehr & Peers has developed the XWalk+ tool to provide guidance on appropriate crossing treatments for various streets and under various conditions. The tool is based on research from the National Cooperative Highway Research Program, the National Association of City Transportation Officials' (NACTO's) Urban Streets Design Guide, and the Federal Highway Administration. Based on the configuration of the Kalaniana'ole Highway/ Driveway East intersection, existing traffic/pedestrian volumes, and speed limit, the Xwalk+ tool suggests improvements such as:

- reduced curb radii to reduce turning speeds,
- high visibility crosswalk markings, and
- a rectangular rapid flashing beacon (RRFB)

An RRFB uses flashing beacons that are triggered by either push buttons or a detection system. According to the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, RRFBs improve safety conditions by reducing crashes between people walking and vehicles at unsignalized intersections. It is noted that a sight distance of 305-feet should be provided, assuming that Kalaniana'ole Highway has a design speed of 40 mph (per the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials' (AASHTO's) *Policy on Geometric Design on Highways and Streets*).

The Xwalk+ worksheet is provided in **Appendix D**.

Due to the remote nature of the site, few visitors are expected to access the site by bike, however bike access is allowed along Kalaniana'ole Highway. Bike racks are recommended to be provided near the entrance plaza to encourage access by alternative modes of transportation.

7.4 PARKING

The proposed project includes increasing parking on-site by 155 vehicle spaces. The park currently provides parking for approximately 200 visitors, 50 employees, and 10 buses. At buildout, the project proposes to include parking for 325 visitors, 85 employees, and 10 buses. Overflow parking areas are planned as part of the project to provide capacity for an additional 50 vehicles and an additional four (4) buses. The existing loading space for public transit buses will be maintained and is not included in the bus parking mentioned above. The proposed parking is consistent with the previously approved 1981 Special Management Area Use Permit.

Sea Life Park Improvements - Transportation Assessment Report
March 4, 2020

8.0 MULTIMODAL ASSESSMENT

The potential impact of the proposed project on the off-site pedestrian, bicycle and transit facilities and services is addressed in this chapter.

8.1 TRANSIT FACILITIES AND SERVICES

Sufficient transit service is currently provided to Sea Life Park by TheBus and private trolley/bus providers. The transit stop and private bus loading/parking is provided on-site directly along the park frontage. Therefore, no modifications to transit stop locations are recommended as a result of the proposed Sea Life Park Improvements project. Some increase in demand to transit is anticipated as part of the forecasted increase in visitors to Sea Life Park which can be accommodated based on existing service, frequency, and transit parking on-site. No significant impacts to transit is forecast to occur with buildout of the proposed project.

8.2 BICYCLE FACILITIES

The project site is accessible by bike via Kalaniana'ole Highway, which bicyclists are permitted to share the road with vehicles. Separate bike lanes are not currently provided. Within the project study area, the Oahu Bike Plan (2012) indicates implementation of the proposed project is not expected to conflict with any existing or planned bicycle facilities. Bicyclists will be able to access the site via the existing Driveway East. No significant impacts to bicyclists is forecast to occur with buildout of the proposed project.

8.3 PEDESTRIAN FACILITIES

Consistent with the natural and suburban setting of the surroundings, sidewalks or separated pedestrian pathways are currently not provided along Kalaniana'ole Highway nor along the project driveways. Pedestrians were observed traveling within the roadway shoulders between Sea Life Park and Kalaniana'ole Highway. Within the project study area, the Primary Urban Center Development Plan (2004) indicates implementation of the proposed project is not expected to conflict with any existing or planned pedestrian facilities. No significant impacts to pedestrians is forecast to occur with buildout of the proposed project.

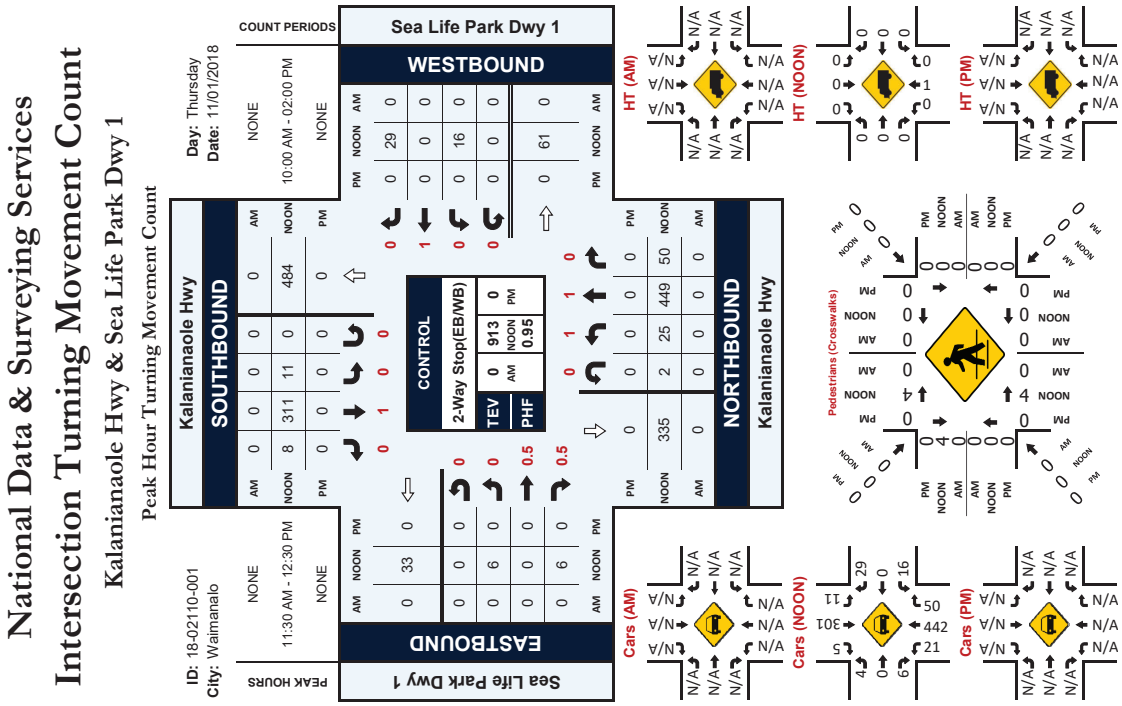
9.0 RECOMMENDED IMPROVEMENTS

Based on the review of the proposed project improvements and site plan, the following supplemental improvements are recommended to support mobility within and around the project site:

- **Add a sidewalk or walking path along Driveway East between the entrance plaza and Kalaniana'ole Highway.** Currently there is no paved pathway between the entrance plaza and highway, however a fair amount of pedestrian activity was observed crossing the intersection. Due to the location of the bus stop at Sea Life Park, pedestrians arrive by transit/trolley/private bus to visit Sea Life Park, Makapuu Beach, and/or surrounding areas. A separated walking path will better separate pedestrians from traveling in the roadway, particularly if all outbound visitor trips will be re-routed to Driveway East resulting in higher traffic volumes along the roadway.
- **Install a crosswalk at Kalaniana'ole Highway/Driveway East.** Based on the configuration of the Kalaniana'ole Highway/ Driveway East intersection, existing traffic/pedestrian volumes, and speed limit, the Xwalk+ tool suggests pedestrian facility improvements such as:
    - reduced curb radii to reduce turning speeds,
    - high visibility crosswalk markings, and
    - a rectangular rapid flashing beacon (RRFB)

  An RRFB uses flashing beacons that are triggered by either push buttons or a detection system. According to the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, RRFBs improve safety conditions by reducing crashes between people walking and vehicles at unsignalized intersections. It is noted that a sight distance of 305-feet should be provided, assuming that Kalaniana'ole Highway has a design speed of 40 mph (per the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials' (AASHTO's) *Policy on Geometric Design on Highways and Streets*).
- **Provide bicycle parking.** A small facility for bike parking such as a bike rack is recommended. Due to the remote nature of the site, few visitors are expected to access the site by bike, but bike parking is recommended to be provided near the entrance plaza to encourage access by alternative modes of transportation.

APPENDIX A: TRAFFIC COUNT DATA



National Data & Surveying Services

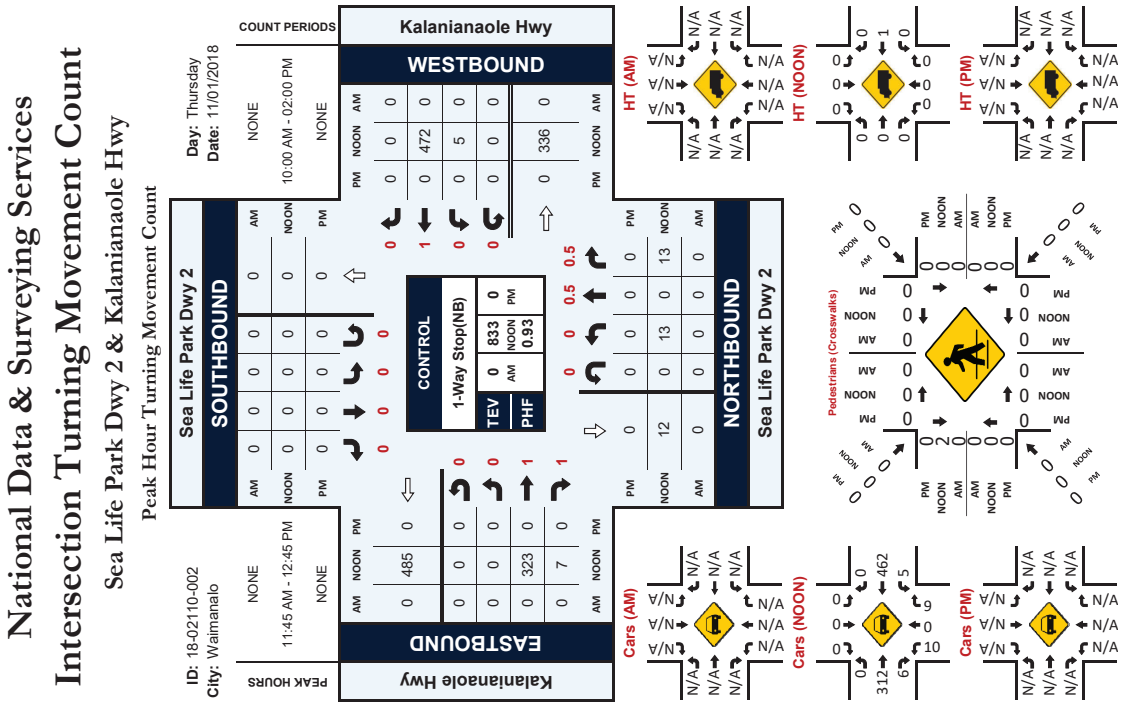
Intersection Turning Movement Count

Location: Kalanianaole Hwy & Sea Life Park Dwy 1
City: Waimanalo
Control: 2-Way Stop(EB/WB)

Project ID: 18-02110-001
Date: 11/1/2018

Bikes

NS/EW Streets:	Kalanianaole Hwy				Kalanianaole Hwy				Sea Life Park Dwy 1				Sea Life Park Dwy 1				
NOON	NORTHBOUND				SOUTHBOUND				EASTBOUND				WESTBOUND				
	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0.5	0.5	0	0	1	0	0	
	NL	NT	NR	NU	SL	ST	SR	SU	EL	ET	ER	EU	WL	WT	WR	WU	TOTAL
10:00 AM	0	12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	12
10:15 AM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10:30 AM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10:45 AM	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
11:00 AM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11:15 AM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11:30 AM	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
11:45 AM	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2
12:00 PM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12:15 PM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12:30 PM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12:45 PM	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
1:00 PM	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
1:15 PM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1:30 PM	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3
1:45 PM	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
	NL	NT	NR	NU	SL	ST	SR	SU	EL	ET	ER	EU	WL	WT	WR	WU	TOTAL
TOTAL VOLUMES :	0	14	0	0	0	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	22
APPROACH %'s :	0.00%	100.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	100.00%	0.00%	0.00%									
PEAK HR :	11:30 AM - 12:30 PM																TOTAL
PEAK HR VOL :	0	1	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3
PEAK HR FACTOR :	0.00	0.250	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.500	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.375
		0.250				0.500											



National Data & Surveying Services

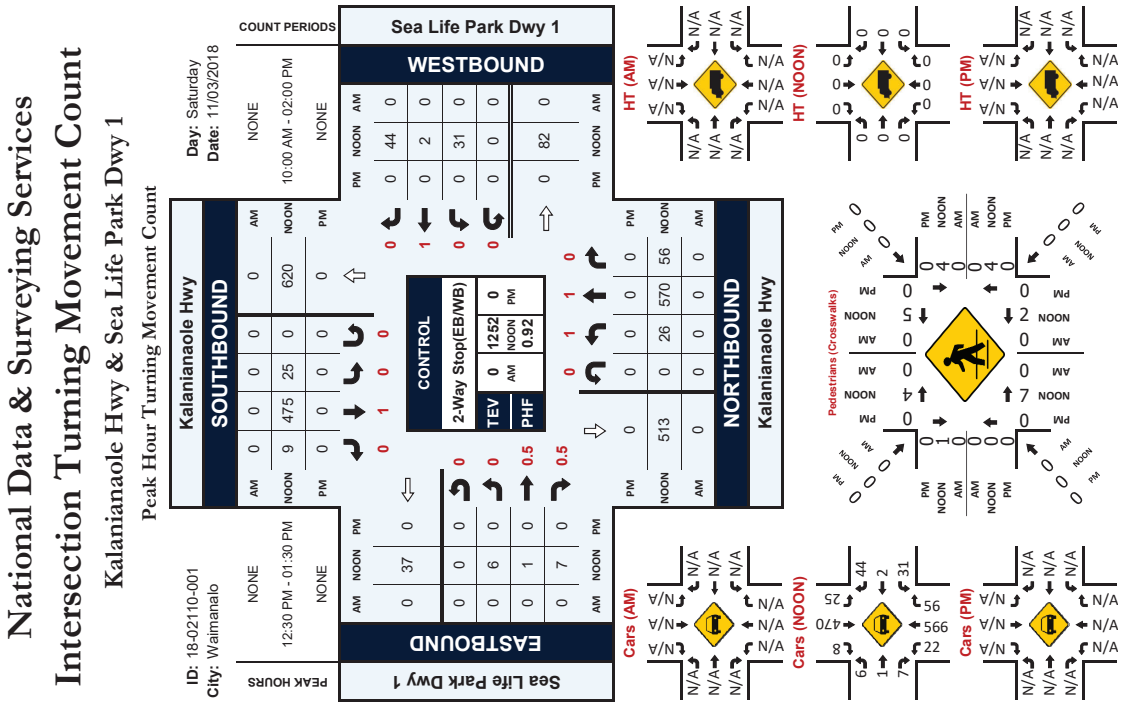
Intersection Turning Movement Count

Location: Sea Life Park Dwy 2 & Kalanianaole Hwy
City: Waimanalo
Control: 1-Way Stop(NB)

Project ID: 18-02110-002
Date: 11/1/2018

Bikes

NS/EW Streets:	Sea Life Park Dwy 2				Sea Life Park Dwy 2				Kalanianaole Hwy				Kalanianaole Hwy				
NOON	NORTHBOUND				SOUTHBOUND				EASTBOUND				WESTBOUND				
	0	0.5	0.5	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	
	NL	NT	NR	NU	SL	ST	SR	SU	EL	ET	ER	EU	WL	WT	WR	WU	TOTAL
10:00 AM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	12	0	0	12
10:15 AM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10:30 AM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10:45 AM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1
11:00 AM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11:15 AM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11:30 AM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
11:45 AM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1
12:00 PM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12:15 PM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12:30 PM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12:45 PM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
1:00 PM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
1:15 PM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	4
1:30 PM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1:45 PM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
	NL	NT	NR	NU	SL	ST	SR	SU	EL	ET	ER	EU	WL	WT	WR	WU	TOTAL
TOTAL VOLUMES :	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	8	0	0	0	14	0	0	22
APPROACH %'s :									0.00%	100.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	100.00%	0.00%	0.00%	
PEAK HR :	11:45 AM - 12:45 PM																TOTAL
PEAK HR VOL :	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1
PEAK HR FACTOR :	0.00	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.250	0.000	0.000	0.250
														0.250			



National Data & Surveying Services

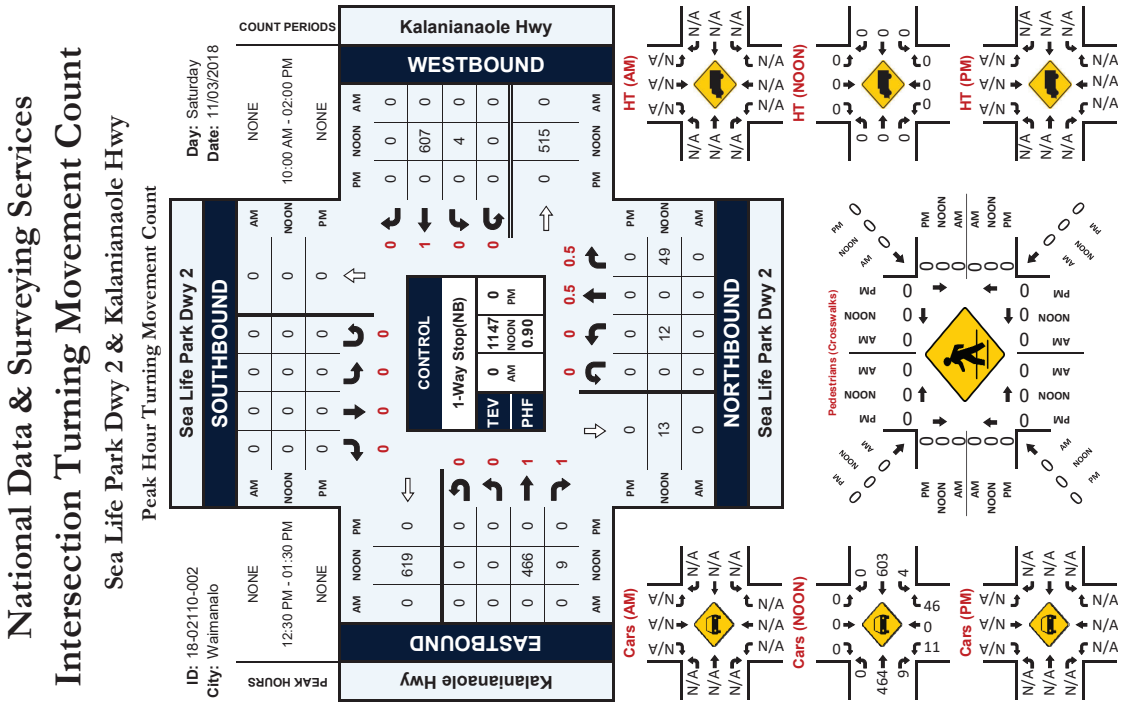
Intersection Turning Movement Count

Location: Kalanianaole Hwy & Sea Life Park Dwy 1
City: Waimanalo
Control: 2-Way Stop(EB/WB)

Project ID: 18-02110-001
Date: 2018-11-03

Bikes

NS/EW Streets:	Kalanianaole Hwy				Kalanianaole Hwy				Sea Life Park Dwy 1				Sea Life Park Dwy 1				
NOON	NORTHBOUND				SOUTHBOUND				EASTBOUND				WESTBOUND				
	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0.5	0.5	0	0	1	0	0	
	NL	NT	NR	NU	SL	ST	SR	SU	EL	ET	ER	EU	WL	WT	WR	WU	TOTAL
10:00 AM	0	1	0	0	1	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	8
10:15 AM	0	4	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	6
10:30 AM	0	0	2	0	3	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	8
10:45 AM	0	1	10	0	1	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	15
11:00 AM	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	3
11:15 AM	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	5	0	12	0	20
11:30 AM	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2
11:45 AM	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2
12:00 PM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12:15 PM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12:30 PM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12:45 PM	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2
1:00 PM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1:15 PM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1:30 PM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1:45 PM	0	2	0	0	0	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	9
	NL	NT	NR	NU	SL	ST	SR	SU	EL	ET	ER	EU	WL	WT	WR	WU	TOTAL
TOTAL VOLUMES :	0	14	14	0	5	23	0	0	0	0	0	0	6	0	13	0	75
APPROACH %'s :	0.00%	50.00%	50.00%	0.00%	17.86%	82.14%	0.00%	0.00%					31.58%	0.00%	68.42%	0.00%	
PEAK HR :	12:30 PM - 01:30 PM																TOTAL
PEAK HR VOL :	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2
PEAK HR FACTOR :	0.00	0.250	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.250
		0.250															



National Data & Surveying Services

Intersection Turning Movement Count

Location: Sea Life Park Dwy 2 & Kalanianaole Hwy
City: Waimanalo
Control: 1-Way Stop(NB)

Project ID: 18-02110-002
Date: 2018-11-03

Bikes

NS/EW Streets:	Sea Life Park Dwy 2				Sea Life Park Dwy 2				Kalanianaole Hwy				Kalanianaole Hwy				
NOON	NORTHBOUND				SOUTHBOUND				EASTBOUND				WESTBOUND				
	0	0.5	0.5	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	
	NL	NT	NR	NU	SL	ST	SR	SU	EL	ET	ER	EU	WL	WT	WR	WU	TOTAL
10:00 AM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	6	0	0	0	1	0	0	7
10:15 AM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	4	0	0	7
10:30 AM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	4
10:45 AM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	0	0	0	1	0	0	5
11:00 AM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	2
11:15 AM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	15	0	0	15
11:30 AM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2
11:45 AM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2
12:00 PM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12:15 PM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12:30 PM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12:45 PM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	2
1:00 PM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1:15 PM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1:30 PM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1:45 PM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	7	0	0	0	2	0	0	9
	NL	NT	NR	NU	SL	ST	SR	SU	EL	ET	ER	EU	WL	WT	WR	WU	TOTAL
TOTAL VOLUMES :	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	28	0	0	0	27	0	0	55
APPROACH %'s :									0.00%	100.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	100.00%	0.00%	0.00%	
PEAK HR :	12:30 PM - 01:30 PM																TOTAL
PEAK HR VOL :	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	2
PEAK HR FACTOR :	0.00	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.250	0.000	0.000	0.250
														0.250			

APPENDIX B: EXISTING LOS WORKSHEETS



Intersection	
Int Delay, s/veh	0.8

Movement	EBL	EBT	EBR	WBL	WBT	WBR	NBU	NBL	NBT	NBR	SBL	SBT	SBR
Lane Configurations		↕			↕			↕	↑			↕	
Traffic Vol, veh/h	6	0	6	16	0	29	2	25	449	50	11	311	8
Future Vol, veh/h	6	0	6	16	0	29	2	25	449	50	11	311	8
Conflicting Peds, #/hr	8	0	8	4	0	4	4	8	0	4	4	0	8
Sign Control	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop	Free	Free	Free	Free	Free	Free	Free
RT Channelized	-	-	Stop	-	-	Stop	-	-	-	Yield	-	-	None
Storage Length	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	100	-	-	-	-	-
Veh in Median Storage, #	-	0	-	-	0	-	-	-	0	-	-	0	-
Grade, %	-	0	-	-	0	-	-	-	0	-	-	0	-
Peak Hour Factor	95	95	95	95	95	95	92	95	95	95	95	95	95
Heavy Vehicles, %	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Mvmt Flow	6	0	6	17	0	31	2	26	473	53	12	327	8

Major/Minor	Minor2			Minor1				Major1			Major2		
Conflicting Flow All	896	896	347	919	927	512	-	343	0	0	477	0	0
Stage 1	363	363	-	556	560	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stage 2	533	533	-	363	367	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Critical Hdwy	7.12	6.52	6.22	7.12	6.52	6.22	-	4.12	-	-	4.12	-	-
Critical Hdwy Stg 1	6.12	5.52	-	6.12	5.52	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Critical Hdwy Stg 2	6.12	5.52	-	6.12	5.52	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Follow-up Hdwy	3.518	4.018	3.318	3.518	4.018	3.318	-	2.218	-	-	2.218	-	-
Pot Cap-1 Maneuver	261	280	696	252	268	562	-	1216	-	-	1085	-	-
Stage 1	656	625	-	515	511	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stage 2	531	525	-	656	622	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Platoon blocked, %									-	-		-	-
Mov Cap-1 Maneuver	240	273	685	244	261	556	~ -13	~ -13	-	-	1081	-	-
Mov Cap-2 Maneuver	240	273	-	244	261	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stage 1	656	611	-	515	509	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stage 2	498	523	-	636	608	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Approach	EB	WB	NB	SB
HCM Control Delay, s	12.7	10.6		0.3
HCM LOS	B	B		

Minor Lane/Major Mvmt	NBL	NBT	NBR	EBLn1	WBLn1	SBL	SBT	SBR
Capacity (veh/h)	+	-	-	480	686	1081	-	-
HCM Lane V/C Ratio	-	-	-	0.026	0.069	0.011	-	-
HCM Control Delay (s)	-	-	-	12.7	10.6	8.4	0	-
HCM Lane LOS	-	-	-	B	B	A	A	-
HCM 95th %tile Q(veh)	-	-	-	0.1	0.2	0	-	-

Notes			
~: Volume exceeds capacity	$: Delay exceeds 300s	+: Computation Not Defined	*: All major volume in platoon

Intersection						
Int Delay, s/veh	0.4					

Movement	EBT	EBR	WBL	WBT	NBL	NBR
Lane Configurations						
Traffic Vol, veh/h	323	7	5	472	13	13
Future Vol, veh/h	323	7	5	472	13	13
Conflicting Peds, #/hr	0	2	0	0	2	0
Sign Control	Free	Free	Free	Free	Stop	Stop
RT Channelized	-	None	-	None	-	Stop
Storage Length	-	170	-	-	0	-
Veh in Median Storage, #	0	-	-	0	0	-
Grade, %	0	-	-	0	0	-
Peak Hour Factor	93	93	93	93	93	93
Heavy Vehicles, %	2	2	2	2	2	2
Mvmt Flow	347	8	5	508	14	14

Major/Minor	Major1		Major2		Minor1	
Conflicting Flow All	0	0	357	0	869	349
Stage 1	-	-	-	-	349	-
Stage 2	-	-	-	-	520	-
Critical Hdwy	-	-	4.12	-	6.42	6.22
Critical Hdwy Stg 1	-	-	-	-	5.42	-
Critical Hdwy Stg 2	-	-	-	-	5.42	-
Follow-up Hdwy	-	-	2.218	-	3.518	3.318
Pot Cap-1 Maneuver	-	-	1202	-	322	694
Stage 1	-	-	-	-	714	-
Stage 2	-	-	-	-	597	-
Platoon blocked, %	-	-		-		
Mov Cap-1 Maneuver	-	-	1200	-	319	693
Mov Cap-2 Maneuver	-	-	-	-	319	-
Stage 1	-	-	-	-	708	-
Stage 2	-	-	-	-	596	-

Approach	EB	WB	NB
HCM Control Delay, s	0	0.1	10.9
HCM LOS			B

Minor Lane/Major Mvmt	NBLn1	EBT	EBR	WBL	WBT
Capacity (veh/h)	638	-	-	1200	-
HCM Lane V/C Ratio	0.044	-	-	0.004	-
HCM Control Delay (s)	10.9	-	-	8	0
HCM Lane LOS	B	-	-	A	A
HCM 95th %tile Q(veh)	0.1	-	-	0	-

Intersection												
Int Delay, s/veh	2											

Movement	EBL	EBT	EBR	WBL	WBT	WBR	NBL	NBT	NBR	SBL	SBT	SBR
Lane Configurations												
Traffic Vol, veh/h	6	1	7	31	2	44	26	570	56	25	475	9
Future Vol, veh/h	6	1	7	31	2	44	26	570	56	25	475	9
Conflicting Peds, #/hr	10	0	10	17	0	17	10	0	17	17	0	10
Sign Control	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop	Free	Free	Free	Free	Free	Free
RT Channelized	-	-	Stop	-	-	Stop	-	-	Yield	-	-	None
Storage Length	-	-	-	-	-	-	100	-	-	-	-	-
Veh in Median Storage, #	-	0	-	-	0	-	-	0	-	-	0	-
Grade, %	-	0	-	-	0	-	-	0	-	-	0	-
Peak Hour Factor	92	92	92	92	92	92	92	92	92	92	92	92
Heavy Vehicles, %	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Mvmt Flow	7	1	8	34	2	48	28	620	61	27	516	10

Major/Minor	Minor2			Minor1			Major1			Major2		
Conflicting Flow All	1279	1278	548	1317	1314	685	536	0	0	637	0	0
Stage 1	585	585	-	724	724	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stage 2	694	693	-	593	590	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Critical Hdwy	7.12	6.52	6.22	7.12	6.52	6.22	4.12	-	-	4.12	-	-
Critical Hdwy Stg 1	6.12	5.52	-	6.12	5.52	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Critical Hdwy Stg 2	6.12	5.52	-	6.12	5.52	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Follow-up Hdwy	3.518	4.018	3.318	3.518	4.018	3.318	2.218	-	-	2.218	-	-
Pot Cap-1 Maneuver	143	166	536	134	158	448	1032	-	-	947	-	-
Stage 1	497	498	-	417	430	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stage 2	433	445	-	492	495	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Platoon blocked, %								-	-		-	-
Mov Cap-1 Maneuver	116	151	522	121	144	434	1022	-	-	932	-	-
Mov Cap-2 Maneuver	116	151	-	121	144	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stage 1	479	473	-	399	412	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stage 2	367	426	-	456	470	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Approach	EB	WB	NB	SB
HCM Control Delay, s	21	22.8	0.3	0.4
HCM LOS	C	C		

Minor Lane/Major Mvmt	NBL	NBT	NBR	EBLn1	WBLn1	SBL	SBT	SBR
Capacity (veh/h)	1022	-	-	240	285	932	-	-
HCM Lane V/C Ratio	0.028	-	-	0.063	0.294	0.029	-	-
HCM Control Delay (s)	8.6	-	-	21	22.8	9	0	-
HCM Lane LOS	A	-	-	C	C	A	A	-
HCM 95th %tile Q(veh)	0.1	-	-	0.2	1.2	0.1	-	-

Intersection	
Int Delay, s/veh	0.6

Movement	EBT	EBR	WBL	WBT	NBL	NBR
Lane Configurations						
Traffic Vol, veh/h	466	9	4	607	12	49
Future Vol, veh/h	466	9	4	607	12	49
Conflicting Peds, #/hr	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sign Control	Free	Free	Free	Free	Stop	Stop
RT Channelized	-	None	-	None	-	Stop
Storage Length	-	170	-	-	0	-
Veh in Median Storage, #	0	-	-	0	0	-
Grade, %	0	-	-	0	0	-
Peak Hour Factor	90	90	90	90	90	90
Heavy Vehicles, %	2	2	2	2	2	2
Mvmt Flow	518	10	4	674	13	54

Major/Minor	Major1		Major2		Minor1	
Conflicting Flow All	0	0	528	0	1200	518
Stage 1	-	-	-	-	518	-
Stage 2	-	-	-	-	682	-
Critical Hdwy	-	-	4.12	-	6.42	6.22
Critical Hdwy Stg 1	-	-	-	-	5.42	-
Critical Hdwy Stg 2	-	-	-	-	5.42	-
Follow-up Hdwy	-	-	2.218	-	3.518	3.318
Pot Cap-1 Maneuver	-	-	1039	-	204	558
Stage 1	-	-	-	-	598	-
Stage 2	-	-	-	-	502	-
Platoon blocked, %	-	-		-		
Mov Cap-1 Maneuver	-	-	1039	-	203	558
Mov Cap-2 Maneuver	-	-	-	-	203	-
Stage 1	-	-	-	-	594	-
Stage 2	-	-	-	-	502	-

Approach	EB	WB	NB
HCM Control Delay, s	0	0.1	10.7
HCM LOS			B

Minor Lane/Major Mvmt	NBLn1	EBT	EBR	WBL	WBT
Capacity (veh/h)	695	-	-	1039	-
HCM Lane V/C Ratio	0.098	-	-	0.004	-
HCM Control Delay (s)	10.7	-	-	8.5	0
HCM Lane LOS	B	-	-	A	A
HCM 95th %tile Q(veh)	0.3	-	-	0	-

APPENDIX C: BASELINE (2025) LOS WORKSHEETS

Intersection	
Int Delay, s/veh	1.1

Movement	EBL	EBT	EBR	WBL	WBT	WBR	NBU	NBL	NBT	NBR	SBL	SBT	SBR
Lane Configurations													
Traffic Vol, veh/h	10	0	10	20	0	40	3	30	490	60	20	340	10
Future Vol, veh/h	10	0	10	20	0	40	3	30	490	60	20	340	10
Conflicting Peds, #/hr	8	0	8	4	0	4	4	8	0	4	4	0	8
Sign Control	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop	Free	Free	Free	Free	Free	Free	Free
RT Channelized	-	-	Stop	-	-	Stop	-	-	-	Yield	-	-	None
Storage Length	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	100	-	-	-	-	-
Veh in Median Storage, #	-	0	-	-	0	-	-	-	0	-	-	0	-
Grade, %	-	0	-	-	0	-	-	-	0	-	-	0	-
Peak Hour Factor	95	95	95	95	95	95	92	95	95	95	95	95	95
Heavy Vehicles, %	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Mvmt Flow	11	0	11	21	0	42	3	32	516	63	21	358	11

Major/Minor	Minor2			Minor1			Major1			Major2		
Conflicting Flow All	1002	1004	380	1030	1041	560	-	377	0	0	520	0	0
Stage 1	414	414	-	616	622	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stage 2	588	590	-	414	419	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Critical Hdwy	7.12	6.52	6.22	7.12	6.52	6.22	-	4.12	-	-	4.12	-	-
Critical Hdwy Stg 1	6.12	5.52	-	6.12	5.52	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Critical Hdwy Stg 2	6.12	5.52	-	6.12	5.52	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Follow-up Hdwy	3.518	4.018	3.318	3.518	4.018	3.318	-	2.218	-	-	2.218	-	-
Pot Cap-1 Maneuver	221	242	667	212	230	528	-	1181	-	-	1046	-	-
Stage 1	616	593	-	478	479	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stage 2	495	495	-	616	590	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Platoon blocked, %									-	-		-	-
Mov Cap-1 Maneuver	196	233	657	202	221	522	~ -11	~ -11	-	-	1042	-	-
Mov Cap-2 Maneuver	196	233	-	202	221	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stage 1	616	573	-	478	477	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stage 2	452	493	-	586	571	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Approach	EB	WB	NB	SB
HCM Control Delay, s	14.7	11.6		0.5
HCM LOS	B	B		

Minor Lane/Major Mvmt	NBL	NBT	NBR	EBLn1	WBLn1	SBL	SBT	SBR
Capacity (veh/h)	+	-	-	392	606	1042	-	-
HCM Lane V/C Ratio	-	-	-	0.054	0.104	0.02	-	-
HCM Control Delay (s)	-	-	-	14.7	11.6	8.5	0	-
HCM Lane LOS	-	-	-	B	B	A	A	-
HCM 95th %tile Q(veh)	-	-	-	0.2	0.3	0.1	-	-

Notes			
~: Volume exceeds capacity	$: Delay exceeds 300s	+: Computation Not Defined	*: All major volume in platoon

Intersection	
Int Delay, s/veh	0.6

Movement	EBT	EBR	WBL	WBT	NBL	NBR
Lane Configurations						
Traffic Vol, veh/h	350	10	10	510	20	20
Future Vol, veh/h	350	10	10	510	20	20
Conflicting Peds, #/hr	0	2	0	0	2	0
Sign Control	Free	Free	Free	Free	Stop	Stop
RT Channelized	-	None	-	None	-	Stop
Storage Length	-	170	-	-	0	-
Veh in Median Storage, #	0	-	-	0	0	-
Grade, %	0	-	-	0	0	-
Peak Hour Factor	93	93	93	93	93	93
Heavy Vehicles, %	2	2	2	2	2	2
Mvmt Flow	376	11	11	548	22	22

Major/Minor	Major1		Major2		Minor1	
Conflicting Flow All	0	0	389	0	950	378
Stage 1	-	-	-	-	378	-
Stage 2	-	-	-	-	572	-
Critical Hdwy	-	-	4.12	-	6.42	6.22
Critical Hdwy Stg 1	-	-	-	-	5.42	-
Critical Hdwy Stg 2	-	-	-	-	5.42	-
Follow-up Hdwy	-	-	2.218	-	3.518	3.318
Pot Cap-1 Maneuver	-	-	1170	-	289	669
Stage 1	-	-	-	-	693	-
Stage 2	-	-	-	-	565	-
Platoon blocked, %	-	-		-		
Mov Cap-1 Maneuver	-	-	1168	-	284	668
Mov Cap-2 Maneuver	-	-	-	-	284	-
Stage 1	-	-	-	-	682	-
Stage 2	-	-	-	-	564	-

Approach	EB	WB	NB
HCM Control Delay, s	0	0.2	11.9
HCM LOS			B

Minor Lane/Major Mvmt	NBLn1	EBT	EBR	WBL	WBT
Capacity (veh/h)	568	-	-	1168	-
HCM Lane V/C Ratio	0.076	-	-	0.009	-
HCM Control Delay (s)	11.9	-	-	8.1	0
HCM Lane LOS	B	-	-	A	A
HCM 95th %tile Q(veh)	0.2	-	-	0	-

Intersection	
Int Delay, s/veh	3.8

Movement	EBL	EBT	EBR	WBL	WBT	WBR	NBL	NBT	NBR	SBL	SBT	SBR
Lane Configurations												
Traffic Vol, veh/h	10	2	10	40	3	50	30	620	70	30	510	10
Future Vol, veh/h	10	2	10	40	3	50	30	620	70	30	510	10
Conflicting Peds, #/hr	10	0	10	17	0	17	10	0	17	17	0	10
Sign Control	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop	Free	Free	Free	Free	Free	Free
RT Channelized	-	-	Stop	-	-	Stop	-	-	Yield	-	-	None
Storage Length	-	-	-	-	-	-	100	-	-	-	-	-
Veh in Median Storage, #	-	0	-	-	0	-	-	0	-	-	0	-
Grade, %	-	0	-	-	0	-	-	0	-	-	0	-
Peak Hour Factor	92	92	92	92	92	92	92	92	92	92	92	92
Heavy Vehicles, %	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Mvmt Flow	11	2	11	43	3	54	33	674	76	33	554	11

Major/Minor	Minor2			Minor1			Major1			Major2		
Conflicting Flow All	1395	1393	587	1439	1436	746	575	0	0	691	0	0
Stage 1	636	636	-	795	795	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stage 2	759	757	-	644	641	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Critical Hdwy	7.12	6.52	6.22	7.12	6.52	6.22	4.12	-	-	4.12	-	-
Critical Hdwy Stg 1	6.12	5.52	-	6.12	5.52	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Critical Hdwy Stg 2	6.12	5.52	-	6.12	5.52	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Follow-up Hdwy	3.518	4.018	3.318	3.518	4.018	3.318	2.218	-	-	2.218	-	-
Pot Cap-1 Maneuver	119	142	510	111	133	413	998	-	-	904	-	-
Stage 1	466	472	-	381	399	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stage 2	399	416	-	461	469	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Platoon blocked, %								-	-		-	-
Mov Cap-1 Maneuver	92	127	497	97	119	400	988	-	-	889	-	-
Mov Cap-2 Maneuver	92	127	-	97	119	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stage 1	446	442	-	362	380	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stage 2	325	396	-	418	439	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Approach	EB	WB	NB	SB
HCM Control Delay, s	28.5	44	0.4	0.5
HCM LOS	D	E		

Minor Lane/Major Mvmt	NBL	NBT	NBR	EBLn1	WBLn1	SBL	SBT	SBR
Capacity (veh/h)	988	-	-	177	189	889	-	-
HCM Lane V/C Ratio	0.033	-	-	0.135	0.535	0.037	-	-
HCM Control Delay (s)	8.8	-	-	28.5	44	9.2	0	-
HCM Lane LOS	A	-	-	D	E	A	A	-
HCM 95th %tile Q(veh)	0.1	-	-	0.5	2.8	0.1	-	-

Intersection	
Int Delay, s/veh	0.8

Movement	EBT	EBR	WBL	WBT	NBL	NBR
Lane Configurations						
Traffic Vol, veh/h	500	10	10	660	20	60
Future Vol, veh/h	500	10	10	660	20	60
Conflicting Peds, #/hr	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sign Control	Free	Free	Free	Free	Stop	Stop
RT Channelized	-	None	-	None	-	Stop
Storage Length	-	170	-	-	0	-
Veh in Median Storage, #	0	-	-	0	0	-
Grade, %	0	-	-	0	0	-
Peak Hour Factor	90	90	90	90	90	90
Heavy Vehicles, %	2	2	2	2	2	2
Mvmt Flow	556	11	11	733	22	67

Major/Minor	Major1		Major2		Minor1	
Conflicting Flow All	0	0	567	0	1311	556
Stage 1	-	-	-	-	556	-
Stage 2	-	-	-	-	755	-
Critical Hdwy	-	-	4.12	-	6.42	6.22
Critical Hdwy Stg 1	-	-	-	-	5.42	-
Critical Hdwy Stg 2	-	-	-	-	5.42	-
Follow-up Hdwy	-	-	2.218	-	3.518	3.318
Pot Cap-1 Maneuver	-	-	1005	-	175	531
Stage 1	-	-	-	-	574	-
Stage 2	-	-	-	-	464	-
Platoon blocked, %	-	-		-		
Mov Cap-1 Maneuver	-	-	1005	-	172	531
Mov Cap-2 Maneuver	-	-	-	-	172	-
Stage 1	-	-	-	-	574	-
Stage 2	-	-	-	-	456	-

Approach	EB	WB	NB
HCM Control Delay, s	0	0.1	11
HCM LOS			B

Minor Lane/Major Mvmt	NBLn1	EBT	EBR	WBL	WBT
Capacity (veh/h)	688	-	-	1005	-
HCM Lane V/C Ratio	0.129	-	-	0.011	-
HCM Control Delay (s)	11	-	-	8.6	0
HCM Lane LOS	B	-	-	A	A
HCM 95th %tile Q(veh)	0.4	-	-	0	-

Intersection	
Int Delay, s/veh	1.6

Movement	EBL	EBT	EBR	WBL	WBT	WBR	NBU	NBL	NBT	NBR	SBL	SBT	SBR
Lane Configurations													
Traffic Vol, veh/h	23	1	24	20	1	40	3	35	491	60	20	331	12
Future Vol, veh/h	23	1	24	20	1	40	3	35	491	60	20	331	12
Conflicting Peds, #/hr	8	0	8	4	0	4	4	8	0	4	4	0	8
Sign Control	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop	Free	Free	Free	Free	Free	Free	Free
RT Channelized	-	-	Stop	-	-	Stop	-	-	-	Yield	-	-	None
Storage Length	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	100	-	-	-	-	-
Veh in Median Storage, #	-	0	-	-	0	-	-	-	0	-	-	0	-
Grade, %	-	0	-	-	0	-	-	-	0	-	-	0	-
Peak Hour Factor	95	95	95	95	95	95	92	95	95	95	95	95	95
Heavy Vehicles, %	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Mvmt Flow	24	1	25	21	1	42	3	37	517	63	21	348	13

Major/Minor	Minor2			Minor1			Major1			Major2		
Conflicting Flow All	1005	1006	371	1032	1044	561	-	369	0	0	521	0	0
Stage 1	405	405	-	627	633	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stage 2	600	601	-	405	411	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Critical Hdwy	7.12	6.52	6.22	7.12	6.52	6.22	-	4.12	-	-	4.12	-	-
Critical Hdwy Stg 1	6.12	5.52	-	6.12	5.52	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Critical Hdwy Stg 2	6.12	5.52	-	6.12	5.52	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Follow-up Hdwy	3.518	4.018	3.318	3.518	4.018	3.318	-	2.218	-	-	2.218	-	-
Pot Cap-1 Maneuver	220	241	675	211	229	527	-	1190	-	-	1045	-	-
Stage 1	622	598	-	471	473	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stage 2	488	489	-	622	595	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Platoon blocked, %									-	-		-	-
Mov Cap-1 Maneuver	195	232	665	196	221	521	~ -12	~ -12	-	-	1041	-	-
Mov Cap-2 Maneuver	195	232	-	196	221	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stage 1	622	578	-	471	471	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stage 2	444	487	-	578	575	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Approach	EB	WB	NB	SB
HCM Control Delay, s	15.5	12.1		0.5
HCM LOS	C	B		

Minor Lane/Major Mvmt	NBL	NBT	NBR	EBLn1	WBLn1	SBL	SBT	SBR
Capacity (veh/h)	+	-	-	393	572	1041	-	-
HCM Lane V/C Ratio	-	-	-	0.129	0.112	0.02	-	-
HCM Control Delay (s)	-	-	-	15.5	12.1	8.5	0	-
HCM Lane LOS	-	-	-	C	B	A	A	-
HCM 95th %tile Q(veh)	-	-	-	0.4	0.4	0.1	-	-

Notes			
~: Volume exceeds capacity	$: Delay exceeds 300s	+: Computation Not Defined	*: All major volume in platoon

Intersection	
Int Delay, s/veh	0.4

Movement	EBT	EBR	WBL	WBT	NBL	NBR
Lane Configurations						
Traffic Vol, veh/h	352	12	11	523	12	11
Future Vol, veh/h	352	12	11	523	12	11
Conflicting Peds, #/hr	0	2	0	0	2	0
Sign Control	Free	Free	Free	Free	Stop	Stop
RT Channelized	-	None	-	None	-	Stop
Storage Length	-	170	-	-	0	-
Veh in Median Storage, #	0	-	-	0	0	-
Grade, %	0	-	-	0	0	-
Peak Hour Factor	93	93	93	93	93	93
Heavy Vehicles, %	2	2	2	2	2	2
Mvmt Flow	378	13	12	562	13	12

Major/Minor	Major1		Major2		Minor1	
Conflicting Flow All	0	0	393	0	968	380
Stage 1	-	-	-	-	380	-
Stage 2	-	-	-	-	588	-
Critical Hdwy	-	-	4.12	-	6.42	6.22
Critical Hdwy Stg 1	-	-	-	-	5.42	-
Critical Hdwy Stg 2	-	-	-	-	5.42	-
Follow-up Hdwy	-	-	2.218	-	3.518	3.318
Pot Cap-1 Maneuver	-	-	1166	-	282	667
Stage 1	-	-	-	-	691	-
Stage 2	-	-	-	-	555	-
Platoon blocked, %	-	-		-		
Mov Cap-1 Maneuver	-	-	1164	-	277	666
Mov Cap-2 Maneuver	-	-	-	-	277	-
Stage 1	-	-	-	-	690	-
Stage 2	-	-	-	-	546	-

Approach	EB	WB	NB
HCM Control Delay, s	0	0.2	12.1
HCM LOS			B

Minor Lane/Major Mvmt	NBLn1	EBT	EBR	WBL	WBT
Capacity (veh/h)	531	-	-	1164	-
HCM Lane V/C Ratio	0.047	-	-	0.01	-
HCM Control Delay (s)	12.1	-	-	8.1	0
HCM Lane LOS	B	-	-	A	A
HCM 95th %tile Q(veh)	0.1	-	-	0	-

Intersection	
Int Delay, s/veh	5

Movement	EBL	EBT	EBR	WBL	WBT	WBR	NBL	NBT	NBR	SBL	SBT	SBR
Lane Configurations		↕			↕		↰	↱			↕	
Traffic Vol, veh/h	23	3	71	40	4	50	35	621	70	30	461	12
Future Vol, veh/h	23	3	71	40	4	50	35	621	70	30	461	12
Conflicting Peds, #/hr	10	0	10	17	0	17	10	0	17	17	0	10
Sign Control	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop	Free	Free	Free	Free	Free	Free
RT Channelized	-	-	Stop	-	-	Stop	-	-	Yield	-	-	None
Storage Length	-	-	-	-	-	-	100	-	-	-	-	-
Veh in Median Storage, #	-	0	-	-	0	-	-	0	-	-	0	-
Grade, %	-	0	-	-	0	-	-	0	-	-	0	-
Peak Hour Factor	92	92	92	92	92	92	92	92	92	92	92	92
Heavy Vehicles, %	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Mvmt Flow	25	3	77	43	4	54	38	675	76	33	501	13

Major/Minor	Minor2			Minor1			Major1			Major2		
Conflicting Flow All	1354	1352	535	1398	1396	747	524	0	0	692	0	0
Stage 1	584	584	-	806	806	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stage 2	770	768	-	592	590	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Critical Hdwy	7.12	6.52	6.22	7.12	6.52	6.22	4.12	-	-	4.12	-	-
Critical Hdwy Stg 1	6.12	5.52	-	6.12	5.52	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Critical Hdwy Stg 2	6.12	5.52	-	6.12	5.52	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Follow-up Hdwy	3.518	4.018	3.318	3.518	4.018	3.318	2.218	-	-	2.218	-	-
Pot Cap-1 Maneuver	127	150	545	118	141	413	1043	-	-	903	-	-
Stage 1	498	498	-	376	395	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stage 2	393	411	-	493	495	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Platoon blocked, %								-	-		-	-
Mov Cap-1 Maneuver	97	133	531	89	125	400	1033	-	-	888	-	-
Mov Cap-2 Maneuver	97	133	-	89	125	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stage 1	475	468	-	356	374	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stage 2	318	390	-	390	465	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Approach	EB	WB	NB	SB
HCM Control Delay, s	18.4	51	0.4	0.5
HCM LOS	C	F		

Minor Lane/Major Mvmt	NBL	NBT	NBR	EBLn1	WBLn1	SBL	SBT	SBR
Capacity (veh/h)	1033	-	-	374	175	888	-	-
HCM Lane V/C Ratio	0.037	-	-	0.282	0.584	0.037	-	-
HCM Control Delay (s)	8.6	-	-	18.4	51	9.2	0	-
HCM Lane LOS	A	-	-	C	F	A	A	-
HCM 95th %tile Q(veh)	0.1	-	-	1.1	3.1	0.1	-	-

Intersection	
Int Delay, s/veh	0.4

Movement	EBT	EBR	WBL	WBT	NBL	NBR
Lane Configurations	↑	↱		↰	↱	
Traffic Vol, veh/h	502	12	11	673	12	11
Future Vol, veh/h	502	12	11	673	12	11
Conflicting Peds, #/hr	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sign Control	Free	Free	Free	Free	Stop	Stop
RT Channelized	-	None	-	None	-	Stop
Storage Length	-	170	-	-	0	-
Veh in Median Storage, #	0	-	-	0	0	-
Grade, %	0	-	-	0	0	-
Peak Hour Factor	90	90	90	90	90	90
Heavy Vehicles, %	2	2	2	2	2	2
Mvmt Flow	558	13	12	748	13	12

Major/Minor	Major1		Major2		Minor1	
Conflicting Flow All	0	0	571	0	1330	558
Stage 1	-	-	-	-	558	-
Stage 2	-	-	-	-	772	-
Critical Hdwy	-	-	4.12	-	6.42	6.22
Critical Hdwy Stg 1	-	-	-	-	5.42	-
Critical Hdwy Stg 2	-	-	-	-	5.42	-
Follow-up Hdwy	-	-	2.218	-	3.518	3.318
Pot Cap-1 Maneuver	-	-	1002	-	171	529
Stage 1	-	-	-	-	573	-
Stage 2	-	-	-	-	456	-
Platoon blocked, %	-	-		-		
Mov Cap-1 Maneuver	-	-	1002	-	168	529
Mov Cap-2 Maneuver	-	-	-	-	168	-
Stage 1	-	-	-	-	573	-
Stage 2	-	-	-	-	447	-

Approach	EB	WB	NB
HCM Control Delay, s	0	0.1	17.1
HCM LOS			C

Minor Lane/Major Mvmt	NBLn1	EBT	EBR	WBL	WBT
Capacity (veh/h)	322	-	-	1002	-
HCM Lane V/C Ratio	0.079	-	-	0.012	-
HCM Control Delay (s)	17.1	-	-	8.6	0
HCM Lane LOS	C	-	-	A	A
HCM 95th %tile Q(veh)	0.3	-	-	0	-

XWalk+

Location Sea Life Park HI Driveway E

User

Date : 12-21-2018

Type Uncontrolled Intersection

Input Parameters	Value	Intersection Characteristics	Yes	No
Speed Limit	35	Frequent at-grade transit?	○	○
Peak Hour Pedestrian Vol	18	Bicycle lanes?	○	○
Major Road Peak Hour Volume Total	1,006	Heavy bicycle traffic?	○	○
Major Road Peak Hour Vol Dir 1	475	Major/minor road intersection?	●	○
Major Road Peak Hour Vol Dir 2	531	Midblock/off-set intersection?	○	○
Avg Pedestrian Walking Speed	3	Heavy truck traffic?	○	○
15th Percentile Crossing Speed	3	Existing infrastructure limit treatments?	○	○
Ped start-up/end clearance time	5	On-street parking?	○	○
Pedestrian Crossing Distance	55	Downtown area?	○	○
1st Half Crossing Distance	25	Built-up area of an isolated community?	○	○
2nd Half Crossing Distance	30	Median refuge island?	○	○
Number of Lanes	3	Sufficient width for a median?	○	○
Actual Total Pedestrian Delay	0			
Expected Motorist Compliance	Moderate			

1 of 2 Recommendations

RRFB

TREATMENT IDENTIFICATION MATRIX FOR UNCONTROLLED LOCATIONS

PEDESTRIAN LEVEL OF SERVICE	EXPECTED MOTORIST COMPLIANCE		
	LOW (or Speed > 35 MPH)	MODERATE	HIGH
LOS A-D (average delay up to 30 seconds)	**LEVEL 3** 2 Lane Road: In-Pavement Flashers, Overhead Flashing Beacons Multi-Lane Road: RRFB Plus LEVELS 1 and 2	**LEVEL 2** Curb Extentions, Bus Bulb, Reduced Curb Radii, Staggered Pedestrian Refuge Plus LEVEL 1	**LEVEL 1** High Visibility Crosswalk Markings, Advanced Yield Lines, Advance Signage
LOS E-F (average delay greater than 30 seconds)	LEVEL 4 PHB*, RRFB, or Direct Pedestrians to Nearest Safe Crossing Plus LEVELS 1, 2, and 3	**LEVEL 3** 2 Lane Road: In-Pavement Flashers, Overhead Flashing Beacons Multi-Lane Road: RRFB Plus LEVELS 1 and 2	**LEVEL 2** Curb Extentions, Bus Bulb, Reduced Curb Radii, Staggered Pedestrian Refuge Plus LEVEL 1

Signalized or Unsignalized Crossing?	Unsignalized Crossing
Pedestrian LOS	F
Candidate Pedestrian Treatment Identified	**RRFB**
Candidate for Median Refuge Island?	NO
Candidate for Road Diet?	NO
Other Treatments for Consideration**	2 lane road: In-pavement flashers, overhead flashing beacons; Multi-lane road: RRFB
Paired Treatments for Consideration**	Curb Extensions, Bus Bulb, Reduced Curb Radii, Staggered Pedestrian Refuge, High Visibility Crosswalk Markings, Advance Yield Lines, Advance signage

Fehr & Peers is monitoring ongoing discussions re: patent concerns for the RRFB and jurisdictions should consult legal counsel before installing the RRFB at this time.

APPENDIX D: PEDESTRIAN CROSSING TREATMENT ANALYSIS

APPENDIX E: SIGNAL WARRANT ANALYSIS

FEHR PEERS

Major Stree	Kalanianole Hwy
Minor Stree	Sea Life Dwy

Project	Sea Life Park Renovation
Scenario	2025+P
Peak Hour	MD Sat

Turn Movement Volumes

	NB	SB	EB	WB
Left	138	103	28	126
Through	2,488	1,885	6	8
Right	236	62	39	168
Total (vph)	716	513	18	76

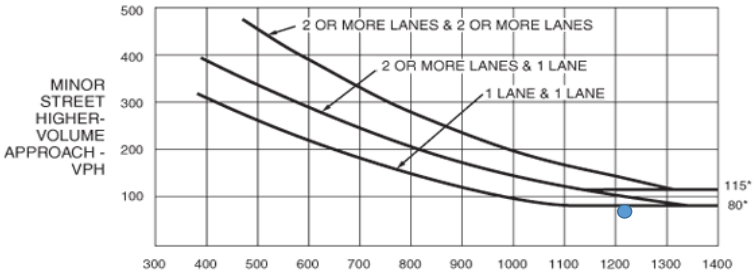
Major Street Direction

x	North/South
	East/West

	Major Street	Minor Street	Warrant Met
	Kalanianole Hwy	Sea Life Dwy	
Number of Approach Lanes	**1**	**1**	**No**
Traffic Volume (VPH) *	**1,228**	**76**	

* Note: Traffic Volume for Major Street is Total Volume of Both Approches.
Traffic Volume for Minor Street is the Volume of High Volume Approach.

Figure 4C-1. Warrant 2, Four-Hour Vehicular Volume



*Note: 115 vph applies as the lower threshold volume for a minor-street approach with two or more lanes and 80 vph applies as the lower threshold volume for a minor-street approach with one lane.